The Harleian MS 7334

of

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.
THE
Hanleian MS 7334
of
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY BY
N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXXV.
TO

The Lovers of Chaucer,

PAST, PRESENT,

AND

TO COME.

PR
1901
A3
no. 73

First Series,
LXXIII.

R. Clay and Sons, Bungay, Suffolk.
FOREWORDS.

When thinking in 1868 what were the six best MSS of the Canterbury Tales to print in my Six-Text for the Chaucer Society, the Harleian 7334 was of course one of the first that occurred to me. But as it had been printed twice by the late Thomas Wright—in 3 vols. for the Percy Society, and then in cheap double-column,—then by Mr. Jephson for the late Robert Bell’s Series of English Poets (published by Jn. Wm. Parker), and a fourth time by my friend Dr. Richard Morris for George Bell’s Aldine Series,¹ I decided to let these four printings suffice for the Harleian 7334, and so get a fresh MS (which proved to be of the B-type) into print among my Six. It was not a wise decision, as there are too many of the Corpus or B-type already in the Six-Text, and I have unluckily filled up gaps in the better A-type MSS—Ellesmere, Hengwrt, and Cambridge—with extracts from B-type ones, though in several cases the Christchurch A-type MS was open to me. But when I started Chaucer work, I didn’t know even the little that the course of it has taught me. (Still, as investigation of the niceties of Early English goes on, probably no student will blame me for having printed one more MS of The Canterbury Tales. And though collaters’ curses for the amount of labour I’ve thrown on them have already fallen thickly upon me, I always assure these Balaams that they’ll bless me when their work is done.)

¹ Mr. George Bell meant at first simply to reprint Pickering’s text of Chaucer’s Poetical Works, but, on my strong remonstrance as to its badness, Mr. Bell agreed to engage Dr. Morris to re-edit the whole from MSS.
Well, when Editors began to edit Chaucer's Tales, and wanted to know what the reading of Harleian 7334 is, they often found some italics in Dr. Morris's text, showing that he'd altered his MS; and as his publisher wouldn't let him give various readings, a reference to the MS became necessary. This was a great bore, specially when a man lived in Germany or America. Moreover, my friend Prof. Child meant his foundation-Essay on Chaucer's language and metre to be based on the MS Harl. 7334, and not on any Editor's changes of it, whether right or wrong. So it gradually became plain that a simple print of this MS must be done for the Chaucer Society. And here accordingly it is. It is as accurate as twice reading of every line with the MS by me can make it; but no doubt little slips have happened; they always will befall.

The MS is dear to the soul of Henry Bradshaw and all concerned in the due order of the Canterbury Tales, because it has, at the end of the First Fragment of Group B—the Man of Law's Tale—the proper Man-of-Law-Shipman Link, which should hook it on to the Second Fragment that the Shipman's Tale heads. No Shipman's Tale and Fragment 2 however follow it—but instead, Group D,—Wife, Friar, Summoner,—then Groups E, F, G, C,—and after these, the wanting Second Fragment of B, though without its genuine End-Link.

The MS is of an independent type, not falling into either the edited A-type or the inferior B-type to which the Corpus, Petworth, and Lansdowne belong, in the main. It is perhaps, by a few years, the oldest extant MS of the Tales, and contains an excellent text, tho' its occasional plurals in us and its past tenses and participles in ud, together with its loss of 608 lines out of Group F (lines 617—1223, or 8 leaves\(^1\) of the MS from l. 271 of the Squire's Tale, all the Squire-Miller Link, and then lines

\(^1\) The MS has thirty-eight lines to a page, or 608 lines in the 16 pages.
FOREWORDS.

1—487 of the Franklin's Tale, p. 354-5 below, Harl. paging), render it less fitted for the basis of a complete edition of The Canterbury Tales than the fine illuminated Ellesmere MS.

Moreover, Harl. 7334 sticks 8 spurious lines—2004 b, c; 2012 b, c; 2037 b, c; 2048 b, c—p. 453-4, into the Summoner's Tale, and one, l. 592 (p. 453) into the Squire's Tale. It also has not 2 lines, A 252 b, c, in the General Prolog, p. 8; 2 in the Cook's Tale, A 4375-6, p. 127; and 8 at the end of the Cook's Tale, A 4415—4422, p. 128; 7 lines in the Knight's Tale, A 2013-18, p. 58, A 2958, p. 84; 2 lines in the Miller's Tale, A 3721-2, p. 106; 2 in the Reeve-Cook Link (A 4355, 4358, p. 125-6; 4 lines altered into two); one line in the Man of Law's Tale, B 417, p. 454, and five at the end of the Man of Law's End-Link, B 1186—1190, p. 455; thirty lines in the Wife's Preamble, D 575—584, 605—612, 619—626, 717—720, p. 455-6, 456; eight in the Second Nun's Tale, G 155, 210—216, p. 457, 458; the 8 genuine Ellesmere lines in the Franklin's Tale, 1455-6, 1493-8, p. 458-9, besides leaving out 2 lines (2356-7, p. 458) in the Merchant's Tale, four (299-300, 305-6, p. 458) in the Doctor-Pardoner Link, two in the Pardoner's Tale, C 478-9 (p. 458); five in the Shipman's Tale, B 1355 (p. 459) and B 1376-9 (p. 460); one in Sir Thopas, B 1995 (p. 460); about a dozen of prose (trebles) in Melibe, one stanza of 8 in the Monk's Tale, B 3213-20 (p. 461), four lines in the Nun's Priest's Tale, 4136-7 (p. 461), 4478-9 (p. 462), and all its End Link, 16 lines, (for which see p. 694,) and about 23 treble ones in the Parson's Tale: see the gaps in pages 463-5 as you

1 The Ellesmere has not the Man-of-Law-Shipman Link which Harl. 7334 has.

2 No other MS yet examind by me has these 8 lines.

3 Lines like these, due to the scribe's jumping from one 'sight' to the other, might well have been dotted differently in the print, so as to show the jump.

4 B 2252-3 (p. 464), 2264 (p. 464), 2432, 2444 (p. 464), 2623-4 (p. 465), part of 2646-7 (p. 465), 2708 (p. 465), part of 2726, 2730, 2741 (p. 465), part of 2854 (p. 465), 3034 (p. 465).
FOREWORDS.

turn over the leaves. Altogether, at least, 760 lines are wanting in Harl. 7334: a serious loss. But on the other hand, this Harl. 7334 puts lines 1307-8 of Group D, the Friar's Tale, in their right place, on p. 4234 instead of their wrong one as lines 1293-5 of the Wife-Friar Link, on p. 4234.

That in some cases the Harl. readings are not so good as those of the Ellesmere, I showed in my article 'Recent Work at Chaucer' in Macmillan's Magazine for March 1874; but I admitted that in other instances the Harleian readings were the better. Of the MSS which contain the spurious 'Tale of Gamelyn'—the A-type ones don't—Prof. Skeat found Harl. 7334 much the best. See his 1s. 6d. edition of Gamelyn for the Clarendon Press.

I once hoped to have edited the Tales and all Chaucer either with Mr. Bradshaw or alone; but alas, what with the Philological Soc., and occasional work for its Dictionary, Early English Texts and Wyclif, Shakspere and his Quartos and Folios, Browning and Shelley Societies, Sculling-Fours, Kangaroo bicycles, evenings out, and general laziness, I fear that edition must be left for some more learned and energetic person than myself. Let it suffice that the Chaucer Society has cleared the way for the coming man. I am due now at our Rowing-Club Dance.

British Museum,
Friday, Jan. 8, 1886, 7.30 p.m., under the Electric Light.

1 The Harl. 7334 also has not the (?) original but rejected End-Link to the Clerk's Tale, p. 4234 of the Ellesmere MS.
2 The epithet of Sir G. Grove, the then Editor. I wanted 'late.
## CONTENTS

OF THE HARLEIAN MS 7334.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six Text pages</th>
<th>Harl. pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. § 1. General Prologue¹</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. <strong>Knight's Tale</strong> (of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye) (Pt. II, p. 40; Pt. III, p. 54; Pt. IV, p. 71)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. Knight-Miller Link</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. <strong>Miller's Tale</strong> (of Nicholas, Absolon and the Oxford-Carpenter's Wife)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 5. Miller-Reeve Link</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 6. <strong>Reeve's Tale</strong> (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 7. Reeve-Cook Link</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 8. <strong>Cook's Tale</strong> (of the London Victualler's Apprentice) <em>unfinished²</em></td>
<td>...</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix to Group A.
The Spurious Tale of *Gamelyn* | ... | 129 |

| B. § 1. Man-of-Law's Head-Link | ... | 129 |
| § 2. **Man of Law's** (Proem p. ⁴⁴² and) **Tale** (of Constance and her Boy) (Pt. I, p. ⁴⁴⁴; Pt. II, p. ⁴⁴⁵; Pt. III, p. ⁴⁴⁶) | ... | 132 |
| § 3. Man-of-Law's End-Link³ | ... | 167 |

[For B § 4—14, see p. ⁴⁶⁸, and for B § 15, see Appendix 1, p. 694.
For Group C, see p. ²⁴⁷.]

¹ It has not the Friar lines 252 b, c of the Hengwrt MS.
² Eight genuine lines, 4415—4422, are left out here.
³ Five genuine lines at the end are left out, 1186—1190.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text pages</th>
<th>Harl. pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. § 1. <em>Wife of Bath’s Preamble</em> (of her 5 Husbands, &amp;c. less 30 lines, p. 334 1/4, 1/14)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>334 194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. <em>Wife of Bath’s Tale</em> (of what Women most desire: Rule over Husbands)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>359 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. <em>Wife-Friar Link</em></td>
<td>...</td>
<td>371 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. <em>Friar’s Tale</em> (of the Summoner being carried off to Hell)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>372 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 5. <em>Friar-Summoner Link</em></td>
<td>...</td>
<td>383 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 6. <em>Summoner’s Tale</em> (of the Friar being trickt by a Sick man and a Lord’s Squire)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>385 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. § 1. <em>Clerk’s Head-Link</em></td>
<td>...</td>
<td>403 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. <em>Clerk’s Tale</em> (of Grisilde) (Pt. II, p. 49 3/8; Pt. III, p. 49 1/8; Pt. IV, p. 49 1/2; Pt. V, p. 49 3/4; Pt. VI, p. 49 3/4; Chaucer’s Envoy, p. 49 3/4)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>405 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. <em>Clerk-Merchant Link</em></td>
<td>...</td>
<td>442 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. <em>Merchant’s Tale</em> (of January and May)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>443 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 5. <em>Merchant’s End-Link</em></td>
<td>...</td>
<td>476 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. § 1. <em>Squire’s Head-Link</em></td>
<td>...</td>
<td>478 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. <em>Squire’s Tale</em> (of the Magic Horse, &amp;c., and the Falcon) <em>unfinished</em> (Pt. II, p. 49 3/8)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>479 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(§ 3 has been torn out of the MS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. <em>Franklin’s Tale</em> (of Dorigen, Arviragus, and Aurilus; less the Proem and the beginning of the Tale, to line 1223, F, torn out of the MS)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>514 355</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The ordinary lines G, 1295-6 of this Link which are wrongly shifted in the Six-Texts, &c. (p. 371) from *The Friar’s Tale*, of which they form lines G, 1307-8, p. 49 1/4, are put in their right place on p. 49 1/4, by the Harl. MS 7334.
2 Eight spurious lines, D, 2004 b, c; 2012 b, c; 2037 b, c; 2048 b, c, p. 49 3/4 are stuck into Harl. 7334.
3 The stanzas of this are in their right order.
4 The end of what there is, is out of the Harl. MS, as 8 leaves of the MS are missing here, p. 49 3/4-41 4.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text</th>
<th>Harl. pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G. § 1. <strong>Second Nun's (Proem and) Tale</strong> (of St Cecile)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. Second-Nun-Canon's-Yeoman Link</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. <strong>Canon's-Yeoman's Preamble</strong> (of Alchemy)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. <strong>Canon's-Yeoman's Tale</strong> (of the rascally Alchemist Canon)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. § 1. <strong>Doctor's Tale</strong> (of Virginia)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. Doctor-Pardoner Link</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. <strong>Pardoner's Preamble</strong> (of his Preaching and Tricks)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. <strong>Pardoner's Tale</strong> (of the Three Rioters)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| B. § 4. **Shipman's Tale** (of the Monk and the Merchant's Wife) | ... | ... | 168 | 445 |
| § 5. Shipman-Prioress Link | ... | ... | 181 | 458 |
| § 6. **Prioress's Tale** (of the little murdered Boy) | ... | ... | 182 | 459 |
| § 7. Prioress-Thopas Link | ... | ... | 190 | 467 |
| § 8. **Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas** (unfinish'd) | 191 | 468 |
| § 9. Thopas-Melibe Link | ... | ... | 199 | 476 |
| § 10. **Chaucer's Tale of Melibe** (prose; englisht from French) | ... | ... | 201 | 478 |
| § 11. Melibe-Monk Link | ... | ... | 253 | 530 |
| § 12. **Monk's Tale** (of folk fallen from high estate) | ... | ... | 256 | 533 |

1 Four lines, 299-300 and 305-6, are left out in this.
2 Dr Richard Morris was the first to track this to its source in one of the Buddhist Jataka Tales. He englisht it long ago for me, and mentioned the Eastern source in his article in The Contemporary Review, May 1881, p. 728—749.
3 For B § 1—3 see Man-of-Law's Head-Link, Tale and End-Link, p. 129, above.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Harl. pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>§ 13</td>
<td>Monk-Nun's Priest Link ... 281 558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 14</td>
<td>Nun's Priest's Tale (of the Cock and Fox) 283 560</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[For B § 15, The Nun’s Priest’s End-Link, see Appendix, p. 694, below.]

---

**H. § 1.** Manciple's Head-Link ... 576 578

**§ 2. Manciple's Tale (of the Crow)** ... 580 582

---

**I. § 1.** Blank-Parson Link ... 589 590

*(Contents of the Parson’s Tale ... 592 593)*

**§ 2. Parson’s Tale (a prose Treatise on Penitence)* ... ... 593 599

Pt. I. Contrition, p. 593-613;
Pt. II. Confession (with the Seven Deadly Sins), p. 613-634;
Pt. III. Satisfaction, p. 634-662;
Leave-Taking (*Preces de Chauceres*), p. 662 663

---

**Appendix** ... 693

1. The Genuine Nun’s-Priest’s End-Link ... 694

2. The Hymn of Chaucer’s Oxford Clerk Nicholas, *Angelus ad Virginem* (See A 3216, p. 92): Facsimile, and prints of the English and Latin Versions ... 695

3. Woodcuts of the 23 Tellers of the Canterbury Tales from the Ellesmere MS

4. Woodcuts of 6 Tellers of Tales and 6 Allegorical Figures from the Cambr. Univ. Libr. MS Gg. 4. 27
GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

HARLEIAN MS. 7334 (British Museum).

Han that aprille with his shoures swoote
The drought of Marche hap perced to pe roote
And bathed every veyne in swich licour
Of which vertue engendred is pe flour
when zephirus eek with his swete breeth
Enspirud hath in every holte and heeth
The tendre croppes and pe zonge sonne
hath in the Ram his hale cours I-ronne
And smale fowles maken melodie
That slepen al pe night wi pe open yhe
So prikep hem nature in here corages
Thanne longen folk to gon on pilgrimages
And palmers for to seeken straunge strondes
To ferne halves kouthe in sondry londes
And specially from every schires ende
Of Engelond to Canturbury pey wende
The holy blisful martir for to seeke
That hem hap holpen when pat pey were seeke

Byfel pat in pat sesoun on a day
In Southwerk at pe Tabbard as I lay
Redy to wenden on my pilgrimage
To Canturbury with ful deuout/ corage
At night was come in to pat hostelrie
Wel nyne and twenty in a companye
Of sondry folk by auenture I-falle
In felaschipe and pilgryms were pei alle
That toward Canturbury wolden ryde

CANT. TALES.—HARL.
The Chambres and \( \text{pe} \) stables weren wyde
And wel we weren esud atte beste
And schortly whan \( \text{pe} \) sonne was to reste
So hadde I spoken with hem euerychon
That I was of here felawschipe anon
And made forward erly to a Ryse
To take oure weye ther as I 3ow deuyse
But natheles whiles I haue tyme and space
Or \( \text{pat} \) I fer\( \text{pere} \) in \( \text{pis} \) tale pace
Me \( \text{pinkep} \) it acordan\( \text{t} \) to resoun
To telle 3ow alle \( \text{pe} \) condicioun
Of eche of hem so as it semed me
And which \( \text{pey} \) weren and of what degre
And eek in what array \( \text{pat} \) \( \text{pey} \) were Inne
And at a knigh\( \text{t} \) than wol I first bygynne

\( \text{Knight} \) \( \text{per} \) was and \( \text{pat} \) a worpy man
That from \( \text{pe} \) tyme \( \text{pat} \) he ferst bigan
To ryden out he louede Chyalrye
Trouthe and honour fredom and curtesie
Ful worthi was he in his lordes werre
And perto hadde he riden noman ferre
As wel in Cristendom as hethenesse
And euere honoured for his worpinesse
At Alisandre he was whan it was wonne
Ful ofte tyme he hadde \( \text{pe} \) bord bygonne /
Abouen alle nacio\( \text{ens} \) in pruce
In lettowe hadde Reyced and in Ruce
No cristen man so ofte of his degre
In Gernade atte siege hadde he be
At Algesir and riden in Belmarie
At lieys was he and at Satalie
At many a noble arine hadde he be
whan \( \text{pey} \) were wonne and in \( \text{pe} \) greete see
At mortal batailles hadde he ben fiftene
And foughten for oure feith at Tramasse\( \text{e} \)
In lystes \( \text{pries} \) and ay slayn his foo
This like worji knighte hadde ben also
Somtyme with þe lord of Palatye
Ageyn anoþer bethene in Turkye
And euereþore he hadde a souereyn prys
And þough he was worji he was wys
And of his porte as meke as a mayde
he neuer 3it no vilonye ne sayde
In al his lyf vnto no maner wighte
he was a verry perfis3t gentil knight
But for to telle 3ou of his array
his hors was good but he ne was nou3t gay
Of fustyan he wered a Gepoun
Al by smoterud with his haburgeoun
For he was late comen from his viage
And wente for to doon his pilgrimage
With him þer was his sone a long3 squyer
A louyer and a lusty bacheler
With lokkes crulle as þey were layde in presse
Of twenty þeer he was of age Þes sse
Of his stature he was of euene lengthe
And wondurly delyuer and gre3t of strenthe
And he hadde ben som tyme in Chiuachie
In Flaundres in Artoys and in Picarde
And born him wel as in so litel space
In hope to stonden in his lady grace /
Embrowdid was þe as it were a mede /
Al ful of3 fresshe floures white and reede
Syngynge he was or flowtyng al þe day
he was as fresshi as is the moneth of3 may
Schort3 was his goune with sleeues long3 and wyde
wel cowde he sitte on hors and wel cowde he ryde
he cowde songes wel make and endite
Iustne and eek3 daunce and wel purtray and write
So hote he louede þat by nightertale
he sleep nomore þan dop a nightyngale
Curteys he was lowly and seruysable
And carf byforn his fadur at pe table / by 3eman had he / and seruantes nomoo
At pat tyme for him lust ryde soo
And he was clad in coote and hood of grene
A shef of pocok arwes bright and kene
vnder his belte he bar ful priftily
wel cowde he dresse his takel 3omanly
His arwes drowpud no3t wip fetheres lowe
And in his hond he bar a mighty bowe
A not heed hadde he wip a brown visage
Of woode craft cowde he wel al pe vsage
vpon his arme he bar a gay bracer
And by his side a swerd and a bokeler
And on pat oper side a gay daggere
harneyed wel and scharp as poynfr of spere
A cristofre on his brest of siluer schene [lraf2, back]
An horn he bar pe bawdrik was of grene
A forster was he sothely as I gesse
Ther was also a Nonne a prioresse
That of hire smylyng was ful symple and coy
hire grettest ooth nas but by seyntt loy
And sche was clept/ madame Englentyne
Ful wel sche sang pe seruise deuyne
Entuned in hire nose ful semyly
And frensch sche spak fel faire and fetysly
Aftur pe scole of Stratford atte Bowe
For frensch of Parys was to hire vnknowe
At mete wel I-tau ght was sche with alle
Sche leet no morsel from hire lippes falle
Ne wette hire fyngres in hire sauce deepe
wel cowde sche carie a morsel and wel kepe
That no drope fil vppon hire brest
In Curtesie was sett al hire lest
hire ouerlippe wypud sche so clene
That in hire Cuppe was no ferjing sene
Of grees whan sche dronken hadde hire draught
Ful semely aftur hir mete sche raught 136
And sikurly sche was of* gret disport
And ful plesant/ and amyable of* port
And peyned hire to counterfete cheere
Of court* and ben estatlich of* manere 140
And to ben holden dign(e of* Reuerence
But* for to spoken of* hire conscience
Sche was so charitable and so pitous
Sche wolde weepe if* pat* sche sawe a Mous 144
Caught* in a trappe if it were deed or bledde
Of* smale houndes hadde sche pat* sche fedde
With rosted fleissli and mylk* and wastel breed
But* sore wepte sche if* oon* of* hem were deed 148
Or if* men smot* it* wip a zerde smerte
And al was conscience and tendre herte
Ful semely hire wymple I-pynched was
Hire nose streight* hire eyen grey as glas 152
Hire mouth ful smal and perto softe and reed [tear]
But* sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed
It* was almost* a spanne brood I trowe
For hardly sche was not* vndurgrowe 156
Ful fetys was hire cloke as I was waar
Of* smal coral aboute hire arme sche baar
A peire of* bedes gaudid al with grene
And * per on heng* a brocʰ* of* gold ful schene 160
On which was first* I-writen a crowned A.
And after pat* Amor vincit* omnia,
Anothur Nonne with hire hadde sche
That* was hire Chapelleyyn and prestes þre
A 164
Monk* þer was a fair for the maistrie
An out* Rydere þær* loved venerye
A manly man to ben an abbot able
Ful many a deynte hors hadde he in stable 168
And whan he rood men might* his bridel heere
Gyngle in a whistlyng* wynd so cleere
And eek* as lowde as do* þe chapel belle
Ther as þe lord was keper of þe selle
The Reule of seynt maure or of seint Beneyt
By cause þat it was old and somdel streyt
This ilke monk leet forby hem pace
And helde cutoff þe newe world þe space
he þat nat of þat text a pulled hen
That seip þat hunters been noon holy men
Ne þat a monk when he is Cloysterles
Is likned to a fiscche þat is watirles
This is to seyn a monk out of his cloystre
But pilke text hild he not worþ an oystre /
And I seide his opinion was good
what schulde he studie and make himselen wood
Vppon a book in Cloystre alway to powre
Or swynke with his handes and laboure
As Austyn byt, how schal þe world be scrued
lat austyn haue his swynk to him reserved
Therfore he was a pricasour aright
Greyhoudes he hadde as swifte as fowel in flighit
Of prikyng and of huntyng for þe hare
was al his lust for no cost wolde he spare
I saugh his sleues purfiled atte hond
wip grys and that þe fynest of a lond
And for to festne his hood vndur his chyn
he hadde of gold y-wrought a curious pyn
A loue knotte in þe gretter ende þer was
His heed was ballid and schon as eny glas
And eek his face as he hadde be anoynt
he was a lord ful fat and in good poyn
t his eyen steep and rollyng in his heed
That stemed as a forneys of a leed
His bootes souple his hors in gret estat
Now certeinly he was a fair prelat
he was not pale as a for-pyned goost
A fat swan loued he best of eny roost
His palfray was as brown as eny berye
Frere per was a wantoun and a merye
A lymytour a ful solempne man
In alle the ordres foure is noon pat can
So moche of daliaunce and fair langage
He hadde I-made many a fair mariaige
Of 3onge wymmen at' his owne cost'
vnto his orde he was a noble post'
Ful wel bilouned and famulier was he
with Frankeleyns ouer al in his cuntre
And eek' with worpi wommen of' þe toun
For he hadde power of' confessioun
As seyde himself: more þan a curat
For of his orde he was licenciat/
Ful sweetly herde he confessioun
And plesaunt was his absoluicioun
He was an esy man to 3eue penance
Ther as he wiste han a good pitance
For vnto a poure orde for to 3eue
Is signe þat' a man is wel I-schreue
For if' he 3af' he dorste make auawnt
He wiste þat' a man was repentaunt
For many a man so hard is of' his herte
He may not' wepe þough him sore smerte
Therfore in stede of wepyng' and prayeres
Men moetn 3iuen siluer to þe pore freres
His typet' was ay farsud ful of knyfes
And pynnes for to 3iue faire wyfes
And certayn he hadde a mery noote
wel couthe he synge and pleye on a Rote
Of 3eddynges he bar vtturly þe prys
his nekke whit' was as þe flour delys
Ther to he strong' was as a Champioun
He knew wel þe taurnes in euery toun
And euery Ostiller or gaty tapstere
Bet' þan a lazer or a beggere
For vnto such a worpi man as he
Acorded not as by his faculte 244
To haue with sike laars aqueyntanzence
It is not honest it may not avaunce
For to delen with such poraille
But al with riche and sellers of vitaille 248
And ouer al per eny profyt schulde arise
Curteys he was, and lowe of seruyse
Ther was no man no wher so vertuous
He was pe beste begger in al his hous 252
[

... no gap in the MS.
]
For poughi a widewe hadde but oo schoo
So plesaunt was his In principio
3et wolde he haue a ferthing or he wente
his purchace was bettur þan his rente 256
And rage he coupe and pleye as a whelpe
In loue-dayes ther couthe he mochil helpe
For þer was he not like a cloysterer
With a thred-bare cope as a pore scoler 260
But he was like a maister or a pope
Of double worstede was his semy cope /
That rounded was as a belle out of presse
Somwhat he lipsede for wantounesse j
To make his Englischi swete vpon his tunge
And in his harpyng whan þat he hadde sunge
His eyzen twynkeled in his heed arightt
As don þe sterres in þe frosty nightt
This worthi lymytour was called huberd

Marchaunt was þer wip a forked berd
In motteleye higli on horse he sat
vppon his heed a Flaundrisch beuer hat/
His botus clapsud faire and fetously
His resons he spak ful solempnely
Swownynge alway the encres of his wynnyng
He wolde þe see were kepud for eny þing
Bitwixe Middulburgh and Orewelle /
wel coude he in eschange scheeldes selle / This worpi man ful wel his witte bisette Ther wiste no man that he was in dette 280 So estately was he ofr gouernaunce with his bargayns and with his cheuysaunce For sothe he was a worpi man with alle Bot soth to say I not what men him calle / A Clerk per was of Oxenford also That vnto logik hadde longe I-go Al so lene was his hors as is a rake And he was not right fat I vndertake 288 But lokede holwe and pertol soburly Ful thredbare was his onerest courtepy For he hadde nouxt geten hym 3it a benefice Ne was not worpy to hauen an office 292 For him was leuer haue at his beddes heed Twenty bookes closed in blakc and reed Of Aristotil and of his philosophie Then Robus Riche or fithul or Sawtrie 296 But alough he were a philosophre 3et hadde he butl litul gold in cofre But al fat he might gete and his frendes sende On bookes and his lernyng he it spends 300 And busily gan for pe soules pray Of hem fat 3af him wherwith to scolay Of studie tooke he most cure and heede Not oo word spak he more pan was neede 304 Al fat he spakc it was ofc heye prudence And schortc and quykc and ful ofc gretc sentence Sownynge in moral manere was his speche / And gladly wolde he lerne and gladly teche 308 A Sergeantc ofc lawe war and wys That often hadde ben atte paruys Ther was also ful riche ofc excellence Discret/ he was and ofc gret Reuereuce 312 He semed such his worde was so wise
Justice he was fuloften in assise
By patent and by pleyn comission
For his science and for his heih renown
Of fees and Robes had he many oon
So gret a purchasour was per no wher noon
Al was fee symple to him in effecte
his purchasyng might nought ben to hi m suspecte
No wher so besy a man as he per nas /
And hit he semed besier pan he was
In termes hadde caas and domes alle
That fro pe tyme pat kyng were falle
Ther to he coupe endite and make a ping
Ther coupe no man pynche at his wirtyng
And euery statute couthe he pleyn by roote
He rood but hoomly in a medled coote
Gird with a seynt of silk wip barres smale
Of his array telle I no longer tale

A Frankeleyn per was in his companyc / whit was his berde as pe dayesye
Of his complexioun he was sangwyn
wel loued he in pe morn a sop of wyn
To lyue in delite was al his wone
For he was Epicurius owne sone
That heeld opynyoun pat pleyn delyt
was verraily felicite perfyt
An houshalde and pat a gret was he
Seynt Iulian he was in his countre
his breed his ale was alway after oon
A bettre envyned man was no wher noon.
Wipoute bake mete was neuer his hous [leaf 5, back]
Of fleissch and fissch and pat so plentyuous
Hit snewed in his hous of mete and drynk
Of alle deyntees pat men cowde pynk
Aftur pe sondry sesouns of pe 3eer
He chaunged hem at mete and at soper
Ful many a fat partrich had he in mewe
And many a brem and many a luce in stewe
Woo was his Cook* but if* his sauce were
Poynant* and scharp and redy al his gere
His table dormant* in his halle alway:
Stood redy covered al þe longe day
At* sessions þer was he lord and sire
Ful ofte tyme he was knight of* þe schire
An Anlas and a gipser al of* silk:
heng* at his gerdul whit* as morne mylk:
A schirreue hadde he ben and a counter
was newher such a worthi vauser

A
N haburdasser and a Carpenter
A webbe a deyer and a Tapicer
weren with vss eeke clothed in oo lyuere
Of* a solempne and gret* fraternite
Ful freissh and newe his gere piked was
Here knyfes were I-chapud nat* with bras
But* al with siluer wrought* ful clene and wel
here gurdles and here pouches euery del
wel semed eche of* hem a fair burgeys
To sitten in a þeldehalle on þe deys
Euery man for þe wisdom þat he can
was schaply for to ben an aldurman •
For Catel hadde þey Inough andrente /
And eek* here wyfes wolde it* wel assente /
And elles certeyn hadde þei ben to blame
It is right* fair for to be clept* Ma Dame
And for to go to vigilies al byfore
And han a mantel rially I-bore

A
Cook* þei hadde with hem for þe nones
To boyle chiknes and þe mary bones
And poudre marchaunt / tart* and galyngale
wel cowde he knowe a draught* of londoun ale
He cowde roste sethe boille and frie
Make mortreux and wel bake a pye
But* gret* harm was it as it* semede me
That on his schyne a mormal hadde he  
For blankmanger he made with pe beste  

A Schipman was pe wonyng fer by weste  
For ought I woot he was of Dertemouthe  
He rood vpon a rouncy as he coude  
In a gowne of faldyng to pe kne  
A dagger hangyng on a laas hadde he  
Aboute his nekke vnder his arm a doun  
The hoote somer had maad his hew al broun  
And certeinely he was a good felawe  
Ful many a draught of wyne had he drawe  
From Burdeuxward, whil pe chapman sleep  
Of nyce conscience took he no keep  
If pe he foughte and hadde pe heizer hand  
By water he sente hem hoom to euery land  
But of his craft to rikne wel pe tydes  
his stremes and his dangers him bisides  
His herbergh and his mone his lodemenage  
Ther was non such from hulle to Cartage  
Hardy he was and wys to vndertake  
with many a tempest hath his berd ben schake  
He knew wel alle pe hauenes as pei were  
From Scotlond to the cape of fynestere  
And euery Cryk in Bretayne and in Spayne  
His Barge y-clepud was the Magdelayne  
Ther was also a Doctour of phisik  
In al his world ne was pe non him lyk  
To speke of phisik and of Surgerye  
For he was groundud in astronome  
he kepte his pacient wondurly wel  
In houres by his magik naturel  
wel cowde he fortune the ascendent  
Of his ymages for his pacient  
He knew pe cause of euery maladye  
[leaf 6, back]  
were it of cold or hete or moyst or drye  
And where pei engendrid and of what humour
he was a verrey parfights practisour
The cause I knowe and of his harm pe roote
Anon he 3af pe syke man his boote 424
Ful redy hadde he his apotecaries
To sende him dragges and his letuaries
For eche of hem made opur to wynne
Here frendschipe nas not newe to begynne 428
wel knew he pe olde Esculapius
And deiscorides, and eeke Rusus
Old ypocras, hally and Galien
Serapyon. Razis and Auycen 432
Auerrois damascen and Constantyn
Bernad and Gatisdeñ and Gilbertyn
Of his diete mesurable was he
For it was of no superfluite 436
But of grete norishing and digestible
His studie was but litel on pe bible
In sangwyn and in pers he clad was al
Lyned with taffata and with Sendal 440
And jit he was but esy in dispence
He kepte pat he wan in pestilence
For gold in phisik is a cordial
Ther fore he louede gold in special 444
A Good wif was per of byside bathe
But sche was somdel deef and pat was ska]>e
Oft cloth makyn the sche hadde such an haunt
Sche passed hem oft ypris and oft Gaunt 448
In al pe parisshe wyf ne was ther noon
That to pe offryng byforn hire schulde goon
And if per dide certyn so wrotch was sche
That sche was pane out oft alle charite 452
hire keuerechefs weren ful fyne oft grounde
I durste swere pey wey3ede ten pounde
That on a sonday were vpon hire heed
hire hosen were of fyn scarlett reed 456
Ful streyte y-teyed and schoos ful moyste and newe [leaf 7]
Bold was hir face and fair and reed of heewe
Sche was a worpy woman man al hire lyfe
Housbondes atte chirche dore hadde sche fyfe
withouten opur companye in 3outhe
But therof needeth nou3t to speke as nouthe
And pries hadde sche ben at Jerusalem
Sche hadde passud many a straunge streem
At Rome sche hadde ben and at Boloyne
In Galice at seynt Iame and at Coloyne
Sche cowde moche of wandryngs by pe weye
Gattothud was sche soply for to seye
vppon an ambleres esely sche sat
wymplid ful wel and on hire heed an hat
As brood as is a bocler or a Targe
A foot mantel abouthe hire hupes large
And on hire feet a paire of spores scharpe
In felawschipe wel cowde lawghe and carpe
Of Remedyes of loue sche knew par chaunce
For of hat art sche knew pe olde daunce

A Good man was ther of Religion
And was a pore persoun of a toun
But riche he was of holy pought and werk
He was also a lerned man a Clerk
That cristes gospel gladly wolde preche
His parischens denoutly wold he teche
Benigne he was and wondur diligent
And in aduersite ful pacient
And such he was I-proued ofte sithes
Ful loth were him to curse for his tythes
But raper wolde he seuen out of dowte
vnto his pore parischens aboute
Of his offrynge and eek of his substaunce
he cowde in litel ping han suffisance
wyd was his parisch and houses fer asondur
But he ne lafte not for reyn ne pondur
In siknesse ne in meschief to visite
The ferrest in his parische moche and lite
Vpon his feet and in his hond a staf
This noble ensample vnto his scheep he zaf
That ferst he wroghte and after pat he taughte
Out of pe gospel he po wordes caughte /
And pis figure he addid zit perto
That if gold ruste what schulde yren doo?
For if a prest be foul on whom we truste
No wondur is a lewid man to ruste;
And schame it is if a prest take kepe
A schiten schepperd and a clene schepe
wel oughte a prest ensample for to 3iue
By his clennesse how pat his scheep schulde lyue
he sette not his benefice to huyre
And lefte his scheep encombred in pe myre
And ran to londoun vnto seynte poules
To secken him a chaunterie for soules
Or with a brethurhede be wip-holde
But dwelte at hoom and kepte wel his folde /
So pat pe wolf ne made it not myscerye
He was a schepparde and no mercenarie
And fough he holy were and vertuous
he was to senful man nought dispitous
Ne of his speche daungerous ne digne
But in his teching discreet and benigne
To drawe folk to heuen by clennesse
By good ensample was his busynesse
But it were eny parsone obstinat
what so he were of high or lowe estat
him wolde he snybbe scharply for pe nones
A bettre preest I trowe ther nowther non is
he waytud after no pompe ne reuERENCE
Ne maked him a spiced conscience /
But crisles lore and his apostles twelue
he taught, and ferst he folwed it himselfe

With hem per was a plough man his brojur
That hadde I-lad of dong ful many a fopur
A trewe swynker and a good was hee
Lyuyng in pees and parfisht charitee
God loued he best al his trewe herte
At alle tymes pough him game or smerte
And þanne his neighbour right as himselfe
He wolde threisshe and þerto dyke and delue
For Cristes sake with every pore wight
wipouten huyre if it laye in his might
His tythes payede he ful faire and wel
Bathe of his owne swynkt and his catel
In a tabbard Rood vpon a mere

There was also a Reeue and a mellere
A sompnour and a pardoner also
A maunciple and my self þer was no mo

The mellere was a stout carl for þe nones
Full big he was oft braun and eek of boones /
That þreuede wel for ouer al þer he cam
At wrastlynghe he wolde bere away þe Ram
He was schort schuldred broode a þikke knarre
Ther was no dore þat he nolde heue of þarre
Or breke it with a rennyng with his heed
his berd as ony sowe or fox was reed
And þerto brood as pough it were a spade
vpon þe cop right of his nose he hade
A werte and þer on stood a tuft of heres
Reede as þe berstles of a souwes eeres
his nose þurles blake were and wyde
A swerd and a boclar baar he by his side
His mouth as wyde was as a greth forneys
he was a Tangler and a golyardeys
And þat was most of synne and harlotries
wel cowde he stelc corn and tollen þries
And þet he hadde a þombe of golde parde
A whîht cote and blewe hood were þe
A bagge pipe, cowde he blowe and sowne
And ferwif al he brought vs out of towne
Gentil maunciple was ther of a temple
Of which achatours mighten take exemple
For to be wys in beyyng of vitaille
For whejpur pat he payde or took by taille
Algate he wayted so in his acate
That he was ay biforn and in good state
Now is not pat of god a ful fair grace
That such a lewed mannes wit schal pace
The wisdom of an heep of lernede men
Of maystres hadde moo pan pries ten
That were of lawe expert and curious
Of which fer were a doseyn in an hous
worthi to be stiward3 of Rente and lond
Of any lord pat is in Engelond
To make him lyue by his propre good
In honour detteles but if he were wood
Of lyue as scarsly as he can desire
And able for to helpen al a schire
In any caas pat mighte falle or happe
And 3it this maunciple sette here aller cappe
The Reeue was a skendlre colerik man
his berd was schaue as neigh as euer he can
his heer was by his Eres neigh I-schorn
his top was dockud lyk a preest biform
Ful longe wern his leggus and ful lene
Al like a staff ther was no calft y-sene
wel cowde he kepe a gerner and a bynnne
Ther was non auditour cowde on him wynne
wel wiste he by the droughtit and by pe Reyn
The 3eeldyng of his seed and of his greyn
his lordes scheep his neet his dayerie
his swyn his hors his stoor and his pultrie
was holly in this Reeues gouernynge
And by his couenaunt 3art pe Rekenyng
Syn pat his lord was .xxi 3eer of age
Ther couthe noman bringe him in arrerage
Ther nas baillifi ne herde ne ofer hyne
That pe ye ne knewe his sleight and his couyne
They were adrad of him as of pe deth
his wonyng was ful fair vpon an heth
wij grene trees I-schadewad was his place
he cowde bettre þan his lord purchase
Ful riche he was I-stored priuely
His lord wel couthe he plese subtilly
To ȝeue him and lene him of his owne good
And haue a þank a cote and eek an hood
In ȝoupe he lerned hadde a good mester
he was a wel good wright a carpenter
This Recue sat vpon a wel good stot
That was a pomely gray and bighte Scot
A long surcote of blew vpon he hadde
And by his side he bar a Rusty bladde
Of Northfolk was þis Recue of which I telle
Byside a toun men callen Baldeswelle
Tukkud he was as is a frere aboute
And euer he rood the hynderest of þe route

Somnour was þer with vs in þat þe place
That hadde a fyr-reed Cherubyns face
For sawcelem he was with eyzen narwe
As hoot he was and leccherous as a sparwe
Wij skalled browes blak and piled berd
Of his visage children weren aferd
Ther nas quykt siluer litarge ne bremstoñ
Boras Ceruce ne oille of Tartre noñ
Ne oynement þat wolde clense and byte
That him might helpen of his whelkes white
Ne of þe knobbes sittynge on his cheekes
wel louded he garleek oynouns and ek leekes
And for to drinke strong wyn reed as blood
Thanne wolde he speke and crye as he were wood
And thane that he wel dronken hadde þe wyn
Than wolde he speke no word but latyn
A fewe termes hadde he tuo or þe
That he hadde lerned outt of som decree
No wondur is he herde al þe day
And eek þe knowe wel how þat a Lay
Can clewe warre as wel as can þe pope
But who-so wolde in opur þing him grope
Thanne hadde he spent al his philosophie
Ay questio quid Iuris wolde he crye
He was a gentil harlot and a kynde
A bettre felawe schulde men nowher fynde
He wolde suffre for a quart of wyn
A good felawe han his concubyn
A .xij. moneth. and excuse him atte fulle
And pryuely a Fynch eek cowde he pulle
And if he fond owher a good felawe
he wolde teche him for to haue non awe
In such a caas of þe archedeknes curs
But if a mannæs soul were in his purs
For in his purs he scholde punyssched be
Purs is the Ercedeknes helie quod he
But wel I woot he lyeth right in dede
Of cursyng oweth ech guilty man to drede
For curs wol slee. right as asoillyng saueth
And also ware him of a Significauit
In daunger he hadde at his owne assise
The ȝonge gurles of the Diocese
And knew here counseil and was al here red
A garland had he set vpon his heed
As gret as it were for an ale stake
A bokeler had he maad him of a cake
With him þer rood a gentil Pardonner
Of Rouncial his frend and his comper
That streyþ was comen from þe court of Rome
Ful lowde he sang com hider loue tome
The sompnour bar to him a stif burdoun
was neuere trompe of half so gret a sound
This pardoner hadde heer as zelwe as wex
But smothe it hengt. as doth a strike of Flex
By vnces hynge his lokkes pat he hadde
And perwith he his schuldres ouerspradde
Ful thenne it lay by culpons on and oon
And hood for Iolitee ne wered he noon
For it was trussud vp in his walet
Him pought he rood al of pe newe get
Discheulee sauf his cappe he rood al bare
Suche glaryng eyzen hadde he as an hare
A vernicle hadde he sowed on his cappe
His walet lay byforn him in his lappe
Bret ful of pardoun come from Rome al hoot
A voys he hadde as smal as eny goat
No herd ne hadde he ne neuer scholde hane
As smothe it was as it ware late I-schaue /
I trowe he were a geldyng or a mare
But of his craft fro Berwyk vnto ware
Ne was per such another pardoner
For in his male he hadde a pilwebeer
which pat he saide was oure lady veyl
he seide he hadde a gobet of pe seyl
That seyns Petur hadde whan he wente
Vppon pe see til ihū crist pat he hente
he hadde a cros of stones
And in a glas he hadde pigges bones
But with pise reliques whanne pat he fand
A pore parsoun dwellyng vppon land
vpon a day he gat him more moneye
Than pat pe parsoun gat in monthes tweye
And pus with feyned flaterie and Iapes
he made pe parsoun and pe poeple his apes
But trewely to tellen atte laste
He was in churche a noble ecclesiaste
wel cowde he rede a lessoun or a storye
But altherbest he sang an offertorie
For wel he whan pat song was songe [\textit{? later wyst at side}]
he moste preche and wel affyle his tunge
To wynne siluer as he right wel cowde
Therefore he sang ful meriely and lowde
Ow haue I told 3ou shortly in a clause
Thestat array pe nombre and eek pe cause
why pat assembled was pis companye
In Southwerk at pis gentil Ostelrie
That highte pe Tabbard faste by pe belle
But now is tyme to 3ow for to telle
how pat we bare vs in pat ilke night
whan we were in that Ostelrie alight
And aftur wol I telle of our viage [\textit{leaf 10, broke}]
And al pe remenaunt of our pilgrimage
But ferst I pray 3ou of 3our curtesie
That 3e ne rette it nat my vilanye
Though pat I speke al pleyn in pis materie
And telle 3ou here wordes and here cheere
Ne though I speke here wordes propurly
For pis 3e knowen also wel as I
who-so schal telle a tale aftur a man
He moste reherce as neigh as euer he can
Euery word if it be in his charge
Al speke he neuer so Rudely ne large
Or elles he moot telle his tale vntrewe
Or fayne ping or fynde his wordes newe
He may not spare pough he were his bropur
He moste as wel sey oo word as anopur
Crist spak himself ful broode in holy writ
And wel 3e woot no vilanye is it
Eke Plato seith who-so pat can him rede
The wordes mot be cosyn to pe dede
Also I pray 3ou to forgeue it me
Al haue I folk nat set in here degre
Here in pis tale as pat pei schulde stonde
My witt is thynne. 3e may wel vndurstonde
At pe souer sette he vs anon 748
He serued vs with vitaille atte beste
A semely manoure Ooste was wip alle 752
For to han been a Marchal in an halle
A large man was he with eyzen stepe
A fairere burgeys is per noon in chepe
And of his speche and wys and wel I taught
And of manhede lakkede he right naught 756
Eke perto he was right a mery man
And after supper playen he bygan
And spak of myrthe, amongs opur jinges
whan pat we hadde maad our rekenynges 760
And sayde pus. Lo lordynges trewely
3e ben to me right welcome hertily
For by my trouthe if pat I schal not lye 764
I ne saugh pis 3eer so mery a companye
At oones in this herbergh as is now
Fayn wold I do 3ow merthe wiste I how
And of a merthe I am right now bythought
To doon 3ou eese and it schal coste nought 768
3e goon to Caunturbury god 3ou speede
The blisful martir quyte 3ou 3oure meede
And wel I woot/ as 3e gon by pe weye
3e schapen 3ow to talken and to pleye 772
For trewely comfort ne merthe is noon
To Ryde by pe weye domb as a stoon
And perfore wol I make 3ou disport
As I seyde erst and do 3ou som confort
And if 3ow liketh alle by oon assent
Now for to standen at my Juggement
And for to werken as I schal 3ou seye
To morwe whan 3e riden by pe weye 780
Now by my fadres soule pat is deed
GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Harleian 7334. 23

But 3e be merye smyte\o of\ myn heed
hold vp 3oure hond with-oute more speche
Oure counseil was not longe for to seche
vs poughte it nas nat\o worp to make it wys
And graunted him wipoute more avys
And bad him seie his verdite as him leste

Ordynes quo\o he now herkene\o for \o pe beste
But taketh not\o I pray 3ou in disdayn
This is \o pe poynt to speken schort\o and playn
That ech of 3ow to schorte with 3oure weie /
In pis viage schal telle tales tweye
To Caunturburiward I mene it so
And homward he schal tellen opur tuo
Of\o auentures pat\o \o han bifalle
And which of\o 3ow pat\o bere\o him best of\o alle
That is to seye pat telle\o in pis caas
Tales of\o best\o sentence and of\o solas
Schal han a soper at\o 3our al\o per cost
Here in pis place sittynge by pis post\o
whan pat we comen ageyn from Canturbery
And for to make 3ou \o pe more mery
I wol my seluen gladly with 3ou ryde
Right\o at\o myn owen cost\o and be 3oure gyde
And who-so wolde my Iuggement\o withseie
Schal paye for al we spenden by \o pe weye
And if\o 3e vouche sauf\o pat it be so
Telle me anoon wipouten wordes moo
And I wolde erely schappe me perfore
This ping\o was graunted and oure othus swore
with ful glad herte and prayden him also
That\o he would vouche sauf\o for to doon so
And pat\o he wolde ben oure gouernour
And of\o our tales Iugge and reportour
And sette a souper at a certeyn prys
And we wolde rewled be at his deuys
In heygh and lowe, and \o p\o by oon assent
We been acorded to his Iuggement
And þer-vpon þe wyn was ſet† anoon
we dronken and to reste wente echoon.  
820
wipouten eny lengere taryinge
A morwe whan þat† þe day bigan to sprynge
vp roos oure ſte and was oure althur cok†
And gaderud vs to-gidur alle in a flok†
824
And forth we riden a litel more þan paas
vnþo þe waterynge of† seint Thomas
And þere oure ſte bigan his hors areste
And seyde lordus herkenef if† 30w leste
828
3e woot† 3oure forward and I it 3ou recorde
If† euersong† and morweson† acorde
Let se now who schal telle ferst a tale
As euere I moote drinke wyn or ale
who-so be rebel to my Iuggement
Schal payc for al þat† by the weye is spent
Now draweth Cut/ cr þat† we forthør twynne
which þat† hath þe schortest schal bygyyne
836
Sire knight† quoþ he maister and my lord[leaf 13]
Now draweth Cut. for þat is myn acord
Cometh ner quoð he my lady prioresse
And 3e sir† Clerk lat† be 3our schamfastnesse
840
Ne studieth nat ley hand to euery man
Anon to drawen euery wight† bigan
And schortly for to tellen as it† was
were it by auentre or sort† or cas
844
The soth is þis the Cut fil to the knight†
Of† which ful glad and blipe was euery wight
And telle he moste his tale as was resoun
By forward and by composicioun
848
As 3e han herd what needeþ wordes moo
And whan þis goode man seigh þat it was so
As he that† wys was and obedient†
To kepe his forward by his fre assent†
852
He seyde syn I schal bygyynne the game
what welcome be you cut: a goddus name
Now lat vs ryde and herkneþ what I seye
And with þat word we riden forþ oure weye
And he began with right: a merie chere:
His tale, and seide right in þis manere.

[break of one line in the MS.]
W

Hilom as olde stories tellen vs [on leaf 12]

Ther was a Duk\(^1\) that highte Theseus

Of\(^1\) Athenes he was, lord and gouernour

And in his tyme swich a conquerour

That\(^1\) gretter was ther non vnder pe sonne

Ful many a Riche Contre hadde he wonne 864

That\(^1\) with his wisdam and his chualrie

He conquered al the regne of\(^1\) Femynye

That\(^1\) whilom was I-cleped Cithea

And weddede the queen Ipolita 868

And broughte hire hoom with him in his Contre

with moche glorie and gret\(^1\) solemnptite

And eek\(^1\) hire jonge suster Emelye

And \(\)pus with victorie and with melodye 872

Lete I \(\)pis noble duk\(^1\) to Athenes ryde /

And al his Ost\(^1\) in armes him biside [leaf 12, back]

At\(^1\) certes if it nere to long\(^1\) to heere

I wolde han tolde 30w fully pe manere 876

How wonnen was the regne of\(^1\) Femeny e

By Theseus and by his Chiualrye

And of\(^1\) pe grete bataille for pe nones

By-twix athenes, and amazones 880

And how asegid was ypolita

The faire hardy Quyen of Cithea

And of\(^1\) pe feste that\(^1\) was at\(^1\) hire weddynge

And of\(^1\) pe tempest\(^1\) at hire hoom comynge 884

But al \(\)pat ping\(^1\) I most as now forbere

I haue god wot\(^1\) a large feeld to Ere

And wayke ben \(\)pe Oxen in my plough

The remenaut\(^1\) of the tale is long\(^1\) I-nough 888

I wol not lette eck\(^1\), non of\(^1\) al \(\)pis rowte
lat' every felawe telle his tale aboute
And lat' see now who schal þe soper wynne
And ther I lafte I wolde agayn begynne
his Duk' of whom I make mencioun
whan he was comen almost' vnto þe toun
In al his wele and in his moste pryde
he was war as he cast' his ey3e aside
wher þat' ther kneled in þe hye weye
A companye of' ladies tweye and tweye
Ech after other clad in cloþes blake
But' such a cry and such a woo þey make
That in þis world nys creature lyuynge
Ther herde such anoþer weymenyng
And of' þat' cry ne wolde þey neuer stenten
Til þey þe Reynes of' his bridel henten
what' folk' be 3e þat' at' myn hom comynge
Partourben so my feste with cryenge
Quod Theseus. haue 3e so greþ' enuye
Of' myn honour þat' þus compleyne and erie
Or who hath 3ow mysboden or offendid
And telleþ me if' it' may ben amendid.
And why þat' ðe ben clad þus al in blak'
The oldest' lady of hem alle spak'
whan sche had swowned with a dedly chere
That it was routhe for to seen or heere.
And seyde lord to whom fortune hAP 3euen
victorie and as a conquerour to luyen
Nought' greueth vs 3oure glorie and honour
But we beseken mercy and socour
Haue mercy on oure woo and oure distresse
Som drope of' pitee thurgh 3oure gentilnesse
Vpon vs wrecchede wommen lat' pou falle
For certus lord. ther nys noon of' vs alle
That' sche nath ben a duchesse or a queene
Now be we Caytifs as it is wel scene
Thanked be fortune. and hire false wheel
That noon estat assureth to ben weel
And certus lord to abiden 3oure presence
1Ther in pe temple of pe godesse Clemence
we han ben waytynge al pis fourtenight
Now helpe vs lord syn it is in ȝy might
I wrecch which ȝat wepe and waylle þus
was whilom wyȝt to kyng Capaneus
That starft at Thebes. cursed be ȝat day
And alle we ȝat ben in pis array
And maken alle pis lamentacioun
we leften alle oure housbondes at pe toun
whil ȝat ȝe sege. þer aboute lay
And set þe olde Creon welaway
That ȝ lord is now of þe thebes þe citee
Fulfilde of ò Ire and of Iniquite
He for despyt and for his Tyrannye
To do þe deede bodyes vilonye
Of ȝ alle oure lordes which ȝat ben I-slawe
Hap alle þe bodies on an heep y-drawe
And wol not suffren hem by noon assent
Nother to ben y-buried nor I-brent
But makeþ hounds ete hem in despite
And with ȝat word withoute more respite
They fillen grufþ and criden pitously
haue on vs wrecched wommen som mercy
And lat oure sorwe synken in thyn herte
This gentil duke doun from his courser sterte/
with herte pitous when he herde hem speke
him þoughte ȝat his herte wolde breke
when he seyh hem so pitous and so maat
That whilom weren of so gret estat
And in his armes he hem alle vp hente
And hem confortþ in ful good entente
And swor his oth as he was trewe knight
he wolde do so fyrforply his might
vpon þe tyrant Creon hem to wreke
That al pe poeple of grece scholde speke
how Creon was of Theseus y-served
As he pat hap his deth right wel deserued
And right anon wipoute eny abood
his baner he desplaye and for rood
To Thebes-ward, and al his oost bysyde
No ner athenes wolde he go ne ryde
Ne take his eese fully half a day
But onward on his way pat nyght he lay
And sente anon ypolita pe queene
And Emelye hir 3onge suster schene
vnto the toun of athenes to dwelle
And forth he ryt per is no more to telle
T
he reede statue of mars with spere and targe
So schynepe in his white baner large
That alle pe feeldes gliteren vp and doun
And by his baner was born his pynoun
Of gold ful riche in which per was I-bete
The Minatour which pat he sloughi in Crete
Thus ryt pis Duk pis ryt pis Conquerour
And in his oost of Cheualrie pe flour
Til pat he cam to Thebes and alighte
Faire in a feeld wher as he boughte to fighte /
But shortly for to speken of pis ping
with Creon which pat was of Thebes kynes
He faught and sloughi him manly as a knight /
In pleyn bataille and putte his folk to flight/
And by assault he wan pe Cite aftur
And rente doun bope wal and sparre and raftur
And to pe ladies he restored agayn
The bones of here housbondes pat were slayn
To do exequies as was pe pe gyse
But it were al to long for to deuyse
The grete clamour and pe waymentynge
which pat pe ladies made at pe brenynge
Of pe bodyes and pe grete honour
That Theseus the noble conquerour
Doth to ye ladies when ye from him wente
But shortly for to telle is myn entente
when pat pis worthy Duk pis Theseus
hath Creon slayn and Thebes wonne pis
Stille in ye seelde he took al night his reste
And dide with al ye contre as him leste

To Ransake in ye cas of bodyes dede
hem for to streepe of herneys and of wede /
The pilours diden businesse and cure
After ye bataile and discomfiture
And so byfil pat in ye cas pei founde
Thurgi girt with many a greuous blody wounde
Two onge knyghte liggyng by and by
Bope in oon armes clad ful richely
Of whiche two Arcite hight pat oon
And pat opur knyght hight Palamon
Nat fully quykt ne fully deed peye were
But by here coote armure and by here gere

Heraudes knewe hem wel in special
As peye pat weren of the blood real
Of Thebes and of Sistren tuo I-born
Out of pe chaas pe pilours han hem torn
And han hem caried softe vnto pe tente /
Of Theseus and ful sone he hem sente
Tathenes for to dwellen in prisoun
Perpetuell he wolde no Rauncoun
And pis Duk whan he hadde pus I-doon
he took his host and hom he ryt anoon
with laurer crowned as a conquerour
And pere he lyuep in Ioye and in honour
Terme of his lyft what wolde ye wordes moo
And in a tour in angwische and in woo ·
This Palamon and his felawe arcite
For euermo pere may no gold hem quyte
This passep seer by seer and day by day
Til it fel oones in a morwe of may
That Emelie that fairer was to seene
Than is pe lillie on hire stalkes grene
And fresscher than the may with floures newe
For with pe rose colour strof hire hewe
I not which was pe fyner of hem two
Er it was day as sche was wont to do
Sche was arisen and al redy dight
For may wole haue no soggardye anyght
The sesoun priep evey gentil herte
And makep him out of his sleepe sterte
And seith arys and do pin observuance
This made Emelye han remembrance
To do honour to May and for to ryse
I-cloped was sche fresshi for to deuyse
hire 3olwe heer was browdid in a tresse
Byhynde hire bak azerde long I gesse
And in the gardyn at pe sonne vpriste
Sche walkep vp and doun wher as hire liste
Sche gaderep floures party whyte and reede
To make a certeyn gerland for hire heede
And as an aunfg heuenly sche songi
The grete tour that was so pikke and strong
which of pe castel was the cheef dongeoun
Ther as pis knightes weren in prisoun
Of which I tolde 3ow and telle schal
was euene Ioynyng to pe gardeyn wal
Ther as pis Emely hadde hire pleyynge
Bright was pe sonne and cleer pat morwenynge
And Palamon pis woful prisoner
As was his wone by leue of his gayler
was risen and romed in a Chambre on heigh
In which he al pe noble cito seigh
And eek pe gardeyn ful of braunches grene
Ther as pe fresshe Emelye pe scheene
was in hire walk/ and romed vp and doun
This sorweful prisoner is Palamon
Gooth in pe chambre romyng to and fro
And to himself compleynynge of his woo
That he was born / ful ofte he seyd alas
And so byfel by auenture or cas
That purgh a wyndow pikke and many a barre
Of Iren greet and squar as eny sparre
he cast his eyen vpon Emelya
And per with al he bleynte and cryed .A.
As pat he stongen were vnto pe herte
And with pat crye arcite anon vp sterte
And seyde cosyn myn what eylep pe
That art so pale and deedly for to see /
why crydestow who hap pe doon offence
For goddes loue tak al in pacience
Oure prisoun for it may non opir be
Fortune hap 3euen vs pis aduersite
Som wikke aspect / or disposicioun

Of Saturne by sum constellacioun
Hath 3euen vs pis alpough we hadde it sworn
So stood pe heuen whan pat we were born
we moste endure it pis is pe schortt and pleyn
This Palamon answered and seyde ageyn
Cosyn for sothe oft pis oppnyoun
Thou hast a veyn ymaginaciozn
This prisoun caused me not for to crye
But I was hurt right now purghi myn yhe
Into myn herte pat wol my bane be
The fairnesse of pe lady pat I see
3onde in pe gardyn rome to and fro
Is cause of my cryyng and my wo
I not whepur sche be womman or goddesse /
But Venus is it/ sothly as I gesse
And per with al on knees a doun he fil
And seyde venus if it be soure wil
3ow in pis gardyn pus to transfigure
Biiforn me sorwful wrecched creature
Out of his prisoun help that we may scape
And is so beoure destyne be schape
By eterne word to deyen in prisoun
Of our lynage haueth sum compassioun
That is so lowe y-brought by Tyrannye
And with that word Arcite gan espye
wher as this lady romed to and fro
And with that sight/ hire beaute hurt him so
That if that Palamon was wounded sore
Arcite is hurt as moche as he or more
And with a sight he seyde pitously
The freissche beaute sleeth me sodeynly
Of hir that rometh zonder in the place
And but I haue hir mercy and hir grace
That I may see hir atte leste weye
I nam but deed / ther nys no more to seye
This Palamon when he tho wordes herde
Dispitously he loked and answerde
whether seistow in ernest or in pley
Nay quod Arcite in ernest in good fey
God helpe me so me lust ful euele pleye
This Palamon gan knytte his browes tweye
Hit nere quod he to the no gret honour
For to be fals ne for to be trayment
To me that am thy cosyn and thy brother
I-swoire ful depe and ech of vs to ojer
That never for to deyen in the payne
Til that deeth departe schal vs twayne
Neyfer of vs in lande to hynder other
Ne in non other cas / my leeue brother
But pou schuldest trewly forper me
In euery cas and I schal forper ye /
This was wyn othe / and myn eek certayn
I wot right wel pou darst/ it nat wijsayn
Thus art pou of my counsell out of doute
And now thou woldest falsly ben aboute
To loue my lady whom I loue and serue
And euere schal vnto myn herte sterue

Now certes fals arcite thou schal not so
I loued hir first and tolde the my woo
As to my counseil and to brower sworn
To forthere me as I haue told biforn
For which thou art I-bounden as a knight
To helpe me if it lay in pi might/
Or elles art thou fals I dar wel sayn
This Arcite ful proudly spak agayn
Thou schalt quop he be rather fals pan I
But thou art fals I telle pe vittirly
For paramour I loued hir first pen pow
what wilt thou sayn thou wost it not 3it now
whepere sche be a woman or goddesse
Thyn is affecioun of holynesse
And myn is loue as of a creature
For which I tolde pe myn adventure
As to my cosyn and my brower sworn
I pose pat thou louedest hire biforn
wost thou nat wel the olde clerkes saw
That who schal 3ene a lover any lawe
loue is a grettere lawe by my pan
Then may be 3ene / to any erply man
Therfore posityf lawe and such decre
Is broke alway for love in ech degree
A man moot needes loue maugre his heed
he may nought fle it though he schulde be deed
Al be sche mayde or be sche widewe or wyf
And pat is nat likly al by lyf
To stonden in hire grace no more schal I
For wel thou wost by seluen verrily
That thou and I been dampted to prisoun
Perpetuilly vs gayneth no Raunsoun
We stryue as doth the houndes for the boon
They foughfte alday and 3it here part was noon
Ther com a kyte whil pat pey were wrope
That bar awey the boon bitwixe hem bope
And perchore at the kynges court my broper
Eche man for himself per is non other
Loue if the list for I loue and ay schal
And sothly leeue brother pis is al
Eke in pis prisoun moote we endure
And evry of vs take his auenture
Gret was the styf and long bytwixe hem tweye
3if pat I hadde leysir for to seye
But to the effect it happed on a day
To telle it 3ow as schortly as I may
A worpy Duk pat highte Perotheus
That felawe was to pe duk Theseus
Syn pilke day pat pey were children lyte
Was come to Athenes his felawe to visite
And for to pley as he was wont to do
For in pis world he loued noman so
And he loued him as tendurly agayn
So wel pey loued as olde bookes sayn
That whan con / was deed soply to telle
his felawe wente and sought him doun in helle
But of pat story lysst me nought to write
Duk Perotheus loued wel Arcite/
And hadde him knowe at Thebes 3eer by 3eer
And fynally at requeste and prayer
Of Perotheus withoute any raunsoun
Duk Theseus him leet out of prisoun
Frely to go wher him lust over al
In such a gyse as I 3ou telle schal
This was the forward playnly to endite
Bitwixe Theseus and him Arcite
That if so were pat Arcite were founde
Euere in his lyf by daye night or stounde
In eny contre of pis Theseus
And he were caught it was acorded thus
That with a swerd he scholde lese his heed [leaf 17]
Ther nas noon ojer remedy ne reed 1216
But took his leeue and homward he him spedde
Lete him be war his nekke lip to wedde

H
Ow gret a sorwe suffre now Arcite
The de p he felep porugii his herte smyte 1220
He weepeth weyleth cryeth pitously
To slen himself he wayte pryuyly
he seyde alas pe day pat I was born
Now is my prisoun verse jan was biforn 1224
Now is me schape eternally to dwelle
Nought in purgatorie but in helle
Allas pat euer knewe I Perotheus
For elles had I dweld with Theseus 1228
I-fetered in his prisoun for euere moo
Than had I ben in blis and nat in woo
Oonly pe sight of hir whom pat I serue
bough pat I hir grace may nat deserue 1232
wold han sufficed right ynough for me
O dere Cosyn Palamon quod he
byn is pe victoire of pis auenture
Ful blisfully in prisoun to endure 1236
In prisoun nay certes but in paradys
wel hath fortune y-torned pe dys
That hap pe sight of hir and I the absence
For possible is syn pou hast hir presence 1240
And art a knight a worpi and an able
But by som cas syn fortune is chaungable
Thou maist to by desir somtyme atteyne
But I that am exiled and bareyne 1244
Of alle grace and in so gret despeir
That per nys water erthe fyr ne eyr
Ne creature that of hem maked is
That may me helpe ne comfort in pis 1248
wel ought I sterue in wanhope and distresse
Far wel my lyf and al my Iolynesse
A
Ilas why playnen folk so in comune
Of puruance of god or of fortune
That 3eueth him ful ofte in many a gyse
wel better þan þei can hemself deuyse
S
Om man desire þor to haue richesse
That cause is of his mortre/ or grete seeknesse
And som man wolde out of his prison fayn
That in his hous is of his mayne slayn
Infinite harmes ben in þis mateere
we wote neuere what þing we preyen heere
we faren as he þat dronke is as a mows
A dronke man wot wel he haþ an hous
But he not nat which þe righte wey is þider
And to a dronke man þe wey is slider
And certes in þis world so faren we
we seeken faste after felicite
But we gon wrong ful ofte trewely
Thus may we seyen alle and namely I
That wende haue had a grete opioun
That jif I mighte skape fro prisoun
Than had I be in ioye and þarfyþe hele
Ther now I am exiled fro my wele /
Syn þat I may not se 3ow Emelye
I nam but deed ther nys no remedye
Vpon þat oþer syde Palomon
when he wiste þat arcite was agoon
Such sorwe make þat þe grete tour
Resowneth of his grete 3ollyng and clamour
The pure feteres of his schynes grete
weren of his bitter salte teres wete
Allas quod he arcita cosyn myn
Of aloure strif god woot þe fruyt is þin
Thow walkest now in Thebes at þi large/
And of my woo þou 3euest litel charge/
Thou maiste seen þou hast wysdom and manhede
Assemble all these folk of our kinred
And make a warre so sharpe in this Cite
That by some adventure or by some trete
You must hire winne to lady and to wyf,
For whom that I most needs lease my lyf.
For as by wey of possible
Syn you art at this large of prison free
And art a lord gret is pin advantage
More than is my pat sterue here in a cage
For I must wepe and weyle whil I lyne
With all these prison may me synue
And eek with payne this loue me synue also
And double all my payne and all my wo
The box tree or this asschen deed and colde
Thos seyde he O goddes cruel pat gourne
This world with byndynge & wy word eterne
And written in this table of Athamaunte
3oure parlement and 3oure eterne graunte
What is mankind more to 30w holde
Than is a scheep pat roukep in this folde
For slayn is man right as anothe beste
And dwellep eek in prison and arreste
And have seknesse and greet aduersite
And ofte tymes gilteles pard
What gouernaunce is in 3oure prescience
That gilteles tormentep Innocence
And yet encrecep this al my penaunce
That man is bounden to his observaunce
For goddes sake to letten of his will
Ther as a beste may al his lust fulfill
And whan a beste is deed he ne have no payne
But when after his deth moot wepe and pleyne
Though in this world he haue care and woo
wijjouten doute it may stonde so
The answer oft pis I let to diuinis
But' wel I woot' pat' in pis world gret pyne is
Allas I se a serpent' or a \textit{pheef}'
That' many a trewe man hap' doon mescheef'
Gon at'his large and wher him lust/ may turne
But' I moste be in prisoun purgh saturne
And eek' purgh Iuno Ialous and eke wood
That' hap' destroyed wel neyh al pe blood
Of' Thebes wip' his waste walles wyde /
And venus sleep' me on pat' oper syde /
For Ielousye and fere oft him Arcyte

\textbf{N}
Ow wol I stynte oft Palamon a lite
And let him stille in his prisoun dwelle
And oft arcita for pan wol I telle
The somer passep' and pe nightes longe
Encrescen double wise the peynes stronge
Bothe oft pe lover and pe prisoner
I noot' which hath pe wofullere cheer
For schortly for to sey pis Palomon
Perpetuellly is damnded in prisoun
In cheynes and in feteres to be deed
And Arcite is exiled vpon his heed
For eueremo as out' oft pat contre
Ne neuere mo schal he his lady see
Now louryeres / axe I pis question
who hap' pe worse Arcite or Palomon.
That' on may se his lady day by day
But' in prisoun he moot' dwelle alway
That' oper may wher him lust' ryde or go
But' seen his lady schal he neuer mo
Now deemeth as you luste 3e pat can
For I wol telle forp as I bigan
Whan pat arcite to Thebes come was
   Ful ofte a day he swelde and seyde alas
For seen his lady schal he neuer mo
And schortly to concluden al his wo
So moche sorwe had neuer creature
That is or schal whil pat pe world wol dure
his sleep his mete his drynk is him by-rafft
That lene he weye / and drye as eny schaft/
his eyen holwe / grisly to biholde
his hewe falwe and pale as asschen colde
And solitary he was and euer alone
And dwellyng' al pe night' making his moone
And if' he herde song' or Instrument/
Then wolde he wepe he mighte nought' be stent
So feble were his spirites and so lowe
And chaunged so pat no man coupe knowe
his speche neuer his vois poughi men it herde
And in his gir for al pe world he ferde
Nought' oonly lyke pe louers maladye
Of' hercos but raper lik' manye
Engendrud of' humour malencolyk'
Byforne in his selle fantasyk'
And schortly turned was al vp so doun
Bothe abyt' and eek' disposicioun
Of' him pis woful louere daun arcite
what' schulde I alway of' his wo endite
whan he endured hadde a 3eer or tuoo
In pis cruel torment peyne and woo
At' Thebes in his centre as I seyde
vpon a night' in sleep as he him leyde
him pought' pat how pe venged god mercurie /
Byfororn him stood and bad him to be murye
his slepy 3erd in hond he bar vp right'
An hat' he wered vpon his heres bright /
Arrayed was his god as he took/ kepe
As he was whan pat Argous took' his sleep
And seyde to athenes schalt' pon wende
Ther is pe schapen of' by wo an ende 1392
And with pat' word arcite wook' and ster te
Now trewely how sore pat me smerte
Quod he to athenes rist' now wol I fare
Ne for pe drede of' deth schal I not spare 1396
To see my lady pat' I loue and serue
In hire presence I recche nat to sterue /
And with pat' word he caught' a gret myrour
And saugh pat' chaunged was al his colour 1400
And saugh his visage was in anoper kynge
And right' anon it ran him into mynde
That' seppen his face was so disfigured
Of' maladie the which he hap endured 1404
he mighte wel if' pat he bar him lowe
lyue in athenes eueremore vnknowe
And see his lady wel nei h day by day 1408
And right' anon he chaunged his aray
And cloped him as a pore laborer
And al alone saue oonly a s quyer
That' knew his pryuyte and al his cas
which was disgysed pourely as he was 1412
To athenes is he go pe nexte way
And to pe court / he went vpon a day
And at' pe 3ate he profred his seruyse
To drugge and drawe what so men wolde deuyse 1416
And schortly on pis matier for to seyn
he fel in office with a Chambirley n
The which that' dwellyng' was with Emelye
For he was wys and couthe sone aspye 1420
Of' every servaunt which pat served here
wel coupe he hewe woode and water bere /
For he was yonge and mighty for pe nones
And 3erto he was long' and bygge of' bones 1424
To doon pat eny wight can him deuyse
A 3eer or two he was in pis seruise
Page of\ the chambre of\ Emelye \pe bright\ And Philostrate he seide \pat\ he hight\ But\ half so wel byloued a man as he
Ne was \per\ neuer in curt\ of\ his degree
he was so gentil of\ his condicio\nThat\ poruh out al \pe court\ was his renoun
They seyde \pat\ it were a charite
That Theseus would enhaunsen his degree
And putten him in worschepful seruyse
Ther as he might\ his vertu excersise
And \pu\ wipinne a while his name spronge
Bope of his dedes and of goode tonge
That Theseus hap taken him so neer
That of\ his Chambre he made him squyer
And 3af\ him gold to mayntene his degree
And eek\ men brought him out\ of\ hys countre
From 3eer to 3er ful pryuyly his ren\e
But honestly and sleightly he it spente
That no man wondred how \pat\ he it hadde
And \pre\ 3eer in \pis\ wise his lyf\ he ladde
And bar him so in pees and eek\ in werre
Ther nas no man \pat\ Theseus hap so derre
And in pis blisse lete I now Arcite
And speke I wole of\ Palomon alyte

I
In
derknes and orrible and strong\ prisoun
This seuen 3eer hap seten Palomoun
Forpyyned what\ for\ woo and for destresse
Who felep double sorwe and heuynesse
But Palamon \pat\ loue destreynej so
That\ wood out\ of\ his witt he gop for wo
And eek\ per\ to he is a prisoner
Perpetuellt\ nat\ oonly for a 3eer
Who coupe ryme in englissch properly
His martirdam for-sope it\ am nat .I.
Therefore I passe as lightly as I may
hit fel that in seuen years in May
The pridde night as olde booke seyn
That al his storie tellen more pleyn
were it by aventure or destene
As whan a ping is schapen it schal be
That soone after my dryght Palamoun
By helpynge of a frend brak his prison
And fleeth that cite fast as he may go
For he had done drinke his gayler soo
Of a clarre maad of certeyn wyn
with nercotykes and opye of Thebes fyn
That at that night though that men wolde him schake
The gayler sleep he mighte nouȝt awake
And þus he fleþ as fast as euer he may
The night was short and faste by þe day
That needes cost he moste himseluen hyde
And til a grous ther faste besyde
with dredful foot þan stalkeþ Palamoun
For shortly þis / was his opynyon
That in þat groue he wolde him hyde al day [leaf 20, back]
And in þe night þen wolde he take his way
To Thebesward his frendes for to preye
On Theseus to helpe him to werreye /
And shortelich or he wolde lese his lyf
Or wynnen Emelye vnto his wyf
This is þeffect of his entente playn.
Now wol I torne vnto Arcite agayn.
That litel wiste how nyh þat was his care
Til þat fortune hap broughþ him in the snare
The busy larke messager of May
Salueþ in hire song þe morwe gray
And fyry Phebus ryseþ vp so bright
That þe orient laugheþ of þe light
And wip his stremes dryeþ in þe greues
The siluer dropes hongyng in þe leeues
And arcite ȝat ȝis in ȝe court ȝyal 1500
With Theseus his Squyer principal
Is risen and loketh on ȝe mery day
And for to doon his observance to May 1504
Remembryng of ȝe poynt of ȝis desire
he on his courser stertyng as ȝe fyr
Is ridden in to feldes him to playe
Out of ȝe court were it a myle or tweye
And to ȝe grove of ȝat ȝow tolde 1508
By auenture his wey he gan to holde
To make him a garland of ȝe greues
were it of ȝe woodewynde or hawþorn leues
And lowde he song of ȝe sonne scheene
May wiþ al ȝyn froures and ȝy greene
welcome be ȝou wel faire freissche may
In hope ȝat ȝis ȝom grene gete may 1512
And fro his courser wiþ a lusty herte
Into ȝe grove ful lustily he sterte
And in a pathe he romed vp and doun
Ther by auenture ȝis Palamoun
was in a busche ȝat no man might him see
Ful sore afered of ȝis deþ was he
No þing ne knew he ȝat it was Arcite [leaf 21]
God wot he wolde haue trowed it ful lite 1520
But soþ is seyde goon ful many þeres
That feld hap eyen and ȝe woode hap eeres
It is ful fair a man to bere him euene
For al day men meteþ atte vnset steuene 1524
Ful litel woot arcite of ȝis felawe
That was so neih to herken of ȝis sawe
For in ȝe busche he stynteþ now ful stille
whan ȝat arcyte had romed al his fille /
And songen al ȝe Roundel lustily 1528
In to a studie he fel sodeynly
As doþ ȝeþ louers in here queynte geeres
Now in ȝe croppe / now doun in ȝe breres 1532
Now vp now doun as boket in a welle
Right as ye fridays so ply for to telle
Now it schyne as now it reyne faste
Right so gan gery venus ouer caste
The hertes of hire folk right as hir day
Is grisful right so chaunge hire aray
Selde is ye fryday al ye wyke I-like
when pat arcite hadde songe he gan to sike
And sette him doun wipouten eny more
Alas quod he pat day pat I was bore
how longe Iuno thurgh py cruelte
wiltow werreyen Thebes pe Citee
Alas I-brought is to confusion
The blood royal of Cadme and Amphioun
Of Cadynus pe which was pe furst man
That Thebes bulde or first pe toun bygan
And of pat Cite first was crowned kyng
Of his lynage / am I and his ofspring
By verray line and of his stok ryal
And now I am so caytyf and so pral
That he pat is my mortal enemy
I serue him as his squyer pourely
And jet doth Iuno me wel more schame
For I dar nought byknowe my owne name
But her as I was wont to hote arcite
Now hoote I Philostrate noujt worth a myte
Alas pou felle mars allas Iuno
Thus hap joure Ire owre lynage fordo
Saue only me and wrecchid Palomoun
That Theseus martyrpe in prisoun
And ouer al this to slee me vitterly
Loue hap his fyry dart so brennyngly
I stykid porugh my trewe careful herte
That schapen was my deth erst pan my scherte
Je slen me with joure eyhen Emelye
Je ben pe cause wherfore pat I dye
Of al þe remenants of al myn oper care
Ne sette I nouȝt þe mountaunce of a tare
So þat I coude do outh to ȝoure pleasaunce
And with þat word he fel doyn in a trauence 1572

A longe tyme and afterward vpsterte
This Palamon þat pouȝte þurgh his herte
he felter a cold swerd sodeynliche glyde
For Ire he quook/ he noldo no lenger abyde 1576
And whan þat he hæþ herd arcites tale
As he were wood wiþ face deed and pale
he sterte him vp out of þe bussches þikke
And seyd arcyte / false traitour wikke/
Now art þou hent/ þat lounest my lady so.
For whom þat I haue al þis peyne and wo.
And art my blood and to my counsel sworn
And I ful ofte haue told þe heere byforn 1580
And hast by-Taped here þe duke Theseus
And falsly chaunged hast þy name þus
I wol be deed or elles þou schalt dye
þou schalt not loun my lady Emelye 1584
But I wil loun hire oonly and nomo
For I am Palomon þy mortal fo
And þough þat I no wepen hane in þis place
But out of prisoun am y-stert by grace 1592
I drede not þat oþer þou schalt dye
Or þou ne schalt not loun Emelye
Chese which þou wilt for þou schalt not asterte
This arcite with ful despitous herte
whan he him knew and had his tale herde 1596
As fers as a lyoun pulleþ out a swerde
And seide þus by god þat sitteþ aboue
Nere þat þou art sike and wood for loun 1600
And eek þat þou no wepe has in þis place
But out of prisoun art y-stert by grace
That þou ne schuldest deyen of myn hond
For I defye þe seurte and þe bond 1604
which pat' pou seyst' I haue maad to pe
For verray fool / penk' pat' loue is fre
And I wol loue hire mawgre al py might'
But' for pou art' a gentil parfit' knight' 1608
And wenest' to dereyne hire by batayle
haue heere my troupe to morwe I nyl not fayle
wipouten wityng of' eny oper wight'
That' heer I wol be founden as a knight'
And bryngen harneys right' I-nough for pe
And ches pe best' and left' pe worst' for me
And mete and drynke/ pis night' wil I bryng
Inough for pe and clop for py beddyng 1616
And if' so be pat' pou my lady wynne
And sle me in pis wood pat/ I am Inne
Thou maist' wel haue py lady as for me
This Palomon answered I graunt' it pe
And pus pey ben departed til a morwe
whan ech of' hem had leyd his feith to borwe

O

Cupide / out' of' al charite
O regne pat' wolt' no felaw haue with pe 1624
Ful sop is sayde / pat' loue ne lordschipe
wol not' his ponkes haue no felaschipe
wel fynden pat' arcite and Palamoun
Arcite is riden anon to pe town)
And on pe morwe or it were day light'
Ful priuely two harneys hap he dight'
Bope sufficaunt' and mete to darreyne
The batayl in pe feeld betwix hem twyne 1632
And on his hors alone as he was born [leaf 22, back]
he caryed al pis harneys him byforn
And in pe groue at' tyme and place I-sette
This arcite and pis Palamon ben mette 1636
Tho chaungen gan here colour in here face
Right' as pe honterus in pe regne of' Trace
That' stondep in pe gappe with a spere
whan honted is pe lyoun or pe bere 1640
And hereþ him / comyng in þe greues
And brekeþ boþe þe bowes and þe leues
And þenkeþ here comeþ my mortel enemy
wipoute faile he mot be deed or I 1644
For cyþer I mot slen him at þe gappe
Or he moot slee me if it me myshappe
So ferden þey in chaunyng of here hew

A
Ther nas no good day ne no saluyng
But streyt wipouten wordes rehersyng
Ewery of þem helþep to armen øper
As frendly as he were his owen broþer 1652
And þanne wip / here scharpe spereþ stronge
They foynden ech at œper longe
Tho it semed þat þis Palomon
In his fightyng were a wood lyoun 1656
And as a cruel tygre was arcite
And as wilde boores gonne þey smyte
That froþen white as some froþe wood
vp to þe ancle þey fœUGHT in here blood 1660
And in þis wise I lete hem fîntyng welle
And forþere I wol ofþ Theseus telle

The destyne mynistre general
That excused in þe world ouer al 1664
The purueans þat god haþ seye byforn
So strong it is þat þey þe world had sworn
The contrary of a þing by 3e or nay
3et som tyme it schal falle vpon a day 1668
That falleþ nought eft in a þousend þeere
For certeynly our appetites heere
Be it of þe ðe þe æþer hate or loue
[leaf 23]
Al is it reuled by þe sight aboue 1672
This mene I now by mighty Theseus
That for to honte is so desirous
And namely þe grete hert in May
That in his bed þer daweth him no day 1676
That he nys clad and redy for to ryde
with hont/ and horn and houndes him byside
For in his hontyng hap he such delyt
That is his ioye and his appetyt
To been him selfe pe grete hertes bane
For after may he seruep now Dyane

Cleer was pe day as I haue told or pis
And Theseus with alle Ioye and blys
with his ypolita pe fayre queene
And Emelye cloçed al in greene
On hontyng be pay riden ralyly
And to pe groue pat stood per faste by
In which per was an hert as men him tolde
Duk Theseus pe streyte wey hap holde
And to pe launde he rydep him ful right
There was pe hert y-wont to haue his flight
And ouer a brook and so forp in his weye
This duk wol haue of him a cours or tweye
wip houndes which as him lust to comaunde
And whan pis Duk was come in to pe launde
vnder pe sonne he lokep right anon
he was war of arcite and Palomon
That foughten breeme as it were boores tuo
The brighte swerdes wente to and fro
So hidously pat with pe lest strookt
It seemed as it wolde felle an Ook
But what pey were nojing 3it he woot
This duk wiç spores / his courser he smoot
And at a stert he was bitwix hem tuo
And pullid out a swerd and cride hoo
Nomore vp peyne / of leesyng of your heed
By mighty mars anon he schal be deed
That smytep eny strookt pat I may seen
But tellep me what mestir men pe been
That ben so hardy for to fighten heere
wipoute Iugge or oper officere

CANT. TALES.—HARL.
As it were in a lyste really  
This Palamoz answerde hastily  
And seyde sire what needep wordes mo  
we han pe de desperued bope tuo  
Tuo woful wrecches been we and kaytyues  
That ben encombred of oure owne lyues  
And as you art a rightful lord and Iuge  
Ne juye vs neyper mercy ne refuge/  
But sle me first for seynte Charite  
But sle my felaw eek as wel as me  
Or sle him first for pough you knowe him lyte  
This is py mortal fo pis is arcite  
Dat fro py lond is banyscht/ on his heed  
For which he hap I-serued to be deed  
For pis is he pat come to pi gate  
And seyde pat / he highte Philostrate  
Thus hap he Iaped pe many a yer  
And you hast maad of him py cheef squyer  
And pis is he pat loueth Emelye  
For sip pe day is come pat I schal dye  
I make pleynly my confessioun  
Dat I am / pe woful Palamoun  
That hap pi prisoun broke wikkedly  
I am py mortal foo and it am I  
That louep so hoote / Emely pe brighti  
That I wol dye present in hire sight  
Therfore I aske deep and my Iuwyse  
But slee my felaw in pe same wyse  
For bope we haue serued to be slayn  

This worthy duk answerde anon agayn  
And seide pis is / a schort conclusion  
3our owne moup by 3our owne confessioun  
hap dempned 3ou bope / and I wil it recorde  
It needep nou3t to pyne 3ow wip pe corde  
3e schul be deed by mighty mars pe reede  
The queen anon for verray wommanhede
Gan for to wepe and so dede Emelye
And alle þe ladies in companye
Greatþ pite was it as itþ poughtþ hem alle
That euere such a chaunce schulde falle
For gentil men þei were and ofþ gret estate
And noþingþ but for loue was þis debate
And saw here bloody woundes wyde and sore
And alle þey cryde lesse and þe more
Haue mercy lord vpon vs wommen alle
And on here bare knees anoon þey falle
And wolde haue kissed his bare feet right as he stood
Till atte laste aslaked was his mood
For pite renneþ sone in gentil herte
And pough he for þre quokþ and sterte
he hap it al considered in a clause
The trespas ofþ hem bope and here cause
And al-pough his hir here gylys accused
þetþ he in his resoun hem bope excused
And þus he þoughtþ þatþ euery maner man
wol help himselfþ in loue ifþ þat he can
And eekþ delyuer himselfþ out ofþ prisoun
And eekþ in his hertþ had compassiou[n]
Ofþ wommen for þey wepen euer in oon
And in his gentil hertþ he þought anoon
And soþly he to himselfþ seyde fy.
vpon a lord þatþ wol haue no mercy
Butþ be a lyoun bope in word in dede
To hem þatþ ben in repentaunce and drede
As wel as to a proud dispitious man
Thatþ wol maytayne þatþ he first bigan
Thatþ lord hap litel ofþ discrecioun
Thatþ in such caas can no diuisioun
Butþ wayteþ pride and humblenesse after oon
And schortly whan his hir is ouer gon
He gan to loke on hem with eyen blake and lightþ
And spakþ þese same wordes al in hight
The god of love a benedicite
how mighty and how gret a lord is he
Agayns his might per gayneth non obstacle
He may be cleped a god of his miracle
For he can maken at his owen gyse
Oft every herte / as him lust deuyse
Lo her is arcite and Palomon
That quytely / were out of my prisoun
And might haue lyued in Thebes ryally
And witen I am here mortal enemy
And pat here dep lith in my might also
And set hap love maugre here eyzen tuo
I-brought hem hider bope for to dye
Now lokep is nat pat an heih folye
who may be a folc if pat he loue
Byholde for goddes pap sittep aboue
Se how pey blede be pey nought wel arrayed
Thus hap here lord pe god of love hem payed
here wages and here fees for here seruise
And set weneth they to ben wise /
That seruen love for ought pat may bifalle
But pis is zette / pe beste game of alle
That sche for whom pey haue pis Ielousye
¶ Can hem perfore as moche pant as me
Sche woot no more of al pis hoote fare
By god pan wot a Cuckow or an hare
But al moot ben assayd hoot or colde
A man moot ben a fool oher 3ong or olde
I woot it by my self ful 3ore a-gon
For in my tyme a servaut was I on
And sythen pat I knewe of loues peyne
And wot how sore it can a man destreyne
As he pat hap often ben caught in his lace
I zou forzeue holly pis trespace
At pe request of pe queen pat knelep heere
And eek of Emely my suster deere
And 3e schullen bope anon vnto me swere
That neuer 3e schullen my corowne dere
Ne make were on me night ne day [leaf 25]
But be my freendes alle pat 3e may
I 3ou foyeue pis trespas every dele
And pey him swore his axyng every dele
And him of lordschip and of mercy prayde
And he hem graunted mercy and yhe sayde

TO speke of real lynage and riches
Though pat sche were a queen or a prynces
Ilk of 3ow bope is worpy douteles
To wedde when tyme is but napeles
I speke as for my suster Emelye
For whom 3e haue pis stryf and Ielousye
3e woot 3oure self sche may not wedde two
At oones pough 3e faihten euers mo
That oon of 3ow or be him loth or leef
he may go pypen in an Iuy leef
This is to say sche may nought haue bope
Al be 3e neuer so Ielous ne so lope
For py I put 3ou bothe in pis degre
That ilk of 3ou schal haue his destyne
As him is schape / and herken in what wyse
Lo here 3our ende of pat I schal deuyse

My wil is pis. for playn conclusioun
wipouten eny reppliacioun
If pat 3ou liketh tak it for pe best
That euery of 3ou schal go wher him lest
Frely wipouten raunsoun or daungeer
And pis day fyfty wykes fer nee neer
Euerich of 3ou schal bryng an hundred knightes
Armed for lystes vp at alle rightes
Al redy to derayne hir by batayle
And yhe byhote I 3ou wipouten fayle
vpon my trouthe and as I am a knight
That whepir of 3ow bope pat hap might
This is to seyn that whepir he or þou
May wip his hundred as I spakc of now
Sle his contrary or outc of lystes dryue
Him schal I 3eue Emelye to wyue
To whom þat fortune 3euep so fair a grace [leaf 25, brck]
The lyste schal I make in þis place
And god so wisly on my sowle rewe
A's I schal euen inge ben and trewe
3e schul non oþir ende wip me make
Thatc oon ofþ 3ow schal be deed or take
And ifc 3ou þinkeþ þis is wel I-sayde
Say 3oure avys and holdep 3ow a-payde
This is 3oure ende and 3oure conclusion
who lokeþ lightly now butc Palamoun
who spryngeþ vp for ioye but arcite
who couþe telle or who couþe endite
The ioye þat is made in þis place
whan Theseus hap don so fair a grace
But down on knees wente every wight
And þanked him with al here hertes might
And namely þe thebanes ofte sipe
And þus wip good hope and herte blice
They taken here leue and hom-ward þey ryde
To Thebes / wip olde walles wyde
[...]
A Trow men wolde / it deme neelgence
Ifc I forȝete to telle þe dispence
Ofc Theseus þat¿ goþ so busily
To maken vp þe lystes rially
& such a noble theatre as it was
I dar wel say þat in þis world þer nas
The circuite þer was a myle aboute
walled ofþ stoon and dyched al wipoute
Round was þe schap in maner ofþ compaas
Ful of degre pe height of sixty paas
That when a man was set in o degre
he letted nought his felaw for to se
Estward per stood a gate of marbul whit
westward such anoper in opposit/
And shortly to conclude such a place
was non in erpe in so litel space
In al pe lond pe nas no craftys man
That geometry or arsmetrike can
Ne purtreyour ne kerruer of ymages
That Theseus ne 3af hem mete and wages
The theatre for to maken and deuyse
And for to don his right and sacrific
he Estward haþ vpon pe gate aboue
In worship of venus goddes of lone
Don make an auter and an oratory
And westward in pe mynde and in memory
Of mars he haþ I-maked such an oper
That coste largely of gold a foþer
And northward in a toret on pe walle
Of alabaster whit and reed coralle
An oratory riche for to see
In worship of Dyane goddes of chastite
hath Theseus I-wrought in noble wise
But þit had I forgotten to deuyse /
The nobil keruyng and pe purtretures
The schap pe contynaunce of pe figures
That weren in pe Oratories þre
Furst in pe temple of venus þou may se
wrought in pe wal ful pitous to byholde
Thre broken slepes and þe sykes colde
The sacred teeres and þe waymentyng
The fuyry strokes and þe desiryng
That loues servauntz in þis lyf enduren
The othes þat by her covenanþ assuren
Plesance and hope desyr fool-hardynesse
Beaute and 3ouȝe baudery and richesse
Charmes and sorcery lesynges and flatery
Dispense busynes and Ielousy
That' werud oft 3olo guldex a gerland
And a cukkow sityyng' on hire hand
Festes instrumentz carols and daunces
Lust' and array and al þe circumstauncces /
Of loun which I rekned and reken schal
Ech by oper / were peynted on þe wal
And mo þan I / can make oft mencioun
For sothly al þe mount oft Setheroun
Ther Venus hath hir principal dwellings' was schewed on þe wal here portrayng'
wiþ alle þe Gardyn and al þe lustynes
Nought' was forçetþe porter ydelnes
Ne Narcisus þe fayr oft 3ore agon
Ne þetþe foly oft kyang' Salomon
Ne eek' þe strenge / ofþ him hercules
Thenchauntmentz ofþ Medea and Cerces
Ne ofþ turnus ofþ which þe hard fuyry corage
The riche Cresus caytif in seruage
Thus may we see þat' wisdom and riches
Beaute ne sleight' strenge ne hardynes
Ne may wiþ venus holde champartye
For as sche lust' þe world þan may sche gye
lo al þis folk' I-caught' were in hire trace
Til þay for wo fuloften sayde allas
Sufficeþ þis ensample oon or tuo
And foughn I couþe reken a þousend mo
The statu ofþ venus glorius for to see
was naked fletynge' in þe large see
And fro þe nauel doun al couered was
with wawes grene as bright as eny glas
A citole in hire right' hond hadde sche
And on hir heed ful semely on to see
A rose garland ful swete and wel smellyng'
And abouen hire heed dowues fleyng
Biforn hir stood hir sone Cupido
vpon his schuldres were wynges two
And blynd he was as it is often seene
A bowe he bar and arwes fair and greene

Why schald I nou^f as wel telle 3ou alle
The portraiture pat was vpon pe walle

Wip in pe temple of mighty mars pe reede
Al peynted was pe wal in lengh and breede
loke to pe Estres of pe grisly place
That hight pe gret tempul of mars in trace
In pat colde and in pat frosty regioun

Ther as mars hap his souereyn mancioun

First on pe wal was peynted a foreste
In which per dwelled neyther man ne beste /

Wip knotty knarry bareyn trees olde
Of stubbes scharpe and hidous to byholde
In which per ran as wymbul in a swough

As it were a storme schuld berst euer y boug
And downward on an hil vnder a bent /

Ther stood pe tempul of marc3 armypotent /
wrought al of burned steel of which pentre
was long and streyt and gastly for to see
And per out/ came a rage of suche aprise

That it maad al pe gates for to rise
The norpen light in at pe dore schon
For wyndow on pe walle was per noon

Thorough pe which men might no light discerne
The dores wer alle. ademaunt3 eterne
I-clenched ouer thward and endelong/
with Iren tough / and for to make it strong

Euery piler pe tempul to susteene
was tonne greet of Iren bright and schene
Ther saugh I furs3 pe derk ymaginyng

Of felony and al the compassyng

The cruel Ire as reed as eny gleede
The pike-purs and eek* pe pale drede
The smyler wiþ pe knyf* vnder his cloke
The schipne brennyng* with pe blake smoke
The tresoun of* pe murperyng* in pe bed
The open werenes wiþ woundes al bibled
kuttud with bloody knyf* and scharp manace
Al ful of chirkyng* was pat sory place
The sleer of himself* set saugh I pere
here herte blood hap* baped al his here
The nayl y-dryue in pe schode a-nyght
The colde d* with mouþ gapyn* vpright
A-myddes of* pe tempul set/ meschaunce
wiþ sory comfort* and euel contynauce
I saugh woundes laughyn* in here rage
The hunt* strangled with wilde bores corage

[...]

The sowe freten pe child right in pe cradel [leaf 27, back]
The cook* I-skalded for al his longe ladel
Nought* beþ forgotten pe infortune of* mart
The carter ouer-ryden wiþ his cart* vnder pe whel ful love he lay a doun
Ther were also of* mart* diuisioun
The barbour and pe bowcher and pe smyth
That* forgeþ scharpe swerdes on his stith
And al aboue depeynted in a tour
Saw I conquest sittyng* in gret* honour
with pe scharpe swerd ouer his heed
hangynge by a sotil twyne threed
Depeynted was þer pe slaught* of* Iulius
Of* grete Nero and of* Anthonius
Al be Þat* ilke tyme þey were vnborn
3et was here deth depeynted þer byforn By manasyng of marc3 right by figure So was it schewed right in þe purtreture 2036
As is depeynted in sterres aboue who schal be slayn or elles deed for loue Sufficeþ oon ensample in stories olde

[\textit{A break of one line in the MS.}]

The statue of mars vpon a carte stood
Armed and loked grym as he were wood
And ouer his heed þer schynep two figures

Of sterres þat been cleped in scriptures 2044
That oon puella þat opur Rubius
This god of armes was arayed þus
A wolf þer stood byforn him at his feet
wip eyen read and of a man he cêt 2048
wip sostyl pencil depeynted was þis storie
In redoutynge of mars and of his glorie

\textbf{N}
Ow to þe temple of Dyane þe chaste
As schortly as I can I wol me haste 2052
To telle 3ou al þe descriptioun\nDepeynted ben þe walles vp and down
Of huntyng and of schamefast chastite

Ther saugfc I how woful Calystope / 2056
whan þat Dyane was agreued with here
was turned from a womman to a bere
And after was sche maad þe loode-sterre
Thus was it peynted I can say no ferre
hire son is eek aftir as men may see
Ther saw3 I dyane turned in til a tree
I mene nou3t þe goddes Dyane
But Peneus dougter / þe whiche hight dane 2064
Ther saugfi I atheon an hert I-maked
For vengance þat he saugfi Dyane al naked
I saugfi how þat his houndes han him caught
And freten him for þat þey knew him naught 2068
\textit{3it} I-peynted was a litel forþer more
how atthalaunce huntyd þe wilde bore
And Melyagre / and many anoþer mo
For which Dyane wrought him care and woo 2072
Ther saugh I eek many anoþer story
The which me list not drawe in to memory
This goddess son / an hert ful hy he seet
with smale houndes at hire feet
And vnder-neþe hire feet sche had þe moone
wexyng it was and schulde wane soone
In gaude greene hire statue cloþed was
wip bowe in hande and arwes in a cas
hir eyþen caste sche ful lowe adoun
Ther Pluto haþ his derke regioun
A woman trauallyng was hire biform
But for hire child so longe was vnborn 2084
Ful pitously lucyna gan she calle
And seyde help / for þou mayst best of alle /
wel couþe he peynte lyþly þat it wrouȝt
wip many a floren he þe hewes bought
Now been þise listes maad and Theseus /
That at his grete cost arayed þus 2088
The temples and þe Theatres euery del
whan it was don þt liked him right wel
But stynt I wil of Theseus a lite
And speke of þat Palomon and of Arcite

The day approcheþ of her attournynge [leaf 28, back]
That euery schuld an hundred kniȝtes bryng
The batail to derreyne as I þou tolde
And til athenes her covenant to holde
hath euery of þem brought an .C. knightes
wel armed for þe were at alle rightes 2100
-And sikerly þer trowed many a man
That / neuer sþþen þat þis world bigan
For to speke of knighthod of her hond
As fer as god haþ maked see or lond
Nas of so fewe so good a company 2104
For euery wight his pankes haue a passant name
he preyed he might be oft game
A wel was him perto chosen was
For if per felle to morwe such a caas
I knowe wel every lusty knight/
That paramours and hath his might were it in Engelond or elles where /
They wold here pankes wilne to be here
To fight for a lady benedicite
It were a lusty sighte for to see
And right so ferdin he with Palomon
wip him per wente knyghtes many oon
Some wol ben armed in an haburgoun
In a bright breste plat and a gypoun
And som wold haue a peyre plates large
And som wold haue a prys scheld or a targe
Som wol been armed on here legges weil
And haue an ax and eek a mace of steel
Ther nys no newe gyse it nas old
 Armed were he as I haue told
Euerich after his owen opinion

T her maistow se comyng wip Palomoun
ligurse himselfe he grete kynge of Trace
Blak was his berd and manly was his face
The cercles oft his eyen in his heed
They gloweden bytwixe 30lw and reed
And lik a griffoun loked he aboute
with kempe heres on his browes stowte
his lymes greet his brawnes hard and stronge
his schuldres brood his armes rounde and longe
And as he gyse was in his contre
Ful heye vpon a chare of gold stood he
wip foure white boles in a trays
In stede of cote armour in his harnays
wip nayles 3olwe and bright as eny gold
he had a bere skyn cole-blak for old
his lange heer y-kempt byhynd his bak
As eny rauen fether it schon for blak
A wrepe of gold arm-gret and huge of wight/
Vpon his heed set ful of stoones bright
Of fyne rubeus and of fyn dyamaunt;
About his chare were white alaunt;
Twenty and mo as grete as eny stere
To hunt at he lyoun or at he bere
And solwed him with mosel fast I-bounde
Colerd of gold and torett‡ fyled rounde
An hundred lordes had he in his route
Armed ful wel wip hertes stern and stoute

With arcita in stories as men fynde
The gret Emetreus pe kyng of ynde
Vppon a steede bay trapped in steel
Couered wip clop and of gold dyapred wel
Cam rydyng lyk pe god of armes mars
his coote armour was of a clop of Tars
Cowched of perlys whyte round and grete
his sadil was of brend gold newe bete
A mantelet vpon his schuldre hangyng
Bret-ful of Rubies reed and fir sparelyng
His crispe her likt ryngyes was I-ronne
And þat was zalwe and gliteryng as þe sonne
his nose was heigh his eyen were cytryne
His lippes rounde his colour was sangwyn
A fewe freknes in his face y-spreynd
Betwixe zolwe and somdel blak y-meynd
And as a lyoun he his lokyng caste
Of fyue and twenty þeer his age I caste
his berd was wel bygonne for to sprynge
His voys was as a trumpe thunderyng
vpon his heed he wered a laurer grene
A garlond freisch and lusty for to serie
vpon his hond he bar for his deylt
An Egle tame as eny lylie whyt
An hundred lordes had he with him þer
Al armed sauf here hedes in here ger
Ful richely in alle maner þinges
For trusteþ wel þat dukes Erles kynges
were gadred in þis noble companye
For loue and for encres of Chiuallrye /
Aboute þe kyng þer ran on euery part
Ful many a tame lyoun and lepartþ
And in þis wise þis lordes alle and some
 Been on the sonday to þe cite kome
Aboute prime and in þe toun alightþ
This Theseus þis dukþ þis worþy knightþ
whan he had brought hem in to þis cite
And ynned hem euerie at þis degre
he festeþ hem and dop so gret labour
To eseen hem and do hem al honour
That þit men wene þat no mannes wyt/
Of.net non estatþ þat cowde amenden it/
The mynstralcye þe seruyce at þe feste
The grete ȝiftes to þe mostþ and leste
The riche aray of Thebes his paleys
Ne who satþ firstþ ne lastþ vpon þe deys
what ladies fayrestþ ben or bestþ daunsyngþ
Or which of þem can daunce bestþ or syngþ
Ne who mostþ felyngly spekeþ of þou loue
whatþ haukes sitten on þe perche aboue
whatþ houndes lyen in þe floor a-doun
Of þal þis make I now no mencioun
But of þeſectþ þat þinkþ me þe beste /
Now comþ þe poynþt and herkneth if þou leste
The sonday nightþ or day bigan to springe
when Palomon þe larke herde synge
Al þough itþ were noughtþ day by houres tuo
ȝit sangþ þe larke and Palomon also /
with holy herte and with an heih corage
He roos to wenden on his pilgrymage
Vnto pe blissful Cithera benign
I mene Venus honorable and digne
And in here hour he walkep forp a paas
Vnto pe lystes per hir temple was
And doun he knelep and wip humble cheer
And her sore and seide as 3e schal heer

FAiresfr fairest / O lady myn Venus
Doughter of Ioue and spouse to Vlcanus
Thou glader of pe mount/ of Citheron
For pilke loue pou haddest/ to adeoun
haue pite on my bitter teeres smerte
And tak/ myn humble prayer to pin herte
Allas I ne haue no langage for to telle
Theffectes ne pe torment3 of/ myn helle
Myn herte may myn harms nat bewreye
I am so confus pat I may not seye
But mercy lady bright pat knowest wel
My pought/ and felest/ what harm pat I fel
Consider al pis and rew vpon my sore
As wisly as I schal for euermore /
Enforce my might/ pi trewe servaunt/ to be
And holde werre alday wip chastite
That/ make I myn avow so 3e me helpe
I kepe nat of/ armes for to yelp
Ne nat/ I aske to morn to haue victorie
Ne renoun in pis caas ne Veyne glorie
Of/ pris of/ armes blowyng/ vp and doun
But/ I wolde haue ful possessioun
Of/ Emelye and dye in pi seruisse

I recche nat/ but/ it may better be
To haue victorie of/ him or he of/ me
So pat/ I haue my lady in myn armes
For pough so be pat/ mars be god of armes
And 3e be venus pe goddes of/ loue
3oure vertu is so gret in heuen aboue
Thy temple wol I worschipe euermo
And on þin auter wher I ryde or go
I wol do sacrifice and fyres beete
And if þe wol nat so my lady sweete
Than pray I þe to morwe with a spere
That arcite me þurgh the herte bere / 2252
Thanne rekke I nat whan I haue lost my lyf
Though þat arcite haue hir to his wyf
This is þe effect/ and ende of my prayere
3it me my love my blisful lady deere
which thorisoun was doon of Palomoun
his sacrifice he dede and þat anoon
tet wist he wel þat graunted was his boone
And wip glad herte he went him hom ful soone

The prid hour in equal þat Palomon
Bigan to Venus temple for to goon 2272
vp roos þe sonne and vp roos Emelye
And to þe temple of Dian gan sche hye
Hir maydens þat sche wip hir þider ladde
Ful redily wip hem þe fyr þey hadde 2276
Thencens / þe clopes and þemenant al
That to þe sacrifice longen schal
The hornes ful of þ meth as is þe gyse /
Ther lakkeþ nouȝt to do here sacrifice 2280
Smokyng þe temple ful of þclopes faire
This Emelye wip herte debonaire
Hir body wesssch wip wtir of a welle
But how sche dide I ne dar nat telle 2284
But it be eny þing in general
And set it were a game to here it al
To him hat meneth wel it were no charge
But it is good a man be at his large
hir brighte her was kempt vntressed al
A Corone of a grene Ok cerial
upon hir heed was set ful fair and meete
Tuo fyres on pe auter gan sche beete
And did hir pinges as men may biholde
In state of Thebes and pe bokes olde
whan kynled was pe fyre wip pitous cheere /
vnto Dyan sche spak as ye may heere

O chaste goddes of pe woodes greene
To whom bope heuen and erpe and see is seeene
Queen of pe regne of pluto derk and lowe
Goddes of maydenes hat myn hert has knowe
Ful many a 3eer / 3e woot what I desire
As keep me fro pe vengans of pilk yre
That atheon aboughte trewely
Chaste godesse wel wost pou hat I
Desire to ben a mayden al my lyf
Ne neuer wol I be no loue ne wyf
I am zit pou wost of pi company
A mayden and loue huntyng and venery
And for to walken in pe woodes wylde
And nought to ben a wyf and be with chylde
Nouz wol I knowe pe company of man
Now helpe me lady syphnes 3e may and kan
For pe formes hat pou hast in pe
And Palomon hat hap such loue to me
And eek arcite hat loue me so sore
This grace I praye pe wipouten more
And sende loue and pees betwix hem two
And fro me torne a wey here hertes so
That al here hoote loue and here desire
Al here besy torment and al here fyre
Be queyn or turned in anofer place
And if so be þou wol do me no grace
Or if my destyne be schapid so
That I schal needes haue on of hem two
So send me him þat most desirep me
Biholde goddes of clene chastite
The bitter teeres þat on my cheekes falle
Syn þou art mayde and keper of vs alle
My maydenhode þou kepe and wel conserue
And whil I lyue a mayde I wil þe serue /

The fyres bren vpon þe auter clear
whil Emelye was in hire preyer
But sodeinly sche saugli a sighte queynt
For right anon on of þe fyres queynt
And quyked agayn and after þat anon
That oþer fyr was queynt and al a-gon
And as it queynt it made a whistelyng
As dop a wete brond in his brennyng
And at þe brondes end out ran anon
As it were bloody dropses many oon
For which so sore agast was Emelye
That sche wel neiþ mad was and gan to crie
For sche ne wiste what it signyed
But oonely for feere þus sche cryed
And wepte þat/ it was pite to heere
And þer-wip-al Dyane gan appeere
wip bow in hond right as a hunteresse
And seyd a doughter stynþ þyn heynnesse
Amongþ þe goddes hye it is affermed
And by eterne word write & confermed
Thou schalt be wedded vnto oon of þo
That haue for þe so moche care and wo
But vnto which of þem may I nat telle
Far wel for I may her no lenger dwelle
The fyres which þat on myn auter bren
Schuln þe declare or þat þou go hen
Thyn adventure of þou loure and in þis caas
And wiþ pat word pe arwes in pe caas
Of pe godesse clatren faste and ryngę
And forþ she wentþ and made a vanysschynge
For which this Emelye astoneyd was
And seide what amountep þis allas
I putþ me vnder þy proteccioun
Dyane and in þi disposicioun
And hoom she goþ anon þe nexte way
This is þeffect/ þer nys no mor to say
The nexte houre of þis folwynge þis
Arcite to þe temple walkyd is /
To fyry mars to doon his sacrificé /
with al þe rightes of þis payen wise
with pitous herte and heih deuocioun
Rightþ thus to mars he sayd his orísoun
O stronge god þat in þe reynes cold
Of trace honoúred and lord art þou holþ
And hastþ in euery regne and euery land
Of armes al þe bridel in þy hand
And hem fortunestþ as þe lustþ deuyse
Accept/ of þe my pitous sacrificé
Ifþ so þe þat my ȝouth may deserue
And þatþ my might be worþi to deserue
Thy godhed þat/ I may be on ofþ þine
Then pray I þe / to rewe on my pyne
For þilke peyne and þat hoote fuyre
The which whilom þou brendest for desyre
whan þatþ þou vsedest þe gretþ bewte
Ofþ faire freissche Venus þat is so free
And haddestþ hir in armes at þy wille
And þough þe ones on a tyme mysþille
whan Vlcanus had caught þe in his laas
And fand þe liggyngþ by his wytþ allaas
For þilke sorwe þat was in þin herte
haue reuthe as wel vpon my peynes smerte
I am þongþ and vnkonnyngþ as þou wostþ
And as I trowe / wiþ lone offendid most / 
That euer was eny lyues creature / 
For sche þat doth me / al þis wo endure 
Ne rekkeþ neuer wheþer I synke or flete 
And wel I woot or sche me mercy heete 
I moot wiþ strengþe wyn hir in þe place [leaf 32, back] 
And wel I wot/ wiþouten help or grace 
Ofþ þe / ne may my strengþe nought auayle 
Then help me lord to morn in my batayle 
For þilke fyr that whilom brende þe 
As wel as þis fire now brenneþ me 
And do to morn þat I haue þe victorie 
Myn be þe trouail al þin be þe glorie 
Thy sourein tempul wol I mostþ honouren 
Ofþ any place / and al way mostþ labouren 
In þy plesaunce / and þy craftes strongþ 
And in þy tempul I wol my baner longþ 
And alle þe armes ofþ my companye 
And euermore vnto þat day I dye 
Eterne fyr I wol biform þe fynde 
And eekþ to þis / avow I wol me bynde 
My berd myn heer þat hangeth longe a doun 
Thatþ neuer ȝitþ ne feltþ offensioun 
Ofþ rasour ne ofþ schere I wol þe ȝiue 
And be þy trewe seruaunt whiles I lyue 
lord haue rowþe vpon my sorwes sore 
3ifþ me þy victorie I aske no more 

T

The preyer stynt/ ofþ Arcita þe strange 
The rynges on þe tempul dore þat hange 
And eekþ the dores clatereden ful fastþ 
Ofþ which arcita som whatþ was agastþ 
The fires brendeþ on þe auter brightþ 
Thatþ itþ gan al þe tempul for to light/ 
A swote smel anon þe ground vp ȝafþ 
And arcita anon his hand vp hafþ 
And more encncs in to þe fyr ȝet cast
with opir rightes and þan atte last
The statu of mars bigan his hauberkt ryng
And with þat sou[n / he herd a murmuryng
Ful lowe and dym / and sayde þis victorie
For which he þaf to mars honour and glorie
And þus with ioye and hope wel to fare
Arcite anoon / vnto his Inne is fare /
As fayn as foul is of þe brighte sonne
And right anon such stryf is bygonne
For þat grauntyn glyng in þe heuen above
Bitwix venus and þe goddes of loue
And marcz þe sterne god armypoten[t
Thatþ Iupiter was busy it to stentþ
Til þatþ þe pale Saturnes þe eolde
That knew so many of auentures olde
Fond in his expeiriens an art/
Thatþ he ful some hæþ plesyd every partþ
And sopþ is sayd eelde hæþ gretþ auantage
In eelde is boþe wisdom and vsage
Men may þe eelde at-ren but natþ at-rede
Saturne anon to stynte stryfþ and drede
Al be itþ þatþ / itþ be agayns his kynde
Of al þis stryfþ he can remedy fynde
My deere douþter venus quod Satourne
My cours þat hæþ so wyde for to tourne
hæþ more power þan wootþ eny man
Myn is þe drenchyngþ in þe see so wan
Myn is þe prisoun in þe derke cote
Myn is þe stranglyngþ & hangyngþ by þe þrote
The murmur and þe cherles rebellyngþ
The groynyngþ and þe pryue enpoysonyngþ
I do vengance and pleyn correctiouns
whiles I dwelle in þe signe of þe lyoun
Myn is þe ruen of þe hihe halles
The fallyngþ of þe toures and þe walles
Vpon þe mynour or þe Carpenter
I slowh Sampsoun in schakyng pe piler
And myne ben pe maladies colde
The derke tresoun and pe castes olde
Myn lokyng is pe fadir of pestilens
Now wepe nomore I schal do my diligence
That Palomon pat is myn owen kniȝt
Schal haue his lady as þou him biȝt
þow marcz schal kepe his kniȝt ȝet neuerþeþes
Bitwixe þou þer moot som tyme be þees
Al be þe nouȝt of ȝo complexioun
That ilke day causeþ such diuisioun
I am þi ayel redy at þþy wille
wepe þou no more I wol þi lustþ fulfille
Now wol I stynt þþe goddes aboue
Of þe Mars and of þe Venus goddes of þe loue
And telle þou as pleynly as I can
The grete effecte for þat I bigan
[ no gap in the MS.]

Ret was þe fest in Athenus þat day
And eek þat lustþy sesoun of þat may
Made euery wiȝt to ben in such plesaunce /
That al the monday iousten þey and daunce
And spende hit in venus heigh seruise /
Butþ by þe cause þat þey schuln arise
Erly a morwe for to see þat þight
vnto þeir rest went þey at þy nyght
And on þe morwe whan þe day gan spryngþ
Of þors and hernoys noyse and clateryngþ
Ther was in þe oostes al aboute
And to þe paleys rood þer many a route
Of þe lords vpon steede and on/palfreys
Ther mayst þou see deuysyng of þe herneys
So vncoþþ and so riche wrouȝtþ & wel
Of þgoldsmithry of þbrowdyngþ and of þsteel
The scheldes bright / testers and trappures
Gold-beten helmes / hauberks and cote armures
lordes in parament3 on her coursers
knightes of retenu and eek1 squyers
Rayhyng1 be spere and helmes bokelyngi
Girdyngi of scheeldes wip layneres lasyngl
Ther as need is / pey were noyng2 ydel
Ther fomen steeedes on pe golden bridel:
Gnawynget and faste / armurers also
with fyle and hamer prikyngt to and fro
3emen on foote / and knaues many oon
wip schorte staines as pikke as pey may goon
Pypes trompes nakers and Clariones
patIn pe batail blewe bloody sownes /
The paleys ful of pe pepul vp and doun
heer pre / per / ten / haldeynget her questioptn
Dyuynynget of pis Thebans knightes two
Som seyden pus / som seyd itt schal be so
Som hecke with him with pe blake bent
Som wip pe ballyd som wip pikke hered
Som sayd he loked grym as he wold fightt
he hap a sparth of .xxt pound of wight
Thus was pe halle ful of deuynynget:
Langt after pat pe sonne gan to spryngt
The gret Theseus / pat of his sleep is awaked
with menstrualcy and noyse pat was maked
held 3it pe chambr e of his paleys riche
Til pat Thebanes kny3tes bope I-liche
honoured weren and in to Paleys fet
Dukt Theseus was at a wyndow set
Arayed rightt as he were god in trone
The pepul preseth pider was ful sone
him for to seen / and doon him reverence
And eekt herken his hestt and his sentence
An herowd on a skaffold made a hoo
Til al pe noyse of pe pepul was I-doo
And when he sawh þe pepul of noyse al stille
Thus schewed he þe mighty dukes wille
The lord hap of his heil discrecioun
Considered þat it were destruccioun
To gentil blood to fighten in þis wise
Of matoral batal now in þis Emprise were for to schapen þat þey schuld not dye
he wol his firste purpos modifye
No man perfóre vp þeyne of þis los of þis lyf
No maner schot/ ne pollax ne schort/ knyt
In to þe lystes sende or þider bryng
Ne schort þe sword for to stoke þe bytyng
No man ne drawe ne bere by his side / Ne noman schal to his felawe ryde / But oon cours with a scharpe spere
Feyne if þim lust on foote himself to were
And he þat is at meschief schal be take / And nat slayn but be brought to þe stake
That schal be ordenèd on eyþer syde
But þider he schal by force and þer abyde / And if so falle a cheuenten be take
On eyþer side or elles sle his make / No lenger schal þe turneynge laste
God spede þou goþ forþ and ley on faste wip longe swerd and wip mace þatþour fille
Goþ now þoar way þis is þe lordes wille
The voice of þe pepul touchiþ heuen
So lowde cried þei with mylde steuen
God saue such a lord þat is so good
he wilneþ no destruccioun of þis blood
goþ þe trompes and þe melodye
And to þe lystes ryde þe companye /
By ordynaunce þurgh þe cite large
Hangynþ wip cloþ of þis gold and not wip Sarge
Ful likþ a lord þis nobul Dukþ cam ryde
These tuo Thebans on eyþer side
And after rood þe queen and Emelye
And after hem of ladiyes anóper companye 2572
And after hem of comunes after here degre
And þus þey passeden þurgh þat cite
And to þe lystes come þei by tyme
It' nas not' of' þe day yet' fully pryme 2576
whan sette was Theseus riche and hye
ypolita þe queen and Emelye
And oper ladiyes in here degrees aboute
vnto þe settes passeþ al þe route 2580
And westward þorugh þe zates of mart'
Arcite and eek' þe hundred of' his part
with baners ys I-entred right' anoon
And þat' selue moment' Palomow 2584
Is vnder Venus Estward in þat' place
with baner whyt and hardy cheer of' face

IN al þe world to seeke vp and down
So eu-en wipoute Variacioun 2588
Ther nere suche companyes tweye  [leaf 35]
For ther nas noon so wys þat' cowþe scye
That' any had of' oper auuantage
Of' worthines ne staat/ ne of' visage 2592
So euene were þey chosen for to gesse
And in two Renges faire þey hem dresse
And whan he names I-rad were euerychon
That' in here nombre gile were þer noon 2596
Tho were þe gates schittþ and cried lowde
Dooþ now your deuoir zonge knightes proude
The heraldþ laften here prikyng' vp & down
Now ryngede þe tromp and Clarioun 2600
Ther is no more to say but' Est' and west'
In goþ þe speres in to þe Rest'
Ther seen men who can Iuste and who can ryde
In goþ þe scharpe spere in to þe side 2604
Ther schyueren schaftes vpon schuldres þyk'
he feelþ þurgh þe herte spon þe prik'
vp sprengen spere\'s on twenty foot on hight
Out\' goon pe swerdes as pe siluer bright\'
The helmes per to-hewen and to-schrede
Out\' brast\' pe blood wi\'p stoute stremes reede
with mighty maces pe bones pay to-breste
he purgh pe pikkest\' of\' pe prong\' gan prest\'
Ther stomblen steedes strong\' and doun can falle /
he rolled vnder foot\' as dop\' a balle
he feyne\'p on his foot wi\'p his troncho\'n
And him hurtele\'p with his hors a doun\'
He purgh pe body hurt\' is and sipp\'en take
Mangre his heed and brou\'t\' ynto pe stake /
As forward was right\' per he most\' abyde /
Anoper lad is on pat\' oper syde
And som tymc dop\' Theseus hem to rest\'
hem to refreissche and drinke if\' hem lest\'
Ful ofte a-day haue pis Thebans twoo
Togider y-met\' and wroug\'t\' his felaw woo
vnhorsed hap\' e\'ch oper of\' hem tweye
Ther nas no Tygry in pe vale of\' Galgopleye
whan pat\' hir whelp is stole whan it\' is lite \[leaf 35, bu\'nk\]
So cru\'l on pe hunt/ as is arcite
For Ielous hert\' vpon pis Palomon
Ne in Belmary pe\'r is no fel lyoun
That\' hunted is or for hunger wood
Ne of\' his prey desire\'p so pe blood
As Palomon to sle hisfoo arcite
This Ielous strokes on here helmes byte
Out\' renne\'p blood on bope here sides reede
Som tymc an ende per\' is on e\'very dede
For er pe sonne vnto pe reste went
The strang\' kyn\'t\' Emetreus gan hent\'t
This Palomon as he faught\' wi\'p arcite
And his swerd in his fleissch he did byte
And by pe force of\' xx\'t\' he is take
Vn\'olden and I-drawe vnto pe stake
And in pe Rescous of pis Palomon
The stronge kyng · ligurgius is born a doun
The kyng Emetreus for al his strengpe
Is born out of his sadel his swerdes lengpe
So hit him palamon er he were take
But al for nought he was brought to pe stake /
his hardy herte might him helpe nou3t
He most abyde whan pat he was caught
By force and eek by composicioyn
who sorwe now but Palomoun
That noo more gon agayn to fight
And whan pat Theseus had seen pat sight
he cryed hoo / nomore for it is doon
Ne noon schal lenger vnto his felaw goon
I wol be trewe Iuge and nou3t partye
Arcyte of Thebes schal haue Emelye
That hap by his fortune hire I-wonne
Anoon per is noyse bygonne
For ioye of pis so lowde and heye with alle
It semed pat pe listes wolde falle
what can now fayre Venus doon aboue
what seip sche now what dop pis queen of loue /
But wepep so for wantynge of hir wille
Til pat hire teeres in pe lysts fille
Sche sayde I am aschamed douteles
Satournus seyde dou3ter hold py pess
Mars hap his wille his knight hap his boone
And by myn heed pou schalt be esed soone
The trompes wip pe lowde mynstraley
The herawdes pat ful lowde 3olle and cry
Been in here ioye / for daun arcyte
But herknep me and styntep but a lite
which a miracle bifel anoon
This arcyte fersly hap don his helm a doun
And on his courser for to schewe his face
he priked endlange in pe large place
lokying vpward vpon his Emelye
And sche agayn him cast a frendly vpse
For wommen as for to speke in comune
pay folwe alle he fauour of fortune
And was alle his cheer and in his hert
Out ofe he ground a fyr infernal sterle
From Pluto send at he request of Saturne
For which his hors for feere gan to turne
And leep a syde and foundred as he leep
And or pat arcyte may take keep
He pight him on he pomel of he heed
That in pat place he lay as he were deed
his brest tobroken with his sadil bowe
As blak he lay as eny col or crowe
So was he blood y-ronne in his face
Anon he was y-born out ofe he place
with herte sore to Theseus paleys
Tho was he coruen out ofe his harneys
And in a bed y-brought ful fair and blyue
For zit he was in memory and on lyue
And alway cryeng after Emelye
Dukt Theseus and al his companye
Is comen hom to Athenes his Cite
with alle blys and gret solempnite
Al be it pat pis aventure was falle
he nolde nought discomfort hem alle /
Men seyde eek pat arcita schuld nought dye
he schal be helyd ofi his maladye
And ofi anoper ping pey were as sayn
That ofi hem alle per was noon y-slayn
Al were pey sore hurt and namely oon
That wi a spre was piuled his brest boone
To oper woundes and to broken armes
Some hadde saule and some hadde charmes
Fermacyes ofi herbes and eeki saue
They dronken for pey wolde here lyues haue
For which pis noble duk as he wel can
Comfortep and honourepe every man
And made reuel al pe lange night
vnto the straunge lordes as it was right
Ne þer was holden to discomfytynge
But as a Iustes or as a turmentynge
For soply þer was no discomfiture
For fallyng is but an aduenture
Ne to be lad wip fors vnto þe stake
Vn3olden and wip twenty knightes take
A person allone wipouten moo
And rent forþ by arme foot and too
And eek his steede dryuen forþ wip staues
wip foote men boþe þemen and knaues
It was aretted him no vylonye
Ne no maner man held it no cowardye
For which Theseus lowd anon leet erie
To stynten al rancour and al enuye
The gree as wel on o syde as on oþer
And every side lik as oþeres broþer
And ʒaf hem ʒiftes after here degre
And fully heeld a feste dayes þre
And conueyed þe knightes worþily
Out of his toun a iournee largely
And hom went every man þe righte way
Ther was no more but far wel haue good day
Of þis batayl I wol no more endite
But speke of Palomon and of arcyte
Swellen þe brest of Arcyte and þe sore
Encresceþ at his herte more and more
The cloþed blood for eny lechecraft
Corrupith and in his bouk I-laft
That noþer veyne blood ne ventusyng
Ne drynk of herbes may ben his helpyng
The vertu expulsik or animal
For þilke vertu cleped natural
Ne may þe venym voyde ne expelle
The pypes of his lounges gan to swelle 2752
And euery lacerte in his brest adoun
Is schent with venym and corrupcioun
Him gaynej not for to get his lyft
Vomyt vp-ward ne dounward laxatif / 2756
Al is to-broken pilke regioun
Nature haþ now no dominacioun
And certeynly wher nature wil not wirche
Far wel phisik go bere þe man to chirche 2760
This al and som þat arcyte moste dye
For which he sendej after Emelye
And Palomon þat was his cosyn deere
Thanne seyd he þus as þe schul after heere 2764
N aught may þe woful spirit/ in myn herte
     Declare a poynþ of my sorwes smerte
To 30u my lady þat I loue mostþ
But þ I byquethe þe service of my gost 2768
To 30u abouen euery creature
Syn þat my lyft may no lenger dure
Alas þe woo alas þe peynes stronge
That I for 30u haue suffred and so longe 2772
Alas þe deþ alas myn Emelye
Alas departynþ of our companye
Allas myn hertes queen alas my wyf
Myn hertes lady ender of my lyft 2776
whatþ is þis world whatþ asken men to haue
Now wip his loue now in his colde graue
Allone wipouten eny companye
Far wel my swete far wel myn Emelye 2780
And softe take me in þour armes tweye
For loue of þ god and herkneþ whatþ I seye
I haue heer with my cosyn Palomon
had stryfþ and rancour many a day I-gon 2784
For loue of 3ow and eek for Ielousie /
And Jupiter so wis my sowle gye
To spoken of a servaunt proprely
with alle circumstanzences trewely 2788
That is to seyn troupe honour and knighthehe
gysdom humblesse astaat, and by kynrede
Fredam and al þat longeþ to þat art
So Jupiter haue of his soule part
As in þis world right now ne know I non
So worthy to be loued as Palomon
That serueth 3ou and wol do al his lyf
And if þat 3e schul euer be a wyf 2796
Forget not Palomons þat gentil man
And with þat word his speche faile gan
For fro his herte vp to his brest was come
The cold of dep þat him had overcome 2800
And 3et more ouer in his armes twoo
þe vital strengþ is lost and al a-goo
Only the intellect wipouten more
That dwelled in his herte sike and sore 2804
Gan fayle whan þe herte felte deth
Duskyngs his eyzen two and fayled breth
But on his lady 3it he cast þis ye
his laste word was mercy Emelye /
His spiryt chaunged was and wente þer 2808
As I cam neuer I can nat tellen wher
Therefore I stynte I nam no dyuynistre /
Of soules fynde I not in þis registre 2812
Ne me list nat þopynyouns to telle
Of hem pough þat þei wyten wher þey dwelle
Arcyte is cold ther mars his soule gye
Now wol I spoke for of Emelye /
S 2816
And Theseus his sustir took anon
Shrownysg and bar hir fro þe corps a way
what helpeþ it to tarye forþ þe day 2820
To telle how þat sche weep boþe eue & morwe
For in swich caas wommen can haue such sorwe
whan pat here housbonds ben from hem ago
That for pe more part pey sorwen so
Or elles fallen in such maladye
That atte laste certeynly pey dye
Infynyty been pe sorwes and pe teeres
Of olde folk pat ben of tendre zeeres
So gret a wepyng was per noon certayn
whan Ector was I-brought al freisshe I-slayn
As pat per was for deph of pis Theban
For sorwe of him per weeppe bope child and man
At troye allas pe pite pat was pere
Cracchynge of cheekes rendyng eek of here
why woldist / pou be deed pis wommen crye
And haddest gold ynow3 and Emelye
No man mighte / glade Theseus /
Sauyng his olde fader Egeus /
That knew pis worldes transmutacioun
As he hadde seen it torne vp and down
Ioye after woo and woo aftir gladnesse
And schewed him ensample and likenesse
Right as per deyde neuer man quod he
That he ne lyued in erpe in som degree
3it per ne lyuede neuer man he seyde
In al pis world pat som tyme he ne deyde
This world nys but a purghfare ful of woo
And we ben pilgryms passyng to and froo
Dep is an ende of every worldly sore
And ouer al pis 3it seide he mochil more
To pis effect // ful wysly to enhorte
The peple pat schulde him recomforte
Duk Theseus with al his busy cure
Cast busyly wher pat pe sepulture
Of good arcyte may best y-maked be
[leaf 58, back]
And eek most honurable in his degre
And atte last he took conclusion
That ther as first Arcite and Palomon
hadden for loue pe batail hem bytwene
That in the selue groue soote and greene 2860
Ther as he hadde his amorous desires
His compleynyt and for loue his hoote fyres
he wolde make a fyr in which thoffice
Funeral he might al accomplice 2864
And leet commaunde anon to hakke and hewe /
The Okes olde and lay hem on a rewe
In culpouns wel arrayed for to brenne
his officers wip swifte foot pey renne 2868
And ryde anon at his commaundement
And after pis Theseus hath I-sent 
After a beer and it al ouer spradde
wip clop of golde pe richest pat he hadde 2872
And of pe same sute he clad arcyte
vpon his hondes were his gloues white
Eke on his heed a crowne of laurer grene /
And in his hond a swerd ful bright and kene 2876
He leyde him bare pe visage on pe beere
Ther wip he weep pat pite was to heere
And for pe poeple schulde see him alle /
when it was day he brought hem to pe halle 2880
That roreth of pe cry and of pe soun
Tho cam pis woful Theban Palomoun
wip flotery bard and ruggy assly heeres
In clopis blak y-dropped al wip teeres 2884
And passyng ope of wepyng Emelye
The rewfullest of al pe companye
In as moche as pe service schulde be
The more nobul and riche in his degre 2888
Duk Theseus leet forth pre steedes bryng
That trapped were in steel al gliteryng 
And couered wip armes of dan arcyte
Vpon pe steedes that weren grete & white 2892
Ther seeten folk of which oon bar his scheeld 

Anopuer his spere vp in his hondes heeld
The priddle bar with him his bowe turkeys
Of brend gold was pe caas and eek pe herneys 2896
And riden forth a pas with sorwful chere
Toward pe groue as pe schul after heere
The noblest of pe grekes pat per were
vpon here schulders carieden pe beere 2900
with slak paas and eyhen reed and wete
Thurgh-out pe cite by pe maister streete
That sprad was al with blak and wonder hye
Right of pe same is al pe stre I-wrye
vpon pe right hond went olde Egeus
And on pat ope syde duk Theseus
with vessels in here hand with gold wel fyn
As ful of hony mylk and blood and wyn 2908
Eke Palomon with a gret companye
And after pat com woful Emelye
with fyr in hond as was pat tyme pe gyse /
To do poffice of funeral servise 2912
Hey3 labour and ful gret apparailyng
was at pe seruice and at pe fyr makyng
That with his grene top pe heuen raughte
And twenty fadme of brede tharme straughte /
This is to seyn pe boowes were so brode
Of stree first was per leyd ful many a loode
but how pe fyr was makyd vpon highte
Ne eek pe names how pe trees highte 2920
As Ook fyr birch asp aldir holm popler wilw elm plane assch box chesteyn lynde laurer
Mapul. thorn. beech. hasil. ew. wypyltre
höw pey weren felde schal nouzt be told for me 2924
Ne how pe goddes ronne vp and down
Disheryt of here habitacioun
In which pey whilom woned in rest/ and pees
Nymphes. Faunes and Amadryes 2928
Ne how pe beestes and pe briddes alle
Fledden for feere / whan pe woode was falle /
Ne how pe ground agast was of pe light  
That was nought wont to see no sonne bright  
Ne how pe fyr was couched first wiþ stree  
And þanne with drye stykkes clouen in three  
And þanne wiþ grene woode and spicerie  
And þanne wiþ cloth of gold and wiþ perrye  
The myrre themens wiþ also grete odour  
Ne how arcyte lay among al þis  
Ne what richesse / aboute his body is  
Ne how þat Emely as was þe gyse  
Putt in þe fyr of funeral seruise  
Ne how she swowned whan sche made þe fyre  
Ne what sche spak ne what was hire desire  
Ne what iuwels men in þe fyr þo cast  
whan þat þe fyr was grete and brente fast  
And how sum caste hir scheeld and summe her spere  
And of here vestimentþ which þat þey were  
And cuppes ful of wyn and mylk and blood  
Vnto þe fyr þat brente as it were wood  
Ne how þe gregoys wiþ an huge route  
Thre tymes ryden al þe fyr aboute  
vpon þe lefte hond with an heih schoutyng  
And þries wiþ here speres clateryng  
And þries how þe ladyes gan to crye  
Ne how þat lad was homeward Emelye  
Ne how arcyte is brente to aschen colde  
[ . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.  
Al thilke night ne how þe grekes pleye /  
The wake pleyes kepe I nat to seye  
who wrastlep best naked wiþ oyle enoynt  
Ne who þat bar him best in no disoynt  
I wol not telle eek how þat þey ben goon  
Hom til athenes whan þe pley is doon  
But schortly to þe poynt now wol I wende  
And maken of my longe tale an ende
By proces and by lenghe of certeyn treses
Al styntyd is pe mornyng and pe teeres 2968
Of alle greysys by oon general assent
Than semed me ther was a parliament\[leaf 69]\nAtz athenes on a certeyn poynst / and cas
Amongz pe whiche poynstes spoken was 2972
To han wiþ certeyn contrees alliaunce /
And haue fully ofz Thebans obeissance
For which pis noble Theseus anon
let senden after gentil Palomon 2976
Vnwiszt of him what was pe cause and why
But in his blake elopes sorrowfully
he cam at his comaundement in hye
Tho sente Theseus for Emelye 2980
when pey were sette and husslit was al pe place
And Theseus abyden hadde a space
Or eny word cam fro his wyse brest
His eyen set he per as was his lest 2984
And wiþ a sad visage he syked stille
And after pat right pus he seide his wille
The firste moeure ofz pe cause aboue
when he first made pe fayre cheyne ofz loue 2988
Gret was theffect / and heigh was his entente /
wel wist he why and what perof he mente
For which pat faire cheyne ofz loue he bond
The fyr pe watir eyr and eek pe lond 2992
In certeyn boundes pat pey may not flee
That same prynce and moeure eek quod he /
hap stabled in pis wrecche world a doun
Certeyn dayes and duracioun\) 2996
To alle pat er engendrid in pis place
Ouer pe day pey may nat pace
Al mowe they zit wel here dayes abregge
Ther needep non auctorite tallege 3000
For it is preued by experience
Butz pat me lustz declare my sentence
Than may men wel by pis ordre discerne
That pilke moeure stabul is and eterne wel many men knewe but it be a fool
That euery partye dyryuep from his hool
For nature hap nat take his bygynnynge
Of no partye ne cantel of a pingst
But of a pingst pat parfyte is and stable / Descendynge so til it be corumpable
And perfore of his wyse purueaunce /
He hath so wel biset his ordenaunce That spices of pinges and progressiouns
Schullen endure by successiouns
And nat eterne be wijpoute lye
This maistow vnderstand and se at ye

O pe Ook pat hap so long norisschyngs
Fro tyme pat it gynnef first to springst
And as so long a lyf as we may see
3et atteste laste wasted is pe tree
Considerep eek how pat pe harde stoon
vnder oure foot / on which we trede and goon
3it wasteth it as it lip by pe weye
The brode Ryuer som tyme wexep dreye
The grete townes see we wane and wende
Than may I see pat al pingst hap an ende

Of man and womman se we wel also /
That wende in oon of pis termes two
That is to seyn / in zoype or elles in age
he moot ben deed / pe kyngs as schal a page /
Sum in his bed som in pe deepe see
Som in pe large feem as men may se/
Ther helpep naught al gop pilke weye
Thanne may I see wel pat al pingst schal deye what makep pis but Iubiter pe kyngst
The which is prynce and cause of alle thingst
Conuertyng al vtto his proupre wille
From which he is dereyned sop to telle /
And here agayn no creature of lyue
Of no degre auaylef for to stryue
Than is it wisdom as penkep me
To maken vertu of necessite
And take it wel pat we may nat eschewe
And namely pat pat to vs alle is dewe /
And who-so grucchepe augehte he dop folye
And rebel is to him pat al may gye
And certeynly a man hap most honour
To deyen in his excellence and flour
whan he is sikor of his goode name
Than hap he doon his freend ne him no schame
And gladder oughte his freend ben of his dep
whan with honour is goldien vp pe breth
Thanne whan his name appeled is for age
For al forgeten is his vasselage
Thanne is it best as for a worpi fame
To dye whan a man is best of his name
The contrary of all this is wilfulnesse
why gruccchen we why haue we heuynesse /
That good arcyte of chyualry pe flour
Departed is with worship and honour
Out of his foule prisoun of his lyf
why grucchepe heer his cosyn and his wyf
Of his wel fare pat louen him so wel
Can he hem thankt / nay / god woot neuer a del
That bope his soule and eek hem self ofende
And yet pey may here lustes nat amende
That may I conclude of pis longe serye
But aftir wo I rede vs to be merye
And panke Iubiter al of his grace
And or pat we departe fro pis place /
I rede pat we make of sorwes two
O parfyte ioye lastyng euer mo
And lokep now wher most sorwe is her-Inne /
Ther wol we first amenden and bygynne /
Susty\nquod he pis is my ful assent\n
wip al thauys here of my parlement\n
That gentil Palomon 3our owne knight\nThat serv\n\now with herte wil and might\nAnd euer hap doon syn fyrst tym he knew\nThat 3e schul of 3our grace vpon him rewe \nAnd take him for 3our housbond and for lord \nLene me 3oure hand for pis is oure acord \nlet see now of 3our wommanly pite \nhe is a kynges bro\nir sone pardee [leaf 41, back] \nAnd pough he were a pore bachiller \nSyn he hap serued 3ou so many a feer \nAnd had for 3ou so gre\n t aduersite \nhit\n moste be considered truste\n me \nFor gentil mercy aughte passe right\nThan seyde he pus to Palomon ful right\nI trowe per neede\n litel sermonyng\n
To make 3ou assente to pis ping\n
Com neer and tak\nour lady by pe hond \nBitwix hem was I-maad anon pe bond \nThat highte matrimoyn or mariage \nBy alle pe counsell and pe baronage \nAnd thus with blys and eek\n wip melodye \nHa\p Palomon I-wedded Emelye \nAnd god pat\n al pis wyde world hap wrought\nSend him his love pat hap it\n deere I-bought\n
For now is Palomon in al his wele \nLyuynge in blisse richesse and in hele \nAnd Emely him loueth so tendirly \nAnd he hir serv\n\also gentilly \n
That\n
neuer wordes hem bitweene \nOf gelousy ne of\n non opi\nt teene / \nThus ende\n Palomon and Emelye \nAnd god saue al pis fayre companye / Amen. \n
Ere ende\n pe knights tale
[No break in the MS.]

¶ And þus bygynneþ þe prologue of þe myllere

Han þat þe knight hâd þus his tale I-told
In al þe route nas þer zong ne old
That he ne seyde it was a noble story
And worþi to be drawn in memory
And namely þe gentils euerich oon
Oure host þo lowþi and swoor so moot I goon
This goþ right wel vnbokeled is þe male /
Let se now who schal telle anoþer tale
For trewely þis game is wel bygonne /
Now telleþ now sir monk if þat þe konne
Som what to quyte wip þe knightes tale /
The Myller þat for drunken was al pale
So þat vnnethe vpon his hors he sat
he wold auale nowþer hood ne hat
Ne abyde no man for his curtesye
But in Pilates voys he gan to crye
And swor by armes and by blood and bones
I can a noble tale for þe noones
with which I wol now quyte þe knightes tale
Oure hoost saugþi wel how dronke he was of ale
And seyde Robyn abyde my leue broþer
Som bettre man schal telle vs first anoþer
Abyd and let vs worken priftyly
By goddes soule quod he þat wol nat I
For I wol speke or elles go my way
Oure host answed / tel on a deuel way
Thou art a fool þy witt is overcome /
¶ Now herkneþ quod þis myller al and some
But first I make a protestacioun
That I am dronke I knowe wel by my soun
And þerfore if þat I mys speke or seye
wyte it þe ale of þ Southwerk I sou preye
For I wol telle a legende and a lyf
Bothe of a Carpenter and of his wyf
how pat pe clerk hap set pe wriytes cappe /

The reue answered and seyde stynt pi clappe /
let be py lewed drunken harlottrye
It is a synne and eek a greet folye
To apeyren eny man or him defame
And eek to brynge wyues in ylle name
Thou mayst ynwyse of er finges seyn
This dronken Miller spak ful sone a-geyn
And seyde leewe brother Osewold
who hath no wyf he is no Cokewold
But I seye not perfore pat pou art oon
Ther been ful goode wyues many oon
And euer a thousand goode agayns oon badde
That knowest pou wel py self but if pou madde
why art pou angry with my tale now /
I haue a wyf par de as wel as thow
3it nolde I for the oxen in my plough
Take vpon me more yan ynoughi

Though pat pou deme piself pat pou be oon
I wol bileue wel pat I am oon
An housbond schal not be inquisityf
Of goddes pryete ne of his wyf
So pat he fynde goddes foysoun pere
Of pe remenauent needep nought enquere /
what schuld I seye but pat pis proud Millere
he nolde his wordes for no man forbere
But tolde his cherlisch tale in his manere
Me apikep pat I schal reherce it heere
And perfor euery gentil wight I preye.
For goddes loue as deme nat pat I seye
Of yuel entent but for I moot reherse
here wordes alle ¶ al be pey better or worse
Or elles falsen som of my mateere
And perfor who-so list it nat to heere
Turne ouer pe leaf and cheese anothre tale
For he schal fynde ynowe bothe gret and smale
Of storial pinge pat touche p gentilesse
And eek more ryalte and holynesse
Blampe nat me If pat 3e cheese amys
The Miller is a cherl 3e know wel pis
So was pe reeve and opir many mo
And harlotry pey tolde in bothe two
Auyse you and put me out / of blame
And men schulde nat make ernest of game
Here endep pe prologe of pe Miller

[No break in the MS.]
Whilom per was dwellyng at Oxenford
A riche gnof that gestes heeld to boorde
And of his craft he was a Carpenter
wip him per was dwellyng a pore scoler
had lerned art but al his fantasye
was torned for to lerne astrologye
An cowde a certeyn of conclusions
To deme by interrogaciouns
If pat men axed him in certeyn houres
whan pat men schuld han drought or ellys schoures
Or if men axed him what schulde bifalle
Of every ring I may noust reken hem alle
This clerk was cleped heende Nicholas
Of derne lune he cowde and of solas
And per wip he was sleigh and ful priue
And lik a mayden meke for to so
A chambir had he in his hostillerye
Alone wipouten eny compaignye
Ful fetisly I-dight with herbes soote/
And he himself as swete as is pe roote
Of lokorys or eny Cetewale
his almagest and bookes gret and smale
his astrylabe longyng for his art
his augrym stoones leyen faire a part
On schelues couched at his beddes heed
his presse I-couered wip a faldyng reed
And al aboue per lay a gay Sawtrye
On which he made a nightes melodye
So swetely pat al pe chambur rang
And angelus ad virginem he sang
And after pat he sang pe kynges note
Ful often blissed was his mery prote
And pus pis sweete clerk his tyme spente
After his frendes fyndyng and his rente

This carpenter had weddid newe a wyf
which pat he loved more pan his lyf
Of euyteteene 3eer sche was of age

Gelous he was and heeld hir narwe in cage
For sche was wilde & zongt and he was old
And demed himself to be likt a Cokewold
he knew nat Catowen for his wit was rude

That bade man schulde wedde his similitude
Men schulde wedde aftir here astaat
For eelde and zoupe ben often at debaat
But syn pat he was bringing in to pe snare
He moste endure as ophere doon his care

Fair was pe zonge wyf and per wip al
As eny wels hir body gent and smal

A seynt sche wered barred al of silk
A barmclop eek as whit as morne mylk
vpon hir lendes ful of many a gore
whit was hir smokt and browdid albyfore
And eek bylynde on hir coler aboute
Of coleblakt silk wipinne and eekt wipoute
The tapes of hir white voluper
weren of pe same sute of hire coler
hir filet brood oft silk y-set ful heye
And certeynly sche hadd a licorous eyse
Ful smal y-pulled weren hir browes two /
And po were bent as blackt as a slo
Sche was wel more blissful on to see
Than is pe newe perionette tree
And softer pan pe wol is oft a we†pir
And by hir gurdil hyng a purs oft lepir
Tassid wip silk and perled wip latown
In al pis world to seken vp and doun
Ther nys no man so wys pat couple penche /
So gay a popillot or such a wenche /
For brighter was he smylyng of hir Hewe
Than in he tour he noble I-forged newe 3256
But of hir song it was as lowde and zerne
As eny swalwe chiteryng on a berne
Ther to sche cowde skippe and make game
As eny kyde or calf folowyng his dame 3260
hir mouth was sweete as bragat is or meth
Or hoord of apples layd in hay or heth
wynsyng sche was as is a Ioly colt
lone as a mast / and vpright as a bolt /
A broch sche bar vpon hir loue coleer
As brod as is he bos of a bocleer
hir schos were laced / on hir legges hey3e
Sche was a primerole a pigges ney3e 3268
For eny lord haue liggyng in his bedde [a later & is put in here]
Or 3et for eny good 3eman to wedde
Now sir and eft sir / so bifel pe cas
That on a day pis heende Nicholas [leaf 11] 3272
Fil wip pis 3onge wyf to rage and playe
whil pat hir housbond was at Oseneye
As clerkes ben ful solit and ful queynte
And pryuely he caught hir by pe queynte 3276
And seyde I-wis but if I haue my wille
For derne loue of lemmman I spille /
And heeld hir harde by pe baunche boones
And seyde lemmman loue me al at' ones 3280
Or I wol dye as wisly god me saue
And sche sprang' out' as do a colt/ in traue
And wip hir heed sche wried fast' away
I seyde I wol nat' kisse pe by my fey 3284
why let' be quod sche / lat' be Jou nicholas /
Or I wol crye out' harrow and allas
Do wey 3our handes for 3our curtesye
This nicholas gan mercy for to crye 3288
And spak' so faire and profred him so faste/
That sche hir loue him graunted atte laste /
And swor hir oth / by seynt thomas of kent
That sche wol be at his comaundement
whan pat sche may hir leysir wel aspye
Myn housbond is so ful of Ielousie /
That but ze wayten wel and be pryue
I woot right wel I am but deed quod sche
3e mosten be ful derne as in pis caas
Ther of ne care pe nought quod Nicholas
A clerk hap litherly byset his while
But if he cowde a carpenter bygyle
And pus pey ben acorded and I-sworn
To wayte a tyme as I haue told biforn

Whan Nicholas had doon pus euery del
And thakked hire aboute pe lendys wel
he kist hir sweet / and take hypnot his sawtrye
And pleye fast and make melodye
Than fyl it pus / pat to pe parisch chirche /
Cristes owen werkes for to wirche
This goode wyf / went on an haly day
Hir forheed schon as bright as any day [leaf 44, back]
So was it waisschen when sche leet hir werk

Now per was of pat chirche a parisch clerk
The which pat was I-cleped Absolon
Crulle was his heer and as pe gold it schon
And strowted as a fan right large and brood
Ful streyt and euene lay his ioly schood
his rode was reed his eyzen gray as goos
with Powles wyndowes coruen in his schoos
In his hoses reed he went fetusly
I-clad he was ful smal and propurly
Al in a kirtel of a fyn wachet
Schapen with goores in pe newe get
And per vpon he had a gay surplys
As whyt as is pe blosme vpon pe rys
A mery child he was so god me saue
wel coupe he lete blood and clippe and schaue
And make a chartre of loud and acquittance
In twenty maners he coude skip and daunce
After þe scole of Oxenforde þo
And wip his legges casten to and fro
And pleyen songes on a smal rubible
Therto he sang som tyme a lowde quynyble
And as wel coude he pleye on a giterne /
In al þe toun nas brewhous ne tauerne
That he ne visited with his solas
Ther as any gaylard tapster was
Bot sopl to say he was som del squaymous
Of fartyng / and of speche daungerous
This absolon þat ioly was and gay
Goþ wip a sensor on þe haly day
Sensyng þe wyues of þe parisch fast
And many a louely look on hem he cast
And namely on þis Carpenteres wyf
To loke on hire him pought a mery lyf
Sche was so propre sweete and licorous
I dar wel sayn if sche had ben a mous
And he a cat he wold hir hent anoon
This parisch clerk this Ioly Absolon [leaf 45]
Hap in his herte such a loue longyng
That of no wyf ne took he noon offryng /
For curtesy he seyde he wolde noon
The moone at night ful cleer and brighte schoon
And absolon his giterne hap I-take
For paramours he seyde he wold awake /
And for he goþ iolyf and amerous /
Til he cam to þe Carpenteres hous
A litel after þe cok had y-crowe /
And dressed him vp by a schot wyndowe /
That was vnder þe Carpenteres wal
þe syngeþ in his voys gentil and smal
Now deere lady if þi wille be
I praye sow þat þe wol rewe on me
Ful wel acordyng to his gyternyng
This carpenter awook and herde him synyng
And spak vnto his wyf and sayde anoon
what alisoun herestow not absolon
That chaunte þus vnder oure boure smal
And sche answerd hir housbond þer wiþ al
þis God woot Ioðin I heere it every del
This passe forth what wil þe bet þan wel
Fro day to day þis Ioly Absolon
So wowep hire þat him is wo bigon
he wakeþ al þe night and al þe day
To kembe his lokkes brode and made him gay
he wowith hire by mene and by brocage
And swor he wolde ben hir owne page/
he syngþ crowyng as a nightyngale
And sent hire pyment meth and spiced ale/
And wafres ppypynþ hoot out of þe gleede
For þat sche was of þoune he profred meede
For som folþ wol be wonne for richesse
And som for strokes som for gentillesse
Som tym to schewe his lightnes and maistrye
he pleyth herod on a scaffold yye
But what avaylep him as in þis caas/
Sche loueþ so þis heende Nicholas
That absolon may blowe þe bukses horn
he ne had for al his labour but a skorn
And þus sche makeþ absolon hir ape
And al his ernest torneþ to a lape
Ful sof is þis prouerbe it is no lye
Men seyn right þus alway þe ney slye
Makeþ þe ferre leef to be lep
For pough þat absolon be wood or wroth
By cause þat he fer was from herte sight
This Nicholas hap stonden in his light
Now bere þe wel þou heende Nicholas
For absolon may wayle and syng þe ala

CANT. TALES.—HARL.
And so bifeH it on a Satyrday
This Carpenter was gon to Osenay
And heende Nicholas and alisoum
Acordid ben to pis conclusion
That Nicholas schal schapen hem a wyle
This sely Ielous housbond to begyle /
And if so were pis game wente aright
Sche schulde slepe in his arm al night
For pis was hire desir and his also
And right anoon wipouten words mo
This Nicholas no lenger wold he tarye
But dop ful softe in to his Chambur carye
Bope mete and drynke for a day or tweye
And to hir housbond bad hir for to seye
If pat he axed after Nicholas
Sche schulde seye sche wiste nat wher he was
Of al pat day sche saw him nat with eye
Sche trowed he were falle in som maladye
For no cry pat hir mayden cowde him calle
he nolde answere for nought pat may bifalle

Tha Nicholas in his chambre lay
And eet and drank and dede what/ him leste
Til soneday pe sonne was gon to reste
This sely carpenter ha gret meruaile
Of Nicholas or what ping may him ayle
And seyde I am a-drad by seynt Thomas
It stondep nat aright wip Nicholas
God schilde pat he deyde sodeinly
This world is now ful tykel sikerly
I saugh to-day a corps y-born to chirche
That now on monday last I saugh him wirche
Go vp quod he vnto his knaue anoon
Clepe at his dore and knokke wip a stoon
Loke how it is and telle me boldly
This knaue goe him vp ful sturdily
And at he chambr dore whil he stood
he cryed and knokked as pat he were wood
what how what do ye mayster nicholay
how may ye slepen al pis longe day
But al for nought he herde nat o word
An hole he fond right lowe vpon a boord
Ther as he cat was wont in for to creepe /
And at pat hole he loked in ful deepe /
And atte laste he hadde of him a sight
This nicholas sat euer gapynge vpright
As he had loked on ye newe moone
Adoun he gop and tolde his mayster soone
In what aray he sawh pis ilke man
This carpenter to blessen him bygan
And seyde now help vs seyn te Frideswyde
A man woot litel what him schal betyde
This man is falle with his astronomye
In som woodnesse or in som agonye
I thought ay wel how pat it schulde be
Men schulde nought knowe of goddes pryuyte
If ye blessed be alwey a lewed man
That nat but oonly his bileene can
So ferde anoper clerk with astronomye /
he walke in the feeldes for to prye
vpon ye sterres what per schulde bifalle
Til he was in a marle pit I-falle /
he saugh nat pat but set by seint Thomas /
Me reweth sore for heende nicholas
he schal be ratyd of his studyng
If pat I may by ihu heuen kyng
Gete me a staff pat I may vnder spore
whil pat pou Robyn heuest vp ye dore
he schal out of his studyng as I gesse
And to ye chambr dore he gan him dresse /
his knaue was a strong karl for ye noones
And by ye hasp he haft it vp at oones
And in pe floor pe dore fil doun anoon
This nicholas sat stille as eny stoon
And euer he capyd vpward to pe eyr
This Carpenter wende he were in despeir
And hent him by pe schuldres mightily
And schook him harde and cryed spitously
what Nicholas what how man loke a doun
A-wake and spynk on cristes passioun
I crowche pe from Elues and from wightes
Ther-with pe night-spel seyde he anon rightes
On pe foure halues of pe hous aboute /
And of pe preissfold of pe dore wijoute
lord Ihü crist and seynte bendigfeft
Blesse pis hous from every wikkede wight
for nyghtes verray pe white pater-noster
wher wonestow now, seynte petres soster
And atte laste heende Nicholas
Gan for to syke sore and seyde allas
Schal al pe world be lost eft sones now
This Carpenter answerde what seystow /
what penk on god as we doon men pat swynke
This Nicholas answerde fette me drylke
And after wol I speke in pryuyte
Of certeyn þing þat toucheþ þe and me
I wol telle it non oþer man certayn
This Carpenter goþ forth and comp agayn
And brought of mighty ale a large quart/
whan ech of hem y-dronken had his part
This Nicholas his dore gan to schitte
And dede þis carpenter doun by him sitte
And seide Iohan myn host ful leue and deere
Thou schalt vpon þy troupe swere me heere /
That to no wight þou schalt þis counsel wreye
For it is cristes counsel þat I seye
And if þou telle it man þou art forlore
For þis vengaunce þou schalt han þerfore
That if thou wrye me thou shalt be wood
Nay criest forbede it for his holy blood
Quod if pis sely man I am no labbe
Though I it say I am nought left to gabbe /
Say what thou wolt I schal it neuer telle /
To child ne wyf by him pat harwed helle

Now Iohan quod nicholas I wol not ly
I haue I-founde in myn astrologye
As I haue loked in pe moone bright
That now on monday next at quarter night
Schal falle a reyn and pat so wilde and wood
That half so gret was neuer Noes flood
This worlde he seyde more pan an hour
Schal ben I-dreynt so hidous is pe schour
Thus schal mankynde drenche and leese his lyf
This Carpenter answered allas my wyf
And shal she drenche allas myn alison
For sorwe of pis he fel almost adoun
And seyde is per no remedy in pis caas
whe pis for gode quod heende Nicholas
If thou wolt werken aftir lore and reed
Thou maist nought worke after pin Owen heed
For pis seip Salomon pat was ful trewe
werke by counseil / and thou schalt nat rewe
And if thou worken wolt by good counsail
I vndertake wipouten mast and sail
3et schal I sauen hir and pe and me
hastow nat herd / how saued was Noe
whan pat our lord had warned him biforn
That al pe world wip watir schulde be lorn
3is quod pis Carpenter ful 3ore ago
hastow nought herd quod Nicholas also
The sorwe of Noe wip his felaschipe
That he hadde or he gat his wyf to schipe
him hadde wel leuer I dar wel vndertake /
At pilke tyne pan alle his weperes blake
That she hadde a schip hir self allone
And þerfore wostow what is best to doone /
This axeþ hast and of þ an hasty þingþ
Men may nought þreche or make taryngen
Anon go gete vs fast in to þis In
A knedyng trowli or elles a kemelyn
For eþ of vs but loke þat þey be large
In which þat we may rowe as in a barge
And haue þer In vitaille suffisantþ
But for o day, fy on þe remenantþ
The water schal aslake and gon away
Aboute prime vppon þe nexte day
But Robyn may not wite of þis þy knaue
Ne ekþ þy mayde Gille I may not saue
Aske nought þy for þough þou aske me
I wol nat tellen goddes pryuetþ
Sufficeth þe butþ if þat þy wittþ madde
To haue as gret a grace as noe hadde /
Thy wyþ schal I wel sauen outþ of doute /
Go now þy wey and speed þe heer aboute
And whan þou hastþ for hir and þe and me /
I-goten vs þis knedyngþ tubbes þre
Than schalþ þou hange hem in þe roofþ ful hie
That no man of þ oure purueaunce aspye
And whan þou þus hastþ doon as I haue seyd
And hastþ our vitaille faire in hem I-leyd
And ekþ an ax to smyte þe corde a-two
whan þat þe water comeþ þatþ we may goo
And breke an hole an hye vpon þe gable
In to þe gardynward ouer þe stable /
Thatþ we may frely passen forþ oure way
whan þat þe grete schour is gon away
Than schaltow swymme as mery I vndertake
As doth þe white doke aftir hir drake [leaf 48]
Than wol I clepe how alisoun howIon.
[Beþþ merye for the flood passeþ a-non] [in a later hand]
And fou wolst seye hey! maister nicholay
Good morn I see þe wel for it is day 3580
And þan schul we be lorde al oure lyf
Oft al þe world as noe and his wyf
But of of oþ þing! I warne þe ful right
Be wel auysed of þat! ilke nyght
That! we ben entred in to schippes boord
That! not! of! vs ne speke not! a word
Ne clepe ne crye but! be in his preyere
For it is goddes owne heste deere 3588
Thy wyf! and þou most! hangen fer a-twynne
For þat! bitwixe þou schal be no synne
No more in lokyng! þan! þer schal in dede /
This ordynaunce is seyd, so god me speede /
To morwe at! night! whan men ben a slepe /
In to our knedyng! tubbes wol we crepe /
And sitte þer abydyng! goddes grace /
Go now þy way I haue no lenger space 3596
To make of! þis! no lenger sermonyng!
Men seyn þus / send þe wyse and sey no þing!
Thou art! so wys! it! needeth nat! þe teche
Go saue oure lyf! and þat! I þe byseche /
This seely carpenter goþ forþ his way
Ful ofte he seyd allass and weylaway
And to his wyf! he told! his pryute
And sche was war! and knew it! bet! þan he /
what! al this wente cast! was for to seye /
But! napeles sche ferd as sche schuld deye
And seyde allass go forth þy way anoon
help vs to skape or we be ded echon 3608
I am þy verray trewe wedded wyf
Go deere spouse and help to saue oure lyf
lo! which a gret! þing! is affeccioun
A man may dye for ymaginacioun
So deepe may impressioun be take
This seely Carpenter bygymmeth quake
him þenkeþ verrayly þat he may se  
Noes flood come walkyng as þe see /  
To drenchen alisoun his hony deere  
he weepþ wayleþ he maketh sory cheere  
he sikeþ with ful many a sory swough  
And goth and geteth him a knedyng trough  
And after þat a tubbe and a kymelyn  
And pryuely he sent hem to his In  
And hengþ hem in þe roofþ in pryucte  
His owne hond þan made laddres þre  
To clymben by þe ronges and þe stalkes  
vnto þe tubbes hangýng in þe balkes  
And hem vitayled boþe trough and tubbe  
with breed and cheese wip good ale in a Tubbe  
Suffisyng þirþ ynough as for a day  
Butþ or þatþ he had maad al þis array  
he sentþ his knaue and eekþ his wenche also  
vpon his neede to londoun fer to go  
And on þe monday whan itþ drew to nyght  
he schette his dore wijjouten candel light  
And dressed al þis þingþ as itþ schuld be  
And schortly vp þey clumben alle þre  
They seten stille wel a forlongþ way  
Now pater noster clum quod Nicholay  
And Clum quod Ion and Clum . quod. Alisoun  
This Carpenter seyd his deuocioun  
And stille he sittþ and bydþep þis prayere  
Ay waytyngþ on þe Reyn ifþ he itþ heere  
The deede sleep for verray busynesse  
Fil on þis Carpenter rightþ as I gesse /  
Abowten courfew tyme or litel more  
For traual of þis goostþ he groneþ sore  
And eftþ he routeþ for his heed myslay  
Doun ofþ þe laddir stalkeþ Nicholay  
And alisoun ful softe a doun hir spedde  
wiþouten wordes mo þey goon to bedde
Ther as pe Carpenter was wont to lye
Ther was pe Reuel and pe melody
And pus lith alisoun and Nicholas
In busynesse of myrne and of solas
Til pat pe belles of laudes gan to rynge
And freres in pe Chauncel gan to synge

This parissch clerk his a merous absolon
That is for loue so harde and woo bygon
Vpon pe Monday was at Osenay
With company him to desporte and play
And axed vpon caas a cloysterer
Ful pryuely after pe carpenter
And he drough him a part' out' of pe chirche
And sayde nay I say him nat here wirche

Syn satirday I trow pat' he be went
For tymber per our abbot' hath him sent/
For he is wont' for tymber for to goo
And dwellen at' pe graunge a day or tuo
Or elles he is at' his hous certayn
Wher pat' he be I can nat' so lyly sayn

This absolon ful ioly was and light'
And thoughte now is tyme wake al night'

For sikerly I sawh him nought' styryng'
Aboute his dore syn day bigan to spryng'
So mote I pryue I schal at Cokkes crowe
Ful pryuely go knokke at his wyndowe
That' stant' ful lowe vpon his bowres wal
To alisoun ʒan wol I tellen al
My loue-longyng' for ʒet' I schal not' mysse
That' atte leste wey I schal hir kisse

Som maner comfort' schal I haue par fay
My mouth hap icched al ʒis longe day
That' is a signe of' kissying' atte leste
Al nyght' I mette eek' I was at a feste
Ther fore I wol go slepe an hour or tweye
And al ʒe night' ʒan wol I wake and pleye
whan þat þe firste cok þat crowe anoon
vp ryst þis Iolyþ louer absolon
And him arrayeþ gay at þe poyntþ deuys
Butþ firstþ he cheweþ greyne and lycoris 3688
To smellen swete or he hadde kempt his heere
vnder his tunge a trewe loue he beere /
For þer by wende he to be gracious
he romeþ to þe carperes hous
And stille he stantþ vnd þe schotþ wyndowe /
vynto his brestþ itþ raught/ itþ was so lowe /
And softe he cowhip with a semy soun
whatþ do þe hony comb swete alisoun
My fayre bryd my swete Cynamome
Awake lemanþ myn and spekeþ tome 3700
wel litel þynke þe vpon my wo
Thatþ for þoure loue I swelte þer I go
No wonder is itþ þat I swelte and swete /
I morne as dop a lamb after þe tete
I-wis lemanþ I haue such loue-longyngþ
Thatþ like a turtil trewe is my moornyngþ
I may notþ ete no more þan a mayde /
If Go fro þe wyndow Iakke fool sche sayde /
As help me god it wol notþ be com pains
I loue anoþer and elles were I to blame
wel betþ þan þe by Ihþ absolon
Go forþ þy wey or I wol castþ a stoon 3712
And let me slepe a twenty deuelway
Allas quod absolon and weylaway
Thatþ trewe loue was euer so ylle bysett/
þanne kiseth me syn it may be no betþ
defesus loue and for þe loue ofþ me
wiltþ þou þan go þy wey þer with quod sche
þe certes leman quod þis absolon
Than makþ þe redy quod sche I come anon 3720
[ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
. . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
This absolon doun sette him on his knees
And seide I am a lord at alle degrees
For after pis I hope per compe more
Lemman by grace / and swete bryd pyn ore
The wyndow sche vndyd and pat in hast
haue doon quod sche com of and speed pe fast
lest pat our neyghebours pe aspye
This absolon gan wipe his mouf ful drye
Derk was pe night as picche or as a cole /
Out atte wyndow putte sche hir hole /
And absolon him fel no bet ne wers
But wip his mouth he kist hir naked ers
Ful sauorly, when he was war of pis
Abak he sterte and pought it was amys
For wel he wist a womman hap no berd
he felt a ping al roughi and long I-herd
And seyde fy allas what hane I do
Tehee quod sche / and clapt pe wyndow to
And absolon gof for a sory paas
A berd a berd / quod heende Nicholas
By goddes corps pis game gof fair and wel
This seely absolon herd every del
And on his lippe he gan for angir byte
And to himself he seyde I schal pe quyte

Who rubbip now who froteth now his lippes
wip dust wip sand wip straw wip cloth wip chippes
But absolon pat seith fulofte allas
My soule bytake I vnto Sathanas
But me were leuer pjan alle pis toun quod he
Of pis dispit awroken for to be
Allas quod he allas I nadde bleynt
his hoote loue was cold and al I-queynt
For fro pat tyme pat he had kist hire ers
Of paramours ne sette he nat a kers
For he was helyd of his maledye
Fulofte paramours he gan deffye
And wept as dop a child pat is I-bete
A softe paas went he ouer pe strete /
Vnto a Smyth men clepith daun Gerueys
Thatt in his forge Smythed plowh harneys
He scharpeth schar and cultre bysily
This absolon knokkeþ al esily
And seyde vnto Geruays and þat anoon
whatþ who art thou þit am I Absolon
whatþ Absolon whatþ 1cristes swete tree
why ryse þe so rathe benedicite  [1 a later fo is put here] 3764
whatþ eyleþ you some gay gurl god it wootþ
hapþ broughtþ you þus vpon þe verytrotþ
By seinte noet / þe wotþ wel what I mene
This absolon ne roughte natþ a bene 3772
Ofþ al þis pley no word agayn he þafþ
For he hadde more tow on his distafþ
Than Gerueys knew and seyde freend so deere
Thatþ hote cultre in þe Chymney heere 3776
As lene itþ me I haue þer wip to doone
I wol it bringþ agayn to þe ful soone
Gerueys answerde / certes were itþ gold
Or in a poke nobles al vntold 3780
þe schul him haue as I am trewe smyth
Ey cristes fo1 what wil þe do þer wip  [2 a later te is added]
Ther ofþ quod absolon be as be may
I schal wel telle itþ þe to morwe day 3784
And caughte þe cultre by þe colde stele
Ful softþ out at þe dore he gan itþ stele /
And wente vnto þe carpenteres wal
he cowheþ firstþ and knokkeþ þer wip al
vpon the wyndow rightþ as he dede er
This alisown answerde who is ther
Thatþ knokkestþ soþ I warantþ it a þeefþ
why nay quod he god wootþ my sweete leefþ
I am þyn absolon, O my derlyngþ
Ofþ gold quod he I haue þe broughtþ a ryngþ
My mooder þafþ itþ me so god me saue
Ful fyn it is and þerto wel I-grawe 3792
This wol I 3iue pe / ift 3ou me kisse
This Nicholas was rise for to pysse
And poughtt he wold amenden al pe Iape
he schulde kisse his ers or pat he skape 3800
And vp pe wyndow dyde he hastily
And outt his ers puttep he pryuely
Ouer pe buttokt to haunce bon
And per wip spakt pis clerkt pis absolon 3804
Spek sweete bryd I wot nat wher 3ou art /
This Nicholas anon lett flee a fartt
As grett as itt had ben a thundir dent
And with patt strookt he was almostt I-blentt 3808
And he was redy with his yren hoot.
And Nicholas amyd pe ers he smoot
Oft gop pe skyn an hande brede aboute
The hoote cultre brente so his toute 3812
And for pe smertt / he wende for to dye
As he were wood anon he gan to crye
help watir watir / help for goddes herte
This Carpenter outt of his slumber sterte 3816
And herd on crye watir as he were wood
He poughtt allas for now comep Noes flood
he sitt him vp wipoute wordes mo
And wip his ax he smot pe corde a-two 3820
And doun he gop he fond nowthir to selle /
No bred ne ale til he com to pe selle/ 3824
Vpon pe floor and per aswoun he lay
vp styrtt hir alisoun and Nicholay
And cryden outt and harrow in pe strete /
The neyghebours bope smal and grete /
In ronnen for to gauren on pis man
Thatt a swowne lay bope pale and wan 3828
For with pe fal he brosten had his arm
Butt stond he muste to his owne harm
For whan he spakt he was anon born doun
with heende Nicholas and alisoun 3832
They tolden every man pat he was wood 
he was a gast and feerd of Noes flood 
Thurgh fantasie pat of his vanite /
he hadde I-bought him knedyng tubbes pre /
And hadde hem hanged in pe roof aboue /
And pat he preyed hem for goddes lone /
To sitten in pe roof par compaignye
The folk gan lawhen at his fantasye /
In to pe roof jey kyken and jey gape
And torne al his harm in to a Iape
For what so euer pe carpenter answerde
Hit was for nought no man his resoun herde [y31, b3] 3844
wip opis greet he was so sworn a doun
That he was holden wood in al pe toun
For euery clerk anon right heeld wip opir
They seyde pe man was wood my leene broper 3848
And euery man gan lawhen at his stryf
Thus swyued was pe Carpenteres wyf
For al his kepyng and his gelousye
And absolon hap kist hir nepir ye 3852
And Nicholas is skaldid in his towte
This tale is doon and god saue al pe route
H Eere endeth pe Millers tale

[No break in the MS.]
And bygyvaneþ pe prologue of þe Reeue

Whan folkt hadde lawhen of þis nyce caas
Of Absolon and heende Nicholas 3856
Dyuerse folkt dyuersely þey seyde
But for þe moste partþ þey lowhi and pleyde /
Ne at þis tale I sawh no man him greue
But itþ were oonly Osewald þe Reeue 3860
By cause he was ofþ Carpentrye craftþ
A litel Ire is in his herte is laftþ
He gan to grucche and blamed it a lite
So theekþ quod he ful wel coude I þe quyte 3864
with bleryngþ ofþ a prowdl mylleres ye
If þat me luste speke ofþ Ribaudye
Butþ ykþ am old me listþ notþ pley for age
Gras tyme is doon my foddir is now forage 3868
My whyte top writeþ myn olde żeeres /
Myn hert is al so moulyd aþ myn heeres /
And þit I fare as dopþ an open-ers
Thatþ ilke fruytþ is euer lenger þe wers 3872
Til it be rote in mullokþ or in stree
we olde men I drede so fare we /
Til we be roten can we nat be rype
we hoppen alway whil þe world wol pype 3876
For in oure wil þer stikeþ euer a nayl
To haue an hoor heed and a greene tayl
As hath a leekþ for þough oure mightþ be doon
Oure wil desireþ folye euer in oon 3880
For whan we may natþ do þan wol we speke / [leaf 02]
3etþ in oure aisshen old is fyr I-reke /
Foure gledys haue we which I schal deuyse
Auantyngþ / lyyngþ / angur coueytise 3884
This foure sparkys longen vnto eelde /
Oure olde lymes mowen be vnweelde /
But will ne schal nat fayle vs pat is sop
And yet I have alwey a coltes to
As many a seer as it is passed henne
Syn pat my tappe of lyf bygan to renne /
For sikirlk when I was born anon
Deth drought pe tappe of lyf and leet it goon
And now so lone / hap pe tappe I-ronne
Til pat almost al empty is pe tonne
The streem of lyf now droppeth on pe chymbé
The sely tounge may wel rynge and chmbe
Of wrechednes pat passed is ful 30ore
with olde folk / sauf dotage is no more

When pat our host had herd our sermonyng
he gan to speke as lordly as a kyng
And seyde what amountep al pis wit
what schul we speke alday of holy wryt
The deuyl made a Reue for to preche
Or of a sowter schipman or a leche /
Sey forf pi tale and tarye nat pe tyme
Lo heer is Depford / and it is passed prime
Lo Grenewich pe many a schrewé is Inne
It were al tyme pi tale to bygynne

Now sires quod pis Osewold pe Reue
I pray sow alle // pat noon of sou him greeue
Though I answere and somwhat sette his howue
For leeful is wijp force force to showue
This dronken myllere hap I-told vs heer
how pat bygiled was a Carpenter
Parauentaure in scorn for I am oon
And by your leue I schal him quyte anoon
Right in his cherles termes wol I speke /
I pray to God his nekke mot tobreke
he can wel in myn eye see a stalke
But in his owne he can nought seen a balke

Here ende pe prologue of pe Reue

[No break in the MS.]
And here bygynne\(\) his tale

A

T Trompyngtown nat\(\) fer fro Cantebrigge
Ther goth a brook\(\) and ouer \(\text{pat}\) a brigge:
Vpon \(\text{pe}\) whiche brook\(\) \(\text{per}\) stant\(\) a melle
And \(\text{pis}\) is verray sop \(\text{pat}\) I 3ou telle /
A meller was \(\text{per}\) dwellyng many a day
As eny Pecok\(\) he was proud and gay
Pipe\(\) he coude and fiss\(\)i and nettys beet\(\)
And turne cuppes wrestle wel and scheete
Ay by his bel\(\)t\(\) he bar a long\(\)t panade
And of\(\) a swerd ful trenchaunt\(\) was \(\text{pe}\) blade
A Ioly popper bar he in his pouche
Ther was no man for perel durst\(\) him touche /
A Scheffeld thwitel bar he in his hose
Round was his face and camois was his nose
As pyled as an ape was his skulle/
he was a market\(\) beter at\(\) \(\text{pe}\) full\(\)
Ther durste no wight\(\) hand vpon him legge
That\(\) he ne swor anon he schuld abegge /
A \(\text{peef}\)\(\) he was for-sop of\(\) corn and mele
And \(\text{pat}\) a sleigh and vsyg\(\) for to stcle /
his name was hoote deynous Symekyn
A wyf\(\) he hadde / come of\(\) noble kyn
The parson\(\) of\(\) the toun hir fader was
with hire he 3af\(\) ful many a panne of\(\) bras
For \(\text{pat}\) Symkyn schuld in his blood allye
Sche was I-fostryd in a Nonnerye
For Symkyn wolde no wyf\(\) as he sayde
But\(\) sche were wel I-norissched and a mayde /
To sauen his estaat\(\) and 3omanrye
And sche was proud and pert\(\) as is a pye
A ful fair sigh\(\)te was \(\text{per}\) on hem two /
On haly dayes before hir wolde he go
with his typet ybounde aboute his heed
And sche cam aftir in a gyte of\(t\) reed
And Symkyn hadde hosen of\(t\) pe same \\
[leaf 53]
Ther durste no wight\(t\) clepe hir but\(t\) ma dame \\
was noon so hardy walkynge by pe weye
That\(t\) with hir dorste rage or elles pleye
But\(t\) if\(s\) he wold be slayn of\(t\) Symekyn:
\(wib\) panade or with knyfe\(t\) or boydekyne
\(\text{For gelous folk}^{t}\) ben perilous euere\(mo\)
Algate \(pey\) wolde here wyues wende so
And ek\(t\) for sche was somdel smoterlich
Sche was as deyne as water in a dich
\(\text{As ful of}^{t}\) hokir and of\(t\) bissemare
hir thoughte ladyes oughten hir to spare /
what\(t\) for hir kynreed and hir nortelrye
That\(t\) sche had lerned in \(pe\) Nonnerye
A dou\(t\)er hadden \(pey\) betwix hem two
\(\text{Of}^{\text{.xx.}}{t}\) 3eer wipouten eny mo
Sauynge\(t\) a child that\(t\) was of\(t\) half\(t\) 3er age
In eradil lay and was a proper page /
This wenche \(pikke\) and wel I-grownen was
\(\text{wib}\) Camoys nose and eyzen gray as glas /
And buttokkes brode and brestes round and hye
But\(t\) right\(t\) fair was hir heer I wol natt \(lye\) /
The parsoun of\(t\) \(pe\) toun for sche was feir
In purpos was to maken hir his heir /
\(Bope\) of\(t\) his catel / and his mesuage /
And straunge made it of\(t\) hir mariage
\(\text{his purpos was to bystow hir hye}
In to som worpy blood of\(t\) ancetrye
For holy chirche good moot\(t\) be despendid
\(\text{On holy chirche blood}^{t} \text{pat}^{t} \text{is descendid}
\(\text{Therfore he wolde his Ioly blood honoure} /\n\text{Though pat}^{t} \text{he schulde holy chirche deuoure}
\text{Ret}^{t} \text{soken had} \pis meller ou\(t\)e of doute
\text{with whete and malt}^{t} \text{of al pe lond aboute}
And namely þer was a gret Collegge
Men clepe it þe Soler halft of Cantebregge
Ther was here whete and eek here malt I-grounde / 
And on a day it happed on a stounde / 3992
Sykt lay þe mauncyple on a maledeye [leaf 53, booke]
Men wenden wisly þat he schulde dye
For which þis meller stal both mele & corn
A þousend part more þan byforn 3996
For þer biforn he stal but curteysly
But now he is a þeef outrageously
For which þe wardeyn chidde and made fare
But þer of sette þe meller not þa tare 4000
he crakked boost and swor it was nat so
Thanne weren þere poore scoleres tuo
That dwelten in þe halle of which I seye
Testyft þey were and lusty for to pleye 4004
And oonly for here mirpe and reuelrye 1 [1 the 1 is later]
Vpper þe wardeyn bysily þey crye
To þene hem leue but a litel stounde /
To go to melle and see here corn I-grounde 4008
And hardily þey dursten ley here nekke /
The meller schuld nat stel hem halft a pekke
Of corn by sleigfte ne by force hem reue
And atte last þe wardeyn þat hem leue 4012
Iohn hight þat oon and Alayn hight þat ooper
Of o toun were þey born þat highte Strothir /
Fer in þe north I can nat telle where /
This aleyn makeþ redy al his gere 4016
And on an hors þe sak he cast anoon
Forþ goþ aleyn þe clerk and also Ion
wip good swerd and wip boclere by her side
Iohn knew þe way þat hem needith no gyde /
And at þe mylle þe sak a-doun he layth 4020
Alayn spak first al heil Symond in faith
how fares þy faire daoughter and þy wyf
aleyn welcome quod Symond by my lyf

GROUP A. § 6. REVEE S TALE. Harleian 7334. 115
And Iohn also how now what do ye heere
By god quod Iohn, Symond, neede has na peere
him falles serue himself; pat has na swayn
Or elles he is a son as clerkes sayn
Our mancypole as I hope wil be deed
Swa werkyns ay pe wanges in his heed
And therfore I is come and eek aleyn
To grynnde our corn and carie it / ham ageyn
I prey 3ou speed vs in al pat 3e may
It shal be doon quod Symkyn by my fay
what wol 3e do whil pat it is in hande
By god right by pe hoper wol I stande
Quod Iohn and se how pat pe corn gas Inne
3et sawh I neuer by my fader kynne /
how pat pe hoper waggis to and fra
Aleyn answerde / Iohn and wiltow swa
Than wol I be by-nepe by my crown
And se how pat pe mele fallis doun
In to pe trough pat schal be my desport /
For Ion in faith I may be of your sort
I is as ille a meller as ere 3e
This mellere smyleth for here nycete
And poughtt al pis is doon but for a wyle
They wenyn pat no man may hem bigile
But by my prift 3et schal I blere here ye
For al here sleightt and al here philosophie /
The more queynete knakkes pat pey make /
The more wol I stеле whan I take /
In stede of mele 3et wol I 3eue hem bren
The grettest clerkes be not wisest men
As whilom to pe wolf pis spakt pe mare
Of al hert art ne counte I nat a tare
Out at pe dore he goth ful pruyuly
whan pat he saugh his tyme sotyly
he loke pe vp and doun til he hath founde
The Clerkes hors per as it stood I-bounde /
Behynde pe mylle vnder a leuesel
And to pe hors he gop him faire and wel
He strepeth of pe bridel right anoon
And whan pe hors was loos he gan to goon
Toward pe fen peere wilde mares renne
For wip wihe / purghi pikke and eek purghi penne
This meller goth agayn and no word seyde
But doth his note and wip pe clerkes pleyde /
Til pat her corn was fair and wel I-grounde [leaf 54, back]
And whan pe mele was sakked and I-bounde /
This Iohan gop out and fynt his hors a-way
And gan to crye harrow and weylaway
Oure hors is lost aleyn for goddes banes
Step on pe feet cum on man al at anes
Aleyen 3our wardeyn hap his parfray lorn
This aleyn al forgetep mele and corn
Al was out of his mynd his housbondrye
what wikked way is he gan gan he crye
The wyf cam lepyng inward wip a ren
Sche seyde allas 3our hors gop to pe fen
wip wyld mares as fast as he may go /
vnpank come on his heed pat band him so /
And he pat bettir schuld han knyt pe Reyne
Allas quod Iohan aleyn / for cristes peyne
Leg doun pi swerd and I sal myn alswa /
I is ful wightt god wat as is a Ra
By goddes hart/ he sal nat scape vs bathe
why nad pou put pe capil in pe lathe
Ihail aleyn by god pou is a fon
This sely clerkes speeden hem anoon
Toward pe fen bope aleyn and eek Ion
And whan pe myller sawh pat pey were gon
he half a busshel of pe flour hap take
And bad his wyf go knede it in a cake
he seyde I trowe pe clerkes ben a ferd
3et can a Miller make a clerkes berd
For al his art/ 3e lat' hem go here way  
lo wher þey goon // 3e lat' þe children play
They get' hym nat' so lightly by my crow  
This seely clerkes ronnen vp and doun  4100
wiþ keep / keep. stand stand Iossa ware derere  
Ga wightly þou and I sal keep him heere /  
But' shortly til þat' it was verray night' /  
They cowde nat' þough þey did al here might'  
here capil cacce it ran away so fast' /
Til in a diche þey caught' / him atte last/  
wery and wete as bestys in þe Reyn  
Comth sely Iohn and wiþ him comp' aleyn  4108
Allas quod Iohn þat' day þat' I was born  
Now are we dryue til heþing' and to scorn  
Oure corn is stole men woln vs foles calle /  
Bathe þe wardeyn and eek' our felaws alle /  4112
And namely þe myller weyloway  
Thus pleyneth Iohn as he goþ by þe way  
Toward þe mylle and bayard in his hand  
The myller sittyng' by þe fyr he fand  4116
For it' was night' and forþer might' þey nought'  
But' for þe loute of' god þey him bisought  
As herberwhi and of' ese as for her peny  
þe myller sayd agayn if' þer be eny  4120
Swich as it' is 3it' schul 3e haue 3our part  
Myn hous is streyt. / but' 3e han lerned art/  
3e conne by argumentes make a place  
A myle brood of' twenty foote of' space /  4124
let se now if' þis place may suffys  
Or make it' rom wiþ speche as is 3our gyse  
Now Symond seyde þis Iohn by seynt' Cuthberd  
Ay is þou mery and þat' is fair answerd  4128
I haue herd say men suld take of' twa þinges  
Slik' as he fynt' / or tak' slik' as he brings  
But' specially I pray þe host' ful deere  
Get' vs som mete and drynk' and mak' vs cheere  4132
And we wol paye trewly at ye fulle
wiþ empty hand men may na hawkes tulle
Lo heer our siluer redy for to spende
This meller in to toun his daughter sende
For ale and breed and rosted hem a goos
And band her hors he schold no more go loos
And in his owne chambr him made a bed
with schetys and with chalounes fair I-sprede
Nat' from his owen bed ten foot or twelue /
his daughter had a bed al by hir selue
Right' in ye same chambr by and by
Hit mighte be no bet' and cause why /
Ther was no rommer herberw in ye place  [leaf 55, buck]
They sowpen and pey speke hem to solace
And dronken euer strong' ale atte beste
Aboute mydnyght' wente pey to reste
wel haþ pe myller vernysshed his heed
Ful pale he was for dronken and nat reed
he 3oxeth and he spekeþ purgh pe nose /
As he were on pe quakke or on pe pose /
To bed he goþ and wiþ him goþ his wyf'
As eny Lay sche light' was and iolyf'
So was his ioly whistel wel y-wet
The cradil at' hire beddes feet' is set
To rokken and to 3iue pe child to souke /
And whan þat' dronken was al in þe crouke
To bedde went the douzter right' anon
To bedde goþ aleyn and also Ion
Ther nas no more him needed no dwale
This meller haþ so wysly bibbed ale /
That' as an hors he snortith in his sleep
Ne ofþ his tayl bihynd took / he no keep
his wyf' burdon a ful strong'
Men might' her rowtyng' heeren a forlong'
The wenche rouþe ekþ par companye
Aleyne þe clerk' þat herd þis melodye
He pokyd Iohn / and sayde slepitow  
Herdistow euer slikt a sang er now  
Lo slikt a couplyng is betwix hem alle  
A wilde fyr vpon pair bodyes falle  
wha herkned euer swilk a ferly ping /  
3e pei sul haue pe flour of ille endyng  
This langle night per tydes me na rest  
But 3et na fors al sal be for pe best  
For Iohn sayd he as euer mot I pryue  
If 3at I may 3one wenche sal I swyue  
Som esement hup lawe schapen vs  
For Iohn per is a lawe pat says pus  
That if a man in a poynct be agreed  
That in anoper he sal be releued  
Oure corn is stoln soply it is na nay  
And we haue had an ylle fitt to day  
And syn I sal haue nan amendement  
Agayn my los I wol haue esement /  
By godde sale it sal nan oper be /  
This Iohn answerd / aleyn auyse pe  
The Miller is a parlous man he sayde  
And if 3at he out of his sleep abrayde  
he mighte do vs bope a vilonye  
Aleyn answerd I count it nat a flye  
And vp he roos and by pe wenche crepte  
This wenche lay vpright and faste slepte  
Til he so neih was or sche might aspye  
That it had ben to late for to crye  
And shortly for to seye pey weren at oon  
Now pley aleyn for I wol speke of Ion  
This Iohn lith stille a forlong whyle or two  
And to him self compleyned of his woo  
Allas quod he pis is a wikked Iape /  
Now may I say 3at I am but an ape  
3et hup my felaw somwat for his harm  
he hup pe myllers daughter in his arm
he auntried him and has his needes sped
And I lye as a draf sak in my bed
And when þis Iape is tald anoþer day
I sal be held a daft a cokenay
vnhardy is vnsely as men saith
I wol arise and aunte it in good faþp
And vp he ros and softely he wente /
vnto þe cradil and in his hand it hente
And bar it softe vnto his beddis feet
Soone after þis þe wyf routyng leet /
And gan awake and went hir for to pisse
And cam agayn and gan hir cradel mysse
And groped heer and þer but sche fond noon
Allas quod sche / I had almost mys goon
I had almost goon to þe clerkes bed
Ey bendicite þan had I foule L-sped
And forþ sche goþ til sche þe cradil fand
Sche gropith alway forther with hir hand
And fand þe bed and þoughte nat' but' good
By cause þat' þe cradil by hit' stood
Nat' knowyng' wher sche was for it' was derk'
But' fair and wel sche creep in to þe clerk'
And lith ful stille and wolde han caught' a sleep
wipinne a while Iohn þe clerk' vp leep
And on this goode wyf' leyþ on ful sore
So mery a fytt/ ne hadd sche nat' ful þore
he prikeþ harde and deepe as he were mad
This Ioly lyft han þis twey clerkes had
Til þat' þe þridde cok' bygan to synge
Aleyn wax wery in þe dawenynge
For he had swonken al þe longe night/
And seyd far wel malyn my sweete wight
The day is come I may no lenger byde /
But' euermo wher so I go or ryde
I am þin owen clerk' so hane I seel
Now deere lemmman quod sche go far wel
But or you go o thing, I wol þe telle
whan þat þou wendist homward by þe melle
Right at þe entre of þe dore byhynde
Thou schalt a cake of half a bushel fynde
That was I-maked of þyn owen mele
Which þat I hilp myn owen self to stele
And goode leman god þe saue and kepe
And wip þat word almost sche gan to weepe

A leyn vprist and þought er þat it dawe
I wol go crepen in by my felawe
And fand þe cradil wip his hand anon
By god þought he al wrong I haue I-goon
My heed is toty of my swynk to nyght
That makes me þat I ga nouþt ariht
I wot wel by þe cradel I haue mys go
heer liþ þe myller and his wyþ also
For þe goþ in twenty deuelway
vnþo þe bed þer as þe Miller lay
he wende haue crope by his felaw Ion [leaf 57]
And by þe myller in he creep anon
And caught him by þe nekke and soft he spak
And seyde Ion þou swyneshed awak
For cristes sowle and here a noble game
For by þat lord þat cloped is seynt Iame
As I haue þries in þis schorte night
Sowyued þe myllers douþter bolt vpright
whiles þou hast as a coward ben agast
þe false harlot þat þis mellere hast/
A false traitour false clerk quod he
Thou schalt be deed by goddes dignite
who durste be so bold to disparage
My daughter þat is com of hih lynage /
And by þe prote-bolle he caught aleyn
And he hent him dispitously ageyn
And on þe nose he smot him with his fest
Doun ran þe blody streem vpon his brest
And in pe floor wip nose and mou* to-broke
They walweden as pigges in a poke
And vpon pay goon and doun pey goon anon
Til pat pe Millner stumbled at a ston 4280
And doun he felle / bakward on his wyf*
That wyse no*ing of pis nyce stryf* 
For sche was falle a sleepe a litel wight*
Wip Ion pe Clerk* pat waked al pe night* 4284
And wip pe falle right out of slepe sche brayde
Help holy croys of* Bromholme sche sayde
In manus tuas lord to pe I calle /
Awake Symond pe feend is in pin halle 4288
My hett* is broken help I am but deed
Ther lythe vpon my wombe and on myn heed
Help Symkyn for pis false clerkes fight*
This Iohn stert* vp as fast* as euer he might*
And grasped by pe walles to and fro
To fynde a staft* & sche sturt* vp also
And knewe pe estres bet* pan dede Ion
And by pe wal sche took* a staft* anon 4296
And sawh a litel glymeryng* of* light* [leaf 57, back]
For at* an hool in schon pe moone light*
And by pat* light* she saugh hem bo*e two
But* sikirly sche wiste nat* who was who 4300
But* sche saugh a whit* ping* in hir ye
And whan sche gan pis white ping* aspye
Sche wend pe clerk* had wered a volupeer
And wip a staft* sche drough hir neer and neer 4304
And wend haue hit* pis Aleyn atte fulle
And smot* pis meller on pe piled scull
And doun he go* and crye* harrow I dye
This clerkes beaten him wel and leet* him lye 4308
And greyth hem wel and take her hors anon
And eek/ here mel* and hoom anon pey goon
And at* the Millen dore pey tok* here cake
Of* half* a buisshel flour ful wel I-bake 4312
Thus is þe prowde Miller wel I-bete
And hap I-lost þe gryndynge of þe whete /
And payed for þe soper euerydel
Of aleyyn and of Iohn þat beten him wel
His wyf is swyued and his doughter als
Lo such it is a Miller to be fals
And þerto þis prouerbe is seyd ful sop
he þar nat weene wel þat euyl dop
A gylour schal him self bygiled be
And god þat sittest in þy mageste
Saue al þis compaignie gret and smale /
Thus haue I quit þe Miller in his tale /

[Break of one line in the MS.]
The Cook of London while he spoke
For joy he sought / he clawed him on his back
ha ha quod he / for cristi's passion

This mellor hap a sharp conclusion / 4328
upon his argument of herburgage
wel syde Salomon in his language / 4332
Ne bryng nat every man in to ym hous
For herburgage by night is perilous
wel aught a man avised for to be
whom pat he brought in to his pryuyte [leaf 58]
I pray to god so gyf my body care /
3if euer sippe I highte hogge of ware
herd I better myller set a werk / 4336
he hadde a Iape of malice in his derke /
And ferfore if ye fouche sauf to heere
But god forbede pat we stynten heere /
A tale of me pat am a pouer man
I wol now telle as wel as I kan
A litel Iape pat fel in oure cite
Oure host syde I graunt it the 4344
Now telle on Roger & loke it be good
For many a pastey hastow lete blood
And many a lakk of douer hastow sold
That hap be twyes hoot and twyes cold 4348
Of many a pilgrim hastow cristi's curs
For by persly by faren set he wors
That they haue eten wip pe stubbil goos
For in by schoppe is many a flye loos 4352
Now goode / gentil Roger by by name /
But 3if I pray pe be nought wrof for game
[... No gap in the MS.]
Thow saist ful sop quod Roger by my faith 4356
126 GROUP A. § 7. REEVE-COOK LINK. Harleian 7334.

But soth play quad play as pe femyng saith

[ . . . . . . . . No gap in the MS.]

Be thou nat wroþ or we departe her

Though þat my tale be of an hostyler

But þapeles I wol not telle it 3it/

But or we departe it schal be quyt/

And þer wip al he lowli / and made chere

And seyde his tale as þe schal after heere

[No break in the MS.]
Prentys dwelled whilom inoure Citee,
Of a craft of vitaillers was he
Gaylard he was as goldfynche in pe schawe /
Broun as a bery and a propre felawe

wip lokkes blak and kempt ful fetously
Dauncen he cowde wel and prately
That he was cleped Perkyn reuellour
he was ful of a loue and paramour
As is pe hony combe of hony swete
wel were pe wenche pat mighte him meete

[leaf 28, back]

No gap in the MS.

Or whan per eny rydyng was in cheepe /
Out of pe schoppe pider wolde he lepe /
Tyl he hadde al pat sight I-seyn
And daunced wel he nold nat come ageyn
And gadred him a meyne of his sort
To hoppe and synge and make such disport
And per pey setten steuene for to meete
To pleyen atte dys in such a strete
For in pe toune was per no prentys
That fairer cowde caste a peyre dys
Than Perkyn coupe and perto he was free /
Of his dispence in place of pryyte
That found his mayster wel in his chaffare
For often tyme he fond his box ful bare
For such a ioly prentys reuelour
That haunteth dys Reuel or paramour
his maister schal it in his schoppe abye
Al haue he no part of pe mynstralce
For pefte and ryot be convertyble
Al can pey pley on giterne and rubible
Reuel and troupe as in a lowe degre
They ben ful wro\j al day as \e may see
This Ioly Prentys with his mayster bood
Til he was oute neyz of\s prentys hoo\d
Al were he snybbyd bope erly and late
And som tyme lad with reuel in to Newgate
But\s atte laste his mayster him bythought\t
vpon a day whan he his papyr sought\t
Of\t a prouerbe \pat sip \pis same word
wel bette is roten appul out\t of hord
Than it\t rote al \pe remenaunt/
So faireth it\t by a ryotous seruaunt\t
hit\t is ful lasse harm to late him pa:\t
Than he schend al \pe seruauntes in \pe place
Therfore his mayster \af\t him acqueyntaunce
And bad him go wip sorwe and wip meschaunce
And \pus \pe ioly prentys had his leue //
Now let\t hym ryot\t al \pe night\t or leue.

[Lines 4413, 4414 form the last line of the page in the MS.]
[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

Itheth and lestneþ and herkneþ aright  [leaf 59]  1
And 3e schul heere a talkyng of a doughty knight
Sire Iohã of Boundys was his righte name
he cowde of/ nurtore ynoughi & mochil of game  4
Thre sones þe knighte þat with his body he wan
The eldest was a moche schrewé / and sone he bygan
his breþeren loued wel here fader / and of him were agast /
The eldestdeserued his fadres curs / and had it at þe last /  8
The goode kniȝt his fader lyuede so 3ore
That deth was comen him to and handled him ful sore
The goode knighte cared sore. sik þer he lay
how his children scholde lyuen after his day  12
he hadde ben wyde wher . but non housbond he was
Al þe lond þat he had / it was verrey purchas
Fayn he wold it were dressed / amonges hem alle
That ech of hem had his part / as it mighte falle /  16
Tho sente he in to cuntre after wise knightes
To helpe delen his londes / and dressen hem to rightes
he sente hem word by lettres / þey schulden hye blyue
yf þey wolde speke with him whil he was on lyue /  20

CANT. TALES.—HARL.
Thou knyghtes herden / sik' per he lay
hadde pey no reste no'per night' ne day
Til pey comen to him per he lay stille /
On his dep bedde , to abyde goddes wille
\[pan seyde pe goode knight' syk' per he lay
lordes I you warne for sop wipoute nay
I may no lengere lyuen heer in pis stounde
For burgh goddes wille dep draweth me to grounde
Ther nas non of' hem alle . pat' herd him aright'
\[pat' pey hadden reu'pe of' pat' ilke knight'
And seyde sir for goddes loue ne dismay you nought
God may do bote of' bale pat' is now I-wrought
\[Than spak' pe goode knight' sik' per he lay
Boote of' bale god may sende I wot' it is no nay
But' I byseke you kni3tes for pe loue of' me
Gop and dresse'p my lond among' my sones pe
And sires for pe loue of' god dele'p hem nat amys
And forget'p nat' Gamelyn my 3onge some pat is
Take'p heed to pat' on as wel as to pat' oper
Selde 3e see ony Eyr helpen his bro'p er
\[po leete pey pe knight' lyen pat was nought in hele /
And wenten in to counseil his londes for to dele /
For to delen hem alle /. to oon pat' was her poug't
And for Gamelyn was 3ongest' / he schuld haue nouzt
Al pe lond pat' per was pey dalten it in two
And leeten Gamelyn pe 3onge wipoute lond go
And ech of' hem seyde to oper ful lowde
His bre'p eren might' jeue him lond whan he good cowde
whan pey hadde deled pe lond at here wille
pey come a3ein to pe knight' per he lay ful stille
And tolden him anon-richt' / how pey hadden wrought'
And pe knight' perhe he lay liked it' right' nought'
Than seyde pe knight' / by seynt' Martyn
For al pat' 3e haue y-doon 3it is the lond myn
For goddes loue neyhebours stonde' p alle stille
And I wil dele my lond / after my wille
Iohan myn eldeste sone / schal haue plowes fyue
That\'t was my fadres heritage whil he was on lyue
And my myddeleste sone / fyf plowes ofl lond
That\'t I halp for to gete wip my right\'s hond
And al myn other purchas / ofl londes and leedes
\(\text{\`pat} I byque\`pe gamelyn / and alle my goode steedes
And I byseke 3ow goode men \(\text{\`pat} lawe coune ofl londle
For Gamelynes loue \(\text{\`pat} my queste stonde
Thus dalte \(\text{\`pe} knight\'s his lond by his day
Right\' on his \(\text{\`de\`p} bed / sik\' \`per he lay
And sone aftirward he lay soon stille /
And deyde whan tyme com / as it was cristes wille
And anon as he was deed and vnder gras L-graue /
Sone \(\text{\`pe} elder bro\`p er gyled \(\text{\`pe} zonge knaue
He took\' in to his hond / his lond as his leede
And Gamelyn himselfe / to clothen and to feede
He clothed him and fed him yuel and eck\' wrope
And leet\' his londes forfare and his houses bope
his parkes and his woodes / and dede no\`ping\' wel
And se\`pen he it\' abought\' on his faire fel
So longe was Gamelyn in his bro\`per es hal le
For \(\text{\`pe} strengest\' ofl good wil \(\text{\`pey doutiden him alle} /
\(\text{\`per} was non \(\text{\`per Inne now\`per zong\' ne olde
That\' wolde wrapp\`pe Gamelyn were he neuer so bolde /
Gamelyn stood on a day in his bro\`per es zerde
And bygan wip his hond to handlen his berde
he \(\text{\`pough\`t on his londes \(\text{\`pat} layen vnsawe
And his faire Okes \(\text{\`pat} doun were I-drawe
his parkes were I-broken / and his deer byreueued
Ofl alle his goode steedes noon was him byleueued
his howses were vnhiled / and ful yuel dight\'s
Tho \(\text{\`pough\`t Gamelyn it wente nought\` aright
Afterward cam his bro\`per walkyng \`pare
And seyde to Gamelyn is our mete \`are /
Tho wrapp\`ed him gamelyn and swor by goddes book\'
Thou schalt\' go bake \(\text{\`pi self} / I wil nou\`t be \(\text{\`py cook}^\text{\`g}2
how broper Gamelyn / how answerest? pou now /
pou spake neuer such a word as pou dost? now /
By my faith sayde Gamelyn now me pinkep neede /
Of alle pe harms pat I haue I tok? neuer ar heede 96
My parkes ben tobroken and my deer byreued
Of my armure and my steedes nought is me bileued
Al fat my fader me byquaf al gof to schame /
And perf for haue pou goddes curs broper by py name 100
Than byspak? his broper pat? rape was of rees /
Stond stille gadelyng? / and hold right py pess /
Thou schalt be fayn for to haue py mete and py wede /
Thanne sayde Gamelyn pe child pat was ying?
Cristes curs mot? he haue pat? elepep me gadelyng?
I am no worse gadelyng? ne no worse wight?
But? born of? a lady and geten of? a knight 108
Ne durst? he nat? to Gamelyn ner a foote go
But? elepide to him his men and sayde to hem po
Gof? and betep pis boy and reuep him his wyt? /
And lat? him leren anoper tyme to answere me bet 112
Thanne sayde pe child zonge Gamelyn
Cristes curs mot? pou haue broper art? pou myn
And if? I schal algate be beten anon 116
[leaf 60, back]
Cristes curs mot? pou haue but? pou be pat? oon
And anon his broper in pag? grete hete
Made his men to fette staues Gamelyn to bete
whan pat? euerich of? hem / a staf? had I-name 120
Gamelyn was war anon po he seigh hem come
po gamelyn seyh hem come / he loked ouer al
And was war of? a pestel stood vnder a wal
Gamelyn was light? of? foot / and pider gan he lepe 124
And dropt alle his broperes men right? on an hepe
he loked as a wilde lyoun and leyde on good woon
Tho his broper say pat? he began to goon ·
he fley vp in til a loft? and schette pe dore fast?
Thus Gamelyn wip pe pestel made hem alle agast? 128
some for gamelynes loue / and some for his ey3e /
alle þey drowe by halues // þo he gan to pleye3e /
what/ how now seyde gamelyn euel mot/ þe thee
wil þe bygynne contekte and so sone flee /
gamelyn sought/ his broþer / whider he was flowe
and saugh wher he loked out / at a wyndowe /
brþer seyde gamelyn com a litel ner
and I wil teche þe a play atte bokeler
his broþer him answerde and swor by seynt/ Rycher
whil þe pestle is in þin hond I wil come no neer
broþer I wil make þy pees / I swere by cristes ore
cast away þe pestel and wrappe þe nomore /
I mot/ neede seyde gamelyn wrappe me at/ oones
for thou wolde make þy men to breke myne boones
ne had I hadde mayn and might/ in myn armes
to haeu I-put/ hem fro me he wolde haeu do me harmes
gamelyn seyde his broþer be þou nought/ wroþ
for to seen þe haeu harm it were me right/ loph
I ne dide it nouþt/ broþer but/ for a fondynge
for to loken or þou were strong/ and art/ so ying/
com a doun þan to me and graunte me my bone
of þing I wil þe aske / and we schul saughte sone
doun þan cam his broþer þat/ fykil was and felle
and was swipe sore agast/ of þe pestelle
he seyde broþer gamelyn aske me þy boone
and loke þou me blame but/ I graunte sone
thanne seyde gamelyn broþer I-wys
and we schulle ben at oon þou most/ me graunte þis
al þat/ my fader me byquath whil he was on lyue /
þou most/ do me it haue þif/ we schul nat stryue /
that/ schalt/ þou haue gamelyn I swere by cristes ore
al þat/ þi fader the byquaþ þough þou woldest/ haue more
thy lond þat lyp laye ful wel it schal be sowe
and þyn howses reysed vp þat/ ben leyd so lowe
thus seyde þe knight/ to gamelyn wip mowthe /
and þought/ eck/ of/ falsnes / as he wel couþe /
The king's bought on tresoun / and Gamelyn on noon
And went and kist his bro(per) / and whan ye were at oon
Allas zonge Gamelyn nobling he ne wiste /
with which a false tresoun his bro(per) him kiste / 168

L

Ipeth and lestneb and holde3 jour tongue
And 3e schul heere talkyng of Gamelyn pe yonge
Ther was per bysiden cryed a wrastlyng
And perfor per was sette vp a Ram and a Ryng
And Gamelyn was in good wil/ to wende perto /
For to preuen his might what he cowpe do
Bro(per) seyde Gamelyn by seynt Richer
Thou most lenë me to ny3t /// a litel Courser 176
That is freisch to the spore on for to ryde
I most on an Erande a litel her byside
By god seyd his brother of steedes in my stalle
Go and chese pe pe best and spare non of alle
Of steedes or of course pat stonden hem bisyde
And tel me goode bro(per) whider pou wolt ryde
If her byside bro(per) is cryed a wrastlyng
And perfor schal be set vp a Ram and a Ryng
Moche worship it were bro(per) to vs alle
Might pe Ram and pe Ryng bryng home to pis halle
A steede per was sadeled smertely and skeet
Gamelyn did a paire spores fast on his feet
he set his foot in styrop / pe steede he bystrood
And toward pe wrastelyng pe zonge child rood
Tho Gamelyn pe yonge was ride out at pe gate [leaf 61, back]
The fals kni3t his bro(per) lokked it after pate 192
And bysoughte ihü crist pat is heuen kyng
he mighte breke his nekke in pat3 wrastlyng
As sone as Gamelyn com per pe place was /
he lighte down of3 his steede and stood on pe gras /
And per he herd a Frankeleyn wayloway syng
And bigan bitterly his hondes for to wryng
Goode man seyde Gamelyn why makestow pis fare
Is per no man pat3 may jou helpe out of pis care 200
Allas seyde pis Frankeleyn pat' euer was I bore 
For tweye stalworpe sones / I wene pat I haue lore 
A Champioun is in pe place / pat' hæp I-wrought me sorwe 
For he hæp slayn my two sones / but' if' god hem borwe / 204 
I wold 3eue ten pound by ihû crist' and more 
wp pe nones I fand a man to handil him sore 
Goode man seyde Gamelyn wilt' pou wel doon 
hold myn hors whil my man drawep of' my schoon · 208 
And help my man to kepe my clopes and my steede / 
And I wil in to place go / to loke if' I may speede / 
By god sayde pe Frankeleyn anon it schal be doon 
I wil my self' be þy man / and drawen of' þy schoon 212 
And wende pou in to þe place / ihû crîst' þe speede / 
And drede not' of' þy clopes nor of' þy goode steede / 
Arfoot' and vngert'. Gamelyn in cam 
Alle þat' weren in þe place heede of' him þey nam 216 
how he durst' auntre him of' him to doon his might' 
That' was so doughtý champioun in wrastlyng' and in figh't' 
vp sterte þe Champioun raply and anoon 
Toward Jonge Gamelyn / he began to goon 220 
And sayde who is þy fader and who is þy sire 
For soþe pou art' a gret' fool þat' þou come hire 
Gamelyn answerd' þe champioun tho 
þou knewe wel my fader / whil he coupe go 224 
whiles he was on lyue / by seint' martyn 
Sir Iohn of' Boundys was his name and I gamelyn 
Felaw seyde þe champioun al so mot I þryue 
I knew wel þy fader whil he was on lyue 228 
And þiseft' Gamelyn I wil þat' þou it' heere [leaf 02] 
whil þou were a Jong' boy a moche schrewe þou were 
þan seyde Gamelyn and swor by crîstes ore 
Now I am older woxe þou schalt' me fynd a more 232
By god sayde þe Champioun welcome mote þou be 
Come þou ones in myn hond schalt' þou neuer þe 
It' was wel wipinne þe night' and þe moone schon 
whan Gamelyn and þe Champioun to-gider gon to goon 236
The champion caste tomes to Gamelyn was prest
And Gamelyn stood stille and bad him doon his best
Thanne seyde Gamelyn to pe Champion
Thou art fast aboute to brynge me a doun
Now I haue I-proued many tomes of myne
Thow most he seyde prouen on or tuo of myne
Gamelyn to pe Champion zede smartly anon
Of alle pe tomes pe he cowpe he schewed him but oon
And kast him on pe left syde pe ribbes tobrak
And per to his oon arm pe a gret crak
Thanne seyde Gamelyn smertly anon
Of alle fete he cowpe he schewed him but oon
244
And kast him on pe left syde fat he
248
Thanne seyde Gamelyn smartly anon
Schal it be holde for a cast or elles for noon
By god seyd pe Champion whef he fat it bee
he fat comes ones in pin hand schal he neuer pee
Than seyde pe Frankeleyn / fat had his sones pere
252
Blessed be pou gamelyn fat euer pou bore were
The Frankeleyn seyd to pe Champion of him stood him noon
This is yonge Gamelyn pat taughte pe pis pleye
A3ein answerd the Champion pat liked no ping well
he is a liper mayster and his pley is ri3t fell
256
Sip I wrastled first / it is I-go ful 3ore
But I was neuere my lyf handled so sore
Gamelyn stood in pe place allone wi4poute serk
And seyd if per be eny mo lat hem come to werk
The Champion pat peyned him to werke so sore
It semep by his continaunce pat he wil nomore
Gamelyn in pe place / stood as stille as soon
For to abyde wrastelyng but per com noon
264
Ther was noon with Gamelyn wolde wrastle more /
For he handled pe Champion so wonderly sore /
Two gentil men per were pat yemede pe place
Comen to Gamelyn god 3eue him goode grace
And sayde to him do on / pyn hosen and py schoon
For sope at pis tyne pis feire is I-doon
And pan seyde Gamelyn so mot I wel fare /
I haue nought 3et haluendel sold vp my ware /
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Harleian 7334. 137

Tho seyde pe Champion so brouk' I my sweere
he is a fool pat' per of' beyep / pou sellest' it so deere
Tho sayde pe Frankeleyn pat' was in moche care
Felaw he seyde / why lakkest' pou his ware /
By seynt Iame in Galys pat' many man hap sought'
Yet it is to good cheep pat' pou hast' I-bought'
Tho pat' wardeynes were of' pat' wrastlyng'
Come and broughte Gamelyn pe Ram and pe Ryng'
And sayden haue Gamelyn pe Ryng' and pe Ram
For pe best' wrasteler pat' euer here cam '
Thus wan Gamelyn pe Ram and pe Ryng'
And wente wp moche ioye home in pe mornyng'
His broper seih wher he cam with pe grete rowte /
And bad schitte pe gate and holde him wpoute
The porter of' his lord was ful sore agast' 
And stert' anon to pe gate and lokked it fast

Now lithep and lestnep bope jonge and olde
And he schul heere gamen of' Gamelyn pe bolde
Gamelyn com perto for to haue comen In .
And panne was it I-schet' faste wp a pyn
Than seyde Gamelyn porter vndo pe yate
For many good mannnes sone stondep per-ate
Than anserwed pe porter and swor by goddes berd
Thow ne schalt' Gamelyn come in to pis 3erde
Thow lixt' sayde Gamelyn so browke I my chyn
he smot' pe wyket' wp his foot' and brak' awey pe pyn
The porter seyh po it might' no better be
He sette foot' on erpe he began to flee
By my faip seyde Gamelyn pat' trauail is I-lore
For I am of' foot' as light as pou pough' pou haddest swore
Gamelyn ouertook' pe porter and his teene wrak'
And gert' him in pe nekke pat' pe bon tobrak'
And took' him by pat' oon arm and prew him in a welle
Seuen fadmen it was deep . as I haue herd telle /
whan Gamelyn pe yonge pus hadde pleyd his play
Alle pat' in pe 3erde were drewen hem a way
Jey dredden him ful sore for werkes pat he wrou3te
And for pe faire company pat' he pider broughte
Gamelyn 3ede to pe gate / and leet' it vp wyde
he leet' in alle maner men pat gon in wold or ryde 312
And seyde 3e be welcome wi3outen eny greeue /
For we wiln be maistres heer / and aske no ma3 leue /
3estiday I lefte / seyde 3onge Gamelyn .
In my bro3er Seller .v. tonne of' wyn 316
I wil not' pat' his compaignye parten a-twynne /
And 3e wil doon after me while eny sope is pryinne
And if' my bro3er grucche or make foul cheere 319
O3er for spense of' mete or drynk' pat' we spenden heere /
I amoure cator / and bere oure aller purs /
he schal haue for his grucchyng' seint /
My bro3er is a nyggoun / I swer by Cristes ore
And we wil spende largely pat' he ha3 spared 3ore / 324
And who pat make3 grucchyng' / pat' we here dwelle
he schal to pe porter in to pe draw-welle
vij. dayes and .vij. nyght' Gamelyn held his feste
with moche myrp and solas / pat' was per and no cheste / 328
In a litel toret his brother lay 1-steke
And sey hem wasten his good but' durst' he not' speke
Erly on a mornyng' on pe viij' day
The gestes come to Gamelyn and wolde gon here way 332
Lordes seyde Gamelyn / wil 3e so hye
Al pe wyn is not' 3et' y-dronke so brouk' I myn ye
Gamelyn in his herte was he ful wo
whan his gestes took' her leue from him for to go 336
he wold pey had lenger abide / and pey seyde nay
But' bitaughte Gamelyn god and good day
Thus made Gamelyn his fest' / and brought' it wel to ende
And after his gestys took' leue to wende 340

L
And 3e schul heere gamen of' Gamelyn pe 3onge /
herkne3 lordynges and lestene3 aright' [leaf 63, back]
whan alle gestes were goon how Gamelyn was dight 344
Al þe whil þat Gamelyn heeld his mangerye
his broþer þought on him be wreke / wip his trecherie
Tho Gamelyns gestes were ridden and I-goon
Gamelyn stood allone frendes had he noon
Tho after ful soone wiþinne a litel stounde
Gamelyn was I-take and ful hard I-bounde
Forþ com þe fals knight out of þe selleer
To Gamelyn his broþer he þede ful neer
And sayde to Gamelyn who made þe so bold
For to stroye my stoor of my houshold
Broþer seyde Gamelyn wrapþ þe rightes nought
For it is many day I-gon sipþen it was boughþ
For broþer þou hast I-had by seynt richer
Of þe plowes of þe land þis .xvj. 3er
And of alle þe beestes þou hast forþ bred
That my fader me biquath on his deth bed
Of þe klyve þe xvj. 3eer I þeue þe þe prow
For þe mete and þe drynk þat we haue spended now /
Thanne seyde þe fals knyþt enel mot he the
Herkne broþer Gamelyn what I wol þeue þe
For of my body broþer geten heir haue I noon
I wil make þe myn heir I swere by seynt Iohn
Par ma foy sayd Gamelyn and if it so be
And þou þenke as þou seyst god zelde it þe
No þing wiste Gamelyn of his broþeres gyle
Therfore he him bigyled in a litel while
Gamelyn seyde he o thing/ I þe telle
Tho þou þewe my porter in þe draw-welle
I swor in þat wrapþe and in þat grete mootþ
Thatþ þou schuldest be bounde boþe hand and foot
Therfore I þe bische brother Gamelyn
Latþ me noughtþ be forsworn broþer art þou myn
latþ me bynde þe now boþe hand and feetþ
For to holde myn avow as I þe biheet
Broþer sayde Gamelyn also mot I þe
Thou schaltþ notþ be forsworen for þe loue of þe
Tho made *pey* Gamelyn to sitte might' he nat' stonde [leaf 64]
Til *pey* had him bounde bope foot' and honde /
The fals knight' his bro*per* of* Gamelyn was agast'
And sent' aftir feteres to feteren him fast' 384
His bro*per* made lesynges on him per he stood
And told hem *pat* comen In *pat* Gamelyn was wood
Gamelyn stood to a post' bounden in *pe* halle /
Tho *pat* comen in per loked on him alle / 388
Euer stood Gamelyn euen vpright'
But' mete ne drynk' had he non nei*per* day ne night
Than seyde Gamelyn bro*per* by myn hals
Now I haue as pied *pou* art' a *party* fals /
had I wist' *pat* tresoun *pat* *pou* haddest' y-founde
I wolde haue 3eue *pe* strokes or I had be bounde /
Gamelyn stood bounden stille as eny stoon·
Two dayes and two nightes mete had he noon 396
Thanne seyde Gamelyn *pat* stood y-bounden stronge /
Adam Spencer me *pinkp* I faste to longe
Adam Spencer now I byseche *pe*
For *pe* mochel lone my fader loued *pe/
*yt* *pou* may come to *pe* keyes lese me out' of' bond
And I wil parte wip *pe* of' my free lond
Thanne seyde adam *pat* was *pe* Spencer
I haue serued *py* bro*per* pis xvj. 3eer 404
*If* I leete *pe* goon out' of' his bour
he wolde say afterward I were a traytow·
Adam sayde Gamelyn so brouk' I myn hals
*pou* schalt' fynde my bro*per* atte laste fals
408
Therfor bro*per* adam louse me out' of' bond
And I wil parte wip *pe* of' my free lond
vp swich a forward seyde adam I-wys
I wil do *perto* al *pat* in me is 412
Adam seyde Gamelyn al so mot' I *pe*
I wol hold *pe* couenaunt' and *pou* wil me
Anon as adames lord to bedde was I-goon
Adam took' *pe* keyes and leet' gamelyn out' anoone 416
He vnlokked Gamelyn bope hand and feet
In hope of' auauancement' pat' he him byhect'
Than seyde Gamelyn panked be goddes sonde
Now I am loosed bofe foot and honde /
had I now eten and dronken aright
Ther is noon in pis hous schulde bynde me pis night'
Adam took' Gamelyn as stille as ony stoon
And ladde him into spence rapely and anon
And sette him to soper right
in a priue stede
he bad him do gladly and Gamelyn so dede
Anon as gamelyn hadde eten wel & fyn
And perto y-dronke wel of' pe rede wyn
Adam seyde Gamelyn what' is now py reed
wher I go to my broper and girde of' his heed
Gamelyn seyde adam it schal not' be so
I can teche pe a reed pat' is worp' pe two
I wot' wel for sope pat' pis is no nay
we schul haue a mangery right' on sonday
Abbotes and priours many heer schal be
And ope men of' holy chirche as I telle pe /
Thow schalt' stonde vp by pe post' as pou were hond-fast/
And I schal leue hem vnloke awey pou may hem cast'
whan pat' pey haue eten and waisschen here hondes
Thow schalt' biseke hem alle to bryng pe out of' bondes
And if' pey wille borwe pe pat' were good game
Then were pou out of' prisoun and I out' of' blame
And if' euerich of' hem say vnto vs nay
I schal do anoper I swere by pis day
Thou schalt' haue a good staf' and I wil haue anoper
And cristes curs haue pat' oon pat' failep pat' oper
3e for gode sayde Gamelyn I say it for me
If' I fayle on my syde yuel mot I pe
If' we schul algate assoile hem of' here synne
warne me broper adam when I schal bygyinne
Gamelyn seyde adam by seynte charite
I wil warne pe byforn when pat it' schal be
whan I twynket: on þe loke for to goon
And cast: away þe feteres and com to me anoon:
Adam seide Gamelyn blessed be þy bones
That is a good counsel þeyngi for þe nones
If þey werne me þanne to brynge me out of: bendes
I wol sette goode strokes right: on here lendes
Tho þe sonday was I-come and folk: to þe feste:
Faire þey were welcomed bope lest: and meste
And euer as þey atte halle/ dore comen In:
They caste þeir eye on þonge Gamelyn
The fals knight: his broþer ful of: trechery
Alle þe gestes þat: þer wer atte mangery
Of: Gamelyn his broþer he tolde hem with mouþe
Al þe harm and þe schame þat he telle couþe
Tho þey were serued Of: messes tuo oþer þre
Than seyde Gamelyn how serue þe me
It: is nouȝt: wel serued by god þat al made
That: I sytte fastyng: and oþer men make glade
The fals knight: his broþer þer þat he stood
Tolde alle his gestes þat Gamelyn was wood
And Gamelyn stood stille and answerde nought: But adames wordes he held in his pought:
Tho Gamelyn gan speke dolfull: wiþ alle:
To þe grete lordes þat: saten in þe halle
lorde he seyde for cristes passioun
helpeþ brynge Gamelyn out: of: prisoun
Than seyde an abbot: sorwe on his cheeke
he schal haue cristes curs and seynte maries eche
That: þe out: of: prisoun beggeþ oþer borwe
But euer worthe hem wel þat: dop þe moche sorwe
After þat: abbot þan spak: anoþer
I wold þin heed were of: pough þou were my broþer
Alle þat: þe borwe / foule mot hem falle
Thus þey seyde alle þat: were in þe halle
Than seyde a priour yuel mot: he pryue
It: is moche skæþe boy þat: þou art: on lyue.
Ow. sayde Gamelyn so brouk I my bon
Now I haue aspyed pat' freendes haue I non
Cursed mot' he worpe bope fleisch and blood
That' euer do Prior or abbot ony good
Adam pe Spencer took' vp pe clop
And loked on Gamelyn and say pat' he was wroth
Adam on pe pantrye litel he pought' / [leaf 65, back]
But' tuo gode stauses to halfe dore he brou'pt
Adam loked on Gamelyn and he was war anoon
And cast' awey pe feteres and he bigan to goon
Tho he com to adam he took' pat' oo staf' 
And bygan to worche and gode strokes 3af'
Gamelyn cam into pe halle and pe spencer bope
And loked hem aboute as pey had be wrope
Gamelyn sprenged holy water wip an Oken spire ./
That' some pat' stooed vpright' fel in pe fire
Ther was no lewede man pat' in pe halle stood
That' wolde do Gamelyn eny ping' but' good
But' stooed besyde and leet' hem bope werche
For pey hadde no rewpe of' men of' holy cherche
Abbot' or priour monk' or Chanoun
That' Gamelyn ouertok' anon pey seeden doun
Ther was non of' hem alle pat' wip his staf' mette
That' he made him ouerprowe and quyt' him his dette
Gamelyn sayde adam for seynte charite
Pay large lyuerey for pe loue of' me
And I wil kepe pe dore so euer here I masse /
Er pey ben assoyled pe schan noon passe
Dowt' pe nought' sayde Gamelyn whil we ben in feere
kep jou wel pe dore / and I wold werche heere
Stere pe good adam and lat' per noon flee
And we schul telle largely how many per' be
Gamelyn sayde adam do hem but good
pey ben men of' holy chirche / draw of' hem no blood
Saue wel pe croume and do hem non harmes
But' brek' bope her legges and sipp'en here armes
Thus Gamelyn and adam wroughte right fast
And pleyden wip pe monkes and made hem agast
Thider pey come rydyng iolily wip swaynes
And hom a3en pey were I-lad in cartes and in waynes 528
Tho pey hadden al y-don pan seyde a gray frere
Allas sire abbot whatt dide we now heere
Tho pat comen hider it was a cold reed
vs hadde ben better at home wip water and breed 532
Whil Gamelyn made ordres of monkes and frere /
Euer stood his brofere and made foul chere /
Gamelyn vp wip his staf pat he wel knew
And gert/ him in pe nekke pat he ouerprew 536
Alitel aboue pe girdel pe Riggebon tobarst/
And sette him in pe feteres per he sat arst
Sitte per brofere sayde Gamelyn:
For to colyn py blood as I didd myn 540
As swipe as pey hadde / I-wroken hem on here foon
They askeden watir and wisschen anoon.
whatt some for here loue and some for awe /
Alle pe servaut3 serued hem of3 pe beste lawe /
The scherreue was pennes butt a fyue myle
And al was y-told him in a litel while
How Gamelyn and adam had doon a sory rees
Bounden and I-wounded men a3ein pe kinges pess 548
Tho bigan some strift for to wake /
And pe scherreft aboute Gamelyn for to take /

Ow lythep and lestnep so god 3ift 3ou goode fyn
And 3e schul heere good game of3 jonge Gamelyn 552
Four and twenty jonge men pat heelden hem ful bolde
Come to pe schirreft and seyde pat pey wolde /
Gamelyn and adam fetten away
The scherreft 3af hem leue sop as I 3ou say 556
They hyeden faste wold pey noughtt bylynne /
Til pey come to pe 3ate per Gamelyn was Inne
They knokked on pe gate pe porter was ny
And lokked out at1 an hol as man patt was sly 560
The porter hadde byholde hem a litel while / he loued wel Gamelyn and was adrad of’ gyle And leet’ pe wyket’ stonden y-steke ful stytle And asked hem wipoute what’ was here wille For al’ pe grete company’ þanne spak’ but oon Vndo’ pe gate porter and lat vs in goon Than seyde þe porter so brouke I my chyn þe schul sey 3our erand er þe comen In Sey to Gamelyn and adam if’ here wille be we wil speke wip hem wordes two or þre Felaw seyde þe porter stond þere stille And I wil wende to Gamelyn to witen his wille In went þe porter to Gamelyn anoon And seyde sir I warne 3ou her ben come 3our foon The scherreues meyne ben atte gate / For to take 3ou boþe schul þe na skape / Porter seyde Gamelyn so moot I wel þe / I wil allowe þe þy wordes whan I my tyme se Go agayn to þe 3ate and dwel wip hem a while And þou schalt’ se right’ sone porter a gyle Adam sayde Gamelyn looke þe to goon we haue foomen atte gate and frendes neuer oon It’ ben þe schirrefes men þat’ hider ben I-come / They ben swore to-gidere þat’ we schul be nome / Gamelyn seyde adam hye þe right’ blyue / And if’ I faile þe þis day euel mot’ I þryue And we schul so welcome þe scherreues men That’ som of’ hem schul make here beddes in þe den Atte posterne gate Gamelyn out went’ / And a good cart staf’ in his hand he hente Adam hente sone anoþer greþ staf’ For to helpe Gamelyn and goode strokes 3af’ Adam felde tweyne and Gamelyn felde þre The őper setten feet’ on erþe and bygonne fle what’ seyde adam so euer here I masse I haue a draught’ of’ good wyn / drynk’ er þe passe /
Nay by god sayde pay / py drynk is not good
It wolde make mannnes brayn to lien in his hood
Gamelyn stood stille and loked him aboute
And seih pe scherreue come with a gret route / 600
Adam sayde Gamelyn what be now py reedes
Here comp pe scherreue and wil haueoure heedes
Adam sayde Gamelyn my reed is now pis
Abide we no longer lest we fare amys 604
I rede pat we to wode goon ar pat we be founde
Better is vs per loos pan in town y-bounced / Adamt took by pe hond 3onge Gamelyn
And euerich of hem tuo drank a draught of wyn . 608
And after took her coursers and went her way [leaf 67]
Tho fond pe scherreue nest but non ay
The scherreue lighte a-down and went in to pe halle /
And fond pe lord y-fetered faste wi alee/
The scherreue vnfetered him sone and pat anoon
And sent after a leche to hele his rigge boon
L Ete we now pis fals knight, lyen in his care
And talke we of Gamelyn and loke how he fare 616
Gamelyn in to pe woode stalkede stille
And adam pe Spenser liked ful ylle /
Adam swor to Gamelyn by seynt Richer
Now I see it is mery to be a Spencer 620
That leuer me were / keyes for to bere /
Than walken in pis wilde woode my clothes to tere /
Adam sayde Gamelyn dismaye pe right nought
Many good mannnes child in care is I-brought
And as pey stoode talkyng bopen in feere /
Adam herd talkyng of men and neyh him bought pei were
Tho Gamelyn vnder pe woode loked aright
vij. score of 3onge men he saugh wel a dight
Alle satte atte mete compas aboute /
Adam sayde Gamelyn now have we no doute
After bale come pe boote purgh grace of god almighty
Me pynke of mete and drynk I haue a sight 632
Adam lokede þo vnder woode bowʒ
And whan he seyh mete he was glad ynoughi
For he hopede to god for to haue his deel
And he was sore alonged after a good meel
As he seyeþ pat' word þe mayster outlawe
Saugli Gamelyn and adam vnder woode schawe /
3onge men seyeþ þe maister by þe goode roode
I am war of gestes / god send vs non but goode
3onder ben tuo 3onge men wonder wel adight
And parauenture þer ben mo / who-so loked aright
Ariseþ vp 3e 3onge men and fetteþ hem to me /
It' is good þat' we witen what' men þey bee /
Vp þer sterten seuene / fro þe dyner
And metten with Gamelyn and adam Spenser
whan þey were neyþ hem þan seyde þat oon
3eldeth vp 3onge men 3our bowes and 3our floon ·
Thanne seyde Gamelyn þat yong' was of' elde
Moche sorwe mot he haue þat' to 3ou hem 3elde /
I curse non ðeber but' right' my selue
þey 3e fette to 3ow fyue þanne 3e be twelue /
Tho þey herde by his word þat' might was in his arm
Ther was non of' hem alle / þat' wolde do him harm .
But' sayd vnto gamelyn myldely and stille
Com afore our maister and sey to him þy wille
yonge men sayde Gamelyn by 3our lewte
what' man is 3our maister þat' 3e wip be
Alle þey answeerde wipoute lesyng' 
Our maister is I-crowned of' outlawes kyng'
Adam seyde Gamelyn gowe in cristes name /
he may neþer mete ne drynk' werne vs for schame /
If' þat' he be heende and come of' gentil blood
he wol 3eue vs mete an drynk' and doon vs som good
By seynþ Iame seyd adam / what' harm þat' I gete /
I wil auntre to þe dore þat I hadde mete
Gamelyn and adam wente forþ in feere
And þey grette þe maister þat' þey founde þere
Than seide pe maister kyng of outlawes
what seke 3e jonge men vnder woode schawes
Gamelyn answerde pe kyng wip his croune /
he moste needes walke in woode pat may not walke in towne /
Sire we walke not heer noon harm for to do
But if we meete wip a deer to scheete perto /
As men pat ben hungry and mow no mete fynde
And ben harde bystad vnder woode lynde
Of Gamelynes wordes pe maister hadde roupe /
And seyde 3e schal haue ynough haue god my troupe /
he bad hem sitte per adoun for to take reste /
[? Ms. eite]
And bad hem ete and drynke and pat of pe beste /
As pey sete and eeten and dronke wel and fyn ·
Than seyd pat oon to pat oper / pis is Gamelyn ·
Tho was pe maister outlawe in to counseil nome
And told how it was Gamelyn pat pider was I-come /
Anon as he herde how it was bifalle
he made him maister vnder him ouer hem alle /
wipe pe bridde wyke him com tydyngs ·
To pe maister outlawe pat po was her kyng ·
That pe schulde come hom his pess was I-made
And of pat goode tydyngs he was po ful glad
Tho seyde he to his jonge men sop for to telle /
Me ben comen tydynges I may no lenger dwelle /
Tho was Gamelyn anon wipoute taryyns ·
Made maister outlawe and crowned her kyng ·
"Tho was Gamelyn crowned kyng of outlawes
And walked a while vnder woode schawes
The fals knight his broder was scheruee and sire
And leet his broder endite for hate and for ire /
Tho were his bonde-men sory and nojinge glad
whan Gamelyn her lord wolues-heed was cryed & made
And sente out of his men wher pey mighte him fynde
For to seke Gamelyn vnder woode lynde /
To telle him tydynges how pe wynd was went ·
And al his good reued and his men schent
whan pey had him founde on knees pey hem sette /
And a-doun wip here hood and here lord grette /
Sire wrappe you nought for pe goode roode /
For we haue brought you tydynges but pey be nat goode 708
Now is by broper scherreue and hap pe baillye
And he hap endited pe and wolues-heed dop pe crie

\[ U \]
whan pey had him founde on knees pey hem sette /
And a-doun wip here hood and here lord grette /
Sire wrappe 3011 nought* for pe goode roode /
For we haue brought $ou tydynges but pey be nat goode 708
Now is by broper scherreue and hap pe baillye
And he hap endited pe and wolues-heed dop pe crie

\[ T \]
Allas seyde Gamelyn pat ever I was so slak
pat I ne hadde broke his nekke po his Rigge brak
Gop gretep hem wel myn housbondes and wyft:
I wol ben atte nexte schire haue god my lyf
Gamelyn came wel redy to pe nexte schire/
And per was his broper bope lord and sire /
Gamelyn com boldelych in to pe moot* halle
And put a doun his hood among* pe lordes alle
God saue 3ou alle lordynges pat* now here be
But Brokebak* Scherreue euel mot* pou pe /
why hast* pou do me pat* schame and vilonye /
For to late endite me and woluesheed me crye
Tho pought* pe fals knight for to ben awreke
And leet* take Gamelyn most* he nomore speke
Might* per be nomore grace but Gamelyn atte last* was cast* in to prisoun and fetered ful fast*
Gamelyn hap a broper pat* highte sir Ote
As good a knight* and heende as mighte gon on foote
Anon per 3ede a messager to pat* goode knight
And told him algidere how Gamelyn was dight*
Anon as sire Ote herde how Gamelyn was a dight*
he was wonder sory was he no ping* light*
And leet* sadle a steede and pe way he nam
And to his tweyne breperen anon right* he cam
Sire seyde sire Ote to pe scherreue po /
we ben but* thre breperen schul we neuer be mo
And pou hast* y-prisoned pe best* of* vs alle /
Swich anoper broper yuel mot* him bifalle
Sire Ote seide pe-fals knight* lat* be pi curs /
By god for py wordes he schal fare pe wurs
To þe kynges prisoun anon he is y-name
And þer he schal abyde til þe Iustice come /
Par de seyde sir Ote better it schal be
I bidde him to maympris þat þou graunte him me 744
Til þe nexte sittynge of delyuerance
And þanne lat þe Gamelyn stande to his chaunce
Broþer in swich a forthward I take him to the /
And by þi fader soule þat þe bygat and me 748
But if þe be redy whan þe Iustice sitte /
Thou schalt bere þe Iugement for al þi grete witte
I graunte wel seide sir Ote þat it so be
Let delyuer him anon and tak him to me / 752
Tho was Gamelyn delyuercd to sire Ote his broþer
And þat night dwelleden þat on wiþ þat oþer
On þe morn seyde Gamelyn to sire Ote þe heende
Broþer he seide I moote / forsothe fro þe wende 756
To loke how my 3onge men leden here lyf
whether þey lyuen in Ioie or elles in stryf
By god seyde sire Ote / þat is a cold reed
Now I see þat al þe cark schall fallen on myn heed 760
For whan þe Iustice sitte and þou be nought I-founde
I schal anon be take and in þy stede I-bounde / [leaf 69]
Broþer sayde Gamelyn dismeye þe nought
For by seint Iame in gales þat many man hap sought / 764
If þat god almightly hold my lyf and witt
I wil be þer redy whan þe Iustice sitt
Than seide sir Ote to Gamelyn god schilde þe fro schame
Com whan þou seest tyme / and bring vs out of blame / 768
L Ithep and lestnep and holdeþ 3ou stille /
And þe schul here how Gamelyn had al his wille /
Gamelyn wente aþein vnder woode Rys
And fond þere pleying 3onge men of prys 772
Tho was 3onge Gamelyn glad & bliþe ynoough
whan he fond his mery men vnder woode bough
Gamelyn and his men talked in feere /
And þey hadde good game here maister to heere 776
They tolden him of auentures pat pey hadde founde / And Gamelyn hem tolde a3ein how he was fast I-bounde whil Gamelyn was outlawed had he no cors
There was no man pat for him ferde pe wors
But abbotes and priours mon5° and Chanoun
On hem left he no ping' whan he might' hem nom whil Gamelyn and his men made merpes ryue
The fals knigft' his brofer yuel mot' he pryue /
For he was fast' about' bope day and op3°
For to hyre pe quest' to hangen his brofer
Gamelyn stood on a day and as he biheeld
The woodes and pe schawes in pe wilde feeld
he fought' on his brofer how he him beheet
That' he wolde be redy whan pe Justice seet
he foughte wel pat he wolde wipoute delay
Come afore pe Justice to kep3° his day
And seide to his 3onge men dighe3° 3ou 3are /
For whan pe Justice sitt' we moote be pare /
For I am vnder borwe til pat' I come /
And my brofer for me to prisoun schal be none /
By seint' Iame seyde his 3onge men and pou rede perto
Ordeyne how it schal be and it schal be do /
whil Gamelyn was comynge pe be Justice sat/
The fals knight' his brofer for3°at' he nat' pat° [leaf 60, back] 800
To huyre pe men on his quest' to hangen his broper
Though he hadde nought' pat' oon he wolde haue pat° op3°
Theo cam Gamelyn fro vnder woode Rys
And broughte wip him / his 3onge men of pryse
'f I se wel seyde Gamelyn pe Justice is sette
Go afor3° adam and loke how it spette /
Adam went' in to pe halle and loked al aboute
he seyh pere stonde lordes gret and stoute /
And sir Ote his broper fetered wel fast'
bo went' adam out' of halle as he were agast'
Adam said to Gamelyn and to his felaws alle
Sir Ote stant' I-fetered in pe moot' halle
jonge men seide Gamelyn pis 3e heeren alle
Sir Ote stant\textsuperscript{i} I-fetered in pe moot halle
If\textsuperscript{o} God 3ift vs grace wel for to doo
he schal it\textsuperscript{a} abegge pat\textsuperscript{a} broughte pertoo
Thanne sayde adam pat lokkes hadde hore /
Cristes curs most\textsuperscript{b} he haue pat\textsuperscript{b} him bond so sore
And pou wilt\textsuperscript{c} Gamelyn do after my red
Ther is noon in pe halle schal bere a-vey his heed
Adam seyde Gamelyn we wilne nought\textsuperscript{d} don so /
we wil slee pe gilty\textsuperscript{c} and lat\textsuperscript{c} pe oper go
I wil in to pe halle /and wi\textsuperscript{f} pe Iustice speke /
On hem pat\textsuperscript{e} ben gulty\textsuperscript{e} I wil ben a-wreke
lat\textsuperscript{e} non skape at pe dore take jonge men 3eme /
For I wil be Iustice pis day domes to deme
God spede me pis day at\textsuperscript{e} my newe werk\textsuperscript{e}
Adam com on with me / for pou schalt\textsuperscript{e} be my clerk\textsuperscript{e}
His men answereden him\textsuperscript{e} and bad him doon his best\textsuperscript{e}
And if pou to vs haue neede pou schalt\textsuperscript{e} fynde vs prest\textsuperscript{f}
we wiln stande with pe whil pat\textsuperscript{e} we may dure
And but we werke manly pay vs non hure /
yonge men seyde Gamelyn so mot\textsuperscript{g} I wel pe
As trusty a maister 3e schal fynde of\textsuperscript{h} me /
Right\textsuperscript{i} pere pe Iustice sat\textsuperscript{i} in pe halle
In wente Gamelyn amonges hem alle
\textsuperscript{7} Gamelyn leet/ vnfetere his broper out\textsuperscript{i} of\textsuperscript{i} beende
Thanne seyde sir Ote his broper pat\textsuperscript{j} was heende [leaf\textsuperscript{70}]
Thou haddest\textsuperscript{k} almost\textsuperscript{k} Gamelyn dwelled to longe
For pe quest\textsuperscript{l} is oute on me pat\textsuperscript{l} I schulde hone 
Broper seyde Gamelyn so god 3ift me good rest\textsuperscript{l}
This day pey schuln ben hanged pat\textsuperscript{l} ben on \textit{by} quest\textsuperscript{l}
And pe Iustice bope pat\textsuperscript{l} is Iugges man
And pe scherreue bope purgh him it\textsuperscript{l} bigan
Than seyde Gamelyn to pe Iustise
Now is \textit{by} power y-don pou most\textsuperscript{n} nedes arise
Thow hast\textsuperscript{n} 3euen domes pat\textsuperscript{n} ben yuel dight\textsuperscript{n}
I wil sitten in \textit{by} sete an dressen hem aright\textsuperscript{n}
The Justice sat still and roes nought anoon
And Gamelyn cleued his cheke boon
Gamelyn took him in his arm and no more spak
But drew him ouer pe barre and his arm tobrak 852
Durste non to Gamelyn seye but good
For fered of pe company pat wipoute stood
Gamelyn sette him doun in pe Iustices sete /
And sire Ote his brofer by him / and adam at his feet 856
whan Gamelyn was I-set in pe Iustices sete
herknep of a bourde pat Gamelyn dede /
he leet fetre pe Iustice and his fals brofer
And dede hem come to pe barre pat oon wip pat ope 860
Tho Gamelyn hadde pus y-doone had he no rest
Til he had enquered who was on pe quest
For to deme his brofer sir Ote for to honge /
Er he wiste which pey were he poughte ful longe 864
But as sone as Gamelyn wiste wher pey were
he dede hem euerichone fetere in feere /
And bringen hem to pe barre and sette hem in rewe /
By my faip seyde pe Iustice pe Scherreue is a schrewe 868
Than seyde Gamelyn to pe Iustise
Thou hast y-seue domes of pe wors assise
And pe xij. sisours pat weren of pe queste /
They schul ben hanged his day so haue I reste 872
Thanne seide pe scherreue to zonge Gamelyn ·
Lord I crie pe mercy brofer art peou myn
Therfore seyde Gamely haue peou cristes curs
For and peou were maister zit I schulde haue wors [w70, w8] 876
For to make schort tale and nouzt to tarie longe
he ordeyned him a queste of his men so stronge
The Justice and pe scherreue bope honged yhe
To weyuen wip ropes and wip pe wynd drye 880
And pe xij. sisours sorwe haue pat rekke
Alle pey were hanged faste by pe nekke /
Thus ended pe fals knight wip his trecherie
That euer had I-lad his lyf in falsnes and folye 884
He was hanged by þe nekt and nouzt by þe purs
That wæs þe meede þat he had for his fadres curs
Sir Ote was eldest and Gamelyn was zing
þey wenten wip here freuendes euen to þe kyng
They made þees wip þe kyng of þe best assise
The kyng louted wel sir Ote and made him Iustise
And after þe kyng made Gamelyn boþe in Est and west
Chef Iustice of al his fre forest
Alle his wighte 3onge men þe kyng forzaf here gilt
And sithen in good office þe kyng hem hath I-pilt
Thus wan Gamelyn his lond and his leede
And wrak him of his enemys and quyt hem here meede
And sire Ote his broþer made him his heir
And sippen wedded Gamelyn a wyft boþe good and feyr
They lyueden to-gidere / whil þat crist wolde
And sippen was Gamelyn grauen vnder molde
And so schal we alle may þer no man fle
God bryng vs to þe Ioye þat euer schal be / A M E N

[The rest of the page, eleven lines, is blank in the MS.]
GROUP B. (FRAGMENT II.)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

HARLEIAN MS. 7334 (British Museum).

Owre Hoste sawe pat pe brighte sonne
The arke of his artificial day hap Ironne
The fourpe part of half an hour and more /
And pough he were nat depe in lore
he wist it was pe prettenpe day
Of april pat is messanger to may
And sawe wel pat pe schade of every tree
was in pe lengthe pe same quantite
That was pe body erecte pat caused it
And perfoure by pe schadwe he took his wit
That Phebus which pat schoon so fair and bright
Degrees was .xlv. clombe on hight
And for pat day as in pat latitude
Hit was ten of pe cokke he gan conclude /
And sodeynly he plight his hors aboute

Ordynges quod he I warne 3ou al pe route
The fourpe party of his day is goon
Now for pe loue of god and of seint Iou
Iosep no tyme as forpe as 3e may
Iondynges pe tyme passep night and day
And stelp fro vs what pryuely slepyng
And what purghi negligence inoure wakyng
As d0p pe streem pat tornep never agayn
Descendyng fro pe mounteyn in to playn
wel can senet and many philosopher
Bywaylen tyme more 3an gold in cofre
For losse of catel may recovered be /
But losse of tyme schendeth us quod he
It will not come ayen without dreade
Nomore than wol malkyns maydenhede
when she had lost it in hir wantownesse /
let vs nat mowlen pus in ydlenesse

S
man of lawe quod he so haue se blisse
Telle vs a tale anon as forward ys
3e be submitted purgli our fre assent/
To stonden in pis cas at my Iuggement
Acquyte 3ow and holde 3oure byheste /
Than haue 3e doon 3our deuour atte leste

H
Ost quod he depardex I assent*
To breke forward is nat myn entent/
Byheste is dette and I wol holde fayn
Al my byheste I can no better sayn
For such lawe as a man 3eueth ano-per wight
he schuld him selue vsen hit by right
Thus wol our text but napeles certeyn
I can right now non o-per tale seyn
That Chaucer pey he can but lewedly
On metres and on Rymyng certeynly
Hap seyd hem in such englisch as he can
Of olde tyme as knowe many man
And 3if he haue nouyt sayd hem leuue brother
In O bok he hap seyd hem in ano-per
For he hap told of louers vp and down
Moo than Ovide made of mencioun
In his Epistelles pat ben so olde
what schuld I tellen hem syn pey be tolde /
In soupe he made of Coys and alcioun
And sippe hap he spoke of everychon
These noble wyfes and peselouers eke
who-so wolde his large volume seeke
Cleped pe seintes legendes of Cupide
Ther may he see pe large wounded wyde
Of lucrese and of Babiloun Tysbee
Thë sorwe of Dido for pe fals Enee
The tree of philles for hir demephon
The pleynt of Dyane and of Ermyon
Of Adrian and of ysyphilee
The barren yle stondyng in pe see /
The dreynt leander for hir Erro
The teeres of Eleyn and eek pe woo
Of bryxseyde and of ledomia
The cruelte of pe queen Medea
The litel children hangyng by pe hals

For pilke Iason pat was of loue so fals
O ypernymstre penollope and alceste /
3oure wyfhood he comendeth wip pe beste
But certeynly no worde write he

Of pilke wikked ensample of Canace
That loued hir owen bropher synfully
On whiche corsed stories I seye fy
Or elles of Tyro appoloneus
how pat pe cursed kyng Anteochus
Byreft his daughter of hir maydenhede
That is so horrible a tale as man may reede
when he hir prew vpon pe pament
And perfore he of ful auysement
walde neuer wryte in non of his sermouns
Of such vnkynde abhominaciouns
Ne I wol non reherse if pat I may
But of my tale how schal I do pis day
Me were loth to be lykned douteles /
To muses pat men clepen Pyerides

Methamorphoseos wot what I mene
But na pes I recche nat a bene
They I come after him with hawe-bake /
I speke in prose and let him rymes make
And wip pat word he wip a sobre cheere

Begyn his tale as 3e schal after heere

Explicit prologus

[No break in the MS.]

1 Was Melibe first meant for the Man of Law?
[The *Proem*]

incipit fabula /

Hateful harm condiciōn of' pouer[ī] [on leaf 72] 99
wipe purst[ī] wipe cold wipe honger so confoundyd
To asken help it schamep in pin hert
If' pou non aske wipe neede so art' pou woundyd
That' verray neede vnwrappē al py woundes hyd

Maugre pyν heed pou most' for Indigence
Or stele or begge or borwe py dispence 105

Thow blamest crist and seyst'[i] ful bitterly
he mys departēp riches temporal
And pyν neyhebour pou wytes synfully
And seyst'[i] pou hast'[i] to litel and he hap al
Parfay seystow som tyme he rekne schal
whan pat'[i] his tayl schal brennen in pe gleede
For he nought'[i] helpe[ū] pe needful in his neede 112

Erkne[ū] what'[i] is pe sentens of' pe wyse
Bet'[i] is to dye ūan haue indigence
Thy selue neyghebour wol pe despyse [leaf 72, back]
If' pou be pore far wel py reuereence 116
3et'[i] of' pe wyse man tak'[i] pis sentence
Alle pe dayes of' pore men be wikke /
Be war perf ore or pou come to pat'[i] prikke /

3if' pou be pore py broper hate[p] pe 120
And alle py frendes fle[p] fro pe allas
O Riche marchaundʒ ful of' wele be 3e
O noble prudent[ī] folk[ī] as in pis cas 123
3oure bagges be[p] nat fuld wipe ambes aas
But' wipe sys synk[ī] pat'[i] renne[p] on 3our chaunce
At' crystemasse wel mery may 3e daunce 126
Be seeke land and see for your wynnynges
As wyse folk as ye knowe alle pastates
Of regnes / ye be fadres of tydynges
Of tales bope of pees and of debates /
I were righ now of tales desolat
Nere pat a marchesont gon sippen many a were /
Me taught a tale which ye schal after heere
[The Tale]

In Surie dwelled whilom a companye [on y 72, bk] 134
Of Chapmen riche and perto sad and trewe
That wyde where sent her spycere
Clopes of gold and satyn rich of hewe /
her chaffar was so prfty and so newe
That euery wight had deynte to chaffare
wip hem and eek to selle hem of here ware /

Now fel it pat pe maystres of pat sort
han schapen hem to Rome for to wende
were it for chapmanhode or for disport
Non oper message nolde pey pider sende /
But came hemself to Rome pis is pe ende
And in such place /as pought hem auanntage
For here entent pey tooke her herburgage

Soijourned naue pese marchaunt3 in pe toun
A certeyn tyme as fel to here plesaunce
But so bifell pat pexcellent renoun
Of pemeroures doughter dame Custauence
Reported was with euery circumstaunce
vnto pese surrien3 marchaunt3 in such wyse [leaf73]
Fro day to day as I schal 3ou deuyse /

This was pe comyn voys of euery man
Oure emperour of Rome god him see
A doughter hap pat sip pe world bygan
To Rekne as wel hir goodnes as hir bewte /
Nas neuer such anoier as was sche
I prey to god hir saue and susteene
And wolde sche were of al Europe pe queene
In hire is hye bewte wipoute pryde
Sche is myrour of alle curtesye /
hir herte is verrey chambre of holynesse
hir hond mynistre of fredom and almesse

And al pis voys is sop as god is trewe
But now to purpos let vs turne agein
These marchant3 haue don fraught1 here schippes newe /
And whan pey haue pis blisful mayde seyn ·
Home to Surrey be pey went1 agein /
And doon here needes as pey haue don 3ore
And lyuen in wele I can 3ou say no more /

Now fel it pat pese marchaunt3 standen in grace /
Of him pat was pe Sowdan of Surrye
For whan pey come fro any straunge place /
he wolde of his benigne curtesye
Make hem good chere and busily aspye
Tydynges of sondry regnes for to lere/
The wordes pat pey myghte seen and heere /

Among5 oper pinges specially
These marchaunt3 him told of dame Constaunce
So gret5 noblesse in ernest1 so ryally
That pis Sowdan hap caught1 so gret5 plesaunce
To haue hir figure in his remembraunce
And al his lust1 and al his besy cure
was for to loue hir whiles his lyft1 may dure

Par aventure in pilke large booke /
which pat is cleped pe heuen I-write was

That he for loue schulde haue his dep allas /
For in þe sterres clere þen is glas /  
Is wryten god woot þe-þo cowþe it rede  
The deþ of every man wþouten drede  

In sterres many a wynter þer byfore  
was write þe deþ of Ector and Achilles /  
Of Pompe Iulius er þey were I-bore /  
The stryf of Thebes and of Þercules /  
Of Sampson Turnus and of Socrates  
The deþ but mennes wittes ben so dulle /  
That no wight can wel rede it at þe fulle  

This sowdan for his pryue counsell sentþ  
And schortly of þis mater for to pace /  
he hap to hem declared his ententþ  
And seyd hem certeyn butþ he mightþ haue grace /  
To haue Constance wþipinne a litel space  
he nas butþ deed and charged hem in hyþe  
To schapen for his lyþ som remedye  

Dyuerse men dyuers þinges seyde  
The argumentes casten vp and doun  
Many a subtyl resoun forþ þey leyden  
They spekyn of magike and of ambusioun  
Butþ finally as in conclusion  
They can noughtþ seen in þat non auvantage  
Ne in non oþer wey saue in mariagé  

Than sawgh þey þer in such difficulte  
By wey ofþ resoun to speke itþ al playn·  
By cause þatþ þer was such dyuersite /  
Bitwen here bope lawes as þey sayn  
They trowe þatþ no cristen prince wold fayn  
wedden his child vnder our lawe swete /  
Thatþ vs was taughtþ by mahoun oure prophete /
And he answerde raper pan I lese
Constance I wol be cristen douteles /
I moot be heres I may non oþer cheese /
I pray you haldeth your arguments in pees /
Saueþ my lyf and beþ my nat recheles /
God getþ hire patþ haþ my lyf in cure /
For in pis wo I may no lenger dure /

Whatþ needþ gretter dilatacioun
I say by tretys and ambassatrye
And by þe popes mediacioun
And al þe chirche and al þe chyualrye /
Thatþ in destruccioun ofþ mawmetrye
And in encresse ofþ cristes lawe deere /
They ben acordid as þe schal after heere/

How þatþ þe Soudan and his baronage
And alle his lieges schuld I-crystned be /
And he schal haue Constance in mariaghe/
And certeyn gold I notþ whatþ quantite
And þerfore founden þey suffisantþ seurte
This same acord was sworn on every syde/
Now fair Constance almighty god þe guyde /

Now wolde som men wayten as I gesse
Thatþ I schulde tellen al þe puruyaunce /
Thatþ þemperourþ ofþ his gretþ noblesse /
Haþ schapen for his daughter dame Constaunce /
wel may men knowe þatþ so gretþ ordynawnce
May no man telle in so litel a clause /
As was arrayed for so high a cause /

Bisschops ben schapen with hir for to wende
lordes ladyes and knightes ofþ renoun :
And oþer folkþ ynowe þis þis is þe ende
And notefied is þurgh out þe toun
That every wight wiþ gret deuciooun
Schulde preye crist þat he þis mariadge
Receyue in gree and spede þis viage

The day is come of hire departyng
I say þe woful day þat þan is come
That þer may be no lenger tarryyng
But þorwe þey dresse hem alle & some /
Constance þat with sorwe is overcome
Ful pale arist and dresse þir to wende /
For wel sche saugh þer nas non oþer ende

Allas what wonder is it / þough sche wepte [leaf 74, back]
That schal be sent to straunge nacioun
Fro freendes þat so tenderly þir kepte /
And to be bounde vndur subiecckioun
Of þon sche knew nat his condicioun
Housbondes ben al goode and han be þore
That knowen wyfes I dar say no more /

Fader scne seid þy wrecched child Costauunce
Thy zonge doughter fostred vp so softe /
And þe my mooder my souerayn plesaunce
Ouer al þingz outaken crist on lofte /
Constaunce þour child þir recomaundeth ofte
Vnto þour grace / for Þ schal in to Surrye
Ne schal I neuer see þou more wiþ ye

Allas vnto þe barbre nacioun
I most anoon / sepens it is þour wille
But crist þat starf for our redempcioun
So þeue me grace his hestes to fulfille /
I wrecched womman no fors þey I spille /
wommen ben born to þraldam and penaunce
And to ben vnder mannes gouernaunce
I trowe at Troye whan Pirrus brak′ pe wal
Or yleon pat brend Thebes pe Citee
Ne at′ Rome for pe harme purghi hanibal
That′ Romayns han venquysshed tymes pre
Nas herd such tender wepyng′ for pite
As in pe Chambur was for hir partyn′
But′ for′ sche moot′ whepher sche weep or syng

O firste meuyng′ cruel firmament
with ′ diurnal swough′ pat′ crowdest′ ay
And hurlest′ al fro Est′ to Occident
That′ natureelly wold hold anoğer way
Thyn crowdyng′ sette pe heuen in such array
At′ pe bygynnyng′ of′ pis fiers viage
That′ cruel marcʒ hap′ slayn pis marriage

Infortunat ascendent tortuous
Of′ which pe lordes helples falle allass
Out′ of′ his angle in to pe derkest′ hous
O′ Mariʒ atteʒere as in pis caas
O feble moone vnhappy been pi paas /
Thou knettest′ pe per ′on art′ nat′ receyued
Ther ′ou were wel fro ′ennes artow weyued

Inprudent′ Emperour of′ Rome allass
was ′er no philosopher in al ′y toun,
Is no tyme bet′ ′an oper in such caas
Of′ viage is ′er noon eleccioun
Namly to folk′ of′ heigh condicioun
Nought′ whan a roote is of′ a birthe I-knowe
Allas we ben to lewed and eek′ to slowe /

[To Shipe] is brought′ pis woful faire mayde /
Solempnely with every circumstaunce /
Now Ihū crist′ so be wiʃ ʒou sche sayde /
Ther nys nomor but′ far wel fair Custaunce
She peyneth hire to make good contienzaunce
And forþ I lete hire sayle in þis manere /
And torne I wol aþein to my matiere /

The moder of þe Sawdan ful of vices
Aspyed hap hir sones playn entent/
how he wol lete his olde sacrifices
And rightþ anoon sche for hir counsel sentþ
And þey ben come to knowe whatþ sche ment
And whan assembled was þis folkþ in fere
Sche sette hir doun and sayd as þe schal heere /

Lordes quod sche þe knowen euerichon
how þatþ my sone in poynþ is for to lete
The holy lawes of our alkarðn
þe ben goddes messangere makamete /
Butþ oon avow to grete god I hete
The lyfþ schuld raper outþ ofþ my body stertþ
Or makametes law go outþ ofþ myn hertþ

What schal vs tyden ofþ þis newe lawe
Butþ praldam to oure body and penaunce
And afterward in helle to be drawe /
For we reneyed mahoundoure creaunce
Butþ lordes wol þe maken assurance
As I schal say assentyngeþ to my lore
And I schal make vs saufþ for euermore [leaf 75, back]

They sworen and assenten every man
To lyfþ wip hir and dye and by hir stonde
And euerich in þe beste wise he can
To strengþen hir schal al his frendes fonde
And sche hap Emperise take on honde
which þe schul heere þatþ I schal deuyse /
And to hem alle sche spakþ in þis wyse /
We schul first\(^t\) feyne ous cristendom to take
Cold watir schal nat\(^t\) greue vs but a lite /
And I schal such a fest\(^t\) and Reuel make /
That\(^t\) as I trow I schal pe Sowdan quyte
For pough his wyf\(^t\) be cristned neuer so white
Sche schal haue need to waissche away pe rede
They sche a font of\(^t\) watir wip hir lede

O Sowdones root\(^t\) of iniquite
Virago pou Semyram pe secounde
O serpent\(^t\) vnder feminite
Lykt\(^t\) to pe serpent\(^t\) deep in helle I-bounde
O feyned womman alle \(^t\) may confounde
Vertu and Innocence phugh \(^t\) malice /
Is bred in \(^t\) as nest\(^t\) of every vice

O Satan enuyous syn pilke day
That\(^t\) pou were chased fro oure heritage
wel knewest\(^t\) pou to wommen \(^t\) olde way
Thou madest\(^t\) Euc to bryng vs in seruage
Thou wolt fordoon pis cristen mariage
Thyn instrument so weylaway \(^t\) while
Makestow of\(^t\) wommen whan pou wolt bygile

This Sawdones whom I pus blame and wary
Ict pryuely hir counseil gon his way
what\(^t\) schuld I in pis tale lenger tary
Sche ride\(^t\) to pe Soudan on a day
And seyd him pat sche wold reney hir lay
And cristendam of\(^t\) prestes handes fonge
Repentyng\(^t\) hir sche hethen was so longe

Bysechyng\(^t\) him to doon hir \(^t\) honour
That\(^t\) sche most\(^t\) haue pe cristen men to feste /
To plesen hem I wil do my labour
The sawdan seith I wol do at\(^t\) your heste
And knelyng they ankep hir of theyt requeste
So glad he was he nyst nat what to seye
Sche kyst hir sone and hom sche geop hir weye 385

[PART II.]

Arryued ben pe cristen folk to londe /
In Surry with a gret solempne route
And hastily pis soudan sent his sonde
First to his moder and al pe regne aboute
And seyd his wyf was comen out of doute
And preyep hir for to ride ayein pe queene
The honour of his regne to susteene /

Gret was pe prees and riche was tharray
Of Surriens and Romayns mette in feere
The moodur of pe Sowdan riche and gay
Receyued hir with al so glad a cheere
As eny moder might hir doughter deere
And to pe nexte Citee per byside
A softe paas solempnely pay ryde

Nought trow I pe triumphe of Iulius
Of which pat likan makep moche bost
was ryaller ne more curious
Than was thassemble of pis blisful oost
But pis Scorioun pis wikked goost
This Sowdones for al hir flateryn
Cast vnder pis ful mortally to styng

The Sawdan comp himself sone after pis
So really pat wonder is to telle
And welcome hir wiþ ioy and blys
And þus with myrth and ioy I let hem dwelle
The fruyt of his matier is I telle
whan tyme com men pough hit for pe best
That reuel stynstc and men goon to her restc

The tyme com pe olde Sowdoness
ordeyned hap pis fest of whic I told
and to pe feste cristen folk hem dresse
[. . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
ther men may fest and realte byholde
And deyntes me / tan I can of deyse
But al to deere pey boughtt it ar pey ryse

O sodeyn wo pat euer art successour
To worldly blis spreynd is wip bitternesse /
The ende of oure ioye of oure worldly laboure
wo occupieth pe fyn of oure gladnesse
herken pis counsel for thyng sikernesse
vpon pytyn glade dayes haue in pi mynde
The vnwar woo pat cometh ay bihynde

For schortly for to tellen at o word
The Sawdan and pe cristen euerichone
Ben al to-hewe and stiked atte bord
But it were Dame Constaunce allone
This olde Sowdones pis cursed crone
hap wip hir fren des doon pis cursed dede
For sche hir selft wold al pe contrle lede

Ne per was surrien noon / pat was converted
That of pe counsel of pe Sawdon woot
That he nas alto-hewe or he asterted
And Constaunce haue pey take anon foot-hoot
And in a schippe / steleres god it woot
They haue hir set. and bad hir lerne to sayle
Out of Surry aseinward to ytaile
A certein tresour pate sche pider ladde
And so p to sayn vitale gret plente
They haue hir 3euen and clop es eek sche hadde
And for p sche saylep to pe salte see
O my Constaunce ful of benignite
O Emperoures 3onge daughter deere
he pate is Lord of fortun be pi steere

Sche blessep hir and with ful pitous voys
Vnto pe croyes of crist pau seyde sche
O cler o welful anter holy croyes
Rood of pe lambes blood ful of pite
That wiish pe world fro old iniquite
Me fro pe feend and fro his clowes keepe
That day pat I schal drenchen in pe deepe

Victorous tre proteccioun of trewe
That oonly were worthy for to lere
That kyng of heuen with his woundes newe
The white lamb pat hurt was with a spere
Flemer of feendes out of him and here /
On which py lymes feithfully extenden
Me kepe and zif me might my lyf to menden

Zeres and dayes flette pis creature
Thurghout pe see of Grece in to pe strayte
Of Marrok as it was hir adventure /
O many a sory mele may sche bayte
After hir deth ful / ofte may sche wayte
Or pate pe wilde wave wol hir dryue
Vnto pe place per as sche schal arrayue

Men mighten aske why sche was nou3t slayn
Ek at pe fest, who might hir body saue
And I answered that demande agayn
who saued Daniel / in thorrible Caue
GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 171

That every wight sauf he mayster or knaue
was wip pe lioun frete or he asterte
No wight but god pat he bar in his herte 476

God lust to schewe his wondurful miracle 477
In hir for sche schuld seen his mighty werkes
Crist which pat is to every harm triacle
By certeyn menes ofte as knowne clerkes 480
Doth ping for certeyn ende pat ful derk is //
To mannes witt / pat for our ignorance
Ne can nought knowe his prudent puruyaunce 483

Now Sith sche was nat at pe fest I-slawe / 484
who kepte hir fro drenching in pe see /
who kepte Ionas in pe fisches mawe
Til he was spouted vp at Niniue
wel may men knowe it was no wight but he
That kep pe pepul Ebrayk fro her drenchynge
wip drye feect / purghout pe see passyngt 490

Who hadde foure spiritz of tempestz 491
That power han to noyen land and see
Bope norp and soup and also west and Est
Anoyep neyper londe / see ne tree / 494
Soply pe comaunder of pat was he
That kep pe tempest ay pis womman kepte [leaf 77, back]
As wel when sche awok as when sche slepte 497

Wher might pis womman mete and drinke haue / 498
Thre zer and more / how lastep hir vitaille
who fedde pe Egipcien marie in pe Cane
Or in desert no wight but crist saun sauf faille 501
Fyp yousand folk / it was a gret meruaille/
wip loues fyf and fissches tuo to feede
God sent his foysoun at her grete neede 504
Sche dryuep forp in to our e Oceean
Thurghout oure wilde see til atte last
vnder an holte pat men nempne can
Fer in Northumberlant pe wawe hir cast
And in pe sand pe schip styked so fast
That pennes wold it noust in al a tyde
The wille of crist was pat sche schold abyde

The Constabil of / pe castel doun is fare /
To se pis wrak / and al pe schip he sought
And fond pis wery womman ful of care
And fand also pe tresour pat sche brought
In hir langage mercy sche bisought
The lift out of hir body for to wynne
hir to delyuer of woo pat sche was Inne /

A maner latyn corrupt was hir speche
But algates / per by sche was vnderstonde
The constabil whan him lust no lenger seche
This woful womman broughte he to londe /
Sche knelep doun and thanketh goddes sonde
But what sche was sche wolde no man seye
For foul ne faire / pough sche scholde deye

Sche was sche seyd so mased in pe see
That sche forgat hir mynde by hir trowpe /
The constable had of hir so gret pitee
And eek his wyf pey wepeden for routhe
Sche was so diligent wipouten sloupe /
To serue and plese euer in pat place
That alle hir louen pat loken on hir face

The Constable and dame hermegyld his wyf
To telle sou playne in peynes bope were
But hermegyld loued constance as hir lyf
And Constance hap so long herberwed pepe
In orisoun wip many a bitter teere/
Til ihū hap convurted purghi his grace
Dame hermegyl̄d wip Constables wif̄ of̄ wip place

In al wip lond no cristen men durst’ route
Al cristen men ben fled from pat contre
Thurgh̄ payens pat conquered al a-boute /
The places of̄ wip north by land and see
To wales fled wip cristianite
Of̄ olde britouns dwellyng̣ in pis yle /
Ther was hir refut for wip mene while

But/ ʒt nere cristen britouns so exiled
That̄ per / nere some in here pryuite /
honoured crist̄ and he̢n men bygiled
And neigh wip Castel such per dwellid pre
Thaṭ oon of̄ hem was blynd and might nat̄ se /
But if̄ it were wip eyen of̄ his mynde
wip which men seen after pat pey ben blynde

Brighṭ was wip sonne as in someres day
For which wip constable and his wif̄ also
And Constauce had take wip righte way
Toward wip see a forlong̣ wey or two
To pleyen and to Romen to and fro
And in paṭ walḳ the blynde men pey mette
Croked and olde with eyen fasṭ y-schette

In name of̄ crisṭ / cryed pis old britoun
Dame hermegyl̄d ʒif̣ me my sight azeyn
This lady wax affrayed of̄ wip soun
lesṭ paṭ hir houseband schortly to sayn
wold hir for ihū cristes loue haue slayn
Til Constauce made hir bold and bad hir werche
The wiḷ of̄ crisṭ as dou3ter of̄ holy chirche
The Constable wax abaisshed of that sight
And sayde what amountep al pis fare
Constaunce answered / sir it is Cristes might
That helpeth folk out of pe feendes snare /
And so ferforp sche gan hir lay declare/
That sche pe Constable er pat it was Eue
Conuerted and on criste made him bileue

This Constable was no ping lord of pe place
Of which I speke per he Constance fond
But kept it strongly many a wynter space
vnder alla kyng of Northumberlond
That was ful wys and worpy of his hond
Azein pe scottes as men may wel heere
But tourne azein I wil to my mateere

Satan pat euer vs waytep to begile /
Save of Constaunce pe persecucion
And cast anoon how he might quyt hir while /
And made a lung knight pat dwelt in pe toun
Lone hir so hoot of foul affeccion
That verrayly him pou3t he schulde spille
But he of hire / oones had his wille

He wowith hir but it avaylep noughts
Sche wolde do no synne by no wye
And for despyt / he compassed in his pouht
To maken hir a schamful dep to deye
he wayteth whan pe Constable was aweye
And pryuyly vpon a nyght he crepte
In hermyngyldes chambr whil sche slepte /

Very forwaked in here Orisoun
Slelep Constaunce and hermyngyld also
This knight purgh Satanas temptacioun
Al sofely is to pe bed y-go
And kutte þe þrote of þermegyld a two / 601
And leyd þe bloody knyf/ by dame Constaunce 602
And went his way þat god 3eue him meschaunce

Sone after comp þis Constable hom agayn 603
And eek all þat was kyng of þat lond
And say his wyf dispitously I-slayn
For which ful oft/ he wept and wrong his hond 606
And in þe bed þe blody knyf he fond
By Dame Custaunce allas what might he say
For verray woo / hir witt was al a-way 609

To kinge Alla was told al þis meschaunce [leaf 79] 610
And eek/pe tyme and wher and eek þe wyse
That in a schip was founden þis Constaunce
As here befor þe haue herd me deuyse /
The kinges heri of pite gan agrise
when he saugh so benigne a creature
Falle in disese and in mysauenture 616

For as þe lomb toward his deþ is brought / 617
So stant þis Innocent befor þe kyng
This false knight þat hæ þis tresoun wrought
Bereþ hir an hand þat sche hath don þis þing
But neuer þe les þer was gret mornyng
Among þe people and seyn þey can not gesse
That sche had doon so gret a wikkednesse 623

For þey han seyen hir so vertuous 624
And louyng þermegyld right as hir lyf
Of þis bar witnesse euerich in þat hous
Sane he þat slow3 hermegyld with his knyf
This gentil kyng hæp caught a gret motyf
Of his witnesse and þoughþ he wold enquere
Deppere in þis cas a troupe to lere 630
Allas Constaunce pou ne has no champion
Ne fighte canstow nat so welaway
But he \textit{hat} for oure redempcioun
Bonde Sathan and 3it lip per he lay
So be \textit{py} stronge champion pis day
For but cryst vp\textit{on} pe miracle kythe
withouten gilt\textit{p} pou schalt\textit{e} be slayn as swithe

Sche set\textit{p} hir doun on knees and \textit{pan} sche sayde
Immortal god \textit{hat} sauedest Susanne
For false blame and pou mercyful mayde
Mary I mene daughter of\textit{seint} Anne
Bifore whos child aungeles syng\textit{t} Osanne
If\textit{t} I be gultles of\textit{t} pis felonye
My socour be for elles schal I dye

\textit{Haue 3e not\textit{s} seye somtyme a pale face}
Among\textit{a} prees of\textit{h}im \textit{hat} hap be lad
Toward his def\textit{p} wher him geyp\textit{e} no grace /
And such a colour in his face hap had \textit{[leaf 79, back]}
Men mighte knowe his face was so bystad
Among\textit{e} alle \textit{p}e faces in \textit{p}at route
So stant Constance and loke\textit{p} hire aboute /

\textit{O queenes lyuyng\textit{t} in prosperite}
Duchesses and 3e ladies euerychon
haue\textit{p} som re\textit{upe} on hir aduersite
An emperoures doughter stond allon
Sche Nath no wight\textit{t} to whom to make hir moon
O blod ryal \textit{hat} stondest\textit{t} in \textit{pis} drede /
Ferre be \textit{py} frendes at \textit{py} grete neede /

\textit{This Alla kyng\textit{t} hap such compassioun}
As gentil hert/ is fulfild of\textit{t} pite
That\textit{t} from his eyen ran \textit{pe} water doun
Now hastyly do fech a book\textit{t} \textit{quod he} /
And if his knight were swere how she were / 
This woman slowj wel we us avise whom she we will schal be our justice

A briton book I-write wip euangile 
was fette and on pis book/ he swor anoon 
Sche gultif was and in pe mene whiles 
An hond him smot vpon pe nekke boon

That doun he fel anon right at a stoon 
And bope his yen brast out of his face
In sight of every body in pat place

A vois was herd in general audience 
And seist you hast disclaunderd gulteles 
The doughter of holy chirche in hire presence
Thus hastow doon & zit I holde my peas
Of pis meruaile agast was al pe prees
As mased folk they stooden everychon
For drede of wreche saue Custaunce allon

Gret was pe drede and eek pe repentance 
Of hem she hadden gret suspccion
vpon pe sely Innocent Custaunce 
And for pis miracle in conclusioun
And by Custaunces mediacion
The kyng and many oper in pe place
Conuerted was / thanked be cristes grace

This false knight was slayn for his vntroupe 
By luggement of Alla hastly
And zit Custaunce hap of his depe gret rope
And after pis ilius of his mercy
Made alla wedde ful solemnely
This holy mayde hat is bright and schene 
And pus hap crist I-maad Constance a queene
But who was woful if I schal not lye / Of pis weddlyng but Domegild and po
The kynges moorder ful of tyrannye
hir pought hir cursed herte brast a-two
Sche wolde nat hir sone had I-do so
hir pought despyte / pat he schulde take
So straunge a creature vnto his make

Me lust not of pe caf ne of pe stree
Make so long a tale as of pe corn
what schulde I telle of pe realte
Of mariage / or which cours go biforn
who bloweth in a trompe or in an horn
The fruyt of every tale is for to seye
They ete & drynk / and daunce / and synge & pleye

They gon to bed as it was skile & right
For pough pat wyfes ben ful holy pinges
They moste take in pacience a night
Such maner necessaries as ben plesynges
To folk that han I-wedded hem wip rynge
And haluendel her holynesse ley a side
And for pe tyme it may nonoper betyde

On hire he gat a knaue child anoon
And to a bisschope & a Constable eeke
he took his wyf to kepe whan he is goon
To scotlandward his fomen for to seeke
Now faire Custaunce pat is so humble & meeke
So long is goon wip childe til pat stille
Sche held hir chambre abidyng goddes wille

The tyme is come a knaue child sche bere
Maurius atte funstone men him calle
This Constabil dop come forp a messager [leaf 80, back]
And wrot to his kyng pat cleped was Alle
SIX-TEXT 153

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW’S TALE. Harleian 7334. 179

how pat pis blissful tydym is bifalle
And ofer pinges spedful for to seye
he takep pe lettre and forp he gop his weye

This messanger to doon his auautage
vnto pe kynges moder he gop ful swipe
And salueth hire / fair in his langage
Ma dame quod he ze may be glad and bip
And pane god an hundred pouand sipe
My lady queen hap child wiinoten doute
To ioye and blis of al pe reame aboute

Lo here pe lettres sealed of pis ping
That I mot bere with al pe hast I may
If ze wole ought vnto youre sone pe kyng
I am youre seruaunt bope night and day
Doungyl answerde as now pis tyme nay
But here al nyght I wol you take py rest
To morwen I wil say pe what me lest

This messanger drank sadly ale and wyn
And stolen were his lettres pryuely
Out of his box whil he sleep as a swyn
And countrefeet peay were subtily
Anoher sche him wroot ful synfully
vnto pe kyng direct of pis matiere
Fro his Constable as ze schul after heere

The lettre spak pe queen delyuered was
Of so orryble and feendly creature
That in pe castel noon so hardy was
That eny while dorste perin endure /
The mooder was an Elf by auenture
Bycome by charmes or by sorcerie
And euery man hatip hir companyne
Wo was his kynge when he his letter had sein
But to no wight he told his sorwes sore
But of his owen hand he wrot agayn.
Welcome he sond of Crist for eueremore
To me pat am now lerned in his lore
Lord welcome be my lust and pleasaunce

My lust I putte al in pyn ordinaunce

Kepeth his child al be it foul or fair
And eek my wyf vnto myn hom comyng
Crist when him lust may sende me an hair
More agreeable pan his to my likyng
The lettre he seleth pryuyly wepyng
which to pe messager he took ful sone
And forp he goth per nys no more to done

The messenger fulfild of dronkenesse
Strong is py brepy lymes faltren ay
And pou bywreyest alle sykernesse
Thy mynde is lorn pou ianglest as a lay
Thy face is torned al in a newe array
Ther dronkenesse regne in eny route
Ther is no counsile hid wipouten doute

Domegyld I haue non englisch digne
Vnto py malice and tyrrannye
And perfor to pe feend I pe resigne
let him endyten of pi trecherie
Fy mannyssch fy o. nay by god I lye
Fy feendly spirit for I dar wel telle
Though pou here walke py spirit is in helle

This messanger comp fro pe kynge agayn
And at pe kinges modres court he light
And sche was of pis messenger ful fayn
And plesep him in al pat euer sche might
he drank and well his gurdle undergirt
he slept and he feared in his guise
All night unto he son
he drank and well his gurdle undergirt
He slept and he feared in his guise
Al nyght vnto pe sonne gan arise

Eft were his letters stolen euerichon
And countrefeted letters in pis wise
The kyng comaunderp his constable anon
vp peyne of hanging of an hei Justise
That he schulde suffre in no maner wyse
Constaunce in his regne for to abyde
Thre dayes and a quarter of a tyde

But in pe same schip as he hir foud
 hire and hir 3onge sone and al hire gere
he schulde putte and crowde fro pe londe
And charge hire pat sche neuer eft come pere
‘O. my Constaunce wel may py goost haue fere
And slepyng in py drem ben in penaunce
whan Domegyl cast al pis ordynaunce

This messanger a-morwe whan he awook
vnto pe castel held pe nexte way
And to pe constable he pe lettre took
And whan pat he pe pitous lettre say
Ful ofte he sayd allass and welaway
Lord crist quod he how may pis world endure
So ful of synne is many a creature

O mighty god if pat it be py wille
Sep pou ar rightfull iugge how may pis be /
That pou wolt suffre Innocent to spille /
And wicked folk regne in prosperite
‘O good Constance allass so wo is me
That I moot be py tormentour or deye
On schamful dep per is non oper weye
Wepyng bope song & olde in al pat place
whan pat pe kynge pis corsed lettre sent
And Constance with a dedly pale face
The fayre day toward hir schip sche went
But neuerpeles sche takep in good entent
The wil of christ / and knelyng on pe grounde
Sche sayde lord ay welcome be py sonde

He pat me kepe fro pe false blame
whil I was on pe lond amonges zou
He can me kepe from harm & eek fro schame
In pe see al pough I se nat how
As strong as euer he was he is right now
In him trust I. & in his mooder deere
That is to me my sayl and eek my steere /

Hir litel child lay wepyng in hir arm
And knelyng pitously to him sche sayde /
Pees little sone I wol do pe noon harm
wip pat hir kerchef of hir hed sche brayde
And ouer his litel yzen sche it layde
And in hir arm sche lullith it wel faste
And vnto heuen hir eyzen vp sche caste

Moder quod sche and mayde bright marie
Sop is pat purgh wommannes eggement
Mankynde was lorn and dampned ay to dye
For which py child was on a cros torent
Thyn blisful eyzen sawh al pis torment
Then nys per noon comparisoun bitwene
Thy wo and any woo may nat sustene

Thow saugh py child I-slaw byfor pyn yen
And hit now lyuep my litel child par fay
Now lady bright to whom alle woful cryen
Thou glory of wommanhod pou faire may
Thou heuen of the refute brighte sterre of day
Rewe on my child pat of theyn gentilnesse /
Rewest on every synful in destresse

O litel child alack what is pย gilt
That nouer wroughtest synne as ถท par de
why wil theyn harde fader han pe spilt
O. mercy deere and Constable seye de sche
And let my litel child here dwelle with pe
And if tou darst not sauen him for blame /
So kys him oones in his fadres name

The ther wip sche loked bakward to pe lond
And seye de far wel housbond rewpeles
And vp sche rist and walspec down pe stronge
Toward pe schip hir folwep al pe prees
And euer sche preyepe hir child to hold his peas
And took hir leue and wip an holy entent
Sche blessepe hir and to pe schip sche went

Vytailled was pe schip it is no drede
Abundauntly for hire ful longe space
And oper necessaries pat schulde nede
Sche had ynow; heryed be criste; grace
For wynd and water almighty god purchace
And bryng hir hom I can no bettre say
But in pe see sche dryuepe forp hir way

[PART III.]

Alla pe kyng: comp hom soon after pis
vnto pe Castel of pe which I tolde
And askep wher his wyf and his child ys
The Constable gan aboute his herte colde
And playnly al þe maner he him tolde
As þe han herd / I can telle it no better
And schewed þe kynges seal and his letter

And seyde lord as þe commaunded me
vp peyne of þe so haue I do certayn
This messager tormented was til he
Moste biknowe and telle it þat and playne
Fro nyght to night in what þe place he had layn
And þus by witt/ and subtil enqueryng
ymagined was by wham þis gan to spryng

The hand was known þat þe lettre wroot
And al þe venym of þis cursed dede
But in what wyse certeynly I noot
Theeffect is þis þat alla out of drede
his moder slough as men may pleynly reede /
For þat sche traytour was to hir ligeaunce
Thus ende þe olde Domegild wiþ meschaunce

The sorwe þat þis alla night and day
Makþ for his wyf and for his child also
Ther is no tongue þat it telle may
But now I wol vnto Custaunce go
That þe fleetþ in þe see in peyne and wo
.V. þeer and more as likeþ cristes sonde
Er þat hir schip approched vnto londe

Vnder an hethen castel atte last
Of which þe name in my text nouþt I fynde
Constaunce and eek hir child þe see vpcast
Almighty god þat saueth al mankynde /
Haue on Constaunce and on hir child som mynde
That fallen is in hethen hond efþ sone
In poyntþ to spille as I schal telle þou soone
Doun fro pe Castel comp per many a wight
To gawren on pis schip and on Constaunce
But shortly fro pe castel on a night
The lordes styward God 3iue him meschaunce
A peef pat had reneyedoure creaunce
Com in to schip alone and seyd he scholde
hir lemm man be whepjir sche wold or nolde

Wo was pis wrecched womman po bigoon
hire childe criep and sche pytously
But blisful mary hilp hir right anoon
For wip hir strengpe wel and mightily
The theef fel ouer boord al sodeinly
And in pe see he drenched for vengaunce
And pus hap crist vwnwemmed kept Constance

O foule lust/ O luxurie lo pin ende /
Nought oonly pat pou feyntest mannes mynde
But verrayly pou wolt his body schende
The ende of pyn werk or of pyn lustes blynde
his compleynyng how many may men fynde
That nought for werk som tyme but/ for pentent
To doon his synne ben eyper slayn or schent /

How may pis weyke womman han pe strengpe
hir to defende azein pe renegat
O Golias vnmesurable of lengpe
how mighte dauid make pe so mate
So song and of armure so desolate
how dorst he loke vpon pyn dredful face
wel may men seyn it nas but goddes grace

Who 3af Judith corage or hardynesse /
To slen him Olefernes in his tent
And to deleyueren out pe wrecchednes
The peple of god I say in pis entent
That's right as good spiryte vigor sent
To hem and saued hem out of meschaunce /
So sent he might and vigor to Constaunce

Forth gop hir schip purghot pe narwe mouth
Of Iubalter and Septe dryuyng ay
Somtyme west som tyme north and south
And somtyme Est ful many a very way
Til cristes mooder blessed be sche ay
hap schapen purgh hir endeles goodnesse
To make an ende of hir heuynesse

Now let vs stynt of Constance but a prow
And speke we of pe Romayn Emperour
That out of Surrye hap by lettres knowe
The slaughter of cristen folk and deshonour
Doon to his douther by a fals traytour
I mene pe cursed and wikked sowdennesse
That at pe fest levt slee bope more and lesse

For which pis Emperour hap sent anoon
his senatours with real ordynaunce
And oper lordes got wot many oon
On surriens to take high vengaunce
They brenne / slee / and bringen hem to meschaunce
Ful many a day but shortly pis is pende
homward to Rome pey schapen hem to wende

This Senator repayrep wi victorie
To Romeward saylyng ful really
And mette pe schip dryuyng as seip pe story
In which Constance sitte ful pitously
No ping ne knew he what sche was ne why
Sche was in such aray / sche nolde seye
Of hire astaat al pough sche scholde deye
He bryngef hir to Rome and to his wyft
he 3af hir and hir 3onge sone also
And wip pe Senatour lad sche hir lyft
Thus can our lady, bryngen out of woo
woful Constance and many anoper moo
And longe tyme dwelled sche in pat place
In holy werkes. as euer was hir grace /

The Senatoures wip hir aunte was
But for al pat sche knew hir neuer more
I wol no lenger taryen in pis cas
But to kyng Alla which I spak of 3ore /
That for his wyft wepep and sikep sore /
I wol retorne / and lete I wol Constaunce
vnder pe Senatoures gouernaunce

Kyng Alla which pat had his mooder slayn
vpon a day fel in such repentaunce /
That if I schortly telle schal and playn
To Rome he comep to receyue his penaunce
And putte him in pe popes ordynanzce
In heigh and lowe and ihü cristi bysought
For3ef his wikked werk-es pat he wrought

The fame anon pyrgh Rome toun is born
how alla kyng schal come in pilgrymage
By herberiour3 pat wenent him biform
For which pe Senatour as was vsage
Rood him a3ein and many of his lynage
As wel to schewen his magnificence
As to doon eny kyng a reuerence

Gret cheere dop pis noble Senatour
To kyng Alla and he to him also
Euerich of hem dop oper gret honour
And so bifel pat on a day or two
This Senator is to kyngst Alla go
To festf and shortly if I schal not lye
Constances sone / went in his companye 1008

Some men wold seyn at request of Custaunce
This Senator hap ladpis child to feste
I may not telle every circumstauce
Be as be may peer was he atte leste
But soth it is rightst at his modres heste
Byforn hem alle duryngst pe metes space
The child stood lokyngst in pe kynges face 1015

This alla kyngst hap ofst pe child gretst wonder
And to pe Senator he seyd anoon
whos is patst faire child patst stondest stonder
I notst quod he by god and by seyntst Ion
A moder he hap but fader hap he non
That I ofst woot and schortly in a stounde
he told Alla how patst pis child was founde /

But god woot quod pis senator also
So vertuous a lyuer in my lyf
Ne saugh I neuer such as sche nomo
Ofst worldly womman mayden or ofst wyfst
I dar wel say sche hadde leuer a knyfst
Thurghoutst hir brestst pan ben a womman wikke [leaf 84, back]
Ther is no man can bryngst hir to patst prikke 1029

Now was pis child as likst vnto Custaunce
As possible is a creature to be
This alla hapst pe face in remembrance
Of Dame Custaunce and per on mused he
Ifst patst pe childes mooader were oughtst sche
Thatst is his wyfst and pryuely he hightst
And sped him fro pe table patst he mightst
Par fay bought he fantom is in myn heed
I ought to deme of th rightfull Iuggement
That in ye saltse see my wyf is deed
And afterward he made pis argument
what woot I wher crist hap hider sent
My wyf by see as wel as he hir sent
To my contre fro pennes pat sche went

And after noom home wip pe senatour
Goth alla for to see pis wonder chaunce
This Senatour dop alla gret honour
And hastely he sent after Custaunce
But truste wel hir luste nat to daunce /
whan pat sche wiste wherfore was pat sonde
vnnenethes on hir feet/ sche mighte stonde /

Whan alla saugh his wyf fayre he hir grette
And wepte pat it was rewpe to se
For at pe firste look he on hir sette
he knew wel verrely pat it was sche
And for sorwe as domb sche stant as tre
So was hire herte schett in his distresse
whan sche remembred his vnkyndeness

Twies sche swowned in his owen sight
he wept and him excuse pitously
Now god quod he and alle his halwes bright
So wisly on my soule haue mercy
That ofoure harm as gulteles am I
As is maurice my sone so lyk our face
Elles pe feend me fecche out of pis place /

Long was pe sobbyng and pe bitter payne
Or pat here woful herte mighte cesse
Gret was pe pite for to here hem pleyne
Thurgh whiche playnt3 gan here wo encresse
I pray you alle my labour to relese
I may not telle al here sorwe vn to morwe
I am so wery for to speke of pe sorwe /

But fynally whan pat the sop is wist
That alla gilteles was of hir woo
I trowe an hundred tymes pey ben kist
And such a blys is per bitwix hem tuo
That saue pe ioye pat lastep eueremo
Ther is noon lyk pat eny creature
haþ seyn or schal. whil pat pe world may dure

Tho prayde sche hir housbond meekely
In pe relees of hir pytous pyne
The he wold preye hir fader specially
That of hir maieste he wold enclyne
To vouche sauf som tyme with him to dyne
Sche preyeþ him eek he schulde by no weye
Vnto hir fader no word of hir seye

Som men wold seye pat hir child Maurice
Dop his message vn to pe Emperour
But as I gesse alla was nat so nyce
To him pat is so souerayn of honour
As he pat is of cristes folk þe flour
Sent eny child but it is best to deeme
he wentþ himsilf and so it may wel seme /

This Emperour haþ graunted gentilly
To come to dyner as he him bysought
As wel rede I he loked besily
vpon þe child and on his doyaþer þought
Alla goþ to his In and as him ought
Arrayed for þis fest in euery wyse
As ferforth as his connyng may suffise
The morwe cam and alla gan him dresse
And eek his wyf pe Emperour for to meete
And for pey ryde in ioye and in gladnesse /
And whan sche saugh hir fader in pe streeete
Sche light a doun and fallep him to feete
Fader quod sche 3our jonge child Constance
Is now ful clene ou of 3our remembraunce

I am 3our daughter Custaunce quod sche
That whilom 3e haue sentp vnto Surrye
It am I fader pat in pe salte see
was putp alloon and dampened for to dye
Now goode fader mercy I 3ou crye
Send me no more vnto noon hethenesse
But panke my lord her of his kyndenesse

Who can pe pytous Ioye telle al
Bitwix hem pe sip pey be ius I-mette
But of my tale make an ende I schal
The day gope fastp I wol no lenger lette
This glade folkp to dyner pey ben sette
In ioye and blys at mete I letp hem dwelle
A thousand fold wel more pan I can telle.

This child Maurice was sippn Emperour
I-maad by pe pope and lyued cristenly
To cristes chirche dede he gretp honour
But I letp al his story passen by
Of Custaunce is my tale specially
In olde Romayn gestes men may fynde
Maurices lyfp I bere it noughtp in mynde

This kyngp alla whan he his tyme say
with his Constance his holy wyfp so swete
To Engelond pey com pe righte way
wher as pey lyue in ioye and in quyete
But litel whil it last' I sou biheete: 
Ioy of' pis world // for tyme wol not' abyde
Fro day to night' it chaungeth as pe tyde

Who lyued euer in such deltyt' a day
That' him ne meued eyper his conscience
Of' Ire or talent' / or som maner affray
Enuy or pride or passioun or offence
I ne say but' for pis ende pis sentence
But' litel whil in ioye or in plesaunce
lastep pe blis / of' alla with Custaunce

For deth pat' takp of' heigh & low his rent
whan passed was a 3eere as I gesse /
Out' of' pis worlde / kyng' alla he hent'
For whom Custauns. hap ful gret' heuynesse /
Now let' vs pray. pat' god his soule blesse /
And dame Custaunce fynally to say
Toward pe toun of' Rome go' hir way

To Rome is come pis nobil creature
And fynt' hir freendes per bope hool & sound
Now is sche skaped al hir auenture
And whanne sche hir fader had I-founde
Doun on hir knees fallep sche to grounde
wepyng' for tendirnes in herte blithe
Sche heried god an hundred pousand sithe

In vertu and in holy almesdede
They lyuen alle. and neuer a sondre wende
Til dep' departhe hem pis lyft' pey lede
And far now wel my tale is at an ende
Now ihū crist' pat' of' his might' may sende /
Ioy after wo gouerne vs in his grace /
And keep ous alle. pat' ben in pis place /
Toward pis ilke daunce I drough ful zerne / 
In hope pat' som wisdom schuld I lerne / 
But' certeynly or I com fully þere 
Vannysshid was þis daunce he nyste where / 
No creature saugh he þat' bar lif / 
Sauf on þe greene he saugh sittyng' a wyf / 
A fouler wight' þer may no man deuyse 
Aþens þe knight' þis olde wyf gan ryse 
And sayder sir' knight' heer forth lith no way 
Tel me what', þe seekyn by þour fay 
Par aduenture . it' may þe better be / 
Thise olde folk' can mochil þing' quod sche 
My liene modir quod þis knight' certayn 
I am but' ded but' if' þat' I can sayn 
what' þing' is it' þat' wommen most' desire 
Coupe þe me wisse . I wold wel quyt þour huyre / 
Plight' me þy trouth . her in þyn hond quod sche [v99,bk] 
The nexte þing' þat' I require þe 
Thou schalt it doo if' it be in þy might' 
And I wol telle it þe er it be night' 
haue her my troupe quod þe knight' I graunte 
Thanne quod sche I dar me wel auaunte 
þy lif' is sauf' for I wol stonde þer by 
vpon my lif' þe queen wol say as I 
let' se which is þe proudest' of' hem alle 
þat' werith on a couerchief' or a calle 
þat' dar say nay of' þing' I schal þe teche 
let' vs go forth wiþouten more speche 
The rowned sche a pistil in his eere 
And bad him to be glad and haue no fere 
whan þay ben comen to þe court' þis knight 
Sayd he had holde . þat' day þat' he hight' 
Al redy was his answer as he sayde 
Ful many a noble wyf' and many a mayde 
And many a wydow for þat' þay ben wyse 
The queen hisself' sittyng' as a Justise
Assemblid ben his answer for to hiere
And afterward pis knight was bode appiere
To every wight comaindid was silence
And pat pe knight schuld telle in audience
what ping pat worldly wommen louen best
If pe knight ne stood not stille as dop a best
But to pe questioun anoon anwerde
wip manly voys pat al the court it herde
My liege lady generally quod he
wommen desiren to hauce soueraynte
As wel ouer hir housbond as ouer hir lone
And for to be in maystry him aboue
This is pe most desir pough pe me kille /
Dop as 3ow list I am heer at 3our wille
In al pe court ne was per wyf ne mayde
Ne wydow pat contraried pat he sayde
But sayden he. was worpy hane his lift
And wip pat word vp start pat olde wift
which pat pe knight saugh sittyng on pe grene [leaf 106]
Mercy quod sche my soueraigne lady queuee
Er pat your court departe dop me right
I taughte pis answer vnto pe knight
For which he plighte me his troupe there
The firste ping pat I wold him require
he wold it do if it lay in his mights
Bifore pe court pen pray I pe sir knight
Quod sche pat pou me take vnto py wif
For wel pou wost pat I hauce kept py lift
If I say fals sey nay vpon py fey
This knight answerd allas and waylawey
I wot right wel pat such was my byhest
For goddes loue as chese a ne request
Tak al my good and let my body go
Nay quod sche pan I schrew vs bope tuo
For pough pat I be foule old and poure
I nolde for al pe metal ne for pe oure

364 six-text
That vnnder erthe is graue or lith aboue
But I þy wife, were and eek þy loue
My loue quod he, nay nay, my dampnacioun
Allas þat eny of þ my nacioun
Schuld euere so foule disparagid be
But/ al for nought ðe ende is þis þat he
Constreigned was, he needes most hir wedde
And takith his wyf and goþ wip hir to bedde
That for my necgligence I do no cure
To telle 3ow þe ioye and tharray
That at þat fest was maad þat ilke day
To which þing schortly answeren I schal
And say þer nas feste ne ioy at al
Ther nas but heuynes and mochil sorwe
For priuely he weddyd hir in a morwe
And alday huddhe him. as dop an oule
So wo was him his wyf loked so foule
Gret was þe wo. þe knight had in his pough
t when he was with his wyf on bedde brought
He walwith and he torneth to and fro
his olde wyf lay smylyng euer mo
And sayd o deere housbond benedicite
Fareth evry knight wip his wyf as 3e /
Is þis þe lawe of king arthures hous
Is evry knight of hys þus daungereous
I am 3our oughne loue / and 3our wyf
I am sche þat hath sauyd 3our lyf
And certes ne dede I 3ow neuer vnright
why fare 3e þus with me þe firste night
3e fare lik a man þat had left his wit/
what is my gult. for godes loue tel me it
And it schal be amendid if þat I may
Amendid quod þis knight allas nay nay
It wol nought ben amendid neuer mo
Thow art so loply and so old also
And perto komen of so lowh a kynde
That litil wonder is pough I walwe and wynde
So wolde god myn herte wolde brest
Is pis quod sche pe cause of your vnrest:
3e certeynly quod he no wonder is
Now sire quod sche I couf amende al pis
If pe list er it were dayes pre /
So wel 3e mighte bere 3ow to me
But for 3e spoken of such gentilesse
As is descendit out of old richesse
Therfor schuld 3e, ben holden gentil men
Such arrogaunce, is not worth an hen
lok who pat is most vertuous alway
Priue and pert and most entendi ay
To do pe gentil dedes pat he can
Tak him for pe grettest gentil man
Crist wol we clayme of him oure gentilesse
Nought of oure eldres for our gret richesse
For pough pey sine vs al her heritage
For which we clayme to be of high parage
3it may pey not biquete for no ping
To noon of vs so vertuous lyuyng
That made hem gentil men y-callid be
And bad vs folwe hem in such degre
wel can pe wyse poet of Florence
That hatte Daunt speke of pis sentence /
Lo in such maner of rym is Dauntes tale
Ful seeld vprisith by his braunchis smale
Prowes of man. for god of his prowesse wol pat we clayme of him our gentilesse
For of our ancestres. we no ping clayme
But temporal ping pat men may hurt and mayme
Ek every wight wot pis as wel as I
If gentiles were plaunted naturelly
Vnto a certayn lignage doun pe line
Priue ne apert. pay wolde neuer fine
GROUP D. § 2. WIFE OF BATH'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 227

To don of gentilesce þe fair office
Thay might nought doon no vileny or vice
Tak þe fuyr and her it in þe derkest hous
Bitwixe þis. and þe moûnt Cankasous
And let men schiþ. þe dores and go þenne
3it wol þe fuyr as fair and lighte brenne
As twenty þousand men might it biholde
his office naturel ay wol it holde

vp peril on my lif til þat it dye
her / may þe se wel how þat genterye
Is nought annexid to possessioun
Sithins folk ne doon her operacioun
Alway as doth þe fuyr lo in his kynde
For god it wot men may ful often fynde
A lorde sone do schame and vilonye
And he þat wol haue pris of his gentrie
For he was bore of a gentil hous
And had his eldres noble and vertuous
And nyl himselue. doo no gentil dedis
Ne folw his gentil aunceter þat deed is
he is nought gentil be he duk or erl.
For vileyn synful deedes makeþ a cherl.
For gentilnesse nys but renome
Of þin auncestres for her heigh bounte
which is a straunge þing to þy persone
Thy gentilesse comeþ fro god alloone
Than comp oure verry gentilesse of grace
It was no þing biquethe vs wip oure place
Thinkeþ how nobil as saith valerius
was þilke tullius hostilius
That out of pouert / ros to high noblesse
Redith Senek/. and redith eek/ Boece.
Ther schuln þe se expresse þat no dred is
þat he is gentil þat dop gentil dedis
And þefor lieue housbond I conclude
Al were it that myn auncetres wer rude
3it ma y f highe god and so hope I
Graunte me grace to lyue vertuously
Than am I gentil whan pat I bygynne
To lyue vertuously and weyuen synne
And yer as 3e of povert me repreuе
The heighe god on whom pat we bilieue
In wilful pouert ches to lese his lif
And certes every man, mayden or wif
May vnderstonde pat His heuen king
Ne wold not chese, a vicious lyuyngr
Glad pouert is an honest ping certayn
This wol Senek and ope clerkes sayn
who pat holh him payd of his pouert
I hold him riche, al had he nouȝt a schert
he pat coueitith is a pore wight
For he wold haue pat is not in his might
But he pat nouȝt haȝp, ne coueiteth nouȝt to haue
Is riche al pouȝh 3e hold him but a knaue
Verray pouert is synne proprely
Inuenal saith of pouert merily
\\| The pore man whan he goþ by þe way
Before þe theues he may synge and play
Pouert is hateful and as I gesse /
A ful greȝ brynğer out of busynesse /
A greȝ amender eck of Sapiens
To him pat takith it in paciens
Pouert is pis al pouȝh it seme elenge /\[leaf 102]\[leaf 1202\]
Possessioun pat no wight wil chalenge
... Pouert ful often whan a man is lowe
Makith him his god and eck himself to knowe
... Pouert a spectacle is as þinkith me
þurgh which he may his verray frendes se
And perfor sir syth pat I ȝow nought greue
Of my pouert no more 3e me repreuе
// Now sir of elde 3e repreuе me
And certes sir pouȝh noon auctorite
were in no book 3e gentils of honour
Sayn pat men schuld an old wight doon fauour
And clepe him fader for 3our gentilesse
And certes I schal fynden as I gesse
Than drede 3ou nought to ben a cokewold
Now per pat 3e sayn I am foul and old
For filthe and elde also mot I the
Ben grete wardeyns vpon chastite /
But naheles sith I knowe 3our deleyt
I schal fulfille 3oure worldly appetyt
Chese now quod sche oon of 5e pinges tweye
To haue me foul and old til pat I deye
And be to 3ow a trewe humble wyf
And neuer 3ow displease in al my lyf
Or elles 3e wol haue me 3ong and fair
And take 3our auenture of pe repair
Pat schal be to 3our hous by cause of me
Or in som ower place may wel be
Now chese 3our seluen whethir pat 3ow likith
This knight auysith him and sore sikith
But atte last he sayd in his manere
My lady and my loue . and my wif so deere
I putte me in 3our wyse gouernaunce
Chesith 3our self which may be most pleasaunce
And most honour to 3ow and me also
I do no fors pe wheper of pe tuo
For as 3ow likith it suffisith me
Than haue I gete of 3ow pe maystry quod sche /
Sith I may gouern and chese as me list
3e certis wyf quod he I hold it best kys me quod sche we ben no lenger wrope
For by my troupe . I wol be to 3ow bope
This is to say 3e bope fair and good
I pray to god pat I mot sterue wood
But I be to 3ow also good and trewe
As euer was wyf sippen pe world was newe
And but I be to morow as fair to seen
As any lady emperesse or queen
That is bitwixe thest and eek the west
Doth by my lyft, right euen as sow lest
Cast vp the cortyns and look what this is
And whan the knyght saugh verrayly al this
That sche so fair was and so song per to
For ioye he hent hir in hir armes tnu
his herte bathid in a bath of blisse
A thousand tyme on Rowe he gan hir kisse
And sche obeyed him in euery ping
That mighte doon him pleisauns or likyng
And this pay lyue vnto her lyues end
In parfyt ioye and ihū crist vs sende
housbondes make songe and freissche on bedde
And grace to ouerbyde hem pat we wedde
And eek I pray to Ihū schort hir lyues
That wil nought be gouerned after her wyues
And oold and angry nygardes of despense
God send hem sone verray pestilence /

¶ Here endith the wif of Bathe hire tale

[No break in the MS.]
Here bygyraneth a prologue of Freres tale

His worthy lymytour pis noble Frere
he made alway a lourynge cheere
vpon the sompnour. but for honeste /

No vileyns wordes. 3it to him spak he
But atte laste he sayd vnto he wyf
Dame quod he. god 3iue 3ow good lyf
3e han her touchid al so mot I the
In scole matier gret difficulte
3e han sayd mochel ping right wel I say
But dame right as we ryden by he way
Vs neede nrou but for to speke of game
And let anctorites in goddes name

To preching and to scoles of clerchie /
But if it like to pis companye /
I wil 3ow of a sompnour telle a game
Par de 3e may wel knowe by he name
That of a sompnour may no good be sayd
I pray 3ow pat noon of 3ow be euell a-payd
A Sompnour is a renner vp and doun
wip maundement3 for fornicacioun
And is y-bete at euery tounes eende /
Our oste spak a sir 3e schold been heende /
And curteys as a man of 3our estaat
In company we wol haue no debaat

Tellep 3our tale and let pe sompnour be
Nay quop pe sompnour let him say to me
what so him list when it comep to my lot
By god I schal him quyten euery grot
I schal him telle which a gret honour
Is to ben a fals flaterynge lymytour
And his offis I schal him telle I-wis
Our host answerd and sayd pe sompnour pis
And after pis he sayd vnto pe Frere
Tellep for 3our tale my maister deere

[Lines 1207-8 follow wrongly here in the Six Texts.]
And his offis I schal him telle I-wis
Our host answerd and sayd pe sompnour pis
And after pis he sayd vnto pe Frere
Tellep for 3our tale my maister deere

[No gap in the MS.]
Narrat.

While per was duellyng in my countre
An erchedeken a man of gret degre
That boldly did execucion
In punysching of fornicacioun
Of wichecraft and eek of Bauderye
Of diffamacioun and auoutrie
Of chichereues and of testamentes
Of contracts and of lak of sacraments
And eek of many anopar cryme
which nedip not to rehearse at pis tyme
Of vsur and of Symony also
But certes lecchours did he grettest woo.
Thay schulde synge if pay were hent
And smale typers pay were fouly schent
If eny persoun wold vpon hem pleyne
Ther might astert/ him no pecunial peyne
For smale types and for smal offrynge
he made pe peoeple pitously to synge
For er pe bisschop caught him in his hook
pay weren in pe archedeknes book
And hadde purgh his iurediccioun
Power to haue of hem correccioun
he had a sompnour redy to his hond
A slyer boy was noon in Engelond
Ful priuely he had his espiaile
That taughte him wher he might auayle
he couple spare of lecchours oon or tuo
And techen him to four and twenty mo
For pough pis sompnour wood were as an hare
To telle his harlottry I wol not spare
For we ben out of here correccioun
Thay haue of vs no iurediccioun
Ne neuer schul to terme of alle her lyues
Peter so been pe wommen of pe styues
Thay beþ I-put out of oure cures
Pees with meschaunce and wip mesauentures
bus sayd our host and let him telle his tale /
Now tell ep al pough pe sompnour gale
Ne spare nought myn owne maister deere
bis false peef pe sompnour quop pe frere./
Had alway bawdes redy to his hond
As eny hauk to lure in engelond
Pat told him al pe secre pat pay knewe
For here acquintaunce was not come of neue
pay were his approwous priuely
He took himself a gret profyt per by
His maister knew nat alway what he wan
wipoute maundement a lewed man
He coupe somne vp peyne of cristes curs
And pat were glad to fille wel his purs./
And make him grete festis atte nale /
And right as Iudas hadde purses smale /
And was a theef, right such a peef was he
his maister had not half his duete
he was if I schal jiue him his laude.
A peef a sompnour and eek a baude.
And he had wenches at his reteneue
That wheþir pat sir Robert or sir hughe
Or Iak or Rauf or who-so pat it were
That lay by hem pay told it in his eere
Thus was pe wenche and he of oon assent
And he wold fecche a feyned maundement
And sompe hem to chapitre bope tuo
And pyle pe man and let pe wenche go
Than wold he sayn I schal frenf for py sake
Don strike pe out of oure lettres blake
The par no more as in pis cas trauayle
I am þy frend þer 1 þe may avayle
Certeynly he knew of briebours mo
Than possible is to telle in þeres tuo
For in þis world nys dogge for þe bowe
bat' can an hurt' deer from an hol y-knowe
Bet' þan þis sompnowr knew a leccheour
Or anoutier or ellis a paramour
And for þat' was þe fruyt' of al his rent'
Therfore þer on he set' al his entent'
And so bifen þat' oones on a day
This sompnowr euer wayting' on his pray
Rod forth to sompne a widew and old ribibe
Feynyng' a cause for he wolde bribe
And happed þat' he say before him ryde
A gay þeman vnder a forest' syde
A bow he bar and arwes bright' and kene
He had vpon a courtepy of grene
An hat' vpon his heed wip frenges blake
Sir quod þis sompnowr heyl and wel oer take
welcome quod he and euery good felawe
whider ridestow vnder þis grene schawe
Sayde þis þiman wiltow fer to day
This sompnowr answerd and sayde nay
Her faste by quod he is myn entent
To ryden for to reysen vp a rent
That' longith to my lordes duete
Artow þan a bayely quod he /
He durste not' for verray filth and schame
Sayn þat' he was a sompnowr for þe name
De par dieux quod þe þeman lieue broþer
Thou art' a bayly, and I am another
I am vnknownen as in þis contre
Of þin acquaintance I wol praye þe
And eek' of broþerheed it' sow lest'
I haue gold and siluer in my chest'
If that p(e) happe come in to oure shire
Al schal be pin right as pou wolt desire
Graunt mercy quod pis somnour by my faith /
Euerich in otheres hond his trouthe laith
For to be sworne bre[ere]n til pay deyen
In daliaunce for pay ride and pleyen
This Somnour which pat was as ful of angles
As ful of venyn ben pese wery-angles
And euer enquering vpon euery p(e)
Bro[er] quod he wher now is your dwellyng
An[other] day if p(at) I schuld 30w seeche
This 3iman him answerd in softe speche
Bro[er] quod he fer in pe norp contre
wher as I hope somtyme I schal pe se
Er we depart I schal pe so wel wisse
That of myn hous ne schaltow neuer misse
Now bro[er] quod pis sompnoz^r I 3ow pray
Teche me whil pat we ryden by pe way
Syn pat 3e ben a baily as am I
Som subtilte as tel me faithfully
In myn office. how pat I may wynne.
And spare not for consciens or for synne /
But as my bro[er] tel me how do 3e
Now by my trouthe brothir myn sayd he /
As I schal telle pe a faithful tale
My wages ben ful streyt and eek ful smale
My lord to me is streyt and daungerous
And myn office is ful laborous
And perf or by extorciouns I lyue
For sop I take al pat men wil me 3iue
Algat by sleighte or by violence
Fro 3er to 3er I wynne my despence
I can no better telle faithfully
Now certe quod pis sompnoz so fare I
I spare not to take god it woot
But if it be to heuy or to hoot
what I may gete, in counsel priuely
No more consciens of pat haue I
Nere myn extorcions I might not lyuen
Ne of such iapes I wil not be schriuen
Stomak ne conscience. know I noon
I schrew pes schriftesadres everychoon
wel be we met by god and by seint Iame
But leue bropher telle me py name
Quod pis sompnow in pis mene while
This zeman gan a litel for to smyle
Bropir quod he woltow pat I pe telle
I am a feend my dwellynge is in helle
And her I ryde about my purchasyng
To wite wher men wol 3iue me eny pinge
My purchas is perfect of al my rent
loke how pou ridest for pe same entent/
To wynne good pou rekkist neuer how
Right so fare I for ryde I wolde now
vnto pe worldes ende for a pray
A quod pe sompnow benedicite what 3e say
I wende 3e were a zeman trewely
3e han a mannes schap as wel as I
haue 3e a figure. pan determinate
In helle per 3e ben in 3our estate /
Nay certeynly quod he per haue we non
But whan vs likith we can make vs on
Or ellis make 3ow seme pat we ben schape
Som tyme like a man or like an ape
Or lik t aungel can I ryde or go
It is no wonder pinge tough it be so
A lousy iogelour can decyue pe
And parfay 3it / can I more craft pan he
¶ why quod pis sompnow ryde 3e pan or goon
In sondry wyse and nou3t alway in oon
For quod he we wol vs in such forme make
As most abil is. oure pray to take /
what makith 3ow to haue al þis labour
Ful many a cause lieue sir sompnour
Sayde þis seend. but al þingþ hath a tyme
þe day is schortþ and itþ is passed þrime
And 3itþ ne wan I no þingþ in þis day
I wol entende þo wynnyngþ if I may
And notþ entende oure þinges to declare /
For broþer myn þy witþ is al to bare
To vnderstond al þough I told hem þe
For butþ pou axid. whi laboure we /
For som tyme we ben goddis instrumentes
And menes to don his comaundementes
whan þat þim list þe vpon his creatures
In diuers act. and in diuers figures
wipouten him we haue no mightþ certeyn
If þat þim liste. stonde þer ageyn
And som tyme atþ our prayer haue we leeue
Only þe body and notþ þe soule greue /
witnes on Iope whom we dide ful wo
And somtyme haue we mightþ of þe boþe tuo
This is to say ofþ body and soule eeke
And som tyme be we suffred for to seeke
vpon a man and doon his soule vnrest/
And notþ his body and al is for þe bestþ
whan he wipstondith oure temptacioun
Itþ is a cause ofþ his saucioem
Al be itþ so. it was noughtþ oure entent
he schuld be saufþ. butþ þatþ we wold him hent
And som tyme we þ ben þeriauntþ vnto man
As to therchebisschope seyntþ Dunstan
And to thapostolis seruauntþ was I
3itþ tel me quod þe sompnour faithfully
Make þe 3ow. newe bodies alway
Ofþ elementþ. þe fend answerde nay
Som tyme we fayne. and somtyme we ryse
wip dede bodies. in ful wonder wyse
And speke renably. and as fair and wel
As to pe Phitonissa dede Samuel
And 3it\(\dagger\) wol somme say. it\(\dagger\) was not\(\dagger\) he
I do no fors. of\(\dagger\) your diuinite
But\(\dagger\) oon ping\(\dagger\) warne I pe I wol not\(\dagger\) iape.
\(\dagger\)ou wilt\(\dagger\) algates wite how we ben schape.
Thow schalts her afterward my broper deere
Com wher pe nedith no ping\(\dagger\) for to leere
For thou schalts by pin oughn experience
Conne in a chayer reden of\(\dagger\) pis sentence
Bet\(\dagger\) pan virgile whils he was on lyne /
Or Daunt\(\dagger\) also / now let\(\dagger\) vs ryde blyne
For I wol holde company with pe
Til it\(\dagger\) be so \(\dagger\) pat\(\dagger\) pou forsake me
Nay quod pe sompnour \(\dagger\) pat\(\dagger\) schal nought\(\dagger\) betye
I am a \(\dagger\) jiman \(\dagger\) pat\(\dagger\) knowen is ful wyde
My troupe wol I hold as in \(\dagger\) pis caas
For poughe pou be \(\dagger\) pe deuyl Sathanas
My troupe wol I holde. to \(\dagger\) pe my broper
As I am swore. and ech of\(\dagger\) vs to o\(\dagger\)er
For to be trewe bre\(\dagger\)peren in \(\dagger\) pis caas
For bope we goon abouten oure purchas
Tak\(\dagger\) pou \(\dagger\) pi part\(\dagger\) and \(\dagger\) pat\(\dagger\) men wil \(\dagger\) pe 3yuen
And I schal myn \(\dagger\) pus may we bope lyuen
And if\(\dagger\) eny of\(\dagger\) us. haue more \(\dagger\) pan o\(\dagger\)er
Let\(\dagger\) him be trewe. and part\(\dagger\) it wip his broper
I graunte quod pe deuel by my fay /
And wip \(\dagger\) pat\(\dagger\) word \(\dagger\) pay riden forth her way
And right\(\dagger\) at\(\dagger\) pentryng\(\dagger\) of\(\dagger\) a townes ende /
To which \(\dagger\) pis sompnour schope him for to wende
Thay seig a cart\(\dagger\) that\(\dagger\) chargid was with hay \(\lfloor\text{leaf }100,\text{ back}\rfloor\)
which \(\dagger\) pat\(\dagger\) a carter drof\(\dagger\) for\(\dagger\) in his way /
Deep was \(\dagger\) pe way for which \(\dagger\) pe carte stood
This carter smoot\(\dagger\) and cryde as he wer wood
hayt\(\dagger\). brok\(\dagger\). hayt\(\dagger\). scot\(\dagger\). / what\(\dagger\) spare 3e for \(\dagger\) pe stoones
\(\dagger\) pe fend quod he. 3ow fech body and bones
As ferforthly as euer wer 3e folid
So moche wo as I haue with 3ow tholid
The deuyl haue al bope cart. and hors and hay
This sompnour sayde her schal we se play
And ner 3e feend he drough as nou3t ne were
Ful priuely and rouned in his eere
herke my broper herke by 3i faith
Ne herest nought4 pou . what4 3e carter saith
hent4 it anoon · for he hap 3iuen it 3e
bope hay and caples and eek3 his cart parde
1548
Nay quod 3e deuyl god wot neuer a del
It4 is nought4 his entente trustith wel
Ask4 it4 piself4 if4 pou not trowist4 me
Or ellis stint4 a while and pou schalt4 se
This carter thakketh his hors vpon the croupe
And pay bygon to drawen and to stowpe
1552
hayv now quod he ther . Ihu crist 3ow blesse
And al his hondwerk4 bope more and lesse
Thatw was wel twight4 myn oughne lyard boy
I pray god saue by body and seint loy
Now is my cart out of4 pe sloo par de
1560
Lo broper quod 3o feend what4 told I 3e
Her may 3e seen . myn owne decre broper
The carter spak4 oon ping4 . and pough4 anoper
1564
Let4 vs go forth . abouten our viage
hier wynne I no4ping4 vpon cariage
whan pat4 pay comen som what4 out of4 toune
This sompnour to his bropir gan to roune
1572
Brothir quod he . her wonyth an old rebekke
Thatw had almost4 . as lief4 to leese hir necke /
As for to 3iue a peny of4 hir good
1576
I wol4 pens pough4 pat4 sche go wood
Or I wol somone hir to oure office
And 3it4 god wot I know of4 hir no vice
But4 for pou canst4 not as in 3is contre
wynne by cost4 tak/ her ensample of4 me
This sompnour clapped at the widowes gate  
Com out quod he pou olde virirate  
I trowe pou hast som frere or prest wip he  
who clappith per sayd pis widow benedicite  
God saue 3ow sir. what is 3our swete wille  
I haue quod he. a somonauence of a bille  
vp payne of cursynge loke pat pou be  
To morwe biforn our erchedeknes kne  
To answer to he court of certeyn pinges  
Now quod sche Hũ crist and king of kinges  
So wisly helpe me as I ne may  
I haue ben seekt and pat ful many a day  
I may not goon so fer quod sche ne ryde  
But I be deed so prikith it in my syde  
May I nat aske a lybel sir Sompnour  
And answer per. by my procuratour  
To suche ping as. men wol oppose me  
3is quod pis sompnour. pay anoon let se  
Twelf pens to me and I pe wil acquite  
I schal no profyt haue per-by but lite  
My mayster hath pe profyt and not I  
Com of and let me ryden hastily  
3if me my twelf pens I may no lenger tary  
Twelf pens quod sche. now lady seinte mary  
So wisly help me. out of care and synne  
pis wyde world. pough pat I schulde wynne  
Ne haue I not xij pens wipinne myn hold  
3e knowen wel pat I am pore and old  
kithe 3oure almes on me pore wrecche  
Nay pat quod he. pe foule fend me fecche  
If I þexcuse pough þou schalst be spilt  
Allas quod sche god wot I haue no gilt  
Pay me quod he. or by þe swet seint Anne  
As I wol bere away þy newe panne  
For dette which þou owest me of old  
whan pat þou madest pin housbond cokewold
I payd at hom for pi correccioun
Thou lixt quod sche by my saucioun
Ne was I neuer er now wydow ne wyf
Somound vnto 3our court/ in al my lyf
Ne neuer I was but of my body trewe
vnto pe deuel rough and blak of hiewe
3iue I by body and pe panne also
And whan pe deuyl herd hir curse so
vpon his knees he sayd in pis manere
Now mabely myn owne modir deere
Is pis 3our wil in ernest pat/ pe seye
pe deuel quod he fecche him er he deye
And panne and al but he wol him repente
Nay olde stot pat is not/ myn entente /
Quod pis sompnour to repente me
For eny ping pat I haue had of pe
I wold I had py smok and every cloth
Now bropir quod pe deuyl be not wrof
Thy body and pis panne is myn by right
Thou schalt wip me to helle 3it to night
wher thou schalt knownen of our priuete
More ban a maister of diuinite
And wip pat word pe foule fend him hente
Body and soule he wip pe deuyl wente
wher as pe sompnours han her heritage
And god pat maked after his ymage
Mankynde saue and gyde vs alle and some
And leene pis sompnour good man to bycome
lordyngs I couph han. told 3ow quod pe frere
had I had leysir for pis sompnour here
After pe text of crist powel and Ion
And of oter doctours many oon
Such peynes pat our herte might agrise
Al be it so no tonge may deuyse /
Though pat I might a pouand wynter telle
The peyn of pilke cursed hous of helle

CANT. TALES.—HARL.
But for to kepe vs fro þat cursed place
wakip and prayeth ihu for his grace
So kepe vs fro þe temptour Sathanas
herknith þis word. beþ war as in þis cas
The lyoun syt in his awayt alway
To slen þe Innocent if þat he may
Disposith þoure hertes to wipstonde
The fend þat wolde make 3ow þral and bonde /
He may not tempte 3ow ouer þour might
For crist wol be þour champioun and knight
And prayeth þat oure sompnowr him repente
Of his mys dede. er þat þe fend him hente.

† Here endith þe frere his tale

[No break in the M.S.]
And here begynneth þe sompnour his prologue

This sompnour in his styrop vp he stood vpon þe Frere his herte was so wood
That lyk an aspen leaf/ he quok for Ire lordyngs quod he. but oon þing þ I desire 1668
I sow biseke þat of þour curtesye
Syn þe han herd þis false frere lye
As suffrith me I may my tale telle
This frere bosteth þat he knowith helle 1672
And god it wot. þat is litil wonder
Freres and feendes been but litel asonder
For pardy þe han often tyme herd telle /
how þat a frere rauscht was to helle 1676
In spirit ones by a vision
And as an aungel. lad him vp and down
To schewen him þe peynes þat þer were
In al þe place saugh he not a frere 1680
Of oþer folk he saugh ynowe in wo
vtnto þis aungel spak þis frere þo
Now sire quod he han freres such a grace
That noon of þem schal comen in þis place 1684
Þis quod þis aungel many a mylioun
And vtnto Sathanas he lad him doun
And now hap sathanas saith he a tayl
Broder þan of a Carrik is þe sayl 1688
hold vp þy tayl þou Sathanas quod he  [leaf 108, back]
Schew forth þyn ars and let þe frere se
wher is þe nest of þereres in þis place
And er þan halþ a forlong way of space 1692

R 2
Right so as bees swarмен out of an hyue
Out of þe deuеles ers þay gonne dryue
Twenty thousand freres on a route
And þorugh out helle swarmed al aboute 1696
And comen as fast as þay may goon
And in his ers þay crepen euerich oon 1700
he clappid his tayl agayn and lay ful stille
This frere whan he loked had his fille
Vpon þe torment of þis sory place
his spirit god restored of his grace
unto his body agayn and he awook
But napeles for fere 3it he quook 1704
So was þe deuеles ers 3it in his mynde
That is his heritage of verray kynde/
God saue 3ow alle saue þis cursed frere
My prolong wol I ende in þis manere 1708

[No break in the MS.]
Ordyngs þer is, in Engelond I gesse
A mersschly lond called holdernesse
In which þer went a lymytour aboute
To preche and eek to begge it is no doubt e 1712
And so bifel it, on a day þis frere
had preched at a chyrch in his manere
And specially abouen every þing
Excited he þe poepul in his preching
To trentals and to ȝiue for goddis sake
wher þat men mighten holy soules make
Ther as diuine seruys is honoured
Nought þer as it is wasted and deuoured 1720
Neither it needeþ not for to be ȝiue
As to possessionerès þat mow lyue
Thanked be god in wele and abundaunce
Trentals sayd he delyuereth fro penance 1724
her frendes soules as wel eld as ȝonge
þe whanne þat þay hastily ben songe
Nought for to hold a prest iolif and gay
he syngith not but oon masse in a day 1728
Delyuerith out þat he þe soules
Ful hard it is wip fleischhok or with oulcs
To ben y-clawed, or brend or I-bake
Now speed ȝow hastily for cristes sake 1732
And whan þis frere had sayd al his entent
with Qui cum patre. for þ he went
whan fôlk in chyrch had ȝiue him what hem lest
he went his way no lenger wold he rest 1736
with scrip and pyked staft y-touked hye
In euery hous and gan to pore and prye
And beggyd mele or chese or ellis corn
his felaw had a staft typped with horn
A payr of tablis al of@ yuory
And a poyntel y-polischt' fetisly
And wroot' pe names alway as he stood
Of# alle folk that# 3af# him eny good
Ascaunce pat' he wolde for hem preye
3if# vs a busshel . whet' or malt' or reye
A goddes kichil or a trip of# chese
Or elles what# 3ow list# we may not# chese
A goddes halpeny or a masse peny
Or 3if# vs of# 3oure braune if# 3e haue eny
A dagoun of# 3our blanket# leue dame
Oure suster deer. lo her I write 3our name
Bacoun or beef# or such pings as we fynde
A stourdy harlot' ay went hem by hynde
That' was her hostis man and bar a sak'
And what# men 3af# hem layd it' on his bak'
And whan pat he was out atte dore anoon
he planed out pe names euerychoon
That' he biforn had writen in his tablis
He servued hem wip nyftes and wip fablis
Nay per' pou lixt' pou sompnour sayd pe frere
Pees quod our host' for cristes moder deere
Tel forp# py tale and spare it not at al
So thrue I quod pe sompnour so I schal
So long# he wente hous by hous til he
Cam til an hous per he was won't# to be
Refresshid mor' pan in an hundrid placis.
Syk' lay pe housbond man whos pat' pe place is.
Bedred vpon a couche lowe he lay
Deus hic quod he O thomas frend good day
Sayde pis frere al curtecsly and softe /
O. Thomas god 3eld it' 3ow ful ofte
haue I vpon þis bench I-fare ful wel
her haue I eten many a mery mel
And fro þe bench he drof away þe cat
And layd a-doun his potent and his hat
And eek his scrip and set him soft a-doun
his felaw was go walkid in þe toun
Forth with his knaue to þe ostelrye /
wher as he schop him þilke night to lye
O deere maister quod þe seeke man
how haue þe fare sijjje inarch bygan
I saygh 3ow noȝt þis fourtenight or more
God wot quod he labord haue I ful sore
And specially for þy saluacioun
haue I sayd many a precious orisoun
And for myn oper frendes god hem blesse /
I haue to day ben at your chirche at messe
And sayd a sermon after my simple wit
Nought al after þe text of holy wryt
For it is hard for 3ow as I suppose
And þerfor wil I teche 3ow ay þe glose
Glosyng is a ful glorious þing certayn
For letter sleþ so as we clerkes sayn
þer haue I taught hem to be chariteable
And spend her good. þer it is resonable
And þer I seigh our dame wher is sche /
3ond in þe 3erd I trowe þat sche be
Sayde þis man. and sche wil come anon
Æy mayster welcome be 3e by seint Ioþn
Sayde þis wyf how fare þe hertily
þe freere arisþ vp ful curteysly
And hir embraces in his armes narwe
And kistþ hir swete. and chirkith as a sparwe
with his lippes dame quod he rightþ wel.
As he þat is 3our servauntþ euery del
Thankyd be god þat 3ow þat soule and lif
þat saugh I not þis day so fair a wyf
In al pe chirche god so saue me.
3e God amend defautes sir quod sche
Algates welcome be 3e by my fay
Graunt' mercy dame pis haue I found alway
But' of' 3our grete goodnes by 3oure leue
I wolde pray 30w pat' 3e 30w not' greene
I wil wiþ Thomas speke a litel þowe
These curates ben ful negligent' and slowe
To gropre tendurly a conscience
In schrift' and preching' is my diligence
Study in petres wordes and in poules
And walk' and fissehe cristen mennes soules
To 3elde Ilu crist' his propre rent
To spreden his word is al myn entent
Now by 3our leue o deere sire quod sche
Chyd him right' wel for seinte trinite
he is as angry as a pisemery
Though pat' he haue al pat he can desire
Though I him wrye on night' and make him warm
And ouer him lay my leg' oþer myn arm
he groneth lik' our boor that' lith in sty .
Oþir disport' of' him right' noon haue I
I may please him in no maner caas .
O Thomas Ieo vous dy Thomas Thomas .
This makþ þe feend . þis moste ben amendid
Ire is a þing' pat' highe god defendid
And þer of' wold I speke a word or tuo
Now maister quod þe wyþ er þat' I go /
what' wil 3e dyne . I wil go þer aboute
Now dame quod he Ieo vous dy saunþ doute
haue I not' of' a capoun but' þe lyuere
And of' 3our softe brede but' a schiuere
And after þat' a rostyd pigges heed
But' þat' I wold for me no best' were deed
Than had I wiþ 30w homly suffisaunce
I am a man of' litel sustinaunce
My spirit hap his fostryng on pe bible.

I pray 30w dame pat 3e be not anoyed.

For I so frendly 3ow my counseil schewe.

By I nold not telle it but a fewe.

Now sir quod sche but 0 word er I go.

My child is deed wipinne pys wykes tuo.

Soon after pat 3e went out of pis toun.

his deth saugh I by reuclusio.

Sayde pis frere at hoom inoure dortour.

I dar wel sayn er pat half an hour.

After his deth. I seigh him born to blisse.

In myn auysioun so god me wisse.

So did our sextein. and our fermerere.

That han ben trewe freres many a zere.

Pay may now god be thanked of his lone.

Maken her Iuble. and walk alloone.

But vp I roos and al our couent eeke.

With many a teere trilling on my chekke.

Te deum was our song and no ping ellis.

wipouten noys or clateryng of bellis.

Saue pat to crist I sayd an orisoun.

Thankyg him of my reuclusioun.

For sire and dame trustith me right wel.

Our orisouns ben more effectuel.

And more we se of goddis secre pinges.

Than borel folk alough pat pay ben kinges.

we lyue in pouert and in abstinence.

And borel folk in riches and dispence.

Of mete and drink and in her ful delyt.

we han al pis worldes delit in despyt.

lazar and Dunes lyueden diuersely.

And diuers guerdoun hadde pay perby.

who-so wol praye. faste. and be clene.

And fatte his soule and make his body lene.
we faren as saith papostil clop and foode
Sufficep vs. pough pay ben noto goode
The clennes and pe fastynge of vs freres
Makith pat crist acceptith oure prayeres
lo moyses fourty dayes and fourty nighte
Fasted er pat pe highe god of mighte
Spak wiþ him in. pe mount of Synay
with empty wombe fastynge many a day
Receyued he pe lawe pat was writen
with goddis fynger and holy wel 3e w
In mount ereb or he had eny speche
with highe god pat is oure lyues leche
He fastid and was in contemplacioun
Aron pat had pe temple in gouernacioun
And eek pat pe ofer prestes euerychoon
In to pe temple whan pay schulden goon
To praye for pe poeple and doon seruise
Thay nolden drinken in no maner wise /
No drynke which pat dronke might hem make /
But pat per in abstinence prey and wake
lest pat pay dedin. tak heed what I say
But pat pay ben sobre pat for pe pepul pray
war pat I say no mor. for it suffisith
Oure lord Ihu as oure lore deuysith
3aft vs ensampil of fastynge and prayeres
perfores we mendinauntz we cely freres
Ben wedde to pouert and to continence
To charite humblesse and abstinence
To persecucion for rightwisnesse
To wepyng misericord and clennesse
And perfo for may 3e seen pat oure prayeres
I speke of vs we mendeaunts. we freres
Ben to pe highe god mor acceptable
Than soures with soure festis at soure table
Fro paradis first if I schal not lye
was man out chaced for his glotonye
And chast\(e\) was man in paradis certeyn  
But now herk/ thomas . what I schal \(p\)e seyn  
I ne haue no tixt\(e\) of\(t\) it as I suppose  
But\(t\) I schal fynd it in a maner close  
That\(t\) specially our swete lord \(i\)fes  
Spak\(t\) \(p\)is by freres when he sayde \(p\)us  
Blessed be \(p\)ay \(p\)at\(p\) pouer in spirit ben  
And so for\(p\) in \(p\)e gospel \(p\)e may seen  
whel\(p\)er \(p\)e be likir oure professioun  
Or heris \(p\)at\(p\) swymmen in possesioun  
Fy on her pomp and on her glotenye  
And on her lewydnesse I hem defye  
Me \(p\)inkith \(p\)ay ben lik\(t\) Iouynian  
Fat\(\prime\) as a whal and walken as a swan  
Al violent\(\prime\) as botel in \(p\)e spence  
her prayer is of\(t\) ful gre\(t\) reuerence  
whan \(p\)ay for soules sayn \(p\)e psalm of\(t\) dauid  
lo boef\(t\) \(p\)ay say . Cor meum eructanit  
who folwith cristes gospel and his fore  
But\(t\) we \(p\)at\(p\) humble ben and chast\(p\) and pore  
werkers of\(t\) goddes word and auditours  
Ther-for right\(\prime\) as an hauk\(t\) vpon a sour\(s\)  
vpspringeth in to \(p\)aer right\(\prime\) so prayeres  
Of\(t\) charitabil and chaste busy freres  
Maken her sour\(s\) to goddis eeres tuo  
Thomas thomas so mote I ryde or go  
And by \(p\)at\(t\) lord \(p\)at\(t\) clepid is scint\(t\) Iue  
Ner \(p\)ou oure bro\(p\)er schuldestow neuer \(p\)riue  
In oure chapitre pray we day and night\(e\)  
To crist\(t\) \(p\)at\(t\) he \(p\)e sende hele and might\(\prime\)  
Thy body for to welden hastily  
God wot\(t\) quod he \(p\)er-of\(t\) nought\(t\) feele I .  
As help me crist\(t\) as I in fewe 3eeres  
hane spendid vpon many diuers freres  
Ful many a pound \(3t\) fare I neuer \(p\)e bet\(t\)  
Certeyn my good haue I almost\(t\) byset/
Far wel my gold for it is almost a go
The frere answerd // O thomas dostow so
what needith 3ow dyuerse freres seche
what needith him pat hab a parfyte leche /
To sechen opir leches in þe toun
3oure inconstance is 3oure confusioun
holde 3e þan me or 3oure couent
To praye for 3ow insufficient
Thomas þat iape is not worth a myte
3oure malady is for we haue to lite
f A 3iue þat couent a half a quarter ytes
A 3iue þat couent four and twenty grotes
A 3iue þat frere a peny and let him go.
Nay nay thomas, it may nought be so
what is a therthing worth depart in tuelue
lo ech þing þat is ooned in himselue
Is more strong þan when it is to-skatrid
Thomas of me þou schalt not ben y-flatrid
Thow woldist haue our labour al for nought
The hihe god þat al this world hath wrought
Saith þat a werkman is worpy his hyre
Thomas nouȝt of 3our tresor I desire
For my self, but for that our couent/
To pray for 3ow is ay so diligent
And for to buylden cristes holy chirche
Thomas if 3e wil lerne for to wirche /
Of buyldyngs vp on chirches may 3e fynde
If it be good in thomas lyf of ynde
3e lye her ful, of anger and of Ire
wip which þe deuel set 3our hert on fuyre
And chyden her þe holy Innocent
3our wyf þat is, so meke and pacient /
And perþor trow me thomas if þou list
Ne stryue nought wip þy wif as for þi best
And ber þis word away now by þy faith
Touchinge such þing lo þe wise man saith
wipinne pin hous be þou no lyoun
To þy subiects. do noon oppression
Ne make þyn acqueyntis fro þe fle
And þity thomes eftsons I charge þe /
Be war for hir þat in þy bosom slepith   [Leaf 112, back]
war for þe serpent þat so priuely crepith
vnder þe gras and styngith priuely
Be war my sone and werk paciently
For twenty pousend men han lost her lyues
For stryuyng wip her lemmans and her wyues
Now syns þe han so holy and meeka a wif
what nedith þow thomas to make strif
Ther nys I-wis no serpent so cruel
when men trede on his tail ne half so fel
As womman is when sche hap caught an Ire
Vengeans is þanne. al þat þay desire
Schortly may no man by rym and vers [Spurious]
Tellen her thoughtes þay ben so dyuers [ ]
Ire is a þing oon þe grete of seuene
Abhominable to þe god of heuene
And to himself it is destruccoun
This euery lewed vicory or parsoun
Can say how Ire engendrith homicide
Ire is in soth executour of pride
I couþe of Ire seyn so moche sorwe
My tale schulde laste til to morwe
Ire is þe grete of synne as saith þe wise [Spurious]
To þe þer fro eþ man schuld him deuyse [ ]
And þer-for pray I god boþe day and night
An Irous man god send him litil might
It is greet harm. and also greet pite
To set an Irous man in high degre
Wheþilom þer was an Irous potestate
As seith senek þat duryng his estaat /
vpon a day out/ riden knightes tuo
And as fortune wolde right as it were so
That oon of hem cam home þat oþer nouþt
Anoon þe knightþ before the iuge is brouþt
That sayde þus. þou hast þy felaw slayn
For which I deme þe to deth certayn
And to anothir knyght comandid he /  
Go lede him to pe deth I charge pe /  
And happed as pay wente by pe weye  
Toward pe place per he schulde deye  
The knyght com which men wend hadde be deed  
Than poughten pay it were pe beste reed  
To lede hem bope to pe inge agayn  
Thay sayden lord pe knyght hap not slayn  
his felaw lo. heer he stont hool on lyne  
3e schal be deed quod he so mote I priue  
That is to sayn bope oon. tuo. and pre  
And to pe firste knyjt right pus spak he  
I deme pe pou most algate be deed  
Than poughte pay it were pe beste rede  
To lede him forp in to a fair mede  
And quod pe iuge also pou most lese pin heed  
For pou art cause why py felaw deyth  
And to pe pridde felaw pus he seith  
Thou hast nought doon pat I comandid pe  
And pus he let don sle hem alle pre  
Irous Cambises was eek dronkelewe  
And ay delited him to ben a schrewe  
And so bifel a lord of his meigne  
That loued vertues and eek moralite  
Sayd on a day bitwix hem tuo right pus  
A lord is lost if he be vicious  
An Irous man is lik a frenrik best  
In which per is of wisdom noon arrest  
And dronkenes is eek a foul record  
Of any man and namly of a lord  
Ther is ful many ey3e and many an eere  
Awaytand on a lord and he not where  
For goddes loue drynk more attempreelly  
wyn makith man to lese wrecchedly  
his mynde and eek his lymes euereichoon  
The reuers schaltow seen quod he anoon  
And proue it by pin owne experience  
That wyn ne dop to folk non such offence  
Ther is no wyn. byreuth me my wit  
Of hond of foot ne of myn ey3e sight
And for desp'y he dronke moche more  
An hundrid part' han he had doon before  
And right' anoon pis irous cursid wrecche /  
Let' pis knightes sone anoon biforn him feeche  
Comaundyng' hem pay schuld biforn him stonde  
And sodeinly he took' his bowe on honde  
And vp pe streng' he pulled to his eere  
And wip an arwe he slough pe child right' pere  
Now whe'ir haue I a sikur hond or noon  
Quod he is al my mynde and might' agoon  
hath wyn byreuyl me myn eye sight'  
what' schuld I telle pe answer of' pe knight  
his sone was slayn per is no more to say  
Be war perfors, wip lordes how pe play  
Syngith placebo, and I schal if' I can  
But' if' it' be, vnto a pore man  
To a pore man men schuld his vices telle  
But' not' to a lord pey he schuld go to helle  
lo Irous Cirys pilke Percien  
how he destroyed pe ryuer of' Gysen  
For pat' an hors of' his was dreynpt per Inne.  
whan pat' he wente Babiloyne to wynne  
he made pat' pe ryuer was so smal  
pat' wommen mighte wade it ouer al  
lo what' sayde he pat' so wel teche can  
Ne be no felaw, to an irous man  
Ne with no wood man walke by pe way  
lest' pe repent I wol no lenger say  
Now thomas leue broper leue pin Ire  
Thow schalts me fynde as iust' as is a squire  
Thyn anger doth pe al to sore smerte  
hald not' pe deuneles knyf' alway at' pyn herte  
But' scheue to me al p'y confessioun  
Nay quod pis syke man by seynt symoun  
I haue ben schriuen pis day of' my curate  
I haue him told holly al myn estate/
Nedith no more to spoken of: it saith he /
But if me list of: myn humilitie.
3if me pan of: by good to make our cloyster
Quod he for many a muscle and many an oyster
hap benourefoode our Cloyster to arrayse
whan opermen han ben ful wel at: eyse
And 3it: god wot: vnnethe pe foundement:
Parformed is ne of: our pauymcnt:
Is nought: a tyle 3it: wipinne our wones
By god we owe 3it: fourty pound for stones
Now help Thomas for him pat: harewed helle
Or elles moote we oure bookes selle
And 3if: 3ow lakke oure predicacioun
Thanne go:pe world al to destruccioun
For who-so wold vs fro pe world byreue
So god me saue Thomas by 3oure leue
he wolde byreue out: of: pis world: pe sonne
For who can teche: and werken as we conne
And pis is not: of: litel tyme quod he
Bat: sippen Elye was her or ele
han freres ben fynde I of: record
In charite I:panked be oure lord
Now Thomas help for seynte charite
A-doun he sette him anoon on his kne
This sike man wex welneigh wood for Ire
he wolde pat: pe frere had ben on fuyre
with his fals dissimulacioun
Such ping: as is in my possessioun
Quod he pat: may I 3eue 3ow and noon oper
3e sayn me pus how pat: I am 3our broper
3e certes quod pe frere trusteth wel
I took: our dame pe letter vnder oure sel
Now wel quod he and som what: schal I 3iue
Vnto 3our holy couent whils pat: I lyue
And in pyn hond pe schalt: it: haue anoon
On pis condicioun and oper noon
That sou depart it so my deere broper
That every frere haue as moche as ooper
Thy schaltow swere on þy professioun
wipouten fraude ou caullacioun
I swere it quod þis frere vpon my faith
And þer-with his hond in his he laith
lo her myn hond in me schal be no lak
Now þanne put þyn hond doun at my bak
Sayethe þis man and grope wel byhynde
Bynethe my buttok þere schaltow fynde
A pingþ pat I haue hud in priuete
A pought þis frere þat schal go with me /
And doun his hond he launched to þe clifte
In hope for to fynde þer a gifte
And whan þis syke man felte þis frere
Aboute his tuel grope þer and heere
Amyd his hond he lect þe freere a fart
Ther is no capul drawyng in a cart
That might haue let a fart of such a soun
The frere vipstart as doth a wood lyoun
A false cherl quod he for goddes bones
This hastow in despit don for þe noones
Thou schalt abye þis fart if þat I may
his meyne which þat herd of þis affray
Com lepand In and chased out þe frere
And forth he gop wip a foul angry cheere
And fat þis felaw þere lay his stoor
he lokid as it were a wylde boor
And grynte with his teep so was he wroth
A stordy paas doun to þe court he goth
wher as þer wonyd a man oft gret honour
To whom þat he was alway confessour
This worpy man was lord of þat / village
This frere com as he were in a rage
wher þat þis lord sat etyngr at his bord
Vnnepe might þe frere speke a word
Til atte laste he sayde god 3ow se
This lord gan loke and sayde benedicite
Whate frere Io\(n\) whate maner world is pis /
I se wel. pat som ping\(i\) is amys
3e loke as pough pe woode were ful of\(e\) peuys
Sit\(e\) doun anoon and tel me whate 3our gref\(i\) is
And it schal ben amendit if\(e\) pat\(e\) I may
I haue quod he had a despit to day
God 3elde 3ow a-doun in 3oure vilage
That in pis world is noon so pore a page/
That he nold haue abhominacioun
Of pat\(e\) I haue receyued in 3oure toun
And 3et ne greuith me no ping\(i\) so sore
As pat\(e\) pis elde cherl wip lokkes hore
Blasphemed hap\(o\) our holy couent\(e\) eke
Now maister quod pis lord I 3ow biseke
No maister sir quod he but seruitour
Pough I haue had in scole such honour
God likith not pat Raby men vs calle
Neither in market neyther in 3our large halle
No fors quod he tellith me al 3our greef
Pis frere sayd sire an odious meschief
This day bytid is to myn ordre and to me
And so par consequens to ech degre
Of\(e\) holy chirche god amend it soone
Sir quod \(e\) lord 3e wot\(e\) what is to doone
Distempre 3ow nought 3e ben my confessour
3e ben pe salt\(o\) of\(e\) perpe and sauyour
For goddes loue 3oure pacience 3e holde
Tel me 3our greef\(e\) and he anoon him tolde
As 3e han herd before 3e wot\(e\) wel what\(e\)
The lady of\(e\) pat\(e\) hous ay stille sat\(e\)
Til sche had herd whate pe frere sayde
Ey goddes moodir quod she blisful mayde
Is\(e\) per ought\(e\) elles tel me faithfully
Ma dame quod he how pynke 3ow pe\(rby\)
how pat me pynkith quod sche so god me speede
I say a cherl hap doon a cherles deede
what schuld I say god let' him neuer pe
His syke heed is full of vanyte 2208
I hold him in a maner frenesye /
Ma dame quod he I-wis I schal not' lye
But I in opir wise may be wreke
I schal defame him ouer al wher I speke 2212
The false blasfememour pat' charged me [leaf 115, back]
To parten pat' wil not departed be
To every man yliche wiip meschaunce
The lord sat' stille as he were in a traunce 2216
And in his hert' he rolid vp and doun
How had pis cherl ymaginacioun
So schewe such a probleme to pe frere
Neuer eft er now herd I of' such matiere 2220
I trowe pe deuel put' it in his mynde
In ars metrik / schal per no man fynde
Biforn pis day of' such a questioun
who schulde make a demonstracio?n 2224
That euer man schuld haue a lyk' his part'
As of' a soun or of' a sauour of' a fart'
O nyce proude cherl I schrew his face
lo sires quod pe lord wiip harde grace 2228
who euer herde of' such a ping' er now
To every man y-like tel me how
It is impossible it may not' be
Ey nyce cherl god let' him neuer pe 2232
The romblyng' of a fart' and euerly soun
Nis but' an aier reuerberacioun
And euer it' wastith lyte and lyt' away
Ther nys no man can deme by my fay /
If' pat' it' were departed equally 2236
what' lo my cherl what' lo how schrewedly
vnto my confessour to day he spak'
I hold him certainly demoniak' 2240
Now etith your mete and let ye cherl go play /
Let him go honge himself on deuel way /

[The Solution of the “Probleme” by the Lord’s Squire.
No break in the MS.]

Now stood ye lordes squier at ye bord
That ye carft his mete and herde word by word 2244
Of al pis jing1 which pat2 I oft haue sayd
My lord quod he be 3e nou3t2 euel payd
I coupe telle for a gowne cloth
To 3ow sir frere so pat3 3e be not4 wroth 2248
How pat4 pis fart5 euen / departed schuld be
Among; 30ur couent6 if7 I comaunded be
Tel quod ye lord and pou schalt7 haue anoon [leaf 116]
A gowne clop by god and by seint8 Iohn 2252
My lord quod he whan pat9 be wedir is fair
wi9oute wynd or pertourbyng9 of ayr
let10 bring11 a large whel in to pis halle
But pat12 it13 haue his spokes alle 2256
Twelft spokes hath a cart whel comunly
And bring14 me . xij . freres wit15 3e why
For prettene is a couent16 as I gesse /
30ur noble confessour her god him blesse 2260
Schal par17fourn vp ye nombre of18 pis couent19
Thanne schal pay knele doun by oon assent20
And to euery spokes ende in pis manere
Ful sadly lay his nose schal a frere 2264
30ur noble confessour per god him saue
Schal hold his nose vpright21 vnder ye naue
Than schal pis churl with bely stif22 and tought23
As eny tabor hider ben y-brought24
And sette him on ye whel of pis cart25
vpon ye naue and make him lete a fart
And 3e schul seen vp peril of26 my lif27
By verray proef28 pat29 is demonstratif30 2272
That equally the sound of it will wend / 
And eek the stink unto he spoke's end
Same that his worthy man your confessour
By cause he is a man of great honour
Schal haue he firste fruit as reason is
The noble usage of freres is his
The worthy men of hem first schal be served
As ceretynly he ha\(\text{n}\) it wel desuered
he hath to day taught vs so mochil good
with preching in he pulpit per he stood
That I may vouche sauf I say for me
He hadde he firste smel of fartes pre
And so wold al his couent hardly
he berith him so fair and holy
The lord he lady and ech man sauf he frere
Sayde pan Iankyn spak in his matiere
As wel as euclide or elles protholome [leaf 116, back]
Touchand he clerk sayd that subtilte
An high wyte made him speken as he spak
he nas no fool ne no demoniak /
And Iankyn h\(\text{a}\)p I-wonne a newe goune
My tale is don. we ben almost at toune.
 ¶ Here endith the sompnours tale

[No break in the MS.]
GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

HARLEIAN MS. 7334 (British Museum).

"And here bygynnethe Clerk of Oxenford prologue
Sir clerk of Oxenford our hoste sayde
3e ryde as stille and coy as dop a mayde /
were newe spoused sittyng at a bord
This day ne herd I of your mouth a word
I trowe 3e study aboute som sophime
But Salomon saith every ping hath tyme
For goddis sake as beth of better cheere
It is no tyme for to stody hyere
Tel vs som mery tale by your fay
For what man is entred vnto play
he moot nedes vnto pat play assent
But prechith not as freres doon in lent
To make vs for our olde synnes wepe
Ne pat py tale [1] tale make vs for to slepe 1 by scratcht out
Tel vs som mery jing of adventures
3oure termes 3our colours and 3our figures
keep hem in stoor til so be pat 3e endite
high style as whan pat men to kynges write
Spekith so playn at pis tyme we 3ow pray
That we may vnderstonde pat 3e say /
This worpy clerk benignely answerde /
Sir host quod he I am vnder 3our 3erde
3e haue of vs as now pe gouernaunce /
And perfor wol I do 3ow obeissaunce"
Als fer as resoun askith hardly
I wil 3ow telle a tale which þat I
lerned at Padowe of a worpy clerk
As prouyd by his wordes and his werk
he is now deed and nayled in his chest
Now god þiue his soule wel good rest
Fraunces petrake þe laureat poete
hte þis clerk/. whos rethorique swete
Enlumynd al ytail of poetrie
As linian did of philosophie
Or lawue or other art particulere
But deth þat wol not suffre vs duellen heere
But as it were a twyncling of an ye
hem bope hap slayn and alle schul dye
But forth to telle of this worpy man
That taughte me þis tale as I first began
I say þat he first with heigh stile enditith
Er he þe body of his tale writith
A proheme in the which descriuith he
The munde and of Saluces þe contre
And spekith of appenyne þe hulles hye
That ben þe boundes of al west lombardy
And of ð mount vesulus in special
wher as þe poo out of a welle smal
Takith his firste springyng and his sours
That estward ay encresceth in his cours
To Emyl-ward · to ferard and to venise
The which a long ping were to deuyse
And trewely as to my Iuggement
Me thinkith it a ping Impertinent
Sane þat he wold conueyen his matiere
But þis is þe tale which þat þe schuln heere

Explicit prohemiun

[No break in the MS. here, or between the Stanzas following.]
The incipit narrare

There is at pe west / ende of ytale
Doun at pe root of vesulus pe colde
A lusty playn abundaunt of vitale
Wher many a tour and toun pou maist byholde.
That foundid were in tyme of fadres olde.
And many anothir delicable sight
And Saluces pis noble contray hight

A marquys whilom duellid in pat lond
As were his worpy eldris him before
And obeisaunt ay redy to his hond
were alle his liegis bothe lesse and more [leaf 117, back]
Thus in delyt he lyueth and hath don zore
Biloued and drad purgh faurour and fortune
Bope of his lordes and of his comune

There with he was as to speke of lynage
The gentileste born of lumbardye
A fair persone, and strong and zong of age
And ful of honour and of curtesie
Discret ynough his contre for to gyse
Sauynge in som ping he was to blame
And wautier was pis zonge lordes name

I blame him thus that he considered nought
In tyme comyng what mighte bityde
But on his lust present was al his pought
As for to hauke and hunte on every syde
Wel neigh al opir cures let he slyde
And eek he nolde pat was [1] pe worst of al 1 pe was erased
Wedde no wyf for no ping pat might bifal
Only that poyn't his poeple bar so sore
That flokelon a day to him pay went'
And oon of hem that wisest was of lore
Or elles pat' pe lord wolde best' assent
That he schuld telle him what' his poeple ment'
Or ellis couple he schewe wel such matiere
he to pe marquys sayd as 3e schuln hire

O noble marquys. 3oure humanite
Assureth vs and 3iueth vs hardynesse
As ofte as tym is of' necessite
That we to 3ow may telle 3oure heuynesse
Acceptith lord now. of' 3our necessite
That we with pitous hert' vnto 3ow playne
And let' 3oure eeris my vois not' disdeyne

And haue I nought' to doon in pis mater
More pan anofer man ha[ in pis place /
3it for as moche as 3e my lord so deere
han alway schewed me fauour and grace
I dar pe better ask' of' 3ow a space /
And audience to asken 3oure request/
And 3e my lord to doon right' as 3ow lest' [leaf 118]

For certes lord so wel vs likith 3ow
And al 3our werk' and euer han doon pat' we
Ne coupen not' deuysen how
we mighte lyue more in felicite
Saue oon ping' lord if' pat' 3our wille be
That' for to be a weddid man 3ow list/
Than were 3our peple in souereign hertes rest /

Bowith 3our neck'. vndir pat' blisful 3ok'
Of' souereignete. nought' of' seruise
which pat' men clepe spousail or wedlok'
And thenkith lord among' 3our poughtes wise /
how that our dayes passe in sondry wyse
For though we slepe or wake or rome aboute
Ay fleth pe tyme it wil no man abyde.

And though your grene soupe floure as sit
In crepith age alway as stille as stoon
And deth manasith every age and smyte
In ech estat for per ascapith noon
And as certeyn as we knowe everychon
That we schuln deye as vncerteyn we alle
Ben of that day that dep schal on vs falle

Acceptith thanne of vs pe trewe entent
That neuer sit/ refusid your hest
And we wil lord if that 3e wil assent
Chese 3ow a wyf in schort tyme atte est
Born of pe gentilest and pe heighest
Of all your loud so that it oughte seme
honour to god, and 3ow as we can deme

Deliuer vs out of al 3is busy drede
And tak a wyf fo hihe goddes sake /
For if it so bifel as god forbede
That jurgh your dep your lygnage schuld aslake
And that a straunge successour schuld take
3our heritage. O, wo were vs on lyue
wherfor we pray 3ow hastily to wyue

Her meke prayer, and her pitous chere
Made pe marquys for to han pite
3e wolde quod he. myn owne poeple deere
To that I neuer erst bought constreigne me.
I me reioysid of my libert
That seldem tyme is founde in mariage
Ther I was fre I mot ben in seruage
But natheles I se of you he trewe entent.
And trust vpon your witt and haue doon ay
wherfor of my fre wil I wil assent/
To wedde me as soon as euer I may
But yer as ye haue profred me to day
To chese me a wyf I wol relese
That choys and pray 3ow of pat/ profre cesse /

For god it woot pat childer ofte been
vnilk her worthy eldris hem bifoire
Bounte come al of god nought of pe streen
Of which thay ben engendrid and l-bore
I trust in goddis bounte and yerfore
My marriage and myn estat and rest
I him bytake, he may doon as him lest

Let me aloon, in chesyn of my wyf
That charge vpon my bale I wil endure
But I sow pray and charge vpon sower lyf
That wyf pat I take so me assure /
To worship / whil, pat hir lif may endure
In word and werk, bope heer and every where /
As sche an Emperoures daughter were

And forthermor pus schul so swer pat se
Azeins my chois schuln neuer grucche ne stryue
For sins I schal forgo my liberte
At your request as euer mot I priue
Ther as myn hert is set yer wil I wyue
And but 3e wil assent in such manere
I pray spek no more of pis matiere

With hertly wil, pay sworn and assentyn
To al pis ping yer sayde no wight nay
Bysechyng him of grace er pat pay wentyn
That he wol graunten hem a certeyn day.
Of his spousail as soone as ever he may
For sit alway pe peple som what drede
lest that the marquys wolde no wyf wedde
He granted hem a day such as him lest
On which he wolde be weddid sicurly
And sayd he dede al pis at her requeste
And pay with humble hert ful buxonly
knelyng upon her knees ful reuerently
him paunke alle and pus pay haue an ende
Of her entent, and hom azein pay wende
And her vpon he to his officeris
Comaundith for the feste to purneye
And to his priue knightes and squyeres
which charge zat as him list on hem leye
And thay to his commaundement obeye /
And ech of hem doth his diligence
To doon vnto pe feste reuerence

Implicit prima pars.

[No more break in the MS.]

Oughte fer fro pilke place honorable
wher as this marquys schop his mariage
Ther stood a thrope of sighte delitable
In which pat pore folk of pat vilage
hadden her bestes and her herburgage /
And after her labour took her sustienance
After the erthe zat hem abundaunce
Amonge this pore folk thare duelt a man
which pat was holden porest of hem alle
But heighe god som tyme sende can
his grace vnto a litel oxen stalle
Ianicula men of pat throop him calle /
A doughter had he fair y-nough to sight
And Crisildes pis yonge doughter hight
But for to speke of hir vertuous beaute
Than was sche oon pe fayrest under sonne
For porely I fostered vp was sche
No licorous lust was in his body ronne
wel ofter of pe welle pan of pe tonne
She dronkt and for sche wolde vertu please
Sche knew wel labour but noon ydel case

But though pis mayden tender were oft age
Yet in pe brest of her virginite
Ther was enclosed rype and sad corragge
And in grete reverence and charite
Hir olde pore fader fostred sche /
A fewe scheep spynnynge on pe feld sche kept
Sche nolde not ben ydel til sche slept

And whan sche com hom sche wolde brynge
Wortis or oper herbis tymes ofte
The which sche schred and seth for hir lyuyng
And made hir bed ful hard and no ping softe
And ay sche kept hir fadres lift on loft
With euery obeissanc and diligence
That child may do to fadres reverence

Vpon Grisildes pe pore creature
Ful ofte sithes pis marquys set his ye
As he on huntyng rood par aventure
And whan it fel he mighte hir espye
he not with wantoun lokyng of folye
his eyzen cast vpon hir but in sad wyse
vpon hir cheere he wold him oft aviso

Comendyng in his hert hir wommanhede
And eek hir vertu passyng any oper wight
Of so jong age as wel in cheere as dede
For though pe poele haue no gret insight
In vertu he considereth aright
Hir bounte and desposed pat he wolde
wedde hir oonly if euer he wedde scholde

The day of weddyng cam but no wight can
Telle what womman it schulde be /
For which meruayle wondrith many a man
And sayden whan pay were in priuete
wol nought our lord jite leue his vanite
wol he not wedde alas alas pe while
why wol he pus himself and vs bigyle

But natheles pis marquys hap doon make
Of gemmes set in gold and in asure
Broches and rynges for Grisildes sake /
And of hir clothing took he pe mesure
By a mayde y-lik to hir of stature
And eek of oper ornamentes alle /
That vnto such a weddyng schulde falle /

The tym of vndern of pe same day
Approchith pat pis weddyng schulde be /
And al pe palys put was in array
Bope halle an chambur. ylik here degre
houses of office stuffid with plente
Ther maystow se of deynteuous vitayle
That may be founde as fer as lastith Itaile /

This real marquys really arrayd
lordes and ladyes in his compaignye
he which vnto pe feste were prayed
And of his retenu pe bachelerie
with many a soun of sondry melodye
vnto pe vilage of which I tolde
In pis array pe right way han pay holde
Grysild of pis god wol ful Innocent / 274
That for hir schapen was al pis array /
To fecche water at a welle is went/
And cometh hom as soone as sche may
For wel sche had herd sayd pat ilke day 278
The marquys schulde wedde and if sche might
Sche wold haue seyen som what of pat sight

Sche sayd I wol with ojer maydenes stonde / 281
That ben my felawes inoure dore and see /
The marquys and perfore wol I fonde /
To don at hom as soone as it may be
The labour which pat longeth vnto me
And panne may I at leysir his byholde
And sche pe way in to pe castel holde /

And as sche wold ouer pe preischfold goon 288
The marquys cam and gan hir for to calle
And sche set doun her water-pot anoon
Bisides pe preischfold of pis oxe stalle /
And doun vpon hir/ knees sche gan falle
And with sad countenaunce knelith stille
Til sche had herd what was pe lordes wille [con/120, back] 294

This poughtiful marquys spak vnto pis mayde 295
Ful soberly and sayd in pis manere
wher is your fader Grisildes he sayde
And sche with reuerence and humble cheere
Sayde lord he is al redy heere /
And in sche goth wipouten lenger let
And to pe marquys sche hir fader fet

He by pe hond pan takith pis olde man 302
And sayde bus. whan he him had on syde /
Ianicula I neither may ne can
lenger pe plesauns of myn herte hyde
If\(^1\) pat\(^2\) ye vouche sauf\(^3\) what\(^4\) so betyde / 306
Thy daughter will I take er pat\(^2\) I wende
As for my wyf\(^1\) vnto hir lyues ende / 308

Thow louest\(^5\) me I wot\(^6\) it\(^7\) wel certeyn 309
And art\(^8\) my faithful liege man I-bore / 310
And al pat likith me I dar wel sayn
It\(^9\) likith pe. and specially perfore
Tel me pat\(^5\) poyn\(^1\)/. as ye haue herd before 313
If\(^1\) pat\(^1\) pow wolt\(^1\) vnto pat\(^1\) purpos drawe /
To take me as for \(\&\) py \(\cdot\) sone in lawe 315

The sodeyn caas pe man astoneyd po 316
That\(^1\) reed he wax abaischt\(^1\) and al quakyng\(^6\)
he stood vnnenpe sayd he wordes mo
But\(^1\) oonly pis. lord quod he my willyng\(^6\)
Is as ye wol a\(\&\)ens\(\&\) 3oure likyng\(^6\)
I wol no ping\(^1\) ye be my lord so deere
Right\(^1\) as 3ow list\(^1\) gouernith pis matiere 320

3it\(^1\) wol I quod pis markys softly 323
That\(^1\) in py chambre I and pou and sche /
haue a collacioun and wostow why
For I wol aske if\(^1\) it\(^1\) hir wille be
To be my wyf\(^1\) and reule hir after me 327
And al pis schal ben doon in py presence
I wol nought\(^1\) speke out\(^1\) of\(^1\) py audience 329

And in pe chamber whil pay were aboute
her tretys which as ye schul after hiere
The poeple cam vnto pe hous wipoute 330
[leaf 121]
And wondrid hem in how honest\(^1\) manere
And tendurly sche kept\(^1\) hir fader deere 334
But\(^1\) outerly grisildes wonder might\(^1\)
For neuer erst\(^1\) ne saugh sche such a sight\(^1\) 336
No wonder is pough pat sche were astoned
To seen so gret a gest come in to pat place
Sche neuer was to suche gestes woned
For which sche loked with ful pale face
But shortly pis matiere forth to chace
These arn pe wordes pat pe marquys sayde
To this benigne verray faithful mayde

Grisyld he sayde 3e schul wel vnderstonde /
It liketh to your fader and to me
That I 3ow wedde and eek it may so stonde
As I suppose 3e wil pat it so be /
But eese demaundes aske I first quod he /
That sith it schal be doon in hasty wyse
wol 3e assentv or elles 3ow auyse /

I say pis be 3e redy with good hert/
To al my lustv and pat I frely may
As me bestv liste, do 3ow laughe or smertv
And neuer 3e to gruch it night ne day
And eek when I say 3e 3e say notv nay
Neyther by word ne frownynge contenaunce
Swer pis and here swer I oure alliaunce

Wondryng vpon pis word quakyng for drede
Sche sayde lord vndigne and vnworthy
I am to thilk honour. pat 3e me bede
Butv as 3e wil your selfv rightv so wol I
And here I swere patv neuer wityngly
In werkv ne thoughtv I nyl 3ow disobeye
For to be deed pough me were loth to deye

This is ynough Grisilde myn quod he /
And forth goth he wip a ful sobre chere
Out at pe dore and after pat cam sche
And to pe pepul he sayd in pis manere

CANT. TALES.—HARL.
This is my wyf's quod he pat' stondith heere
honoureth hir and loueth hir I sow pray
who so me loueth per is no more to say

And for pat' no ping' of' hir olde gere
Sche schulde brynge vnto his hous he bad
That' wommen schuld despoilen hir right' bere
Of' which pese ladyes were nought' ful glad
To handle hir clopes wher-in sche was clad
But' natheles pis mayde bright' of' hew
Fro foot' to heed pay schreddde han al newe

Hir heeres han pay kempt' pat' lay vntressed
Ful rudely and with hir fyngres smale
A coroun on hir heed pay han I-dressed
And set' hir ful of' nowches gret' and smale
Of' hir array what' schuld I make a tale /
Vnnethe pe poeple hir knew for hir fairnesse /
when sche translated was in such richesse /

This marquis hap hir spoused with a ryng'
Brought' for pe same cause and pan hir sette
vpon an hors snow-whyt' and wel amblyng'
And to his palys er he lenger lette
with ioyful poeple pat' hir ladde and mette
Conueyed hire and pus pe day pay spende
In reuel til pe sonne gan descend

And schortly pis tale for to chace
I say pat' to pis newe marquisesse
God hath schewed fauour and sent' hir of' his grace
That' it' semyd not' by liklynesse
That' sche was born and fed in rudenesse
As in a cote or in an Oxe stalle
But' norischt' in an emperoures halle
To every wight his waxen is so deere
And worshipful that folk per she was born
And from hir burthe knew hir seer by seere
Vnneth trowed pay but dorst han sworn
That to Ianicle of which I spak biforn
Sche daughter were. for as by coniecture
Hem poughthe sche was anoper creature

For pough that ever vertuous was sche
Sche was encreased in such excellence
Of thewes goode i-set in high bounte
And so discreet and fair of eloquence
So benigne and so digne of reverence
And couthe so pe poeple hert embrace
That ech hir loue that lokith in hir face

Nought oonly of Saluce in pe toun
Puplissched was pe bounte of hir name
But eek byside in many a regioun
If oon sayd wel anoper sayd pe same
So sprad of hire heigh bounte pe fame /
That men and wommen as wel song as olde
Gon to Saluce vpon hir to byholde

This walter louly. nay but really
weddid with fortunat honestete
In goddes pees luyeth ful esily
At home and outward grace ynough hap he
And for he saugh pat vnder low degre
was ofte vertu y-hid pe poeple him helde
A prudent man and pat is seint ful selde

Nought oonly pis Grisildes purgh hit witte
Couthe al pe feet of wifly humblesse /
But eek whan pat pe tyme required it
The comun profyt couthe sche redresse
Ther nas discord rancour ne heuynesse /
In al pat' lond pat' sche ne coupe appese /
And wisly bryng' hem alle in rest' and ese

Though pat' hir housbond absent' were anoon
If' gentil men or oper of' hir contre
were wyth sche wolde brynge hem at oon
So wyse and rype words hadde sche
And Iuggement' of' so gret' equite
That' sche from heuen sent' was as men wende /
Peeple to saue and euery wrong' to amende

Nought' longe tyme after pat' pis Grisilde
was wedded sche a douzet' hap I-bore
Al had hir leuer han had a knaue childle
Glad was pis marquis and pe folk' perfors
For though a mayden child come al byfore /
Sche may vnto a knaue child atteigne
By liklihed and sche nys not' bareigne

[No break in the MS.]

T
her fel as fallith many tymes mo
whan pat' pis child hap souked but' a prowec
This marquys in his herte longith so
Tempte his wyf', hir sadnesse for to knowe
That' he ne might' out' of' his herte prowed
This meruaylous desir his wyf' tassaye
Now god wot' he pought' hir to affraye

He had assayed hir ynough bfore
And fond hir euer good what' needith it/
hire to tempte, and alway more and more
Though som men prayse it' for a subtil wit'
But' as for me I say that' euel it' sit'
Tassay a wyf' when pat' it is no neede
And putte hir in anguysch and in dreede
For which pis marquis wrouȝt in pis manere
he com aloone a night per as sche lay /
wiþ sterne face and with ful trouble cheere
And sayde pis Grisild quod he pat day /
pat I sow took out of ȝour pore array /
And putte ȝow in estat of heigh noblesse
ȝe haue not pat. forgotten as I gesse /

I say Grisild pis present dignite
In which pat I haue put ȝow as I trowe
Makith ȝow not. forgetful for to be
pat I sow took in pore estat ful lowe
For ȝeny wele ȝe moot ȝour selue knowe /
Tak heed of every word pat/ I sow say /
Ther is no wight pat herit it but we tway /

ȝe wot ȝour selfe. how ȝe comen heere
In to pis hous it is nought longe ago
And pough to me pat ȝe be leef and deere
unto my gentils ȝe be no ping so
Thay seyn to hem it is gret schame and wo
For to ben subiect/. and ben in seruage /
To the pat born art of a smal village
[leaf 123]

And namely syn ȝy daughter was I-bore
These words han ȝay spoken douteles
But I desire as I haue doon byfore
To lyue my lif with hem in reste and pees
I may not in pis caas be reccheles
I moot do with ȝy daughter for ȝe best/
Not as I wolde but as my pepul lest

And ȝit god wot pis is ful loth to me
But napeles wipoute ȝoure witynge
wol I not doon. but pis wold I quod he /
That ȝe to me assent as in pis ping /
Schew now your paciens in your wirching
Pat' pou me hightest' and swor in your village
That' day pat' maked was our marriage

When sche had herd al pis sche nou3t' ameuyd
Neyer in word in cheer or countenaunce
For as it' semed sche was nought' agreed
She sayde lord al lith in your plesaunce
My child and I with hertly obeisaunce
Ben 3oures al. and 3e may saue or spille
3our oughne ping'. werkij after 3our wille /

There may no ping' so god my soule saue
liken to 3ow pat' may displesen me
Ne I desire no ping' for to haue
Ne drede for to lese saue oonly 3e
This wil is in myn hert' and ay schal be
No length of tyne or dep may pis deface /
Ne chaunge my corrage to oper place /

Glad was this marquis of hir answerwyng'
But' 3it' he feyned as he were not' so
Al dreery was his cheer and his lokying'
whan pat' he schold out' of pe Chambre go
Soon after pis a forlong' way or tuo
he priuely hap told al his entent
vnto aman. and vnto his wyf' him sent'

A maner Sergeant' was pis priue man
The which pat' faithful oft' he founden hadde
In pinges grete. and cek' such folk wel can
Don execuciozn in pinges badde
The lord knew wel pat' he him loued and dradde
And whan pis sergeant' wist' his lordes wille
In to pe chamber he stalked him ful stille.
Ma dame he sayd 3e most forjine it me
Though I do ping. to which I am constreynit.
3e ben so wys pat ful wel knowe 3e
pat lordes hestes mow not ben I-feynit
Thay mowe wel biwayl it or compleyn it/
But men moot neede vnto her lust obeye
And so wol I per is no more to seye

This child I am comaundid for to take /
And spak no more. but out pe child he hent
Dispitously and gan a chiere make
As pough he wold han slayn it er he went
Grisild moot al suffer and al consent
And as a lamb sche sitteth meeke and stille /
And let pis cruel serjeant doon his wille

Suspecious was pe defame of pis man
Suspect his face. suspect his word also /
Suspect pe tyme. in which he pis began
Allas hir doughter pat she loued so
Sche wend he wold han slayen it right po
But naples sche neyper weep ne siked
Conformyng hir to pat pe marquis liked

But atte last speke sche began
And mekely sche to pe serjeaunt preyde
So as he was a worpy gentil man
That she most kisse hir child er pat it deyde
And on hir arm pis litel child sche leyde
wip ful sad face. and gan pe child to blesse
And lullyd it and after gan it kesse /

And pus sche sayd in hir benigne vois
Far wel my child I schal pe neuer see /
But sith I pe haue marked wip pe croys /
Of pilke fader blessed mot pou be
That for vs deyde vpon a cros of tre
Thy soule litel child. I him bytake
For pis night schaltow deyen for my sake /
But at Boloyne to his sister deer
That pilke tyme of panik was Countesse
He schuld it take and schewe hir pis materie
Byseching her to doon hir busynesse
This child to fostre in alle gentilesse
And whos child pat it was he bad hir hyde
From every wight for ought pat mighte bytyde
The sergeant goþ and hap fulfild pis pingi
But to pis marquys now retourne we
For now goþ he ful fast ymaginyng
If by his wyues cher he mighte se
Or by hir word apparcyeue pat sche
were chaunged. but he hir neuer couþe fynde
But euer in oon y-like sad and kynde /
As glad as humble as busy in seruise /
And eek in loue as sche was wont to be
was sche to him in euery maner wyse /
Ne of hir doughter nouþt o word spak sche
Non accident/ for noon aduersite
was seyn in hir ne neuer hir doughter name
Ne nempnyd sche. in ernest ne in game

[No break in the MS.]
T Incipit. Quarta pars.

IN pis estaat per passed ben foure 3er
Er sche wip childe was. but as god wolde
A knaue child sche bar by pis waltier
Ful gracious and fair for to biholde
And whan pat folk it/ to his fader tolde
Nouþt oonly he. but al his contre merye
was for pis child and god pay panck and herie
When it was tuo 3er old and fro pe brest
Departed fro his noris vpon a day
This markys caughte 3it another lest
To tempt his wit if he may
O needles was sche tempted in assay
But weddid men ne knownen no mesure
whan pat pay fynde, a pacient creature

Wyf quod pis marquys 3e han herd er pis
My peple sekly berith oure mariage
And namly syn, my sone y-boren is
Now is it worse then euere in al our age
The murmure slep myn hert and my corrage
For to myn eeris comep pe vois so smerte
pat it wel neigh destroyed hap myn herte.

Now say pay pus whan waunter is a goon
Than schal pe blood of Ianicula succeede
And ben our lord for oper haue we noon
Suche wordes saith my poople out of drede
wel ought I of such murmure taken heede
For certeynly I drede such sentence
Dough pay not pleynly speke in myn audience

I wolde lyue in pees if pat I might
wher for I am disposid outrely
As I his suster seruede by night
Right so pynk I to serue him priuely
This warne I 3ou pat 3e not sodeinly
Out of 3our selfe for no ping schuld outraye
Bep pacient and per of I 3ow pray

I haue quod sche sayd pus and euer schal
I wol no ping ne nil no ping certayn
But as 3ow list, nought greueth me at al
Though pat my daughter and my sone be slayn.
At 3our comaundement pis is to sayne
I haue no had no part of children twayne
But first syknes and after wo and payne
3e benoure lord doth with your owne ping
Right as sow list axith no red of me
For as I left at hom all my cloping
when I first com to sow right so quod sche
Left I my wille and my liberte /
And took your cloping. wher for I sow preye
Do your plesaunce. I wil sow lust obeye

And certes if I hadde prescience
Your wil to knowe. er 3e your lust me tolde
I wold it doon wipoute negligence
But now I wot your lust and what 3e wolde
Al your plesaunce firm and stable I holde
For wist I pat my deth wold don sow ease
Right gladly wold I deye sow to please

Deth may make no comparison
Vn to your loue and when pis marquys say
The constance of his wyf he cast a doun
His eyzen tuo and wondrith pat sche may
In pacience suffre al pis array
And forth he gop with drery countenaunce
But to his hert it was ful gret plesaunce [leaf 125, back]

This Igly sergeant in pe same wise
That he hir doughter fette. right so he
Or worse if men worse can deuyse
hath hent hir sone pat ful was of beaute
And euer in oon so pacient was sche
That sche no cheere made of heynnesse
But kist hir sone. and after gan him blesse

Saue pis sche prayed him if pat he mighte
her litel sone he wold in eorpe graue
His tendre lymes delicate to sight
From foules and from bestes him to saue
But sche noon answer of him mighte haue he went his way as him no ping ne rought But to Bolyne he tenderly it brought

This marquis wondreth euer pe lenger pe more vpon hir pacience. and ift pat he Ne hadde soply knowen pe before pat parftly hir children loued sche he wold haue wend pat of som subtilte And malice or oft cruel corrage That sche had suffred pis wip sad visage

But wel he knew pat next himself certayn Sche loued hir children best in euery wise But now oft wommen wold I aske fayn Ift pese assayes mighten not suffice whatt coupe a stourdy housebonde more denyse To prove hir wyfhode and her stedefastnesse And he contynuyng euer in stourdynesse

But per ben folk of such condiciozn That whan pay haue a certeyn purpos take Thay can nought stynt of her entenciozn But right as pay wered bounden to a stake / Pay wil not of her firste purpos slake Right so pis marquys fullich hap purposd To tempt his wyf as he was first disposed

He wayteth ift by word or countenaunce That sche to him was chaunged of corage But neuer coupe he fynde variaunce Sche was ay oon in hert and in visage And ay pe ferper pat sche was in age / The more trewe ift pat it were possible / Sche was to him and more penyble.
For which it semyd pis pat of hem tuo
per nas but oo wil for as walter lest/
The same plesaunce was hir lust also
And god by thanked al fel for pe best/
Sche schewed wel. for no worldly vnrest
t A wyf as of hir self no ping ne scholde
wylne in effect. but as hir housbond wolde

The sclaunder of walter ofte and wyde spradde
That of a cruel hert he wikkedly
For he a pore woman weddid hadde
hath morthrid bope his children priuely
Such murmur was among hem comunly
No wonder is for to pe peples eere
Ther com no word. but pat pay mortherid were /

For which wher as his peple per byfore
had loued him wel pe sclaunder of his diffame
Made hem pat pay him hatede perfore
To ben a mordrer. is an hateful name
But naeles for ernest or for game
he of his cruel purpos nolde stente
To tempt his wyf was set al his entente

Whan pat his daughter twelf ser was of age
he to pe court of Rome in suche wise
Enformed of his wille sent his message
Comaundyng hem. such bulles to deuyse
As to his cruel purpos may suffise
how pat pe pope as for his peples reste
Bad him to wedde anoper if him lest

I say he bad pay schulde countrefete
The popes bulles makyng mencioun
That he hap leue his firste wyf to lete
As by pe popes dispensacioun
To stynte rancour and discencioun
Bitwix his peple and him pus sayd pe bulle [leaf 126, back]
The which pay han publisshid atte fulle

The rude poepele as it no wonder is
wende ful wel pat it had be right so
But whan pese tydynges come to Grisildis
I deeme pat hir herte was ful wo
But sche y-like sad for euermo
Disposid was pis humble creature
Thaduersite of fortun al tendure

Abydyng euer his lust and his plesaunce
To whom pat sche was xiuue hert and al
As to hir verray worldly suffisaunce
But shortly if I pis story telle schal
This marquys writen hap in special
A letter in which he scheweth his entent
And secrely he to Bolyyne it sent

To therl of panyk/ which pat hadde po
weddid his susterprayd he specially
To brynge hom azein his children tuo
In honurable estaat al openly
But oon ping he him prayde outerly
That he to no wight pough men wold enquire
Schuld not tellen. whos children pay were

But say pe mayde. schuld I-weddid be
vnto pe markys of Saluce anoon
And as pis eorl was prayd so dede he
For at day set*, he on his way is goon
Toward Saluce and lordes many oon
In riche array pis mayden for to guyde
hir zonge bro̩er rydyng* by hir syde
Arrayed was toward hir mariage
This freisshe may al ful of gemmes clere
hir broper which pat. seuen 3er was of age
Arrayed eek. ful freissh in his manere /
And thus in gret noblesse and with glad chere
Toward Saluces schapyng her iournay
Fro day to day pay ryden in her way

[No break in the M.S.]

¶ Incipit pars Quinta.

Among al pis after his wikked vsage
This marquis 3it his wif to tempte more
To pe vttrest pcre of hir corrage
Fully to han experiens and lore
If pat sche were as stedefast as byfore
He on a day in open audience
Ful boystously hap sayd hir pis sentence
Certes Grisildes I had ynough plesaunce
To haue sow to my wif for 3our goodnesse
And for 3oure troupe and for 3our obeissanence
Nought for 3our lignage ne for 3our richesse
But now know I in verray sothfastnesse /
That in gret lordschip if I wel auyse /
Ther is gret seruise in sondry wyse /

I may not do as euery plough man may
My peole me constreignith for to take
Anoper wyf and certeyn day by day
And eek pe popes rancour for to slake
Consentith it pat dar I vndertake
And trewely pus moche I wol sow say
My newe wif is comyng by pe way

Be strong of hert and voyde anoon hir place
And pilke dower pat se broughten me
Tak it agayn I graunt it of my grace
Retourneth to your fadres hous quod he
No man may alway haue prosperite
with euen hert I rede sow endure
The strok of fortune or of adventuare

And sche agayn answerd in pacience
My lord quod sche I wot and wist/ alway
how pat bitwixe 3our magnificence
And my pouerte no wight can ne may
Make comparisoun it is no nay

I ne held me neuer digne in no manere
To ben 3our wyf ne 3it 3our Chamberere

And in pis hous pe 3e me lady made /
The highe god take I for my witnesse
And al so wisly he my soule glade
I neuer huld me lady ne maistresse /
But humble servaunt to 3our worthinesse
And euer schal whil pat/ my lyf may dure
Abouen euery worldly creature

That pe so longe of 3our benigne
han holden me in honour and nobleye
wher as I was not worthy for to be
That ponk I god and sow to whom I preye
For3eld it sow per is more to seye
vnto my fader gladly wil I wende
And with him duelle vnto my lyues ende /

Ther I was fostred as a child ful smal
Til I be deed my lyf ther wil I lede
A widow clene in body hert and al
For sith I 3af to sow my maydenhede
And am 3our trewe wyf it is no drede
God schilde such a lordes wyf to take
Anoher man to housbond or to make
And of your newe wifte, god of his grace
So graunte 30w. wele and prosperite
For I wol gladly zelden hir my place
I which pat I was blisful wont to be
For sith it liketh 30w my lord quod sche
That whilom were al myn hertes reste
That I schal gon. I wil go whan 30w leste

But per as 3e profre me such dowayre /
As I ferst brought. it is wel in my mynde
It were my wrecchid clopes no ping faire
pe whiche to me were hard now for to fynde
O goode god, how gentil and how kynde
3e semed by your speche and 3our visage
That day pat maked was our mariage

But sop is sayd algate I fynd it trewe /
For in effect. it/ proved is on me
loue is nought old, as whan pat it is newe /
But certes lord for noon aduersite /
To deyen in pe caas it schal not be /
pat euer in word or werk I schal repente
That I 30w 3af myn hert in hol entente

My lord 3e wot pat in my fadres place
3e dede me strippe out of my pore wede
And richely me cladden of 3our grace
To 3ow brought I nought elles out of drede.
But faith and mekenes and maydenhede /
And her agayn my clopyng I restore
And eek my weddyng ryng for euermore

The remenant of 3our jewels redy be /
Wipin 3our chambur dore dar I sausly sayn
Naked out of my fadres hous quod sche /
I com and naked moot I torne agayn

CANT. TALES.—HARL.
Al your pleisaums. wold I fulfille fayn.
But sit I hope it be not yourre entent.
That I smocles out of your chambre went.

Al your pleisaums. wold I fulfille fayn.
But sit I hope it be not yourre entent.
That I smocles out of your chambre went.

Be coupe not doon so dishonest a ping.
Pat pilke wombe in which your children leye.
Schulde byforn pe peole in my walkyng.
Be seye al bare wher-fore I 3ow pray.
let me not lik a worm go by pe way /
Remembre 3ow myn oughne lord so deere /
I was 3our wyf. pou hough I vnworpy were.

Werfor in guerdoun of my maydenhede.
which pat I brought and nought agayn I bere
As voucheth sauf. as seue me to my meede
Such a smok as I was wont to were.
That I per with may wrye pe wombe of here /
Pat was 3our wif and here take I my lene.
Of 3ow myn oughne lord. lest I 3ow greue.

The smok quod he pat pou hast on py bak.
let it be stille and ber it forp wip pe.
But wel vnnethes pilke word he spak.
But went his way for routhe and for pite.
Byforn pe folk hir seluen strippith sche /
And in hir smok. wip heed and foot al bare.
Toward hir fader house forth is sche fare.

The folk hir folwen wepyng in hir weye.
And fortune ay pay cursen as pay goon.
But sche fro wepyng kep hir eyen dreye.
Ne in pis tyme word ne spak sche noon.
hir fader pat pis tyding herd anoon.
Cursed pe day and tyme pat nature.
Schoop him to ben a lyues creature.
For out of doute his olde pore man
was euer in suspect of his mariage
For euer he deemed sith pat it began
That when he lord fulfilled had his corrage
him wolde pinke pat it were disparage
To his estate, so lowe for to light
And voyden hire as sone as euer he might

Agayns his daughter hastily quod he
For he by noyse of folk knew hir comyng
And wip hir olde cote as it might be
he couered hir ful sorwfully wepynge
But on hir body might he it nouzt bringe
For rude was pe cloth, and sche mor of age
By deyes fele. pan hir mariage

Thus with hir fader for a certeyn space
Dwellith pis flour of wisfly pacience
That neyther by her wordes ne by hir face
Byforn pe folk nor eek in her absence
Ne schewed sche that hir was doon offence
Ne of hir highe astaat no remembrazmcne
Ne hadde sche, as by hir countenazmce

No wonder is for in hir gret estate
hir gost was euer in playn humilite
Ne tender mouth noon herte delicate
Ne pompe, ne semblant of realte
But ful of pacient benignite
Discrete and prideles ay honorable /
And to hir housbond euer meke and stable

Men speke of Iob, and most for his humblesse /
As clerkes whan hem lust can wel endite
Namely of men, but as in sothfastnesse
bough clerkes prayse wommen but a lite
per can no man in humblesse him acquyte
As wommen can ne can be half so trewe [leaf 129]
As wommen ben but it be falle of newe

[No break in the MS.]

Fro boloyne is pis erl of panik y-come
Of which pe fame vp sprong to more and lasse
And to pe poeples eeres alle and some was south eek pat a newe marquisesse
he wip him brought in such pomp and richesse
That neuer was per seyn with mannys ye
So noble array in al west lombardye

The marquys which pat schoop and knew al pis
Er pat pis erl was come sent his message /
After pilkt celey pore Grisildis
And sche wip humble hert and good visage
Not with so swollen hert in hir corrage
Cam at his hest. and on hir knees hir sette
And reuerently and wyfly sche him grette

Grisild quod he. my wil is outrely
This mayden pat schal weddid be to me
Receyued be to morwe as really
As it possible is in myn hous to be
And eek pat every wight in his degre
have his estaat in sittynge and seruyse
In high pleasuance as I can deuyse

I have no womman suffisant certeyne
The chambres for tarray in ordinance
After my lust and per wold I feyne /
That pin were al such maner gouernaunce
Thow knowest/ eek of al my plesaunce
Though pin array be badd and ille byseye
Do pou py deuer atte leste weye
Nought oonly lord pat I am glad quod sche /
To don your lust, but I desire also /
3ow for to serve and please in my degree
wipoute feynynge and schal euer mo
Ne neuer for no wele ne for no wo
Ne schal pe gost wiipinne myn herte stente /
To lone 3ow best wip al my trewe entent

And wip pat word sche gan pe hous to dight
And tables for to sette and beddes make
And peyned hir to doon al pat sche might
Preying pe chamberers for goddes sake
To hasten hem and faste swepe and schake
And sche pe moste servisable of alle /
hap euery chamber arrayed and his halle /

Abouten vndern gan pis lord alight
pat with him brought pese noble children tweye
For which pe peple ran to se pat sight
Of her array so richely biseye
And pan at erst amonges hem pay seye
That walter was no forpough that him lest
To chaunge his wyf, for it was for pe best /

For sche is fairer, as pay demen alle /
Than is Grisild and more tender of age
And fairer fruyts bitwen hem schulde falle
And more plesaunt for hir high lynage
hir broper eek, so fair was of visage
That hem to seen pe peple hap caught plesaunce
Comending now pe marquys gouernaunce

O stormy poeple, vnsad and euer vntrewe
And vndiscreet and chaungynge as a fane
Desyryng euer in rombel pat is newe
For lik pe moone ay wax 3e and wane
Ay ful of clappyng dere ynough a Iane  
3oure doom is fals 3our constance yuel preuith  
A ful gret fool is he that on 3ow leuith

Thus sayde saad folk in pat Citee  
whan pat pe poeple gased vp and down  
For pay were glad right of pe nouelte  
To han a newe lady of her towne  
No more of pis now make I mencioyn  
But to Grisildes agayn wol I me dresse  
And telle hir constance and hir busynesse /

Ful busy was grisild in every pingt  
That to pe feste was appertinent  
Right nought was sche abaissh of hir cloping  
Though it were ruyde. and som del eek torent  
But wip glad cheer to pe 3ate is sche went  
with oper folk to griete pe marquisesse  
And after pat doth forth hir busynesse /

With so glad chier his gestes sche receyueth  
And so connyngly euerich in his degre /  
That no defaute no man aparceyueth  
But ay pay wondren what sche mighte be  
That in so pouer array was for to se  
And coupe such honour and reuerence  
And worthily pay prayse hir prudence

In al pis mene while sche ne stent  
This mayde and eek hir brother to comende  
with al hir hert. in ful buxom entent  
So wel pat no man coupe hir pris amende  
But atte last whan pat pese lordes wende  
To sitte doun to mete he gan to calle /  
Grisild as sche was busy in his halle
Grisyld quod he as it were in his play
how likith þe my wifþ and hir beaute
Rightþ wel my lord quod sche for in good fay
A fairer saugh I neuer noon þan sche
I pray to god þiue hir prosperite
And so hope I. þatþ he wol to 30w sende
Plesaunce ynoughi vnto 3our lyues ende /

On þingþ warn I 3ow and biseke also /
Thatþ 3e ne prike wiþ no tormentynge
þis tendre mayden as 3e haue do mo
For sche is fostrid in hir norischinge
More tendrely and to my supposyne /
Sche couþe notþ aduersyte endure
As couþe a pore fostrid creature

And whan þis walter saugh hir pacience
hir glade cheer and no malice atþ al
And he so oftþ had doon to hir offence
And sche ay sad. and constant as a wal
Continuyngþ euer hir Innocence ouneral
This sturdy marquys gan his herte dresse
To Rewen vpon hir wyfly stedefastnesse /

This is ynoughi Grisilde myn quod he [leaf 130, back]
Be now no more agastþ ne yuel apayed
I haue thy faith and þy benignite
As wel as euer womman was assayed
In gretþ estate and proprliche arrayed
Now knowe I dere wyþ þy stedefastnesse
And hir in armes tookþ and gan hir kesse

And sche for wonder tookþ ofþ itþ no keepe
Sche herde notþ whatþ þingþ he to hir sayde
Sche ferd as sche had stertþ outþ ofþ a sleepe
Til sche outþ ofþ hir masidnesse abrayde
Grisild quod he by god pat for vs deyde
Thou art my wyf ne noon oper I haue
Ne neuer had as god my soule saue

This is my daughter which thou hast supposed
To be my wif pat oper faithfully
Schal be myn heir as I haue ay purposed
Thow bar hem in py body trewely
At Boloyne haue I kept hem priuely
Tak hem agayn for now maistow not seye
That thou hast lorn noon of thy children tweye

And folk pat oper weyes han seyd of me
I warn hem wel pat I haue doon pis deede
For no malice ne for no cruelte
But for tassaye in pe py wommanhede
And not to slen my children god forbede
But for to kepe hem priuely and stille
Til I py purpos knowe and al py wille

Whan sche pis herd a swoned down sche fallith
For pitous ioy. and after her swoonyng
Sche bothe hir jonge children to hir callith
And in hir armes pitously wepyng
Embraseth hem and tenderly kissyng
Ful lik a moder with hir salte teris
Sche bathis bope hir visage and hir ceris

O such a pitous ping it was to see
hir swoonyng and hir humble vois to heere

[This line is repeated in the Ms., but has been scratched out.]

Graunt mercy lord. god thank it sow quod sche
That 3e han kept my children so deere
Now rek I neuer to be deed right heere
Sith I stond in your loue and in your grace
No furs of deth ne whan my spirit pace
O tender deere, 3onge children myne
30ure woful moder wende stedefastly
That cruel houndes or som foul vermyne
had eten 30w but god of his mercy
And 30ur benigne fader tenderly
hath doon 30w kept and in pat same stounde
Al sodeinly sche swapped down to grounde /

And in hir swough so sadly holdith sche
hir children tuo. when sche gan hem tembrace
That with gret sleight and gret difficulte
The children from her am pat gone arace
O many a teer. o many a pitous face.
Doun ran of hem pat stooden hir bisyde
Vnethe aboute hir mighte pay abyde

Waltier hir gladith and hir sorwe slakith
Sche rysith vp abaissed from hir traunce
And euery wight hir ioy and feste makith
Til sche hath caught agayn hir continaunce
waunter hir doth so faithfully plesaunce
That it was daynte for to see pe cheere
Bitwix hem tuo. now pay be met in feere

These ladys when pat pay her tyme say
han taken hir and in to chambre goon
And strippen hir. out of hir rude array
And in a cloth of gold pat brighte schon
with a coroun of many a richeoon
vpon hir heed pay in to halle hir brought
And pe sche was honoured as hir ought

Thus hath pis pitous day a blisful ende
For euery man and womman doth his might
This day in mirth and revel to despende
Til on pe welken schon pe sterres bright
For more solempne in euery mannes sight
This feste was and gretter of costage
Than was pe reuel of hir mariadge

Ful many a yer in heigh prosperite
Iyuen pe se tuo in concord and in rest
And richeliche his daughter maried he
Vnto a lord on of pe worthiest
Of al ytaile and pannes in pees and rest
His wyues fader in his court he kepith
Til pat pe soule out of his body crepith

His sone succeth in his heritage
In rest and pees, after his fader day
And fortunat, was eek in mariadge
Al put he not his wyf in gret assay
This world is not so strong it is no nay
As it hap ben in olde tymes gore
And herknith what pis auctor saith perfoure

This story is sayd nat for pat wyues scholde
Folwe Grisild, as in humilite
For it were importable pough pay wolde
But for pat euery wight in his degre
Schulde he constant, in aduersite
As was Grisild, therfore Petrark writeth
This story which wip high stile he enditeth

For swich a womman was so pacient
Vnto a mortal man wel more vs oughte
Receyuen al in gre pat god vs sent
For gret skil is he prone pat he wroughte
But he ne temptith no man pat he boughte
As saith seint Iame if he his pistil rede
He prounith folk al day it is no drede
And suffrith vs as for our exercise 1156

wip scharpe scourges of aduersite 1158

Ful ofte to be bete in sondry wise 1161

Nought for to knowe our will for certes he 1160

Er we were born. knew al our frete 1162

And for our best is al his gouernance 1162

Leet vs panne lyue in vertuous suffraunce 1162

But oo word lordes herkneth er I go 1163

It were ful hard to fynde now a dayes [leaf 132]

As Grisildes in al a toun pre or tuo 1167

For if pat pay were put to such assayes 1167

The gold of hem haç now so badde alayes 1167

with bras pat pough pe coyn be fair at ye 1169

hit wolde raper brest in tuo pan plye 1169

For which heer for pe wyues loue of bathe 1170

whos lyt and alle ofhir secte god meyntene 1171

In high maistry and elles were it seathe 1172

I wil with lusty herte freisch and grene 1173

Say 3ow a song to glade. 3ow I wene 1174

And lat vs stynt of ernestful matiere 1176

herknith my song. pat saith in pis manere /

[No break in the MS.]

G Lenvoye. de Chaucer.

Risild is deed and eek hir pacience 1177

And bothe at oones buried in Itayle 1178

For whiche I crye in open audience /

No weddid man so hardy be to assayle
his wyues pacience in hope to fynde

Grisildes for in certeyn he schal sayl
O noble wyues ful of heigh prudence /
let noon humilite 3our tonges nayle
Ne lat no clerk haue cause or diligence
To write of 3ow a story of such meruayle /
As of Grisildes pacience and kynde
Lest Chichiuache 3ow swolwe in hir entrale

Folwith Ecco pat holdith no silence
But euer anwereth at pe countretayle
Bep nouzt bydaffed for 3our Innocence
But secharply takt on 3ow pe gouernayle
Empryntith wel pis lessoun in 3our mynde
For comun profyt sith it may auayle

3e archewyues stondith at defens
Syn 3e ben strong as is a greet Chamayle
Ne suffre not pat men 3ow don offens
And sclendre wydewes felle as in batayle
Beth egre as is a Tyger 3ond in Inde
Ay clappith as a mylle I 3ow counsaile

Ne drede hem not do hem no reuerence
For pough pin housbond armed be in mayle
The arwes of ny crabbid eloquence
Schal perse his brest and eek his aduentayle /
In gelousy I rede eek pat him bynde
And pat schalt make him couche as doth a quayle

If pat be fair per folk ben in presence
Schew pat py visage and pin apparaile
If pat be foul be fre of py despense
To gete pe frendes do ay py trauayle /
Be ay of chier as light as left on lynde /
And let hem care and wepe and wryng and wayle

Explicit.
SIX-TEXT 442

GROUP E. § 3. CLERK-MERCHANT-LINK. Harleian 7334. 301

There bygynneth þe prolōge of þe marchaundis tale.

That weddid ben I trowe þat it be so
For wel I woote it faireth so with me
I haue a wyfte. þe worste þat may be
For þough þe feend to hir y-coupled were
Sche wold him ouer macche I dar wel swere
What schuld I 3ow reherse in special
hir high malice. sche is a schrewe at al
Ther is a long and a large difference
Betwix Grisildes grete pacience
And of my wyfte þe passyng cruelte
were I vnbounden also mot I the
I wolde neuer eft come in þe snare
we weddid men lyue in sorwe and care
Assay who-so wil and he schal fynde /
That I say soth by seint Thomas of Inde
As for þe more part. I say not alle
God schilde þat it scholde so byfalle /
A good sir host. I haue y-weddid be
Thise monthes tuo and more not par de
And 3it I trowe he þat al his lyue
wyfles hæp ben þough þat men wold him riu
vnto þe hert ne couþe in no manere /
Tellen so moche sorwe as I now heere
Couþe telle of my wyfes cursednesse /
No quod our ost þe marchaunt so god 3ow blesse
Sin þe so moche knowen of þat art
Ful hertily tellith vs a part
Gladly quod he of myn oughne sore
For sory hert I telle may na more

[No gap in the MS.]
Narrat

Whilom þer was duellyng in Lombardy
A worpy knight þat born was of pauny
In which he lyued in grete prosperite
And fouerty þer. a wifles man was he
And folwed ay his bodily delyt
On wommen, ther was his appetyt
As doon þese fooles þat ben seculere
And whan þat he was passed fouerty þere
were it for holyness or for dotage
I can not say, but such a grete corrage
hadde þis knight, to ben a weddid man
That day and night, he dop al þat he can
Taspye wher þat he mighte weddid be
Praying our lord to graunte him þat he
Might, oones knownen of þat blisful lif
þat is bitwix an housbond and his wyf
And for to lyue vnder þat holy bond
with which god first, man to woman bond
Noon oper lif said he is worth a bene
For wedlok, is so holy and so clene
That in þis world it is a paradis
Thus sayd þis olde knight þat was so wys
And certeinly as soth as god is king
To take a wyf, is a glorious þing/
And namely whan a man is old and hoor
Than is a wyf pe fruyt of his tresor
Than schuld he take a þong wif and a fair
On which he might engendre him an hair
And lede his lyf in mirthe and in solace
wher as þese bachileres synge allass
whan þay fynde eny aduersite
In loue which is but childes vanite
[leaf 123, back] 1276
And trewely it sit wel to be so
That bachilers haue ofte payne and wo
On brutil ground þay bulde brutelnesse /
þay fynde whan þay wene sikernesse 1280
Thay lyue but as a brid ðoper as a best
In liberte and vnder noon arrest
Ther as a weddid man in his estate
Iyuith his lif busily and ordinate 1284
vnder þe 30t of mariage I-bounde
wel may his herte in ioye and blisse abounde /
For who can be so buxom as a wyf /
who is so trewe and eek so ententyf
To kepe him seek and hool as is his make
For wele or woo sche wol him not forsake /
Sche is not wery him to loue and serue 1288
Theigh þat he lay bedred. til þat he sterue
And þet som clerkes seyn it is not so
Of whiche theofrast/ is oon of þo
what fors þough theofrast'. liste lye 1292
Ne take no wif quod he for housbondrye
As for to spare in houshold þy dispense
A trewe seruauent doth more diligence
þy good to kepe þan þin oughne wif /
For sche wol clayme half part in al hir lif
And if þat þou be seek so god me saue
þyne verry frenedes or a trewe knaue
wol kepe þe bet þan sche þat waytith ay 1300
After þy good and hath doon many day
And if þat þou take a wif be war
Of oon peril. which declare I ne dar.
This entent and an hundrid sipe wors
writith þis Mas ther god his bones curs 1304
But take no keep of al such vanite
Deffy theofrast\textsuperscript{1} and herkne me
A wyf\textsuperscript{2} is goddes zifte verrayly
Al o\per maner ziftes hardily
As landes rentes pasture or comune
Or o\per moeblis ben ziftes of fortune
That\textsuperscript{1} passen as a schadow on a wal
But\textsuperscript{1} dred not/ if\textsuperscript{1} I playnly telle schal
A wyf\textsuperscript{2} wil last and in \textit{pin} hous endure
wel longer \pan\textsuperscript{1} \textit{pe lust/ par} adventure
Mariage is a ful gret\textsuperscript{1} sacrament
he which hap no wif\textsuperscript{3} I hold him schent
he lyueth helpes. and is al desolate
I speke of\textsuperscript{1} folk/ in seculer estate
And herken why I say not\textsuperscript{1} pis for nought\textsuperscript{3}
The woman\textsuperscript{1}man is for mannes help I-wrought\textsuperscript{1}
The heighe god whan he had adam maked
And saugh him aloone body naked
God of\textsuperscript{1} his gret\textsuperscript{1} goodnes sayde \panne
Let vs now make an helpe to \textit{pis manne}
lyk\textsuperscript{1} to himself/. and \pan he made Eue
her may \textit{ze see/. and here may \textit{ze preue}
That\textsuperscript{1} wyf\textsuperscript{2} is mannes help and his comfort\textsuperscript{1}
his \textit{paradis} terestre and his desport\textsuperscript{1}
So buxom and so vertuous is sche /
Thay mosten neede lyne in vnite.
O fleisch \textit{pay} ben. and on blood as I gesse
haue but\textsuperscript{1} oon hert\textsuperscript{1} in wele and in distresse /
\textit{.\. A wyf\textsuperscript{2} a seinte mary benedicite
how might\textsuperscript{1} a man haue eny aduersite
That\textsuperscript{1} hap a wyf\textsuperscript{2}. certes I can not say
The ioye \textit{pat} is betwixen hem tway
Ther may no tongue telle ne herte \textit{pink
If\textsuperscript{1} he be pore sche helpith him to swynk\textsuperscript{1}
Sche kepith his good and wastith neuer a \textit{del
And al \textit{pat} her housbond list\textsuperscript{1}. sche likith it wel
Sche saith nought oones nay when he saith ye
Do pis saith he. al redy sir saith sche
O blissful ordre o wedlok precious
Thou art so mery and ek so vertuous
And so comendid and approved eek
That euer man pat holt him worth a leek
Upon his bare knees ought al his lyf
Thanken his god pat him hap sent a wif
Or pray to god oon him for to sende
To be with him vnto his lyues ende /
For pan his lyf is set in sikernesse /
He may not be deceyued as I gesse /
So pat he worche after his wyfes red
Pan may be boldely bere vp his heed
Thay ben so trewe and also so wyse
For whiche if pou wolt do as pe wyse
Do alway so pe womman wol pe rede
Lo how pat Iacob as pe clerkes rede
By good counseil of his moder Rebecke
Band pe kydes skyn about his sones nekke
For which his fader benesen he wan
Lo Iudith as pe story telle can
By wys counseil sche goddes poepel kept
And slough him oliphernus whil he slept
Lo abygaille by good counseil how sche /
Sauyd hir housbond Nacab whan pat he /
Schold han ben slayn And loke after also
By good counseil deliuered out of wo
Pe peole of god. and made him mandoche
Of Assure enhaunsed for to be
Ther nys no þing / in gre superlatif
As saith Senec aboue an humble wyf
Suffre þy wyues tonge as Catoun byt
She schal commaunde and þou schalt suffre it
And þit sche wil obeye of curtesye
A wif is keper of þin housbondrye

CANT. TALES.—HARL. x
wel may þe sike man wayle and wepe
Ther as þer is no wyf þe hous to kepe
I warne þe if wisly þou wilte wirche
loue wel þy wyft as crist þoth his chirche
If þou louest þisself þou louest þy wyft /
No man hatith his fleissch but in his lif /
he fostoð it: and þerfore warne I þe
Cherissh þy wifte, or þou schaltneuer the
housbond & wifte whatte men iape or pleye
Of worldly folk: holden þe righte weye

Thay ben so knytd þer may noon harm bytyde
And nameliche vpon þe wyues syde
For which þis January of: which I tolde
Considered hath Inwith his dayes olde /
The lusty lifte the vertuous quiete
That is in mariaçage hony-swete
¶ And for his frendes on a day he sent
To tellen hem theeffect of: his entent
wip face sad, þe hap hem this tale told
he sayde frendes I am hoor and old
And almost: god woot at: my pittes brinke
vpon my soule som whatte mostte þynke
I haue my body folily dispendid
Blessed be god that: I schal be amendid
For I wil be certeyn a weddid man
And þat: anoon in al þe hast: I can
vnto som mayde fair and tender of: age /
I pray sow helpith for my mariage
Al sodeynly, for I wil not: abyde
I wil fonde tespian on my syde
To whom I may be weddid hastily
But: for als moche as 3e ben mo than I:
3e schul rather such a þing: aspien
þan I and wher me lustte bestte to allien
But: 00 þing: warne I sow my frendes deere /
I wil noon old wyft: haue in no manere/
Sche schal not' passe · sixtene 3er certayn
Old fleisch and 3ong' fleisch þat' wold I haue ful fayn
Bet' is quod he a pykþ an a pikereH
And betþ þan olde boeþ is tendre vel
I wil no womman twenty 3er of½ age
It½ nys but½ bene straw and gret½ forage
And eek½ þese olde wydewes god it woot½
Thay can so moche craft½ of½ wades boot
So moche broken harm whan þat hem list½
That½ wip hem schuld I neuer lyuen in rest½
For sondry scolis maken subtil clerkes
womman of½ many a skile half½ a clerk½ is [leaf 183, back]
But½ certeyn a 3ong½ þing½ may men gye
Right½ as men may warm wax with hondes plye
wer for I say 3ow plenerly in a clause
I wil noon old wyf½ han right½ for þat½ cause
For if½ so were I hadde so meschaunce
þat½ I in hir couþe haue no plesaunce
Than schuld I lede my lyf½ in aduoutrie
And go streight½ to þe deuel whan I dye.
Ne children schuld I noon vpon hir geten
3et½ were me leuer houndes had me eten
þan þat½ myn heritage schulde falle
In straunge hond and þus I telle 3ow alle
I doute not½. I wot½ þe cause why
Men scholde wedde½. and forþermor woot I
Ther spekith many man of½ mariæage
That½ wot½ nomore of½ it þan wot½ my page
For whiche causes½. man schuld take a wyf½
If½ he ne may not½ chast½ be by his lif½
Take him a wif½ with gret½ deuocioun
By cause of½ lawful procreacioun
Of½ children to þonour of½ god aboue
And not½ oonly for paramour and for loue.
And for þay schulde leccherye eschiewe
And 3eld our dettes whan þat it is due
Or for that ilk man schulde helpen oper
In meschief as suster schal to þe broþer
And lyue in chastite ful heuenly
But sires by your leue þat am not I
For by þanked I dar make auaunt
I fele my lemys stark and suffisaunt
To doon al þat a man bilongeth wnto
I wot my selue best what I may do

Though I be hoor I fare as dop a tree
That blossemith er þat þe fruyt I-waxe be
A blossemey tre is neither drye ne deed
I fele me no-wher hoor but on myn heed
Myn herte and my lymes ben as greene.
As laurer þurgli þe zeer is for to seene
And synnes 3e han herd al myn entent
I pray 3ow to my wille 3e assent
Disserse men diuersly him tolde
Of marriage many ensamples olde
Some blamed him some praised it certayn
But atte laste schortly for to sayn
As alday fallith altercacioun
Bitwixe frendes in despiteseoun
Ther fel a strif bitwen his bretheren tuo
Of which þat oon was clepid Placebo
Iustinus soply cleped was þat oper
Placebo sayde .o. January broþer
Ful litel need had 3e my lord so deere
Counseil to axe of eny þat is heere
But þat 3e ben so ful of sapience
That 3ow ne likith for 3our heigh prudence /
To wayue fro þe word of Salamon
This word said he wnto vs euerychoon
werk/ al þing by counsail þus sayd he /
And þanne schaltow nought repente þe
But þough þat Salamon speke such a word
Myn owne deere broþer and my lord
So wisly god bringst my soule at ese and rest
I holde your oughe counsell is þe best/
For brother myn of me takst þis motif
I haue now ben a court man al my lyft
And god wot þough þat I vnworpy be
I haue standen in ful gret degre
Abouten lordes in ful gret estat
3it had I neuer with noon of hem debaat
I neuer hem contraried trewely
I wot wel þat my lord can more þan I
what þat he saith I hold it ferm and stable
I say þe same or elles þingst semblable
A ful gret fool is eny counsellour
þat seruith any lord of high honour
þat dar presume or oones þenken it /
That þis counsell schuld passe his lordes wit
Nay lordes ben no fooles by my fay
3e haue your self þy-spoken heer to day
So heigh sentens so holly and so wel
þat I consente and conferme evry del
þour wordes alle and þoure oppinioun
By god þer is no man in al þis toun
Ne in ytaile coupe better haue sayd
Crist holdith him of þis ful wel a-payd
And trewely it is an heigh corrage
Of any man þat stopen is in age /
To take a 3ong þyf by my fader kyn
þour herte hongith on a ioly pyn
Doth now in þis matier right as 3ow lest
For fynally I hold it for þe best
Iustinus þat auy stille sat and herde /
Right in þis wise he to placebo answere /
Now brother myn be pacient I 3ow pray
Syns 3e haue sayd. and herknith what I say
Senec amonges oþer wordes wyse
Saith þat a man aught him wel auyse
To whom he 3iueth his lond or his catel
And syns I aughtt auyse me rightt wel
To whom I 3iue my good away fro me
wel more I aughtt avised for to be
To whom I 3iue my body for alwey
I warn 3ow wel . itt is no childes pley
To take a wyft wipoute auisementt
Men mostt enquere pis is myn assent
wher sche be wys or sobre or dronkelewe
Or proud or ooper way a schrewete
A chyder or a wastour of pyt good
Or riche or pore or elles man is wood
Al be it so pat no man fynde schal
Noon in pis world pat trottith hool in al
Neyther man ne bestt such as man can deuyse
But natheles it aughtt ynough suffise
wip any wyft ift so were pat sche hadde
Mo goode thewes pan hir vices badde
And al pis askith leyser to enquere
For god woott I . haue weped many a tere
Ful priuely syns I haue had a wyft
Prayse who so wil a weddid mannys lift
Certes I fynd in it butt costt and care
And obseruaunce oft alle blisses bare
And 3it god woott myn neighebours aboute
And namely oft wommen many a route
Sayn pat I haue pe moste stedefast wyft /
And eekt pe mekestt oon patt berith lyftt
Butt I woott bestt wher wryngith me my scho
3e may for me rightt as 3ow liste do
Auysith 3ow 3e ben a man oft age
how patt 3e entrein in to mariaghe
And namly with a 3ongt wiftt and a fair
By him pat made water eorpe and air
The 3ongestt man patt is in al pis route
Is busy ynough to bringt it wel aboute
To haue his wif alnoone trustith me  
3e schul not please hir fully 3eres þe  
This is to say to doon hir ful plesaunce  
A wyft axith ful many an obseruaunce  
I pray 3ow þat 3e be not euel apayd  
wel quod þis Þanuary and hastow sayd  
Straw for þy senec and for þy þrouperbis  
I coueyte nought a panyer ful of þerbes  
Of scolfe termes wiser men þan þow /  
As I haue sayd assenten her right now  
Vnto my purpose, placebo what say 3e  
I say it is a cursed man quod he /  
That lettith matrimoine siuerly  
And with þat word þay rysen vp sodeinly  
And ben assented fully þat he scholde  
Be weddid whan him lust': and wher he wolde  
The fantasy, and þe curious busynesse  
Fro day to day, gan in þe soule impresse  
Of Þanuary aboute his mariaghe  
Many a fair schap and many a fair visage  
Ther passith þrough his herte night: by night  
As who so took a mirrour polissched bright:  
And set it in a comun market place  
Than schuld he se, many a figure pace  
By his mirour and in þe same wise  
Gan Þanuary in his þought: deuyse  
Of maydens which þat: duellid him bisyde  
he wist not where þat he might abyde  
For þough þat: oon haue a beaute in hir face  
Anoþer stant: so in þe poeple: grace  
For hir sadnesse and hir benignite  
That of þe poeple grettest: vois had sche  
And som were riche and hadde badde name  
But naþeles bitwix ernest: and game  
he atte last/ appoynted him anoon  
And let al ðer fro his herte goon
And ches hir of his oughne auctorite
For loue is blynd al day and may not se/
And when he was in to bedde brought
He purtrayed in his hert and in his pought
Hir freische beaute and hir age tendre
Hir myddel smal hir armes longe and scelndre
Hir wise gouernaunce hir gentilesse /
Hir wommanly beryng and hir sadnesse
And when pat he on hir was condescendid
him pought his chois miglite nought ben amendid
For when pat he himself conclusid hadde
Him pough ech oper mannes wyft so badde
That impossible it were to repplie
Agayn his choys pis was his fantasie
his frendes sent he to at his instaunce
And prayed hem to doon him pat plesaunce
That hastily pay wolde to him come
he wold abrigge her labour alle and some
Nedith no more for him to gon ne ryde
he was appoynted per he wold abyde /
Placebo cam and eek his frendes soone /
And althirfirst. he bad hem alle a boone
That noon of hem noon argumentis make /
Agayn pe purpos. which pat he had take
which purpos was plesaunt to god sayd he /
And verray ground of his prosperite
He sayd per was a mayden in pe toun
which pat of hir beaute hadde gret renoun
Al were it so sche were of smal degre /
Suffisith him hir trouthe and hir beaute /
which mayde he sayd he wold haue to his wyf
To lede in ease and holinesse his lyf
And tanked god pat he might haue hir al
That no wight his blisse parten schal
And preyed hem to laboure in pis neede
And schapen pat he faile not to speede
For han he sayd his spirit was at ease
Than is quod he no ping may me displease /
Saue oon ping prikkith in my conscience /
The which I wil rehearse in your presence
I haue herd sayd quod he ful soyre ago
Ther may no man haue parfyte blisses tuo
This is to say in erthe and eek in heuene
For though he kepe him fro pe synnes seuene /
And eek from ylk a braunche of filke tre
3it is pe so parfy felicite
And so gret ease and lust in mariage
That euer I am agast now in myn age
That I schal lede now so mery a lyf
So delicat wipoute wo and stryf
That I schal haue myn heuen in erthe heere
For sith pat verrey heuen is bought so deere
with tribulacion and gret penaunce
how schuld I panne pat line in such plesaunce
As alle wedded men doon with her wyues
Come to blisse ther crist eterne on lyue is
This is my drede and e my breperen tweye
Assoilith me pis question I sow preye
Iustinus which pat hated his folye
Answerd anoon right in his iaperie
And for he wold his longe tale abrigge
he wolde noon auctorite alegge
But sayde sir. so ther be noon obstacle
Ouer han pis god of his high miracle
And of his mercy may so for sow wirche
That er 3e haue soyre rightes of holy chirche
3e may repente of weddid mannes lyf
In which 3e sayn pear is no wo ne stryf
And elles god forbede but he sente
A weddid man grace him to repente
wel ofte rather han a sengle man
And perfour sire pe beste reed I can
Dispaire 3ow nought but haue in 3oure memorie
Paraduenture she may be 3our purgatorie
Sehe may be goddes mene and goddes whippe nota
Than schal 3our soule vp to heuen skippe 1672
Swyfter pan dop an arwe out of a bowe
I hope to god her after 3e shuln knowe
That per nys noon so grete felicite
In marriage ne neuermor schal be 1676
pat 3ou schal lette of 3our sauciuon
So pat 3e use as skile is and resoun
The lustes of 3our wyf attemperely
And pat 3e please hir not to amorously 1680
And pat 3e kepe 3ow eek from oper synne
My tale is doon. for my witt is pynne
Bep not agast her of my broper deere /
But let vs waden out of pis matiere 1684
The wif of Bathe if 3e han vnderstonde
Of marriage which 3e han now on honde
Declared hath ful wel in litel space
Fareth now wel god haue 3ow in his grace 1688
And with pat word pis Iustinus and his broper
Han tak her leue and ech of hem of oper
And whan pay saugh pat i most needis be
Thay wroughten so by sleight and wys trete 1692
That sche pis mayden which pat/ Mayus hight
As hastily as euery sche might [leaf 189]
Schal weddid be vnto pis Ianuarie
I trow it were to longe 3ow to tarie 1696
If 3ow tolde of every scrit and bond
By which pat sche was feoffed in his lond
Or for to herken of hir riche array
But finally y-comen is pat day 1700
That to pe chirche bope ben pay went
For to receyue pe holy sacrament
Forth comth pe preost with stoole about his necke
And bad hir be lik Sarra and Rebecke 1704
In wisdom and in truth of marriage
And sayd his orisouns as is vsage /
And crouched hem and bad schuld hem blesse /
Thus ben pay weddid wip Solempnite
And atte fest' sittith he and sche
with othir worpy folk' vpon the deys
Al ful of ioy and blis is that' paleys
And of' Instrumentz and of' vitaile
The moste deinteous of' ytaile
Biforn hem stood such Instruments of' soun
That' Orpheus ne of' Thebes Amphioun
Ne maden neuer such a melodye
At' euery cours ther cam loud menstralcye
That' neuer tromped Ioab for to heere
Ne he Theodomas 3it' half' so cleere /
And Thebes whan the cite was in doute
Bachus pe wyn hem schenchith al aboute
And venus laughith vpon euery wight
For January was bycome hir knight/
And wolde bothe assayen his corrage /
In liberte and eek/ in mariage
And with hir fuyrbrond in hir hond aboute
Daunceth bfore pe bryde and al pe route
And certeynly I dar right' wel say pis
Imeneus pat' god of' weddyng' is
Seign neuer his lif' so mery a weddid man
holde py pees thow poete marcian
That' writest' vs. pat' ilke weddyng' merye
Of' hir philologie and he mercurie
And of' pe songes that' the muses songe
To smal is bope py penne and eek' py tonge
For to descriue of' pis mariage
whan tender 3outhe hap weddid stoupyng' age
Ther is such mirthe. pat' it may not' be write
Assaieth it 3our self' pan may 3e wyte
If y\(t\) pat I lye or noon in pis mateere
Mayus \(t\) pat sit\(v\) with so benigne a cheere /
Hir to bihold it / semed fayerye /
Queen ester loked neuer with such an ye
On assure so meke a look\(t\) hap sche
I may not\(v\) 3ow deuyse al hir beaute
But thus moche of hir beaute telle I may
That sche was lyk\(t\) pe brighte morw of\(t\) may
Fulfild of\(t\) alle beaute and plesaunce
This January is rauyscht\(t\) in a traunce
At\(e\) every tyme he lokith on hir face
But\(t\) in his hert\(t\) he gan hir to manace
That\(t\) he \(p\)at night\(t\) in armes wold hir streyne
Harder \(p\)an euer paris did Eleyne
But\(t\) natheles \(z\)it had he gret\(t\) pite
That\(t\) pilke night offend\(e\)n hir most\(h\) he /
And pought\(e\) allas .o. tendre creature
Now wolde god \(z\)e mighte wel endure
Al my corrage, it\(t\) is so scharp and keene
I am agast\(e\) 3e schul it not\(t\) susteeene
For god forbede \(p\)at I dede al my might
Now wolde god \(p\)at\(h\) it were woxe night
And \(p\)at\(h\) pe night\(t\) wold stonden euermo
I wold \(p\)at\(h\) al pis poeple were a go
And fynally he doth al his labour
As he best\(v\) mighte sauyn\(g\)t his honour
To hast\(e\) hem from pe mcte in subtil wise
The tyme cam\(v\) \(p\)at\(h\) resoun was to ryse
And after \(p\)at\(h\) men daunce and drynke fast
And spices about\(e\) pe hous \(p\)ay cast\(t\)
And ful of\(t\) ioy . and blis is euery man
Al but\(t\) a squier that\(h\)ight\(t\) Damyan
which karf\(v\) tofor pe knight\(t\) ful many a day
he was so rauyscht\(t\) on his lady may
That for pe verray peyne he was nigh wood
Almost\(e\) he swelt\(t\) and swowned as he stood
GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 317

So sore hap venus hurt him wip hir brond
As pat sche bar it daunsyng in hir hond
And to his bed he went him hastily
No more of him as at pis tyme telle I
But per I lete him now his wo compleyne
Til freisshe may wol rewen on his peyne /
O perilous fuyr pat in pe bed-straw bredith
O famuler fo pat his servise bedith
O seruaunt traitour false homly hewe
lyk to pe nedder in bosom vntrewe /
God schild vs alle from your acquaintance /
O January dronken in plesaunce
Of mariage se how py damyan
Thyn oughne squier and py borne man
Entendith for to do pe vilonye /
God graunte pe pin homly fo espye
For in pis world nys worse pestilence /
Than homly foo. alday in py presence
Parfoured hap pe sonne his ark diourne
No lenger may pe body of him soiourne
On thorisonte. as in latitude
Night with his mantel pat is derk and rude
Gan ouersprede themesperie aboute
For which departed is pe route
Fro January with pank on euery side /
hoom to her hous lustily pay ryde
wher as pay doon her pinges as hem lest
And whan pay seigh her tyme pay goon to reste /
Soone after pat pis hasty Ianuarie
wold go to bed. he wold no lenger tarie
he drinkith ypocras clarre and vernage /
Of spices hote to encre his corrage
[leaf 140, back]

And many a letuary had he ful fyn
Such as pe cursed monk daun Constantin
Hath writen in his book de coitu
To ete hem alle he nas no ping eschieu
And to his priue frendes pus sayd he  
For goddes loue as soon as it may be  
let voyden al pis hous in curteys wise  
And pay han doon right as he wold deuyse  
Men drinken and pe trauers drawe anoon  
The bruyd was brought abedde as stille as stoon  
And whan pe bed was with pe prest I-blessid  
Out of pe chambre hap euery wight him dressed  
And January hap fast/ in armes take/  
His freisssh he may / his paradys his make  
He lullith hir he kisst hir ful ofte  
with pikke bristlis on his berd vnssofte  
lik to pe skyn of houndfisch scharp as brere  
For he was schaue al newe in his manere  
He rubbith hir about hir tendre face  
And sayde pus allas I mot trespace  
To 3ow my spouse . and 3ow gretly offende /  
Er tyme come pat I wol doun descende  
But napecles considerith pis quod he  
Ther nys no werkman what so euer he be  
pat may bope werke wel and hastily  
This wol be doon at leysir parfitly  
It is no fors how longe pat we pleye  
In trewe wedlock coupled be we tweye  
And blessed be pe 3ok pat we ben Inn  
For in actes we mow do no synne  
A man may do no synne with his wif  
Ne hurt himselfen wip his oughne knyf  
For we han leue to play vs by pe lawe  
Thus laborith he til pat pe day gan dawe  
And pan he takith a sop in fyn clarre  
And vpright in his bed pan sittith he  
And after pat he song ful lowd and clere  
And kissed his wyf and made wantoun cheere [leaf141]  
he was al coltissch ful of ragerye  
And ful of iargoun as a flekked pye
The slakke skyn about his nekke slake,
whil pat he song', so chauntep he and craketh
But god wot what' pat may pought in hir hert /
whan sche him saugh vp sittyng' in his schert'
In his night' cappe and with his nekke lene
Sche praysith nought' his pleying' worth a bene
Than sayd he 'pus my reste wol I take
Now day is come I may no lenger wake
And doun he layd his heed and sleep til prime
And afterward whan pat he saugh his tyme
Vp riseth January but' freisse may
Holdith hir chamber vnto pe fourpe day
As vsage is of' wyues for pe best'
For euery labour som tyme moot' haue rest'
Or elles longe may he not' endure
This is to say . no lynes creature
Be it', fissch or brid . or best' or man
Now wol I speke of' woful damyan
That' languyssh for lone as 3e schuln here
Therfore I speke to him in pis manere
¶ I say. O sely damyan allas
Auctore to my demaunde as in pis caas
how schaltow to py lady freisse may
Telle py woo. sche wol alway say nay
Eek' if' pou speke sche wol py woo bywreye
God be pin help I can no better seye
This seke damyan in venus fuyr
So brennith pat' he deyeth for desir
For which he put' his lyf' in aduenture
No lenger might' he in pis wo endure
But' priuely a penner gan he borwe
And in a letter wrot' he al his sorwe
In maner of' a compleynt' or of' a lay
vnto his faire freissee lady may
And in a purs of' silk' heng' on his schert
he hap it' put' and layd it at his hert'
The moone \( \text{pat} \) anoon was \( \text{pilke day} \)
That\( \text{t} \) January had weddid freische may
In tuo of\( \text{t} \) taure was in to Cancre gliden
So long\( \text{t} \) hath mayus in hir chambre abiden
As custom is vnto \( \text{pese} \) nobles alle
A bryde schal not\( \text{t} \) eten in \( \text{pe halle} \)
Til dayes foure. or \( \text{pre} \) dayes atte lest\( \text{t} \)
I-passed ben. \( \text{pan let}\) \( \text{hir go to pe fest}\)\( \text{t} \)
The fourthe day compleat fro noon to noon
whan \( \text{pat} \) \( \text{pe heighe masse} \) was \( \text{I-doon} \)
In \( \text{halle sitte.} \) \( \text{pis} \) January and may.
As freissch as is \( \text{pe brighte} \) someres day
And so bifelle \( \text{pat} \) \( \text{pis} \) goode man
Remembrid him vpon \( \text{pis} \) Damyan
And sayde seinte mary how may \( \text{pis} \) be
That\( \text{t} \) Damyan entendith not\( \text{t} \) to me
Is he ay seek\( \text{t} \) or how may \( \text{pis} \) bityde
his squiers which \( \text{pat} \) stoo\( \text{d} \)e \( \text{per bisyde} \).
Excusid him by cause of\( \text{t} \) his syknesse
which letted him to doon his busynesse
Noon \( \text{oper} \) cause mighte make him tarie
That\( \text{t} \) me forthinkith quod \( \text{pis} \) Januarie
he is a gentil squyer by my trouf\( \text{e} \)
If\( \text{t} \) \( \text{pat} \) he deythe it\( \text{t} \) were harm and routhe
he is as wys discret\( \text{t} \) and eek\( \text{t} \) secre
As any man I wot\( \text{t} \) of\( \text{t} \) his degre
And \( \text{perto manerly} \) and seruysable
And for to be a thrifty man right\( \text{t} \) able
But\( \text{t} \) after mete as soon as euer I may
I wol myself\( \text{t} \) visit him and eek\( \text{t} \) may
To doom him al \( \text{pe comfort} \) \( \text{pat} \) I can
And for \( \text{pat} \) word him blessed every man
That\( \text{t} \) of\( \text{t} \) his bounte and his gentilesse
he wolde so comfort\( \text{t} \) in seekenesse
his squyer. for it\( \text{t} \) was a gentil deede
Dame quod \( \text{pis} \) January tak\( \text{t} \) good heedle
At after-mete 3e wip 3our wommen alle /  
whan 3e han ben in chambre out of pis halle [leaf 142]  
That alle 3e goo to se pis Damyan  
Doth him desport, he is a gentil man 1924  
And tellith him that I wil him visite  
Haue I no ping, but rested me a lyte /  
And spedith 3ow faste for I wol abyde  
Til that 3e slepe faste by my syde 1928  
And with that word, he gan vnto him calle  
A squier that was marchal of his halle  
And told him certeyn pinges what he wolde  
This freissche may hath streight hir wey I-holde 1932  
wip alle hir wommen vnto Damyan  
Doun by pe beddes syde sat sche pan  
Comfortyng him as goodly as sche may  
This damyan whan that his tyme he say 1936  
In secre wise his purs and eck his bille /  
In which that he, I-writen had his wille  
Hop put in to hir hond wipouten more  
Saue that he siketh wonder deepe and sore 1940  
And softely to hir right pus sayd he /  
Mercy and that 3e not discouer me  
For I am deed if that pis ping discovered be  
His purs in hir bosom hud had sche 1944  
And went hir way 3e gete no more of me  
But vnto January comen is sche  
That on his beddes syde sit ful softe /  
And takith hir and kissith hir ful ofte / 1948  
And layd him doun to slepe and that anoon  
Sche feyned hir as that sche moste goon ·  
Ther as 3e woot that every wight moot/ neede  
And whan sche of that bille hop taken heede / 1952  
Sche rent i al to cloutes atte laste  
And in to pe priuy softely it cast/  
who studieth now but faire freissche may  
A-doun by olde January sche lay 1956  

CANT. TALES.—HARL.  

Y
That' slepith til þat', þe coughe haþ him awaked
Anoon he prayde stripen hir al naked
he wold ofþ hir he sayd haue som plesaunce
hir clothis dede him he sayde som grevaunce [U/112, bK] 1960
And sche obeieth be hir lief of loth
But lest' that' precious folk be with me wroth
how þat' he wroughte. I dar not' telle
Or wheþir it semed him paradys or helle
But' here I lette hem werken in her wise
Til euensong' rong and þan þay most' arise
wheþir it' be by desteny or aduenture
were it by influence or by nature
Or by constellacioun þat' in such estate
The heuen stood þat' tyme fortunate
As for to putte a bulle ofþ venus werkis
For alle þing' hath tyme as seyn þese clerkis
To eny womman for to gete hir loue
I can not' say but' grete god aboue /
þat' knowith þat noon acte is causeles
He deme ofþ al. for I wil holde my pees
But' soth is þis how þat' þis freisshe may
hath take such impressioun þat' day
Of' pite ofþ þis sike damyan
That' from hir herte sche ne dryue can
The remembrancele for to doon him ease /
Certeyn þought' sche. whom þat' þis þing' displease
I rekke not' for her I him assure
To loue him best' ofþ eny creature /
Though he no more hadde þan his scherte
Lo pite renneth soone in gentil herte
heer may þe see how excellent franchise
In womman is. whan þay narow hem auyse
Som tyraunt' is as þer ben many oon
That' haþ an hert' as hard as is a stoon
which wold han lete steruen in þe place
wel rather þan han graunted him her grace
And hem reioysen in her cruel pride
And rekken nouȝt to ben an homicide
¶ This gentil may fulfillid of pite
Right of hir hond a letter maked sche /
In which sche grauntith him hir verray grace
Ther lakkid nought but oonly day and place
wher þat sche might vnto his lust suffice
For it schal be right as he wol deuyse
And whan sche saugh hir tyme vpoun a day
To visite þis damyan goþ May
And subtilly þis lettre doun sche thruste
Vnder his pylow, rede it if his luste
Sche takith him by þe hond and hard him twiste
So secrely þat no wight of hit wiste
And bad him be al hool and for þ sche wente
To January whan þat he for hir sente
vp ryseth Damyan þe nexte morwe
Al passed was his siknes and his sorwe /
He kembith him, he pruneth him and pyketh
he doth al þat vnto his lady likith
And eek to January he goth as lowe /
As euer did a dogge for þe bowe /
He is so plesaunt vnto euery man
For craft is al, who so þat do it can
That euery wight is fayne to speke him good
And fully in his lady grace he stood
Thus lete I damyan about his neede
And in my tale forth I wol procede
Some clerkes holden þat felicite
Stant in delit and perfor certeyn he
This noble January with al his mights
In honest wise as longith to a knight
Schop him to lyue ful deliciously
his housyng his array as honestly
To his degrs was maked as a kynges
Amonges þer of his honest þinges
he made a gardyn walled al wip stoon
So fair a Gardyn wot' I no wher noon
For out of doute I verrely suppose
That he pat wroot pe romauns of pe Rose
Ne couse of hit pe beaute wel deuyse
Ne Pirapus ne might not wel sufli/e
Though he be god of gardyns for to telle /
The beaute of pe gardyn and pe welle
[leaf 115, back]
That stood vnder a laurer alway greene
Ful ofte tyme he pluto and his queene
Preserpina and al pe fayerie
Desporten hem and maken melodye
Aboute pat welle and daunced as men tolde
This noble knight pis January pe olde
Such deynte hap in it to walk and pleye
That he wold no wight suffre bere pe keye
Saue he himself for of pe smale wyket
he bar alway of siluer a smal elikeyt
wip which whan pat him list he it vnschette
And whan he wolde pay his wyf hir dette /
In somer sesoun pider wold he go
And may his wyf and no wight but pay tuo
And pinges which pat weren not doon in bedde
he in pe gardyn parformed hem and spedde
And in pis wise many a mery day
lyued pis Januare and freische may
But worldly ioye may not alway endure
To January ne to no creature
¶ O sodeyn hap. O pou fortune vnstable
lyk t o pe scorpion so deceuyable
pat flaterest with pin heed whan pou wilt stynge
Thy tayl is dep purgh pin enuemynghe
O. briel ioye. o sweete venym queynte
O monster pat so subtily canst peynte
Thyn jiftes vnder hiew of stedfastnesse
That pou desceuyest bope more and lesse /
why hastow January pu deceyued
That' haddist him for þy fulle frend receyued
And now þou hast byreft' him bope his yen
For sorw of' which desirèth he to dyen 2068

Allas þis noble January fre
Amyd his lust' and his prosperite
Is woxe blynd and þat' al sodeynly
he wepith and he weyleth pitously 2072
And þer with al þe fuyr of' Ialousye
lest' þat' his wif' schuld falle in som folye 2076
So brent' his herte . þat' he wolde fayn
That' som man bope hir and him had slayn 2076
For neyper after his deth nor in his lyf'
Ne wold he þat' sche were loue ne wyf'
But' euer lyue as wydow in clothes blake /
Soul as þe turtill þat' lost' hap hir make 2080
But' atte last' after a moneth or tweye
his sorwe gan aswage sop to seye
For whan he wist' it may noon oper be /
he paciently took' his aduersite 2084
Saue out' of' doute he may not' forgoon
That' he nas Ialous euermore in oon
which Ialousie it was so outrageous
That' neyper in halle . ne in noon oper hous 2088
Ne in noon oper place neuer þe mo
he nolde suffre hir to ryde or go
But' if' þat' he had hond on hir alway
For which ful ofte wepeth freische may 2092
That' loueth Damyan so benignely
That' sche moot' outhere deyen sodeinly
Or elles sche moot' han him as hir lest'
She waytith whan hir herte wolde brest'
vpon þat' oper syde Damyan
Bicomen is þe sorwfulleste man
That' euer was for neyther nigth ne day
Ne might' he speke a word wirp fressche may 2100
As to his purpos of no such matiere
But if that January most it heere
That had an hond vpon his euermo
But napeles by writyng to and fro
And pruene signes wist he what sche ment/
And sche knew eek pe fyn of his entent
If O January what might it pe anaile
If you might see, as fer as schippes saile
For as good is, blynd deceuyed be /
As to be deceuyed when a man may see
Lo argus which that had an hundred eyen
For al that euor he coupe poure or prien
Yet was he blent as god wot so ben moo
That weneth wisly that it be nought so
Passe ouer is an ease I say no more
This freisseche may that I spak of so zore
In warm wex hath empreynted pe cliket
That January bar of pe smale wiket/
with which in to his gardyn ofte he went
And damyan that knew al his entent
The cliket counterfeted pruinely
Ther nys no more to say but hastily
Som wonder by his cliket schal betyde
which 3e schal hecren if t 3e wol abyde
O noble Ouyde wel soth saistow god woot
what sleight is it/ pough it be long & hoot
That he nyl fynd it out in som manere
By Piramus and Thesbe may men leere
Though that were kept ful longe streyt ouer al
Thay ben accorded rownyng purgh a wal
Ther no wight coupe han found out swich a sleight
But now to purpos er that dayes eyght:
were passid. er pe moneth of Iuyl bifille
That January hap caught so gret a wille
Thorugh eggynge of his wyf him for to pleye
In his gardyn and no wight but we tweye
That in a morwe vnto pis may saith he / 2140
Rys vp my wif. my loue. my lady fre / 2144
The turdtis vois. is herd my douue swete
The wynter is goon. with his raynes wete
Come forth now with. pin eyuvian cumbline
how fairer ben by brestes pan is pe wyne
The gardyn is enclosed al aboute
Com forth my swete spouse out* of* doute
Thow hast me wounded in myn hert* o. wyf*
No spot of* pe knew I in al my lif* /
Com forth and let* us / take oure desport /
I ches pe for my wyf* and my comfort
Such olde lewed wordes vsed he /
On damyan a signe made sche [leaf 115]
That* he schuld go. biforn with his cliket*
This damyan pan hap opened pe wiket*
And in he stert* and pat* in such manere /
That* no wight* it* mighte see nor heere
And stille he see* vnder a bussch anoon
This January is blynd as is a stoon
with Mayus in his hond and no wight* mo
In to his freische gardyn is ago
And clappid to pe wiket* sodeinly
Now wyf* quod he her nys but ze and I
pat* art* pe creature pat* I best* loue
For by pat* lord pat* sit in heuen aboue
leuer ich had to dyen on a knyf*
Than pe offende deere trewe wyf*
For goddes sake penk* how I pe chees
Nought* for no coueytise douteles
But* oonly for pe loue I had to pe
And pough pat* I be old and may not se
Beeth trewe to me and I wol telle zow why
Thre pinges certes schul 3e wynne pe by
First* loue of* crist* and to zour self* honour
And al myn heritage toun and tour
I salue it 30w maketh chartres as 30w lest
This schal ben doon to morw er sonne reste
So wisly god my soule bringe in blisse
I pray 30w first in counaunt 3e me kisse
And though 3at I be ialous wyt me nought
3e ben so deep emprinted in my 3ought
3at when 3at I considre 3our beaute
And 3er wip al 3e vnlikly eelde of 3e me
I may nought certes 3ough I schulde dye
Forbere to ben out of 3our compeyny
For verray loue 3is is wipouten doute
Now kiss me wyf and let vs Rome aboute
This freissche may whan sche his worde herde
Benignely to January answerde
But 3irst and forward sche bigan to wepe
I haue quod sche a soule for to kepe
As wel as 3e and also myn honour
And of 3e my wifhod 3ilke tendre flour
which 3at 3e haue ensured in 3our hond
whan 3at 3e prest to 30w my body bond
wherfor I wil answer in 3is manere
By 3e leue of 30w my lord so deere
I pray to god 3at neuer dawe 3e day
That 3e ne sterue as foule as womman may
If 3euer I do to my kyn 3at schame
Or elles I empaire so my name
That 3e be fals and if 3e do 3at lak
Doth strepe me and put me in a sak
And in 3e nexte ryuer do me drench
I am a gentil womman and no wenche
why speke 3e thus, but men ben euer vntrewe
And wommen han reproef of 30w euer newe
3e haue noon oper contenaunce I lene
But speke to vs of vnttrust and repreme
And with 3at word sche saugh wher damyan
Sat 3 in 3e buissi and coughen sche bigan
And wip hir fyngres signes made sche
That' damyan schuld elymb vpon a tre
That' charged was with fruyt/ and vp he went/
For verryayly he knew al hir entent'
And every signe pat' sche couthe make
wel bet' pan January hir oughne make
For in a letter sche had told him al
Of* pis matier how he worche shal
And þus I lete him sitte vpon þe pirie
And January and may romynge mirye

¶ Bright was þe day and bliew þe firmament
Phebus hap of* gold his stremes doun I-sent
To gladen every flour with his warmnesse
he was þat' tyme in gemmes as I gesse
But* litel fro his declinacioun
Of* Caker. Ioues exaltacioun
And so bifel þat brighte morwen tyde
That' in þat gardyn in þe further syde /
Pluto that' is kyng* of* fayrye
And many a lady in his compaignie
Folwynge' his wif' þe queene preserpine
Ech after òper. as right* as a lyne
whil þat* sche gadred floures in þe mede
In claudian þe may þe story rede
how in þis grisly carte he hir fette
This king' of* fayry þan adoun him sette /
vpon a bench of* turues freissh and greene
And right* anoon þus sayd he to his queene /

¶ My wyf' quod he þer may no wight* say nay
Thexperiens so preueth every day
The tresoun which þat* womman doth to man
Ten hundrid þousand. tellen I can
Notable of* your vntrouth and brutelnesse
O. Salamon wys and richest* of* richesse /
Fulfild of* Sapiens. and of* worldly glorie /
Ful worpy ben þy wordes to memoric
To every wight \textit{\&} wit and resoun can
Thus praysith he \textit{\&} be bounte \textit{\&} man
Among\textit{s} a thousand men \textit{\&} fond I oon
But \textit{\&} wommen alle fond I noon

Thus saith \textit{\&} king \textit{\&} knoweth 3our wikkednesse

And \textit{\&}c filius Sirac / as I gesse /
Ne spekith of \textit{\&} 3ow but \textit{\&} selde reuuerence
\textit{\&}.

A.

wilde fuyr and corrupt\textit{\&} pestilence

So falle vpon 3our bodies \textit{\&} to night\textit{\&}

Ne se 3e not \textit{\&} pis honurable knight\textit{\&}
By cause allas \textit{\&} he is blynd and old

his owne man schal make him cokewold

loo wher he sitt\textit{\&}. \textit{\&} lecchour in \textit{\&} tre

Now wol I graunten of \textit{\&} my maieste /

Unto \textit{\&} pis olde blinde worpy knight\textit{\&}

\textit{\&} he schal haue a3ein his ey\textit{\&}n sight\textit{\&}

whan \textit{\&} his wyf \textit{\&} wol do him vilonye

Than schal he knowe al her harlotrye
Bope in reproef \textit{\&} of her and oper mo

3e schal quod preserpine and wol 3e so

Now by my modres sires soule I swere
That\textit{\&} I schal 3iue hir su\textit{\&}isaunt\textit{\&} answerw /
And alle wommen after for hir sake
That\textit{\&} pough \textit{\&} be in any gult\textit{\&} I-take

with face bold \textit{\&} shul hemself\textit{\&} excuse

And bere hem doun \textit{\&} wolde hem accuse

For lak/ of \textit{\&} answer noon of \textit{\&} hem schal dyen

Al had a man seyn a ping\textit{\&} wip bope his yen

3it schul we wymmen visage it hardily

And wepe and swere and chide subtly

So \textit{\&} 3e men schul ben as lewed as gees

what\textit{\&} rekkith me of/ 3our auctoritees

I wot\textit{\&} wel \textit{\&} pis Iew \textit{\&} pis Salamon

Fond of \textit{\&} vs wommen fooles many oon

But\textit{\&} pough he ne fond no good womman

\textit{\&}t\textit{\&} ha\textit{\&} per founde many ano\textit{\&}per man
women full trewe, ful good and vertuous
witness on hem pat duelle in cristes hous
with martirdom pay proved her constaunce
The romayn gestes eek make remembraunce
Of many a verryay trewe wyf also ·
But sire be nought wrath al be it so
Though pat he sayd he fond no good womman
I pray 3ow tak pe sentens of pe man
he mente þus pat in souereign bounte
Nis noon but god pat sit in trinite
Ey for verrey god pat nys but oon
what make 3e so moche of Salamon
what þough he made a temple goddes hous
what þough he were riche and glorious
So made he eek a temple of fals godis
How might he do a þing pat more forbod is
Par de als fair as 3e his name emplastre
he was a leechour and an ydolastre
And in his eelde he verraily god forsook
And if god ne had as saip pe book
I spared him for his fadres sake he scholde
Haue left his regne raper þan he wolde
I sette right nought of pe vilonye
That 3e of wommen write a boterflie
I am a womman needes most I speke
Or elles swelle til myn herte breke
For syn sche sayd þat we ben iangleresses
As euer hool I moote brouke my tresses
I schal not spare for no curtesye /
To speke him harm þat wold vs vilonye
Dame quod þis pluto be no lenger wroth
I jine it vp but sith I swere myn oth
That I wil graunte him his sight agein
My word schal stonde I warne 3ow certeyn
I am a kyng it sit me nought to lye
And I quod sche a queen of faerie
hir answer schal sche haue I vndertake
Let vs no mo wordes her-of make
For soth I wol no lenger 3ow contrarie
'· Now let vs turne agayn to Januarye
That' in pis gardyn with pis faire may
Syngep ful merier 3an pe papiniay
3ow loun I best' and schal and opor noon
So long' about' pe aleys is he goon
Til he was come agaynes pilke pirie
wher as pis damyan sittith ful mirye
On heigh among' pe freische leeuyys greene
This freissche may pat' is so bright' and scheene
Gan for to syke and sayd alas my syde
Now sir quod sche for ought' pat' may bityde
I most' han of' pe peres pat' I see
Or I moos' dye so sore longith me
To eten of' pe smale peris greene
Help for hir loue pat' is of' heuen queene
I telle 3ow wel a womman in my plyt'
May hane to fruyt so gret' an appetyt'
pat' sche may deyen . but' sche it hane
Allas quod he pat' I nad heer a knaue
That' couthe clymbe allaas allaas quod he
For I am blynd . 3e sire no fors quod sche [leaf 147, back]
But' wolde 3e vouche sauf' for goddes sake
The piry inwith 3our armes for to take
For wel I woot' pat' 3e mys-truste me
Than schold I clymbe wel y-nough quod sche
So I my foot' might' set' vpon 3our bak'
Certes quod he per on schal be no lak'
Might' I 3ow helpe wiþ myn herte blood
he stoupith down and on his bak' sche stood
And caught' hir by a twist' and vp sche goth
ladys I pray 3ow pat' 3e be not' wroþ
I can not glose I am a rude man
And sodeinly anoone pis damyan
Gan pullen vp pe smok and in he throng
And whan pat' pluto /saugh pis grete wrong'
To January he 3af' his sight agayn
[ ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ......
Allas quod sche āpatē euer I was so kynde
Now dame quod he letē al passe out ofē mynde
Com doun my leefł and ifī I haue myssayd
God help me so as I am euel appayd
But by my fader soule I wende haue seyn
how āpatē āhis damyan had by āpe leyn
And āpatē āby smokē had layn vpon āby brest
3e sire quod sche 3e may wene as 3ow lest/
But sire a man āpatē wakith outē ofē āhis slep
He may notē sodeynly wel take keep
vpon āpingē ne seen itē parfytyly
Til āpatē he be adawed verryalē
Rightē so a man āpatē longē āhap blynd I-be
Ne may notē sodeynly so wel I-se
Firstē whan āpe sightē is newe comen agayn
As he āpatē āhap a day or tuo āsayn
Til āpatē 3our sightē y-stablid be a while
 āper may ful many ā aightē 3ow bigile
Beā war I pray 3ow for by heuen kingē
Ful many man wenith for to se āpingē
And itē is al anoper āpan itē semeth
he āpatē mys conceyueth he mys demeth
And wiā āpatē word sche leep doun fro āpe tre
This January who is glad but he
he kissith hir and clippith hir ful ofte
And on hir wombe he strokith hir ful ofte
And to āhis paleys hom he hath hir lad
Now goode men I pray 3ow to be glad
Thus endith her my tale ofē January
God blesse vs and his moder seinte marie / AmeN. [leaf 148, back]

¶ Here endith the marchaunte's tale

[Small break in MS.]
Ey goddes mercy sayd our hoste \( \tilde{p}o \)
Now such a wyf \( i \) pray god keep me fro lo whiche sleightes and subtilitees
In wommen ben for ay as busy as bees
Ben \( \tilde{p}ay \) vs seely men for to desceyue
And from a soth. euer wol \( \tilde{p}ay \) weyue
By this marchaundes tale it proueth wel
But\( \tilde{t} \) douteles as trewe as eny steel
I haue a wyf \( \tilde{t} \)ough \( \tilde{p}at \) sche pore be
But\( \tilde{t} \) of\( \tilde{t} \) hir tongue a labbyng\( \tilde{t} \) schrewe is sche
And \( \tilde{z}it \)\( \tilde{t} \) sche hath an heep of\( \tilde{t} \) vices mo
Ther-\( \tilde{o}f \)\( \tilde{t} \) no fors let\( \tilde{t} \) alle such \( \tilde{p}inges \) go
But\( \tilde{t} \) wite \( 3e \) what\( \tilde{t} \) in counseil be it seyd
Me rewithe sore I am vnto hir teyd
And \( \tilde{i} \)\( \tilde{f} \) I scholde reken euery vice
which \( \tilde{p}at \)\( \tilde{t} \) sche hath I-wis I were to nyce
And cause why. it schuld reported be
And told to hir of\( \tilde{t} \) som of\( \tilde{t} \) pis meyne
Of\( \tilde{t} \) whom it\( \tilde{t} \) needith not\( \tilde{t} \) for to declare
Syn wommen connen oute such chaffare
And eek\( \tilde{t} \) my witte suffisith nought\( \tilde{t} \) \( \tilde{p}erto \)
To tellen al wherfor my tale is do

\[ \text{[No gap in the MS.]} \]
GROUP F. FRAGMENT VII.

§ 1. THE SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK.

HARLEIAN MS. 7334 (British Museum).

Sir Squier com for p. if pát your wille be
And say vs a tale for certes þe
Connen þer-on as moche as ony man
Nay sire quod he. but I wil say as I can
wip herty wil. for I wil not rebelle
Against þour wille. a tale wil I telle
Haue me excused if þat I speke amys
My wil is good. and þerto my tale is this.

Her endith þe prolocge

[No break in the MS.]
And her bygynneth þe Squyeres tale

T Sarray in þe lond of'Tartary
Ther dwelled a kyng þat werryed russy
Thurgh which þer deyed many a doughty man
This noble kyng was cleped Cambynskan
which in his tyme was of so grete renoun
That þer'nas nowher in no region
So excellent a lord in alle þing /
Him lakked nought þat longed to a kyng
As of þe secte of which þat he was born
he kept his lawe. to which he was sworn
And þerto he was hardy wys and riche /
And pitous and Iust alway yliche
Soth of his word benign and honourable
Of his corage as eny centre stable
þong freisch and strong in armes desirous
As eny bachiler of al his hous
A fair person he was and fortunat /
And kepte so wel his real astat
That þer was no wher such a ryal man
This noble kyng þis tartre þis Cambynskan
hadde tuo sones by Elcheta his wyf
Of which þe eldest/ highte Algaryft
That oþer was I-cleped Samballo
A doughter had þis worthi king also
That þongest was and highte Canace
But for to telle þou al hir beaute
It lith not on my tonge ne my connyng
I dar nouþt vndertake so heigh a þing

CANT. TALES.—HARL.
Myn englissh eek is insufficient
he moste be a Rethor excellent
That couth his colours longyngs for pat art
If he schold hir discuryue in eny part
I am non such I mot speke as I can
And so bifel it pat pis Cambynsken
hap twenty wynter born his dyadem
As he was wont fro 3er to 3er I deme
he leet pe fest of his natuuite:
Don cryen purgh Sarray his Cite
The last Idus of march after pe 3eer
Phebus pe sonne was Ioly and cler
For he was neigh his exaltacioun
In marc3 face and in his mansioun
In aries pe colorik pe hote signe
Ful lusty was the wedir and benigne
For which pe foules asein pe sonne scheene
what for pe sesoun & for pe songe greene
Ful lowde song in here affecciozns
hem semed haue geten hem protecciouns
Azens pe swerd of wynter kene and cold
This Cambynsken of which I haue told
In royal vesture sittynge on his deys
with dyadem ful heigh in his paleys
And held his fest, solempne and so riche
That in pis worlde was per noon it liche
Of which if I schal tellen al parray
Than wold it occupie a someres day
And eek it needip nougt for to deuyse
At every cours pe ordre and pe seruyse
I wol nat tellen of her straunge sewes
Ne of her swannes ne here heroun-sewes
Ek in pat lond as tellen knightes olde
Ther is som mete pat is ful-deynte holde
That in pis lond men recch of it but smal
Ther is no man it may reporten al
I wol not tarien 3ou for it is pryme
And for it is no fruyt but los of tyme
vnto my purpos. I wol haue my recours
That so bifelle after pe pridde cours
whil pat pe kyng sit þus in his nobleye
herkyng his mynstrales her þinges pleye
Byforn him atte boord deliciously
In atte halle dore al sodeynly
Ther com a knight vpon a steed of bras
And in his hond a brod myrour of glas
Vpon his thomb he had of gold a ryng
And by his side a naked swerd hangyng
And vp he rideth to þe heyghe bord
In al þe halle ne was þer spoke a word
For meruayl of þis knight him to byholde
Ful besily þey wayten 3ong and olde
This straunge knyght þat cam þus sodeynly
Al armed sauf his heed ful richely:
Salued the kyng and queen and lordes alle
By ordre as þey seten in to halle /
with so heigh reuerens and observaunce
As wel in speche as in contynaunce /
That Ewen with his olde curtesye
They he come agein out of fayrye
Ne couþe him nouþt amende wip no word
And after þis biforn þe highe bord
he with a manly vois sayd his message
After þe forme vsed in his langage
wipouten vice of sillabil or letter
And for his tale schulde seme þe better
Accordauyt to his wordes was his cheere
As techef art of speche hem þat it leere
Al be it þat I can nat sowne his style
Ne can nat clymben ouer so heigh a style /
3ib say I þis as to comun entent
Thus moche amounteth al þat euer he ment
If it so be that I haue it in mynde / If he sayd that Arraby and ynde
My liege lord on his solemne day
Saluteth you as he best can or may
He sendeth you in honour of your feste
By me that am redy at al his heste
This steede of bras that easily and wel
That can in the space of o day natural
This is to say in four an twenty houres
Wher-so you lust / in droughpe or in schoures
Beren your body in to euery place
To which your herte wilnef for to pace
Withouten weym of your purgh foul and fair
Or if you lust to flee as heij in pair
As doth an egle when him list to sore
This same steede schal bere you euermore /
Withoute harm til ye be yer youn lease
Though that ye sleepe on his bak or rest
And torne azein with wrypeing of a pyn
He that it wrought cowpe ful many a gyn
He wayted many a constellacioun
Er he had do his operacioun
And knew ful many a seal and many a bond
This mirour eek that I haue in myn hond
Hap such a mighte / that men may in it see
When yer schal falle eny aduersite
Vnto your regne vnto your self also
And openly who is your frend or fo
And ouer al his if eny lady bright
Hath set hir hert on eny maner wight
If he be fals sche schal his tresoun see
His newe loue and his subtilite
So openly that per schal noping hyde
Wherefor azeins his lusty somer tyde
This mirour and his ryng that ye may see
He hap send to my lady Canacee
3our excellente doughter pat is heere


FThe vertu of pis ryng and ze wol heere:
Is pis / pat who. so lust it for to were
vpon hir thomb / or in hir purs to bere
Ther is no foul / pat fleeth vnder pe heuen
That schal vnderstonden his steuen.
And know his menyng openly and pleyn
and answer him in his langage azejyn
And euery gras . pat growep vpon roote
Sche schal eek know / to whom it wol do boote
Al be his wounds neuer so deep and wyde


FThis naked swerd pat hangeb by my syde
Such vertu hath pat what man pat it smyte
Thurghout his armur it wol kerue and byte
were it as pikke as a braunched ookt
And whatt man is I-wounded with pe strookt
Schal neuer be hool / til pat 3ou lust oft grace
To strok hime wip pe plat in pilke place:
Ther he is hurtt. pis is as moche to seyn
3e moote with pe platte swerd azejin
Stoke him in pe wound and it wol close /
This is pe verry soth wipouten glose /
Itt failleth noughtt whil it is in 3our hold
And whan pis knightt pus had his tale told
he rit outt of pe halle and doun he lightt
his steede which pat schon as sonne brightt
Stantt in pe courtt as stille as eny stoon
This knightt is to his chambr lad anoon 
he is vnarmed and to mete I-settt
This presentt ben ful richely I-fett
This is to sayn, the swerd and the myrrour
And born anon vnto pe highe tour
with certein officers ordeynd perfors
daunt vnto Canace pe ryngt is bore:
Solempnely ther sche sytt atte table
Butt sikerly wipouten eny fable
The hors of 1 bras pat may nat be remewed
It stant as it were to the ground I-glewed
Ther may no man out of þe place it dryue
For noon engyn of wyndynge or polyue  
And cause why for þey can nouȝt þe craft
And þefor in the place þei haue it saft
Til þat þe knight hap taung hem þe manere
To voyden him as þe schul after heere  
Greet was þe pres þat swarmed to and fro
To gauren on þis hors þat stondeth so
For it so wyd was and so brod and long
So wel proportioned to be strong  
Right as it were a steed of lumbardye
Ther-to so horsly and so quyk of ye
As it a gentil poyleys courser were
For cerues fro his tayl vnto his eere
Nature ne art ne coupte him nouȝt amendè
In no degre as al þe peopple wende
But euermore her moste wonder was  
How þat it coupte goon and was of bras
It was of fayry as þe peopple semed
Diuerse peple . diersly þey demed
As many hedes as many wittes been
They murmured as dop a swarm of been
And made skiles after her fantasies
Rehersynge of þe olde poetries
And seyen it was I-like þe pagase .i. equus pegaseus
The hors þat hadde wynges for to fle /
Or elles it was þe grekisschi hors Synon
That broughte troye to destruccioyn
As men may in þe olde gestes rede /
Myn hert quod oon is euermor in drede
I trow som men of arms ben þerinne
That schapen hem þis cite for to wynne
It were good / þat such þing were knowe /
Anophe rowned to his felaw lowe /
And sayde it lyth for it is rapher lik
An apparence maad by som magik
As iogelours pleyen at pis festes grete
Of sondry poughtes pus pey Iangle and trete
As lewed peple demeth comunly
Of pinges pat ben maad more subtily
Than pey can in her lewednes comprehende
They deemen gladly to the badder ende
And som of hem wondred of pe mirrou
That born was vp in to pe maister tour
How men might in hit suche pinges se
Anopher answerd and sayd it might wel be
Naturely by composiciouns
Of angels and of heigh reflexiouns
And sayde pat in Rome was such oon
They speeke of al-cyrt and Vitilyon
Of aristotle / pat writen in her lyues
Of queynte myrrours and prospectyues
As knowen pey pat han her bokes herd
And opher folk haue wondred ou pe swerd
That wolde passe porughout every ping
And fel in speche of Thelophus pe kyng
And of achilles for his queynte spere
For he coup with hit bope hele and dere
Right in such wyse as men may wip pe swerd
Of which right now pe haue your seluen herd
They speeken of sondry hardyng of metal
And speken of medicines per wip al
And how and whan it schulde harded be /
which is vnknowe / algat vnto me /
Tho speeken pey of Canacees ryng
And seyden alle / pat such a wonder ping
Of craft of rynges herd pey neuer noon
Sauf pat he moyses and kyng Salamow
Had a name of connynge in such art
Thus seyen pe peple on evry part
Butt napelles som seiden pat it was / wonder ping1 to make of ferne glas / And zit/ is glas nouset like aisschen of ferne

Butt for pey han I-knownen it so ferne

Therfor cesseth her ianglynge and her wonder
And sore wondred som of cause of ponder
On ebbe and flood on gossomer and on myst
And on alle ping1 til pat pe cause is wist
Thus Tanglepey and demean and deuyse
Til pat pe kynge gan fro his bord arise

Phebus hath lost pe angel merydyonal
And zit/ ascending1 was a best roial

The gentil lyoun wip his adryan
when pat1 pis gentil kyng1 pis Cambynskan
Ros fro his bord per as he sat1 ful hye
Biform him goth ful lowde mensralcyue
Til he cam to his chambre of Parement3
Ther as per were diuers instrument3
That1 is y-like an heuen for to heere

Now dauncen lusty Venus children deere
For in pe fisschi her lady sat1 ful heyye
And lokep on hem with a frendly ey3e /
This noble kyng1 is set1 vpon his trone /
This straunge knight is fet to him ful sone [leaf 152, back]

And in the daunce he gan with Canace /
her is pe reuel and pe iolyte
That1 is not1 able a dul man to deuyse
he most1 have knowe loue and his seruise /
And ben a festly man as freisch as may
That1 schulde 3ou deuyse such array
who conte the telle 3ou pe forme of daunce?
So vncouth and such a freisch countinaunce

Such subtil lokynge1 of1 dissimilynges
For drede of1 Ialous folk1 apparcxyunges
No man but launcelet1 and he is deed

Therfore I passe ouer al pis lustyheed
A say no more but in pis Iolynesse / 
I lete hem til men to soper hem dresse 
The styward byt pe spices for to liye 
And eek pe wyn in al pis melodye 
The vsschers and pes squyers ben agon 
The spices and pe wyn is come anoon 
They eet and drank and whan pis had an ende / 
unto pe temple as resoun was pey wende / 
The seruise doon pey and soupen al by day 
what needeth 3ou to rehersen her array 
Ech man wot wel 3at a kynges feste 
hath plente to pe lest and to the meste 
And deyntees mo 3an ben in my knowynge 
And after souper go 3at pis noble kyng 
To see pis hors of bras wip al his route 
Of lorde and of ladys al aboute / 
Swich wondryng was per on pis hors of bras 
That seth pis grete siege of troye was / 
Ther as men wondred on an hors also 
Ne was per such a wondryng as was po 
But fynally pe kyng asked pe knight 
The vertu of pis courser and pe might 
And prayd him tellen of his gouernaunce 
The hors anoon gan for to trippe and daunce 
whan pe knight leyd hand vpon his rayne 
And sayde sir per is nomore to sayne 
[leaf 133] 
But 3anou lust to ryde any where /
3e moote trille a pyn stant in his ere 
which I schal telle 3ou bitwen vs two 
3e moste nempne him to what place also 
Or what countre 3ou luste for to ryde 
And whan 3e come per 3ou lust abyde 
Bid him descende and trille ano per pynne 
For per in lith pe fet of al pe gynne / 
And he wol doun descend and do 3oure wille 
And in pat place he wol abyde stille
Though al þe world had þe contrary swore
he schal nat' thennes be I-prowe ne bore
Or if ȝou lust' to bid him þennes goon
Trille þis pyn and he wol vanyssh anoon 328
Out' of þe sight' of every maner wight'
And come aȝein, be it' by day or night
when þat' ȝou lust' to clepen him aȝayn
In such a gyse as I schal sow sayn 332
Bitwixe ȝou and me and þerfor soone
Byd when ȝou lust' þer nys nomor to doone
Enformed when þe kyng' was oft' þe knight'
And had conceyued in his wit aȝight'
The maner of þe forme and al þis þing'
Ful glad and blith þis noble doughty kyng'
Repeyryng' to his reuel as biforn
The bridel is vnto þe tour I-born 340
And kept' among' his Jewels leef' and deere
The hors vanysh't I not' in what manere
Out' of' her sight' þe get' nomore of' me
But' þus I lete him in his iolite
This Cambinskan his lordes festeyng'
Til wel neigh þe day bigan to spryng'
Explicit' prima pars //

[No break in the MS.]

Incipit' secunda pars

The norice of' digestioun þe sleep
Gan to him wynk't and bad of' him take keep 348
That' merthe and labour wol haue his reste
with a galpyng' mouth he him keste
And sayd þat it' was tyme to lye doun [leaf 153, back]
For blood was in his dominacioun 352
Cherisched' natures þanne quod he
They þankyn him galpyng' by two and þre
And euery wight' gan drawe him to his rest'
As sleep hem bad þey took' it' for þe best/ 356
here dremes schul not now be told for me
Ful were here heedes of fumosite
That cause drem of which per is no charge /
They slepen til it was prime large /
The moste part but it were Canace
Sche was ful mesurable as wommen be
For of hir fader hap sche take hir leue
To go to reste soon after it was eue /
hir luste not appalled for to be
Ne on pe morwe vnfestly for to se /
And kept hir firste sleep and pan awook
For such a loye sche in herte took
Bope of hir queynte ryng and hir myrrour
That twenty tyme chaunged hire colour
And in hire sleep right for impressioun
Oft hir myrrour sche had a visioun
wher-for er pat pe sonne vp gan glyde /
Sche cleped vpon her maistresse beside /
And sayde pat hir luste for to ryse
These olde wommen pat ben gladly wise
As is here maystresse answered hir anoon
And sayd madame whider wold 3e goon
Thus erly for folk ben alle in reste /
I wil quod sche aryse for me lest
No lenger for to slepe and walke aboute
hir maistres clepeth wommen a gret route /
And vp pey risen a ten oper a twelue
vp rysep fresshe Canace hir selue
As rody and bright as is pe 3onge sonne
That in pe Ram is ten degrees I-ronne
Non heiher was he1 whan sche redy was
And forth sche walked esily a pas
Arayed after pe lusty sesoun soote
lightly for to play and walke on foote
Nought but wip fyue or six of hir meyne
And a trench fer in pe park go sche /
The vapour which pat of pee erthe glod 396
Makep pee sonne seme rody and sot
But napeles it was so fair a sight
That it made alle here hertes for to light
What for pee sesoun what for pee mornyng
And for pee foules pat sche herde synge
For right anoon sche wiste what pey ment
Right by here song and knew al here entent /

The knotte why pat euery tale is told
If that it be taryed til lust be cold
Of hem pat han hit after herkned 3ore
The saiour passeth euer lenger pee more 404
For fulsomnes of pee prolixite
And by pis same resoun thinketh me
I schulde to pee knotte condescende /
And make of hir walkynge sone an ende · 408
A-myddes a tree for-druye as whit as chalk
As Canace was pleyyng in hir walk
There sat a faukoun ouer hir heed ful hye
Pat with a pitous vois bigan to crye 412
I-beten hadde sche hir self so pitously
That al the woode resowned of hire cry
Wip bope hir wynges to pee reede blood
Ran endelong pee tree per as sche stood 416
And euer in oon sche cried and schryght
And wip hir bek hir selue so sche pight
That per nys tigre non ne cruel beste
That dwellep eyper in wood or in foreste 420
That nold han wept if pat he cowde
For sorw of hir sche schright so alwey so lowde
For per nas neuer 3it no man on lyue
If that he coupe a faukoun discriue 424
That herd of such anooper of fairnesse
As wel of plumage as of gentillesse
Of schap of al pat might I-rekened be
A faukoun peregryn pan semed sche
Of fremde lond and euer as sche stood
Sche swowned now and now for lak of blood
Til wel neigh sche fallep fro pe tre
This faire kynges daughter Canace
That on hir fynger bar pe queyte ryng
Thurgh which sche understonde wel euery ping
That eny foul may in his lydne sayn
And coupe answer him in his lydne agayn
hap vnderstonde what pe faukoun seyde
And wel neigh almost for rewthe sche deyde
And to pe tree sche goth ful hastily
And on pis faukoun lokep pitously
And held hir lappe a-brod for wel sche wist
The faukoun moste falle fro pe twist
whan pat it swowned next for lak of blood
A long while to wayten hir sche stood
Til atte last sche spak in pis manere
Vnto pe hauke as 3e schul after heere
affles what is pe cause if it be for to telle
That 3e ben in pat furyaH peyne of helle
Quod Canace vnto pis hauke abone
Is pis for sorwe of deth or elles loue
For as I trowe pis ben causes tuo
That causen most a gentil herte wo
Of oper harm it needep nouzt to speke
For 3e 3our self wpn 3our self awrek
which pat preuep wel pat either Ire or drede
Mote ben enchesoun of 3our cruel dede
Sith pat I see noon oper wight 3ou chace
For loue of god so do 3our selue grace
Or what ben 3our helpe for west ner Este
Ne saugh I neuer er now no bryd ne beste
That ferde with himself so pitously
3e sle me with 3our sorwe so verrily
I haue of 3ou so gret compassioun
For goddes loue com fro pe tree a doun
And as I am a kynges daughter trewe  
If t pat t I verrayly pe cause knewe  
Of t 3our disese if t it t lay in my mightt  
I wold amenden it t if t pat t I mightt  
Als wisly help me grete god of t kynde  
And herbes schal I right t ynowe fynde  
To helen with 3our hurtes hastyly  
Theo schright t pis faukoun more pitously  
Than euer sche did and fil to ground anoon  
And lay a-swowne deed as eny stoon  
Til Canace hath in hir lap y-take  
vnto pat tyme sche gan of t swowne slake /  
And after pat sche gan of t swown abreyde  
Right t in hir haukes lydne thus sche seyde  
That t pite renneth sone in gentil hert  
Felyng t his similitude in peynes smerte  
Is proued alday as men may see  
As wel by werk t as by auctorite  
For gentil herte kepeth gentillesse /  
I see wel pat t 3e haue on my distresse  
Compassioun my faire Canace  
Of t verray wommanly benignite /  
That t nature in 3our principles hap set t  
But noon hope for to fare pe bet  
But t for to obeye vnto 3our herte fre  
And for to make otherz war by me  
As by pe whelp chastised is pe lyoun  
And for pat t cause and pat t conclusion  
whiles pat t I haue a leyser and a space  
Myn harm I wil confessen er I pace  
And whil sche euer of t hir sorwe tolde  
That t ober wept t as sche to water wolde /  
Til pat t pe faukoun bad hir to be stille /  
And with a sighhe / pus sche sayd hir tille  
¶ Ther I was alas pat t ilke day  
And fostred in a Roch of t marble gray
So tendrely that noþing eyled me /  
I wiste not / what was aduersite  
Til I couþe fleþ ful heigh vnnder þe sky [leaf 155, back]  
Tho dwelled a tercelet me faste by  
That semed welle of alle gentillesse  
Al were he ful of trosoun and falsnesse  
It was I-wrapped vnnder humble cheere  
And vnnder heewe of trouþe in such manere  
Vnder plesaunce and vnnder besy peyne  
That no wight wende þat he couþe feyne  
So deep in greyn he deyed his colours  
Right as a serpent hut him vnnder flouræ  
Til he may see his tyme for to byte  
Right so þis god of lone, þis ypocrîte  
Dop so his sermonys and his obseruaunce/  
vnnder subtil colour and aquakeyntaunce  
That sowenth vnto gentillesse of lone  
As in a thombe is al þe faire aboue  
And vnnder is þe cors þich þat þe wot  
Such as was þis Ipocrîte boþe cold and hot  
And in this wise he serued his entent  
That sauf þe feend noon wiste what he ment  
Til he so long had weped and compleyned  
And many a þeer his servise to me feyned  
Til þat myn hert to pitous and to nyce  
Al Innocent of his crowned malice  
For-fered of þis deth as þoughte me  
upon his othes and his sewerte  
Graunted him loue vpon þis condicioun  
That euermo myn honour and my renoun  
were saued boþe pryuy and apert  
This is to sayn þat after his desert  
I saþ him al myn hert and al my þought  
god woot and he þat oþer weye nought  
And took þis hert in chaunget of myn for ay  
Butþ sop is sayd go sipens many a day
A trew wight and a theef penketh nou3t oon
And when he saugh pe pyng so fer I-goon
That I graunted him fully my lone
In such a wyse as I haue sayd aboue /
And 3euen him my trewe hert as fre
As he swor he 3af his herte to me /
Anon pis Tigre ful of doublenesse
Fil on his knees with so gret denoutenesse
wip high reuerence and as by his chere
So lyk a gentil louver of manere
So ranysched as it semede for Ioye
That neuer Iason ne Parys of Troye
Iason certes ne noon oper man
Sip lameth was pat alper first bygan
To louen two as writen folk biforn
Ne neuer sip pe firste man was born
Ne coupe man by twenty poussand part
Contrefete pe sophemes of his art
Ne were worpy to vnbokel his galoch
Ther doublenes of feynyng schold approch
Ne so coupe pe tankyn a knight as he did me
His maner was an heuen for to see
To eny wooman were sche neuer so wys
So peynteth he and kembeth poynt deuys
As wel his wordes as his continaunce
And I so loued him for his obeisaunce
And for pe trouthe I demed in his herte
That if so were pat eny pinge him smerte
And were it neuer so litel and I it wist
Me pought I feltetheat myn hert twist
And schortly so ferforth pis pinge went
That my wil was his willes instrument
This is to say my wille obeied his wille
In alle pinge as fer as resoun fille
kepyng pe bounds of my worship euer
Ne neuer had I pinge so leef ne leuer
As him god woot ne neuer schal nomo
This laste lenger þan a þeer or two
That I supposed of him nought but good
But fynally atte laste þus it stood 576
That fortune wolde þat he moste twynne
Out of þe place which þat I was Inne
wher me was wo it is no questioun / [leaf 156, back]
I can nat make of it descripcioun 580
For o þing dar I telle boldly
I know what is þe peyne of deth þerby
which harm I felt for he ne mighte byleue
So on a day of me he took his leue 584
So sorwful eek þat I went verrayly
That he had feled als moche as I
whan þat I herd him speke and saugh his hewe
But naþeles I þought he was vntrewe 588
And eek þat he schulde repeire aþeyn
wiþinne a litel while so þ to seyn
And resoun wold eek þat he moste go: for his honour
Wher-for I wold not ben ayein his honour [spurious] 592
Than I made vertu of necessite
And took it wel seþens it moste be
As I best might I had for him my sorwe
And took him by þe hand seint Iohn to borwe 596
And sayde þus / lo I am þour al
Beþ such as I haue be to þou and schal
what he anwered it needeþ nat to reherse
who can best say þan he, who can do worse // 600
whan he hæþ al wel sayd þan hæþ he doon
Thorþor biheûþ him a ful longþ spoon
That schal ete wiþ a feend þus herd I say
So atte last þe moste forþ his way 604
And forth he fleeth til he cam þer him lest
whan it cam him to purpos for to reste
I trow he hadde þilke text in mynde
That alle þing repeyryng to his kynde 608

CANT. TALES.—HARL. 2 A
Gladep himself bus sey men as I gesse
Men louen of kynde newesangilnesse
As briddles doon pat men in cage feede
For peigh peu nighte and day take of hem heede 612
And straw her cage faire and soft as silk'
And yeue hem sugre hony breed and mylk'
Set right anoon as his dore is vppe
he with his feet wil sporne doun his cuppe 616

And to pe wode

[Eight leaves are here missing from the MS.]
[Brit. Mus. Harl. 7334 begins again, leaf 157.]

lasse þan a þousand pound he wolde nought haue 1224
Ne gladly for þat somme he wolde not goon
Aurilius wiþ blisful hert anoon
Answerde þus. fy on a þousand pound
This wyde world which þat men say is round 1228
I wold it 3iue if I were lord of it/
This bargeyn is ful dryue for we ben knyt
þe schal be payed trewe by my trupe /
But loke þow now for negligence or sloupe 1232
þe tarie vs heer no lenger þan to morwe /
Nay quod þis clerk haue her my faith to borwe
To bed is goon aurilius whan him lest
And wel neigh al night he had his reste 1236

2 A 2
what for his labour and his hope of blisse
His woful hert of penaunce had a lisse / vpon þe morwe whan þat it was day
To breteigne take þei þe righte way
Aurilius and þis magicien bysyde
And ben descendid þer þay wol abyde
And þis was as þese bookes me remembre
The colde frosty seinsoun of Decembre
Phebus wax old and hewed lyk latoun
That in his hoote declinacioun
Schon as þe burned gold with stremes bright
But now in Capricorn a-doun he light
wher as he schon ful pale I dar wel sayn
The bitter frostes with þe sleet and rayn
Destroyed hap þe grene in every þerd
Ianus sit by þe fuyr wip double berd
And drynkep of his bugle horn þe wyn
Biform him stont þe braun of toskid swyn
And Nowel crip every lusty man
Aurilius in al þat euer he can
Dop to his maister chier and reuerence
And peynep him to doon his diligence
To bringen him out of his peynes smerte
Or wip a swerd þat he wold slytte his herte
This subtil clerk had of þis man
That night and day he spede him þat he can [leaf 157, back]
To wayte a tyme of his conclusioun
This is to say to make Illusioun
By such an apparence of iogelrie
I can no termes of astrologie
That sche and euerie wight schold wene and saye
That of Breteygn þe rokke were a waye
Or elles þey sonken were vnder þe grounde
So atte last þe hap a tyme I-founde
To make his iapes and his wrecchednesse /
Of such a supersticious cursednesse /
His tables tollitanes for̄p he brought  
Ful wel corrected ne þer lakked nought  
Neïper his collect ne his expans yeeres  
Ne his rootes ne his oþer geeres  
As ben his centris & his argumentis  
And his proportiones convenientis  
For her equaciouns in euery þing  
And by his þre speeres in his worching  
he knew ful wel how for alluath was schoue  
For þe heed of þilk fixe aries aboue  
That in þe fourþe speere considred is  
Ful subtily he calkild al þis  
whan he had founde his firste mancioun  
He knew þe remenaunt by proportioun  
And knew þe arisyng of þis moone wel  
And in whos face and terme and euery del  
And knew ful wel þe moones mancioun  
Acordaunt to his operacioun  
And knew also his other observaunces  
For suche illusiouns and suche meschaunces  
As hethen folk vsed in þilke dayes  
For which no lenger maked he delayes  
But þurgh his magik for a wike or tweye  
It semed þat þe rokkes were aveye  
Aurilius which þet displayed is  
wher he schal haue his loue or fare amys  
Awayteþ night and day on þis miracle  
And whan he knew þat þer was noon obstacle  
That voyded were þese rokkes euerich oon  
Doun to his maistres feet he fel anoon  
And sayd I wrecched woful aurilius  
Thanke þou lord and my lady Venus  
That me han holpe fro my cares colde  
And to þe temple his way forþ he hap holde  
wher as he knew he schold his lady se  
And whan he saugh his tyme anoon right þe
with dreadful heart and with full humble cheer
Salued hap his owne lady deere
My souerayn lady quod pis woful man
whom I most drede and loue as I can
And lopest were of al pis world dispese /
Nere it pat I for 3ou haue such dese / 1312
That I most deye her at 3oure foot anoon
Nought wold I telle how me is wo bygoon
But certes outher most I dye or pleyne
3e sleen me gulteles for verrey payne
But of my dep poughli pat 3e haue no roupe
Auyseth 3ow or pat 3e breke 3our troupe
Repente9 3ow for pilke god abone
3e me sleen by cause pat I 3ou loue
For madame wel 3e woot what/ 3e han hight:
Nat pat I chalenge eny ping of right:
Of 3ow my souerayn lady but 3oure grace 1320
But in a gardyn 3onde at such a place
3e wot right wel what 3e byhighte me
And in myn hond 3our troupe plighte 3e
To loue me best god woot/ 3e sayde so
Al be pat I vnworthy am perto
Ma dame I speke it for thonour of 3ow
More pan to saue myn hertes lif right now
I haue do so as 3e comanded me
And if 3e vouche sauf 3e may go se
Dop as 3ou list haue 3oure byheste in mynde
For quyk or deed right per 3e schul me fynde
In 3ow lip al to do me lyue or deye
But wel I wot pe rokkes ben awayne 1336
he takep his leue and he astoned stood
In alle hir face nas oon drop of blood
Sche wend neuer haue be in such a trappe
Alas quod sche pat euer pis schulde happe
For wend I neuer by possibilite
That such a monstre or merueyl mighte be / 1344
It is agayns þe proces of nature
And hom sche goþ a sorwful creature
For verray fere vnneþe may sche go
Sche wepeþ wayleþ al a day or tuo
And swowneþ þat it rouþe was to see
But why it was to no wight tolde sche
For out of toune was goon aruegarius
But to hir selfþ sche spak/ and sayde þus
wþ face pale and with ful sorwful chiere
In hir compleignt as þe schul after hiere
† Alles quod sche on þe fortune I pleyne
That vnwar, wrapped me hast, in þy cheyne
Fro which tescape wootI no socour
Saue oonly þe þe or elles dishonour
O þu of þese tuo bihoueth me to chese /
But þeþ haue I leuer leese
My lif þan of þy body to haue schame
Or knowe my-selue fals or lese my name /
And with my þe I may be quyt I-wys
Hath þer not many a noble wyf er þis /
And many a mayden slayn hir-self allas
Raper þan with her body doon trespass /
3is certeynly lo stories beren witnes
when þritty tirauntþ ful of þ cursednes
hadde slayn phidon in athenes atte fest
Thay comaunded his douhtres to arest
And bryngen hem biforn hem in despit
And naked to fulsille her foule delyþ
In her fadres blood þey made hem daunce
vpon þe pauymentþ god þeue hem meschaunce
For which þese woful maydens ful of þ drede
Raper þan þey wolde lese her maydenhode
They priuely ben stertþ in to a welle /
And drenched hemselfen as þe bookes telle
† They of þe mecene leet enquere and seeke /
Of þe lacidomye fifty maydenes eeke /
On which ñay wolden doon her leccherie
But ñer noon of al ñat companye
was slayn and wip a good entente
Ches raper for to deye ñan to assente
To ben oppressed of hir maydenhede
why schuld I ñan to deyen ben in drede

\[\text{\& Lo eek ñe Tyraunt/ aristoclides} \]
That î loued a mayden heet Stimphalides
whan ñat hir father slayn was on a night
vnto dyanes temple goþ sche right
And hentî pe ymage in hir hondes tuo
Fro which ymage wold sche neuer go

No wightî mightî ofî hit/ hir hondes race
Til sche was slayn rightî in þe selue place
Now siþ ñat maydens hadde such despit
To ben defouled with mannès foul delit
wel aughtî a wifî rather hirselfî to sle
Than be defouled as it thenkeþ me

\[\text{\& whatî schal I seyn ofî hasdrubaldes wyft} \]
That at Cartage byraftî hir-selfî ñe lyftî
For whan sche saugh ñat Romayns wan þe toon
Sche tookî hir children alle and skipte a doun
In to þe fuyr and ches raper to deye
Than eny romayn dide hir vilonye

\[\text{\& Hap noughtî lucresse slayn hirselfî allass} \]
At Rome whanne sche oppressid was
Ofî tarquyn for hir poughtî itî was a schame /
To lyuen whan sche hadde lostî hir name

\[\text{\& The seuen maydens ofî milifse also} \]
han slayn hemselfî for verray drede and wo
Raper ñan folkî ofî Gawle hem schulde oppresse
Mo ñan a thousand stories as I gesse

\[\text{\& Coupe I now telle as touchingî þis matiere} \]
whan habradace was slayn his wifî so deere
hir-seluen slough and leetî hir blood to glyde /
In habradaces woundes deepe and wyde /
And seyde my body atte leste way
Ther schal no wight defoulen if I may
what schold I mo ensamples her of sayn
Seppyen so many han hemseluen slayn
wel raper pan pey wolde defouled be /
I wol conclude pat it is best for me
To slen myself pan be defouled pus
I wol be trewe vnto arnegarius
Or rather sle myself in som manere
As dede Democionis douȝter deere
By cause sche wolde nought defouled be /
O cedasus it is ful grete pite
To reden how þy doughteren dyed allas
That slowe hemself for suche maner caas
As grete a pite was it or wel more
The theban mayden þat for nichonore
hir-seluuen slough right for such maner wo
Anopera theban mayden dede right so
For oon oft macidone had hir opressed
Sche with hire dep maydenhede redressed
what schal I sayn oft Niceratis wif
That for such caas biraft hir self hir lyf
how trewe eek was cito alcebiades
his lone. þat rather to dyen ches
Than for to suffre his body vnburied be
Lo which a wif was alceste quod sche
what saip omer oft good penolope
Al grece knoweþ of hir chastite
Par di oft laodomya is writen þus
That whan out of Troye was Protheselaus
No lenger wol sche lyue after his day
The same oft noble porcia telle I may
wijpoute brutes kynde sche myȝþ not lyue
To whom sche had al hool hir herte ȝyue
The parfyte wyfhol oft artemeaye
honoured is þurgh al þe Barbarie
O thena queen þy wifly chastite
To alle wyues may a mirour be

[no gap in the MS.: these lines are known only in the Ellesmere MS.] 1456

Thus playned Dorigen a day or tweye
Purposyng euer þat sche wolde deye
Butþ napeles vpon þe thridde nightþ
hom cam arueragus þis worpy knightþ 1460
And asked hir why þat sche wept so sore /
And sche gan wepe euer lenger þe more
Allas quod sche þat euer was I born
Thus haue I sayd quod sche þus haue I sworn 1464
And told him al as þe han herd biforn
Itþ nedeþ nought reherse it you no more
¼ This housbond wip glad chiere in good wise
Answerd and sayde as I schal þou deuyse 1468
Is þer aught þelles Dorigen but þis
Nay nay quod sche god me so rede & wis
This is to moche and it were goddes wille
3e wyfþ quod he letþ slepe þatþ may be stille 1472
Itþ may be wel peraunter þetþ to day
3e schal þour trouþe holden by my fay
For god so wisly hane mercy on me
I hadde wel leuer I-stekid for to be 1476
For verray loue which I to þou haue /
Butþ ifþ þe scholde þour trouþe kepe and sane
Trouþe is þe heighest þingþ þat men may kepe
Butþ wip þat word he gan anoon to wepe 1480
And sayde I 3ow forbede vp peyne ofþ deþþ
Thatþ neuer whil þe lasteth lyftþ or breth
To no wightþ telle þou ofþ þis auenture
As I may bestþ I wil my woo endure 1484
Ne make no contenaunce ofþ heuynesse
þatþ folkþ ofþ þou may deme harm or gesse
And for he cleped a squyer and a mayde
Gop forþ anoon wip Dorigen he sayde 1488
And brynge hir to such a place anoon
Thay take her leue and on her wey pey gon
But pay ne wiste why sche pider went
He nolde no wight tellen his entent  [leaf 160, back] 1492

... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ...
For which in fewe wordes sayd he thus
Madame saith to your lord arueragus
That sij I se his grete gentilesse
To 3ou. and eek I se wel 3our distresse
That him were leuer haue shchame and pat were roupe/
Than 3e to me schulde breke 3oure troupe
I haue wel leuer euer to suffre woo
Than I departe pe loue bytwix 3ow tuo
I 3ow relese madame in to 3our hond
Quyt every seurement and every bond
That 3e han maad to me as her biforn
Sith pilke tyme which pat 3e were born
My troupe I plight I schal 3ow neuer repreue
Of no byhest and her I take my leue
As of pe trewest and pe beste wif
That euer 3it I knew in al my lyft
But every wyft be war of hir byhest
On Dorigen remembrep atte lest
Thus can a squyer doon a gentil dede
As wel as can a knyght wipouten drede
Sche pankep him vpon hir knees al bare/
And hoom vnto hir housbond is sche fare/
And told him al as 3e han herd me sayd
And be 3e siker he was so wel a-payd
That it were impossible me to write
what schuld I lenger of pis caas endite
Arueragus and Dorigen his wif
In souereyn blisse leden forp here lyft
Neuer eft ne was per anger hem bytwen
he cherisschehp hir as pough sche were a queen
And sche was to him trewe for euermore/
Oft pe se tuo folk 3e gete for me nomore/
Aurilius pat his cost hap al forlorn
Cursehp pe tyme pat euer he was born
Allas quod he allas pat I byhight
Oft pured gold a thousand pound of wight
vtnto ŕis philosophre how schal I doo
I se no more but ŕat I am for-doo
Myn heritage moot I needes selle /
And ben a begger her may I not duelle
And schameu al my kynrede in ŕis place
But I of him may gete better grace
But napeles I wol of him assay
At certeyn dayes 3eer by 3er to pay
And ĕanke him of his grete curtesye
My troupe wol I kepe I wol nou3t}" lye
with herte soor he gop vn to his cofre
And broughte gold vtnto ŕis philosophre
The value of fyf hundred pound I gesse
And him bysecheth of his gentilesce
To graunte him dayes of pe remenaunt
And sayde maister I dar wel make auaut:
I fayled nener of my troupe as 3it
For sikerly my dettes schal be quyт
Towardes 30w how pat eu3r I fare
To goon a begge in my kurtil bare
But wolde 3e vouche sauf" vpon seurte
Tuo 3er or 3e for for to respite me
Than were I wel for elles most I selle
Myn heritage ŕer is nomore to telle
" ŕis philosophre sobrely answerde /
And sayde ŕus whan he ŕese wordes herde
Haue I noti holden couenaunt vtnto ŕe 
3is certes wel and trewely quod he /
Hastow nou3t had ŕy lady as ŕe liketh
No no quod he and sorwfully he sikeп
what was pe cause tel me if ŕou can
Aurilius his tale anoon bygan
And told him al as 3e han herd bifore
It needep nat to ŕou reherse it more
he sayde arueragus of gentilesse
had leuer dye in sorwe and in distresse
Than that his wyf were of hir troupe fals
The sorwe of Dorigen he tolde him als
how loj hir was to ben a wikked wikked wyf
And that sche leuer had han lost hir lyf
And that hir troupe sche swor purghi Innocence
Sche neuer erst hadde herd speke of apparence
That made me han of hir so gret pyte
By cause hir housebond sente hir to me
And right as frely sent I hir to him agayn
his is al and som per is no more to sayn
The philosopher answerde lene broper
Euerich of 3ow dede gentilly to ope
Thow art a squeryer and he is a knight
But god forbede for his blisful might
But if a clerk coupe doon as gentil dede
As wel as eny of 3ou it is no drede
Sire I relese þe þy þousond pound
As þou right now were crope out of þe ground
Ne neuer er now ne haddest knowen me
For sire I wol not take a peny of þe
For al my craft ne nought for my trauayle /
Thou hast y-paid wel for my vitayle /
It is ynough and far wel haue good day
And took his hors and forþ þe gop his way
If Lordynges þis questioun wolde I axe now /
which was þe moste free as þinketh 3ow
Now telleþ me or þat I ferþer wende /
I can no more my tale is at an ende /
If Here endeth þe Frankeleynes tale

[No break in the MS.]
And here bygynneth þe Secounde Nounes tale /

[No gap in the MS.]

[THE PROEM.]

(1)

The minister and þe norice vnto vices
which þat men clepe in englisch ydelenesse /
The porter at þe gates is of delici
To eschiewe and by her contrary hire oppresse
That is to say by leful besynesse /
wel oughte we to do al oure entente
Lest þat þe fend þurgh ydelenesse vs hente /

(2)

For he þat wip his þousand cordes slye /
Continuely vs wayteth to byclappe/
whan he may man in ydelen esspye /
He can so lightly cacche him in his trappe /
Til þat a man be hent right by þe lappe /
He is nouȝt war þe fend hap him in honde /
wel oughte we wirche and ydelen wipstonde /

(3)

And þough men drede neuer for to deye
ȝet seen men wel by reson doubtles
That ydelen is roten soggardye
Of which þer come þe neuer good encres
And sin þat sloup her holdep in a lees
Oonly to sleep and for to ete and drynke
And to devoure al þat oþer swynke
And for to put vs from such ydelne
That cause is of so gret confusioun
I haue her doon my faithful busynes
After pe legende in translacioun
Right of pis glorious lif and passioun
Thou with pi garlod wrought wip rose and lylye
The mene I mayde and martir cecilie

And pou pat flour of virgines art alle / Innocacio ad marion
Of whom pat Bernard lust so wel to write /
To pe at my bygynnyng first I calle
Thou comfort of vs wrecches do me endite
Thy maydenes dep pat whan purgh hire merite
Theternal lif and of pe feend victorie
As man may after reden in hir storie

Thou mayde and moder doughter of pi sone /
Thow welle of mercy synful soules cure
In whom pat god of bountes chees to wone
Thou humble and heyli ouer euery creature
Thow nobelest so ferforp oure nature
That no disdeyn pe maker had of kynde /
his sone in blood and fleissi to clope and wynde /

Wipinne pe cloyster of pi blisful sydes
Took mannes schap pe eternal loue and pees
That of pe trine compas lord and guyde is
whom erpe and see and heuen out of relees
Ay herien and pou virgine wemmeles
Bar of py body and dwellet mayden pure
The creatour of euery creature /
Assembled is in thy magnificence
with mercy goodnes and with such pitee
That thou art so of excellence
But oonly helpist hem that prayen
But often tyme of thine benigne
Ful frely er that men thin helpiseche
Thou gost biforn and art her lyfes leche /

Now help thou make and blissful faire mayde /
Me flemed wrecche in this desert of galle
Thenke on this woman canace that sayde
That whelpes ete some of crommes alle
That from her lordes table ben ifalle /
And pought that I vnworthy some of Eue [leaf 161]
Be synful / sette acceoto my bileue

And for that faith is deth wipouten werkis
So for to werken giue me wit and space /
That I be quit fro penes that most derk is
O thou art so fair and ful of grace /
Be myn aduocat in that hihe place /
Ther as wipouten ende is songe Ossanne
Thou cristes moder douster deere of Anne

And of thi light my soule in prisoun light
That troubled is by thy contagion
Of my body and also by thy wight
Of euerich lust and fals assaycioun
O heuen of refuyt O sauacioun
Of hem that ben in sorwe and in destresse /
Now help for to my werk I wil me dresse /
SIX-TEXT
370 GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

(12) 3 et pray I soue fat reden fat I write / 78
Forseue me fat I doo no diligence
This ilke story subtilly to endite
For bope haue I pe wordes and sentence
Of him fat at pe seintes reuerence
The story wroot and folwen hir legende /
And pray 3ow fat 3e wol my werk amende /

(13) [THE TALE.]
First wol I 3ow pe name of seint Cecile 85
Expoune as men may in hir story se /
It is to say on englischen heuenes lilie
For pure chastenesse of virginite
Or for sche witnesse hadde of honeste
And grene of conscience and of good fame /
The soote sauour lilie was her name 91

(14) Or cecile is to say pe way of blynde / 92
For sche ensample was by way of techynge
Or elles Cecily as I writen fynde
Is ioyned by a maner of conioynynge
Of heuen and lya and here in figurynge 96
The heuen is sette for pought of holynesse /
And lya for hir lastyng besynesse /

(15) Cecili may eek be seyd in pis manere / 99
wantyng of blyndnes for hir grete light [leaf 165, back]
Of sapience and of pilke pewes cleere /
Or elles lo pis maydenes name bright
Of heuen and loos comes of which by right /
Men might hir wel pe heuen of peple calle /
Ensample of goode and wise werkes alle 105
(16)
For leos peple in englißh is to say
And righ as men may in pe heuen see
The sonne and moone and sterres euery way
Right so men gostly in pis mayden free
Scen of faip pe magnanmite /
And eek pe clernes hool of sapience
And sondry werkes bright of excellence

(17)
And right so as pese philosofres wryte
That heuen is swyft and round and eek brennyng
Right so was faire Cecily pe whyte
Ful swyft and besy euer in good werkyng /
And round and hool in good perseueryng
And brennyng euer in charite ful bright
Now haue I 3ow declared what sche hight

(18)
This mayden bright Cecilie as hir lyf saip
was comen of Romayns and of noble kynde /
And from hir cradel vp fostred in pe faip
Of crist and bar his gospel in hir mynde
Sche neuer cessed as I writen fynde
Of hir prayer and god to loue and drede
Byseching him to kepe hir maydennede

(19)
And whan pis mayde schuld vnto a man
Y-wedded be. pat was ful jong of age
which pat I-cleped was walirian
And day was comen of hir mariagen
Sche ful deuout and humble in hir currage
vnder hir robe of gold pat sat ful faire
Hadde next hir fleissih I-clad hir in an heire
And whil pe organs made melodie / 
To god alloan in herte þus sangþ sche / 
O lord my soule and eekþ my body gye 
Unwemmed. lestþ þat I confounded be / 
And for his loue þat deyde vpon a tre [lota 164] 
Euerý secound or þridde day sche faðe 
Ay biddynþ in hire orisouns ful faðe / 

The nyghtþ cam and to bedde mostþ sche goon 
with hir housbond as oftþ is þe manere 
And priuely to him sche sayde anoon 
O swete and wel biloued spouse deere / 
Ther is a counsel and þe wold it heere / 
which þatþ rightþ fayn I wold vnto þou saye 
So þatþ þe swere þe schul it notþ bywraye 

Valirian gan fast/ vnto hir swere 
Thatþ for no caas ne þingþ þatþ mighte be 
he scholde neuer mo bywreye hire 
And þanne atþ erstþ þus sayde sche 
I haue an angel which þatþ loueþ me 
Thatþ wip gretþ loue wher so I wake or slepe 
Is redy ay my body for to kepe 

Iffþ þe me touche or loue in vilonye 
he rightþ anoon wil sle þou wip þe dede 
And in þoure þouþ þus schulde þe dye 
And ifþ þatþ þe in clene loue me gye 
he wol þow loue as me for þour clennesse / 
And schewe to þou his ioye and his brightnesse/
Valirian corrected as god wolde / 162
Answerde agayn if I schal truste pe / 163
Let me pat aungel se and him biholde 164
And if pat it a verray aungel be /
Than wol I doon as pou hast prayed me 166
And if pou loue anoper man forsope
Right wip pis swerd pan wol I slee 3ou hope /

Cecilie answerd anoon right in pis wise 169
If pat 3ow list pe aungel schul 3e see
So that 3e trowe on crist and 3ou baptise
Gop forp to Via apia quod sche /
That fro pis toun ne stant but myles pre 173
And to pe pore folkes pat per duelle
Saith hem right pus, as pat I schal 3ou telle /

Telle hem I cecilie. 3ow vnto hem sent 176
To schewen 3ow pe good vrban pe olde / [leaf 164, back]
For secre needes and for good entente /
And whan pat te seint vrban han byholde /
Tel him pe wordes which pat I to 3ow tolde / 180
And whan pat he hap purged 3ou fro synne
Than schul 3e se pat aungel er 3e twynne /

Valirian is to pe place y-goon 183
And right as him was taught by his lernynge
He fond pis holy old vrban anoon
Among pe seyntes buriels lotynge
And he anoon wipoute taryinge 187
Did his message and whan pat he it tolde
Vrban for ioye his handes gan vp holde . 189
(28)

The teres from his eyzen let he falle
Almy3ty lord O. ihü crist quod he /
Sower of chaste counseil herde of vs alle
The fruvt of pilke seed of chastite
That pou hast sowe to Cecilie tak to pe
loo lik a busy bee wipouten gyle /
The seruep ay pin owne pral Cecile

(29)

For pilke spouse pat sche took right now
Ful lyk a fers lyoun sche sendeþ here
As meek as euer was eny lamb to 3ow
And wip pat word anoon þer gan appere /
An old man clad in white cloþes clere
That had a book wip lettres of gold in honde /
And gan to-forn Valirian to stonde /

(30)

Valirian as deed fyl down for drede
whan he him say / and he him vp hente þo
And on his book right þus he gan to rede /
O lord. o feith oon god wipouten mo
On cristendom and oon fader of alle also
Abouen alle and ouer alle euery where

(31)

And pope vrban him cristened right þere
(32)
Valirian go spe home and finst Cecilie
wipinne his chambre with an aungel stonde /
This aungel had of Roses and of lilie
Corounes tuo pe which he bar in honde
And first to Cecilie as I vnderstonde
he 3at pat oon and after can he take /
That oper to valerian hir make [leaf 163]

(33)
Wip body clene and wip vnwemmed boughit:
kepe ayy wel pes corounes pe
Fro paradys to you I haue hem brought:
Ne neuer moo ne schul pey roten be
Ne leese here soote sauour trustep me
Ne neuer wight schal seen hem wip his ye
But/ he be chast and hate vilonye

(34)
And pou valirian for pou so soone
Assentedist to good counseil also
Say whate pe list and pou schalt haue pi Boone
I haue a broper quod Valirian po
That in pis world I loue no man so
I pray 3ow pat my broper may haue grace
To knowe pe troupe as I doo in pis place

(35)
The aungel sayde god liketh py request:
And bope with pe palme of martirdom
3e schullen come vnto his blisful feste /
And with pat word tiburce his broper com
And whan pat he pe sauour vndernom
which pat pe roses and pe lilies cast:
wipinne hir hert/ he gan to wondre fast /
And sayde I wonde I wondre pis tyme of ye yer
whennes pat soote sauour comeb so
Of Rose and lilies pat I smelle her
For pough I had hem in myn hondes tuo
The sauour might in me no depper go
The swete smel pat in myn hert I fynde
Hath chaunged me al in anoþer kynde

Valirian sayd tuo corouns haue we
Snow whyt and rose reed pat schinen cleere /
whiche pat píne eyzen han no might to see /
And pou smellet hem þurgh my prayere
So schalt pou seen hem my lieue broþere deere
If so be pou wilt wijouten sloupe
Bilieuuen aright and knowen verray trouthe /

Tyburce answerde says pou þus to me [tenf 165, back]
In soþenes or in drem I herkne þis
In dremes quod valirian han we be
Vnto þis tyme broþer myn I-wys
As now at est in trouþe oure duellyng is
how wost þou þis quod tyburce and in what wise
Quod valirian þat schal I þe deuyse

The aungel of god hap me trouþe y-taught
which þou schalþ seen if þat þou wilt reneye
The ydols and be clene and elles nouþt
And of þe miracles of þese corones tweye
Seynt ambrose in his prefas list to seye
Solempnely þis noble doctour deere
Comendeþ it and saiþ in þis maneere
The palme of martirdom for to receyue / Seynt Cecilie fulfilled of goddes 3ifte
The world and eek hir chamber gan sche weyue / witnes tyburces and Cecilies schrifte
To whiche god of his bounte wolde schifte Corounes tuo of floures wel smellynge
And made his aungel home pe croune brynge

The mayde hæp brought pis men to blisse aboue / The world hæp wist what it is worp certeyn ,
Deuocioun of chastite to loue Tho schewed him Cecilie al open and pleyn
That alle ydoles nys but ping in veyn For þy ben doumbe and þerto þey ben deue
And chargeþ him his ydoles for to leue

Who so troweþ not þis a best he is Quod tyburce if þat I schal not lye
And sche gan kisse his brest þat/ herde þis And was ful glad he coupe troupe espye
This day I take þe for myn allye Sayde þis blisful faire mayde deere /
And after þat sche sayde as þe may heere

Lo right so as þe loue of crist/ quod sche Made me þy brotheres wyf right in þat wyse
Anoon for myn allye heer take I þe / Sin þat þou wilt thyne ydoles despise
Go with þi broþer now and þe baptise And make þe clene so þat þou mowe biholde
The aungeles face of which þy broþer tolde
Tyburne answerde and sayde brofer dere/
First tel me whider I schal and to what man
To whom quod he / com forth with good cheere /
I wol pe lede vnto pe pope vrban
Til vrban brofer myn quod valirian
Quod tyburne wilt fou me pider lede /
Me fenkep pat it were a wonder dede /

Ne menist fou nat vrban quod he po
That is so ofte dampned to be deed
And wonep in halkes alway to and fro
And dar nouzt oones putte forp his heed
Men schold him brenne in a fuyr so reed
If he were founde or if men might pat him spyte
And we also to bere him companye

And whil we seken pilke diuinite
That is I-hyd in heuen priuely
Algate I-brent in pis world schal we be
To whom Cecilie answerde bodyly
Men mighten wel and skilfully
This lyf to lese myn oughne dere brother
If pis were lyuyng oonly and noon oper

But per is better lif in oper place
That neuer schal be lost drede pe nouzt
which goddes sone vs tolde purgh his grace
The fadres sone pat alle ping hath wrought
And al pat wrought is wip a skilful pought
The gost pat fro pe fader gan procede
hap sowled hem wipouten eny drede
(48)

By word and miracle hihe goddes sone
when he was in pis world declared heere /
That\per was \oper lyf\per men may wone /
To whom answerde Tyburce of\ per suster deere
Ne s Seydest\ bou right now in pis manere
Ther nys but oo god. o .ord. in sopfastnesse
And now of\ pre how maystow bere witnesse [\\textit{v} 166, \textit{v}8]

(49)

That\schal I telle quod sche er \pat\ I go
Right\ as a man hap sapiences \pre
Memorie eyen and intellect also
So in oo being\ in diuinite
Thre persons may \per right\ wel be
Tho gan sche him ful besily to preche /
Of\ criistes come and of\ his peynes teche /

(50)

And many pointes of\ his passioun
how goddes sone in pis world was wipholde
To doon mankynde pleyn remissioun
That\ was I-bounde in synne and cares colde /
Al pis ping\ sche vnto Tyburce tolde /
And after pis thiburce in good entente
wip valirian to pope vrban he wente /

(51)

That\ panked god and wip glad hert\ and light\ he cristenized him and made him in \pat place /
Parfyt\ in his lernynge goddes knyght\ And after pis thiburce gat\ such grace /
That\ euery day he say in tyme and space /
The aungel of\ god and euery maner boone /
That\ he god asked / it were sped ful soone
SIX-TEXT
380 GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

(52)
It were ful hard by ordre for to sayne
how many wondres Ilic for hem wroughte
But atte laste to tellen shorst and playne.
The sergeantz oft pe toun oft Rome hem soughte
And hem byforn almache pe prefect broughte
which hem apposed and knew alle here entente
And to pe ymage oft Iubiter hem sente

(53)
And saide who-so wil not sacrifice
Swope oft his heued pis my sentence heere
Anoon pese martires pat I sou deuyse
Oon maximus pat was an officere /
Of pe prefectes and his councielere /
hem hent. and whan he forpe seyntes ladde
him selfe he wept for pite pat he hadde /

(54)
Whan maximus had herd pe seintes lore
he gat him oft his tormentoures leue
And bad hem to his hous wipouten more [leaf 167]
And with her preching er pat it were eue
Thay gone fro pe tormentoures to reue
And fro maxime and fro his folk echoone
The false faith to trowe in god alloone

(55)
Cecilie cam whan it was waxen night
with prestis pat hem cristennid alle in feere /
And afterward whan day was waxen light
Cecilie hem sayde with a ful stedefast chere /
Now cristes owne kny$tes leef and deere
Cast al away pe werkes of derknes
And armith sou in armur of brightnes
(56)

3e han forsope y-doon a greet batayle / 386
3oure cours is doon 3oure faith han 3e conserved
Gop to pe coroun of lyf t pat may not fayle /
The rightful iugge which pat s 3e han serued
Schal 3eue it 3ow as 3e han it deserued 390
And whan pis jing t was sayd as I deuyse
Men ladde hem forj to doon pe sacrifice /

(57)

But/ whan pey were to pe place y-brouxtt 393
To telle schortly pe conclusioufn
They nolde encense ne sacrifice rightt noughtt
Butt on her knees pey setten hem adoun
wip humble hertt and sad deuocioun 397
And leftenn bope her heedes in pe place
here soules wenten to pe kingt oft grace /

(58)

This maximus patt say pis kingt betyde / 400
wip pitous teeres tolde it anoon rightt
Thatt he here soules saught to heuen glyde
with aungels ful oft clerntes and oft lightt
And with his word converted many a wightt 404
For which almachiust dede him so bete
with whippes oft leed til he his lift gan lete /

(59)

Cecilie him tookt and buried him anoonw 407
By Thiburcte and valirian softly
wipinne hire heriengt place vnder pe stoon
And after pis almachiust hastily
Bad his ministres fecchen openly 411
Cecilie. so patt sche mightt in his presence [leaf 167, book]
Doon sacrifice and Jubiter encense / 413
(60)

But pey conuerted at' hir wise lore
wepten ful sore and 3auen ful credence
Vnto hir word and crydeny more and more
Crist goddes sone wiþouten difference
Is verray god þis is al oure sentence /
That' hap so good a seruaunt him to serue
This with oon vois we trowen þough we sterue

(61)

Almachius þat' herd of þis doynge
Bad fëcchen Cecilie þat' he might' hir se
And alþer first' lo þis was his axinge
what maner womman art' þou quod he
I am a gentil womman born quod sche
I axe þe quod he thought þe it greue
Of þi religiouen and of þi byleue /

(62)

Ze han bygonne þou questioun folily
Quod sche þat' wolden tuo answers conclude /
In oo demaunde 3e axen lewedly
Almache answerde to þat' similitude
Of þens comeþ þin answeringþ so rude
Of þens quod sche whan sche was I-freyned
Of conscience and good faith vnseyned

(63)

Almachius sayde takeþ þou noon heede /
Of þy power and sche answerde him þis /
Zeoure mightþ quod sche ful litel is to drede /
For every mortal mannþe power nys
But lyk' a bladder ful ofþ wynd I-wis
For with a needes poynþ whatþ it is blowe /
May al þe bostþ of it be layd ful lowe /
(64)

Ful wrongfully bygan þou quod he /
And set in wrong is þy perseveraunce
wostow nough how oure mighty princes fre
han þus comaundd and maad ordinaunce
That euery cristen wight schal haue penaunce /
But if þat he his cristendom wipseye
And goon al quyþ if he wil it reneye /

(65)

If 3oure princes erre as 3oure noblye dop
Quoþ po Cecilie and with a wood sentence /
3e make vs guilty and it is nouþt soþ
For 3e þat knownen wel oure Innocence
For as moche as we doon reuerence /
To crist and for we bere a cristen name
3e putten on vs a crym and eek a blame /

(66)

But we þat knownen pilke name so
For vertuous we may it not wipseye
Almache sayde cheese oon of þese tuo
Do sacrifice and cristendom reneye
þat þou now now eschapen by þat weye
At which þe holy blisful faire mayde /
Gan for to laughe and to þe Iugge sayde /

(67)

O Iugge confus in þis nycete
wilt þou þat I refuse Innocence
To make me a wikked wight quod sche /
lo he dissimuleþ heer in audience
he starith and woodith in his aduertence
To whom almachiþ sayde vsely wreche /
Ne wostow nought how fer my might may strecche
Han nought our mighty princes to me y-ziuen
3e bothe power and eek auctorite
To make folk to deyen or to lyuen
why spekestow so proudly þan to me
I speke not but steadfastly quod sche
Nought proudly for I say as for my syde /
we haten deedly þilke vice of þryde

And if þou drede nouȝt a sop to heere
Than wol I schewe al openly by right
That þou hast maad a ful greet lesynge heere
Thou saist þy princes han I-ziue þe might
Bofe for to sleen and eek to quike a wight
Thou þat ne maist but oonly lift byreue
Thou hast noon oþer power ne no leue

But þou maist sayn þi princes han þe maked
Minister of che dep for it þou speke ofþ moo
Thow liest for þy power is ful naked
Do way þy lewednes sayd almachiþ þo
And do sacrifice to our goddes er þou go
I recche nought what wrong þat þou me profre /
For I can suffre it as a philosophre

But þilke wronges may I not endure
That þou spekis ofþ our goddis her quod he
Cecilie answered. O nice creature
Thou saydest no word sins þou spak to me /
That I ne knew þer-wip þy nicete /
And þat þou were in euer maner wise /
A lewed officer a vein Justise
Ther lacketh no ping to pin outer eyen
That thou art bynd for ping pat we seen alle
That it is stoon pat men may wel aspien /
That ilke stoon a god pou wilt it calle /
I rede pe let pin hond vpon it falle /
And tast it wel and stoon pou schalt it fynde
Sip pat pou seest / not wip pin eyzen bynde

IT is a schame pat pe poople schal
So score pe and laughe at pi folye /
For comunly men woot it wel ouer al
That mighty god is in his heuen hye
And pese ymages wel pou mayst espie
To pe ne to hemself may nought profyte
For in effect, pey ben noust worp a myte

Thisse wordes and such ojer sayde sche
And he wax wrof and bad men schold hir lede
hom to hir hous / and in hir hous quod he /
Brenne hir right in a bath of flammes rede /
And as he bad right so was doon pe dede /
For in a bath pay gonne hir faste schetten
And nyght and day great fuyr pey vnder betten

The longe night and eek a day also
For al pe fuyr and eek pe bapes hete
Sche sat al cold and felte of no woo
Hit made hir not, oon droppe for to swete
But in pat bath hir lif sche moste lete
For he almacius with ful wikke entente
To sleen hir in pe bap his sondes sente
The tormentour but for no maner chaunce / he might nouzt Smyte hir faire necke a-tuo / And for þer was þat tyne an ordinaunce 
That no man scholde do man such penaunce 
The ferpe strok to Smyten softe or sore / 
This tormentour ne dorste do no more / 

But half deed with hir nekke coruen there 
he laft hir lye and on his way he went 
The cristen folk which þat about hir were / wip scheetes han þe body ful faire y-hent 
þre dayes lyued sche in þis tormentþ 
And neuer cessed hem þe faith to teche / 
Thatþ sche had sufficed hem sche gan to preche 

And hem sche þafþ hir moebles and hir þingþ 
And to þe pope Vrban bytookþ hem þo / 
And sayd I axe þis of þeuen kyngþ 
To haue respitþ þre dayes and no mo 
To recomende to 30w er þat I go 
These soules lo and þat I mighte do wirche 
heer ofþ myn hous perpetuell a chirche 

Seyntþ vurban wip his Dekenes priuely 
The body fette and buried it by nighte / 
Amongþ his oþer seyntes honestely 
hir hous þe chirch ofþ seyntþ Cecily 3it highte 
Seynt vurban halwed it as he wel mighte 
In which in to þis day in noble wyse 
Men doon to cristþ and to his seintþ seruise / 
Here endeth þe secounde Nonne hir tale ofþ þe lifþ of seint Cecilie 

[No break in the MS.]
And here bygynneth pe tale of pe Chanouns 3eman

\* prologus

Whan ended was pe lif/ of seynt Cecile
Er we fully had ridden fyue myle
At/ Boughtoun vnder blee vs gan atake
A man pat cloped was in clopes blake
And vnder pat he had a whit surplice
his hakeney pat was a pomely grice
So swete pat it wonder was to se
It semed he hadde priked myles pre /
The hors eek pat his 3yman rood vpon
So swette pat vnnepes might he goon
Aboute pe peytrel stood pe foom ful hye
he was of foom as flekked as a pye
A male tweyfold on his croper lay
It semed pat he caried litel array
And light for somer rood pis worpy man
And in myn herte won dred I began
what pat he was til pat I vnderstood
how pat his cloke was sowed vnto his hood
For which whan I long had ayused me /
I demed him som chanoun for to be
his hat heng at his bak doun by a laas
For he had ridden more pan trot or paas /
He had I-pryked lik as he were wood
A cloote leef he had vnder his hood
For swoot and for to kepe his heed from hete
But it was ioye for to se him swete
His forhed dropped as a stillatorie
were ful of plantayn and of peritorie
And whanne 
he was com he gan to crie 
God saue quod he pis ioly compaignye/
Fast\haue I priked quod he for 3our sake / 
By cause 
pat I wolde 3ou atake  
To ryden in pis mery companye /
his 3eman eek\ was ful of\ curtesye / 
He seid sires now in pe morwe tyde /
Out\ of 3our ostel\ry I saugh 3ou ryde /
And warned heer my lord and my souerayn
which pat to ryden with 3ow is ful fayn 
For his desport/ he loueth daliaunce
Frend for py warnyng/ god 3eue pe good chaunce
Sayde our host\ for certes it wolde seme
Thy lord were wys and so I may wel deme 
his is ful iocound also dar I ley
Can he ought\ telle a mery tale or tweye 
with which he glade may pis companye 
who sire my lord / 3e 3e / wipoute lye /
He can of\ merthe and eek\ of Iolite 
Not\ but\ ynough\ also sir trustep me  
And 3e him knewe / as wel as do I 
3e wolde wonder how wel and priftily 
he cou\pe werke and pat\ in sondry wise 
he hap take on him many sondry emprise / 
which were ful hard for eny pat\ is heere 
To bringe aboute but\ pay of\ him it\ leere /
As homely as he ryt\ amonges 3ow 
If 3e him knewe it wolde be 3oure prow 
3e nolde nought\ forgon his aqueyntaunce
For moche good I dar lay in balance
Al pat\ haue in my possessioun 
he is a man of\ heigh\ discressioun
I warne 3ow wel he is a passyng\ man 
\\wel quod our oost/ I pray pe tel me pan 
Is he a clerk / or noon tel what\ he is 
Nay he is gretter pan a clerk\ I-wis\.
Sayde pe 3yman and in wordes fewe / 621
Ost and of his craft somwhat I wil 3ou scheue
I say my lord can such subtilite
But al his craft 3e may nought wite of me /
And somwhat helpe I 3it to his worclynge
That al pis ground on which we ben ridynge
Til pat we comen ro Caunterbury toun)
he coupte al clene turnen vp so doun 625
And paue it al of siluer and of gold
And whan pis 3eman hadde pus I-told
vntooure oost/ he sayde benedicite
This is wonder merueylous to me 629
Syn pat pis lord is of so heigh prudence
By cause of which men schuld him reuerence /
That of his worship rekkep he so lhte
his ouer slop it is not worp a myte 633
As in effect/ to him so mot / I go
It is al bawdy and to-tore also
why is pi lord so slottisch I pe preye
And is of power better clopis to bye /
If pat his dede accorde with py speche / [leaf 170, back]
Telle me pat and pat I pe biseche /
Why quod pis 3yman / wher-to axe 3e me 637
God help me so for he schal neuer pe
But I wol nought avowe pat I say
And perfor kep it secre I 3ou pray
he is to wys in faith as I bilene
That at is ouer-don it wil nou3t preue /
641
a right, as clerkes sein it is a vice
wherfore in pat I holde him lewed and nyce
For whan a man hap ouer greet a witte,
Ful ofte him happeth to mysvsen itte
So doth my lord and pat me greuelp sore
God it amende I can say now nomore
Ther-of no fors good 3eman quod oure Ost
Syn of pe connynge of pi lord pou wost
Tel how he do I pray pe hertily
Sin pat he is so crafty and so sly
wher duellen pe if it to telle be
In pe suburbes of a toun quod he /
lurking in hisnes and in lanes blynde
wher as pese robbours and peues by kynde /
holden here prive ferful residence
As pay pat dor nouxt schewen her presence /
657
So faren we it I schal say pe sope
Now quod ours ost 3it let me talke topce
why art discoloured on py face
Peter quod he god 3iue it harde grace
661
I am so vsed in pe fuyr to blowe
That it hap chaunged my colour I trowe
I am not wont in no mirour to prie
But swynke sore and lerne to multiplie
we blondren euer and pouren in pe fuyr
And for al pat we faile of oore desir
For euer we lacken oure conclusion
To moche folk we ben illusioun
665
And borwe gold be it a pound or tuo
Or ten or twelue or many sommes mo
And make hem wenen atte lest weye
That of a pound we conne make tweye
671
3it is it fals and ay we han good hope
It for to doon and after it we grope /
But pat science is so fer vs biforn
we mowen nouxt al pough we had it sworn
675
It ouertake it slyt away so fast
It wol vs make beggers atte last
Whil pis zeman was pus in his talkyng
This chanoun drough him ner and herd al ping
677
which pat pis ziman spak for suspeccioun
Of mennes speche euer hadde pis chanoun
For Catoun sai pat he pat guilty is
Dem pe al ping be spoke of him I-wis
681
By cause of his 3eman he gan so neigh to drawe
And þus he sayd vnto his 3eman þo
Hold now þi pees and spek' no wordes mo
For if' þou do þou schalt' it' deere abyde
Thow slaundrest' me here in þis companye
And eek discouerest' þat' þou schuldest hide
3e quod oure ost tel on what so bytyde
Of' alle þis thretyng' recche þe nought a myte
In faít quod he no more do I but lite
And whan þis chanoun seih it wold not be
But his 3eman wold telle his priuete
He fledde a way for verray sorwe and schame
A quod þis 3eman her schal arise game
Al þat' I can anoon now wol I telle
Sin he is goon þe foule feend him quelle
For neuer her after wol I wip him meete
For peny ne for pound I wol byheete
he þat' me broughte first' vnto þat' game
Er þat' he deye sorwe hane he and schame
For it is ernest' to me by my fayth
That' fele I wel what' so eny man saith
And 3et' for al my smert' and al my greef
For al my sorwe and labour and mescheef'
I coupe neuer leue it in no wise
Now wolde god my wyt' mighte suffise
To tellen al þat' longeþ to þat' art/
But' napeles 3et' wil I telle 3ou part'
Sin þat' my lord is goon I wol nought' spare
Such þing' al þat' I knowe I wol declare

[No break in the MS.]
THE PREAMBLE.

Ith pis Chanoun I duelled haue seuen 3er
And of his science am I neuer pe ner 721
Al pat I hadde I haue lost per by
And god wot/ so hap many mo pan I /
Ther I was wont to be right freisch and gay
Of cloping and of oper good array /
Now may I were an hose vpon myn heed
And where my colour was bope freissch and reed
Now it is wan and of a leden hewe
who-so it vsep sore schal he rewe 729
And of my swynk et blended is myn ye
Lo such anauntage it is to multiplie
That slydynge science had me made so bare /
That I haue no good wher pat ever I fare 733
And et I am endetted so per by
Of gold I haue borwed trewely
That whil I lyue I schal it quite neuer
lat every man be war by me for ever 737
what maner man pat caste him perto
If he continue I holde his prift I-do
For so help me god per by schal he not wynne
But empte his purs and make his wittes yynne 741
And when he purghi his madnes and folye /
Hap lost his owne good in ieupardie /
Than he excite oper men per-to
To leese her good as he himself hap do
For vnto schrewes ioye it is and ese /
To haue here felawes in peyne and desese /
Thus was I oones lerned of a clerk /  
Of: þat no charge I wol speke of: oure werk:  
w hen we ben þer as we schul exercise  
Oure eluyssh craft: we seme wonder wyse  
Oure termes ben so clergeal and queynte /  
I blowe þe fuyr til þat: myn herte feynete /  
what: schulde I telle ech proporcioun  
Of: þinges which þat: we werke vp and doun  
As an fyue or six ounces may wel be /  
Of: siluer or som oper quantite  
And besy me to telle 30w þe names  
Of: Orpiment: brent: bones yren squames  
That: in to poudre grounden ben ful smal  
And in an erthen pot: how þat: put: is al  
And salt: y-put: in and also paupere  
Biforn these poudres þat: I speke of: heere  
And wel I-couered wiþ a lamp of: glas /  
And of: moche oper þing: what: þat: þer was  
And of: þe pot:. and glas enlutyng:  
That: of: þe aier mighte passe no þing:  
And of: þe esy fuyr and smert: also  
which þat: was maad and of: þe care and wo  
That: we hadde in oure matiers sublymynge  
And amalgamynge and calcenynge  
Of: quyksiluer y-clept: mercury crude /  
For alle oure sleightes we can nought: conclude /  
Oure orpiment and sublyment mercurie  
Oure grounde litarge: eek: on þe porfurye  
Of: ech of: þese of: ounces a certayn  
Nat: helpeþ vs oure labour is in vayn  
Ne eek: oure spirites ascencioun  
Ne eek: our matiers þat: lyn al fix a doun  
Mowe in oure werkyng: vs no þing: auayle  
For lost: is al oure labour and trauayle  
And al þe cost: on twenty deuelway  
Is lost: also which we vpon it lay
Ther is also ful many anoter ping' 
That is to oure craft appertenyng' 
Though I by ordre hem here rerhse ne can 
By cause pat' I am a lewed man 
3et wil I telle hem as pey come to mynde 
Though I ne conne nought' sette hem in her kynde 
As bol armoniak' verdegres boras 
And sondry vessels maad of'erpe and glas 
Oure vrinals and oure descensors 
Viols Croslets. and sublimatories 
Concurbites and alembikes eke 
And oper suche deere ynough a leeke 
Nat' needith it' to rerhseren hem alle 
watres rubisyng' and boles galle 
Arsnekl Sal armoniak' and brimstoon 
And herbes coupe I telle eek' many con 
As Egrimoigne Valirian and lunarie, 
And oper suche ift' pat me list' to tarie 
Oure lampes breennyng' bope night' and day 
To bringe abouts oure craft ift' pat' we may 
Oure fournies1 eek' of' Calciniacioun 
And of' watres albificacioun 
Vnslekked lym salt' and glayre of' an ey 
Poudres dyuers aissches dong' pisse and cley 
Cered pokettes. Sal petre vitriole 
And dyuers fuyres maad of' woode and cole 
Salt' tartre, alcaly and salt' preparat' 
And combust matieres. and coagulat 
Cley maad wi hors or mannes her and oyle 
Of' tartre alym. glas. berm wort' and argoyle 
Resalgar and oure matiers enbibing' 
And eek' of' oure matiers encorporing' 
And siluer citrinacioun 
Oure cementynge and fermentacioun 
Oure yngottes testes and many mo 
I wol 3ou telle as was me taught' also
SIX-TEXT 555

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Harleian 7334. 395

The foure spiritʒ and pe bodies seuen
By ordre as ofte herd I my lord neuen 821
The firste spiritʒ quyksiluer called is
The secound orpimentʒ pe pridde I-wis
Sal armoniac, and pe forpe bremstoon
The bodies seuen eek lo hem heer anoon 825
Sol gold is and luna siluer we prepe
Mars yren. Mercurie quyksiluer we clepe
Saturnus leed and Iubiter is tyn
And Venus coper by my fader kyn 829
This cursed craftʒ who so wol excercise
he schal no good han þat may him suflise /
For al þe good he spendep þer aboute
he lese schal þer ofþ haue I no doute /
who-so þat list/ outen his folye
letþ him come forþ and lerne multiplie
And euery man thatþ haþ oughtþ in his cofre
Letþ him appiere and wexe a philosofre
Ascauns þatþ craftþ is so lightþ to lere /
Nay nay god wotþ al be he monkþ or frere
Prestþ Chanoun or eny oper wightþ
Though he sitþ atþ his bookþ boþe day and night 841
In lernynþ ofþ þis eluysch nice lore
Al is in vayn and parde moche more
Is to lerne a lewed man þis subtilte
Fy spekþ notþ þerofþ. for itþ itþ wil notþ be
Al couþe he letterure or couþe he noon
As in effectþ he schal fynd it al oon
For boþe tuo by my sauacioun
Concluden in multiplicacioun
I-liche wel whan þay han al y-do /
This is to sayn þay fayle boþe tuo
þet forþatþ I to moche rehersayle
Ofþ watres corrosifþ and ofþ lymayle 853
And ofþ bodyes mollificacioun
And also ofþ here enduracioun
Oyles ablucioun and metal fusible /
To tellen al wold passen eny bible 857
That owher is wherfore as for pe best
Of alle these names now wil I me rest/
For as I trowe I haue 3ow told ynowe
To reyne a feend al loke he neuer so Rowe /
A nay let be py philosophre stoon
Elixer clept', we sechen fast' echoon
For had we him pan were we syker ynough
But vn to god of heuen I make avow 865
For al oure craft' when we han al y-do [leaf 173, back]
And al oure sleight' he wol not' come vs to
He ha'p I-made vs spende moche good
For sorwe of' which almost' we wexen wood 869
But pat good hope crepe' in oure hert'
Supposing' euer pough we sore smerte /
To ben relieued by him afterward
Supposing' and hope is scharp and hard 873
I warne 3ou wel it' is to seken euer
That' future temps ha'p made men disseuere
In trust perof' from al pat' euer pey hadde /
3et' of' pat' art' pey conne nou3t' wexe sadde / 877
For vn to hem it is a bitter sweete
So seme' it' for nad pey but' a scheete
which pey mighte wrappe hem in a night
And a bak' to walke Inne by day light'
They wolde hem selle and spenden on peis craft'
Thay can nought' stinte til no ping' be laft'
And euermore wher pat' euer pey goon
Men may hem knowe by smel of' bremston 885
For al pe world pey styken as a goot'
hers sauour is so rammyssch and so hoot'
That pough a man fro hem a myle be /
The sauour wol infecte him truste' me 889
Lo pe by smellyng' and by pebredare array
If' pat' men list' peis folk' pey knowe may /
And if a man wol aske hem priuely
why pay ben closed so vnpriftily
Right anoon pay roumen in his ecre /
And say if pat pay espie were
Men wold hem slee by cause of here science
Lo pus pis folk' bytrayen Innocence
Passe ouer pis I go my tale vnto
Er pan pe pot' be on pe fuyr y-do .
Of metals with a certeyn quantite
My lord hem tempref and no man but he
Now he is goon I dar say boldly
For as men sayn he can doon craftily
Algate I wot wel he haf such a name
And set ful ofte he rennep in blame
[leaf 174]
And wite ze how ful ofte it happep so
The pot' tobrekep and far wel al is goo
These metals been of so gret violence /
Oure walles may not make hem resistance
But if pay were wrought of lym and stoon
Thay percen so and purgh pe wal pay goon
And some of hem synken in to pe grounde/
Thus haue we lost by tymes many a pounde
And some are skated al pe floor aboute
Some lepe in to pe roof' wipouten doute
Though pat pe feend nought in our sight' him schewe /
I trowe pat he wip vs be pat' schrewe /
In helle wher pat' he is lord and sire
Nis þer no more woo ne anger ne Ire /
whan pat' oure pot' is broke as I haue sayd
Euery man chyt and halt him euel a payd
Som sayd it was long' on pe fuyr-makyng'
Some sayde nay it was on pe blowyng'
Than was I ferd for þat was myn office /
Straw quod þe þridde / þe been lewed and nyce
It was nouþ tempred as it oughte be /
Nay quod þe ferþe stynt' and herkne me /
By cause oure fuyr was nought y-maad of Beech
That is of cause and ofer noon so peech
I can not telle wher-on it was long
But wel I woot gret stryf is vs among
What quod my lord per is no more to doone /
Of is ofer periles I wol be war eft soone /
I am right siker pat pe pot was erased
Be as be may be 3e no ping amased
As vsage is let swoope pe floor as swipe
Pluk vp your hertes and bep glad and bipe
The mullok on an heep I-swoped was
And on pe floor y-cast a caneuas
And al pis mulloc in a syue I-prowe /
And sifted and y-plukked many a prow
Par de quod oon somwhat of our metal [leaf 174, back]
Set is per heer pough pat we haue nought al
And pough pis ping myshapped hap a now
Anoper tyme it may be wel ynow
Vs moste' putte oure good in aduenture
A marchaun / par de may not ay endure
Trustep me wel in his prosperite
Somtyme his good is drowned in pe see /
And som tyme comep it sauf vn-to pe londe /
Pees quod my lord pe nexte tyme I wol fonde /
To bringe oure craft al in anofer plyte
And but I do sire let me haue pe wyte
Ther was defaute in som what wel I woot'
Anoper sayde pe fuyr was ouer hoot'
But be it hoot or cold I dar say pis
That we concluden euermor amys
we faile of pat which pat we wolden haue
And in oure madnesse euermore we raue
And whan we ben togideres euerrichon
Eueriche man seme a Salamon
But al ping which pat schinep as pe gold /
Is nought gold as pat I haue herd told
Ne euery appel þat is fair at ye
Ne is not good what so men clappe or crye
Right so lo fareth it amonges vs
He þat semþ wisest by Þesus
Is most fool whan it/ comeþ to þe preef
And he þat semeth trewest is a þeef
That schul ȝe knowe er þa I fro ȝow wende /
By þat I of my tale haue maad an ende /

[No break in the MS.]
[THE TALE.]

Ther is a chanoun of religioun
Amonges vs wold infecte al a toun
Though it as gret were as was Ninuue
Rome alisaundre troye and oper pre /
his sleightv and his infinite falsnesse /
Ther coupe no man writen as I gesse
Though pat he mighte lyuen a thousand 3eer
Of al pis world of falsheed nys his peer
For in his termes he wol him so wynde
And speke his wordes in so sleygh a kynde
when he comune schal wip eny wight
That he wil make him dote anoon right
But it a feend be as himseluen is
Ful many a man hath he bygiled er this
And wol if pat/ he lyue may a while /
And set men ryde and goon ful many a myle /
Him for to seeke and hane his aqueintaunce /
Nought knowyng of his false gouernaunce
And if 3ow list to 3eue me audience
I wol it telle here in 3oure presence
But worschhipful chanouns religious
Ne demep nought pat I sclaundre 3oure hous
Al pough my tale of a chanoun be /
Of euery ordre som schrewe is par dee /
And god forbede pat al a companye
Schulde rewe a singuler mannes folye
To sclaundre 3ow is no ping myn entent/
But to correcten pat is mys I-mentv
This tale was not only told for show
But eek for opher moo 3e woot wel how
That amonge criste apostles twelue/
Ther was no traytour but Iudas himselfe
Than why schulde pe remenaunt haue a blame
That gulteles were by 30w I say pe same
Saue oonly pis if ye wol herkene me
If any Iudas in 3oure couent be
Remewe him by tyme I 3ow rede /
If schame or los may causen eny drede /
And bep no jing displeased I 3ou pray
But in pis caas herkene what I say \[ Narrat

In Londoun was a prest an annueller
That per In duelled hadde many a 3er
which was so plesaunt and so seruisable /
Vnto pe wyf wher as he was at table
That sche wolde suffre him no jing for to pay
For bord ne clope went he neuer so gay
And spendyng siluer had he right ynoough [leaf 175, back]
Ther-of no force I wol procede as now
And telle for my tale of pe chanoun
That brought pis prest to confusioun
This false chanoun cam vpon a day
Vnto pe prestes chambre wher he lay
Biseching him to lene him a certeyn
Of gold and he wold quyt hit him ageyn
Lene me a mark quod he but dayes pre /
And at my day I wil it quyte pe /
And if so be pat pou fynde me fals
Anoper day hong me vp by pe hals
This prest him took a mark and pat as swithe
And pis Chanoun him pankid ofte sipe
And took his leue and wente forp his wey
And atte pridde day brought his money /
And to pe prest he took pis gold agayn
wher-of pis prest was wonder glad and fayn

CANT. TALES—HARL.
Certes quod he no ping
t annoyef me
To lene a man a noble or tuo or pre/
Or what ping/ were in my possessioun
when he so trewe is of condicioun
That in no wise he breke he breke wol his day
To such a man I can neuer say nay
what quod pis chanoun schold I be vntrewe?
Nay pat were ping/ I-fallen of pe newe /
Troupe is a ping/ pat/ I wol euer kepe /
Vnto pat/ day in which pat/ I schal crepe
In to my graue and elles god forbede /
Bilieueth pis as siker as your crede /
God jankt I and in good tyme be it sayd
That jer was neuer man zet/ euel a-payd
For gold ne siluer pat/ he to me lent
Ne neuer falshed in myn hert/ I ment
And sire quod he now of my priuete
Syn 3e so goodlich haue be vnto me
And kyped to me so gret/ gentilesce
Som-what to quyte wip youre kyndenesse
I wil zow schewe and if zow lust/ to lere
[I wil zow teche pleynly the manere]
how I kan werken in philosophie
Takith good heed. 3e schul seen wel at ye
That I wol doon a maystry er I go
3e quod je prest/. 3e sire and wol 3e so
Mary jer of I pray zow hertily
At 3ouere comandement/ sire trewely
Quod je chanoun and elles god forbede
Lo how pis 3eef/ coupe his seruise beede /
Ful soth it is pat/ such profred seruise
Stynkep as witnessen pese olde wise
And pat/ ful soone I wol it verefy /
In pis chanoun roote of al treccerie
That euermor delit hap and gladnesse /
Such feendly poughtes in his hert/ empresses
GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 403

How cristes poeple he may to meschief bringe
God kepe vs from his fals dissimilynge / 1073
what wiste pis prest/ wiþ whom þat he delte
Ne of his harm comyng he no þing felte
O seeþ prest, o sely Innocent /
wiþ coueýtisé anoon þou schalt be blent/
O graceles ful blynd is þy conceyt
No þing artþou war of þe deceytþ
which þat þis fox I-schapen hap to þe
his wily wrenches y-wis þou maist not fle
werþor to go to þe conclusioun
That referreth to þy confusioun
Vnhappy man anoon I wil me hie /
To tellen þin vnwitte and þy folye /
And eek þe falsnesse of þat opener wrecche /
Als ferforþ as my connynþ wol strecche /
This Chanoun was my lord 3e wolde weene
Sire ost in faith and by þe heuen queene /
It was anþer chanoun and notþe he
That can an hundred fold more subtilte
he hath bitrayed folkes many tyme /
Of his falnes it dullith me to ryme
Euer when I speke of his falshed /
[leaf 176, ba k]
For schame ofþ him my cheekes wexen reede/
Algates þay bygynne for to glowe /
For reednes haue I noon riþt/ wel I knowe /
In my visage for fumes diuere
Of metals which 3e han me herd rehearse
Consumed and wasted han my reednesse
Now takþ heed of þis chanouns cursednesse /
Sir quod he to þe prest letþ 3our man goon
For quykþ siuer þat/ we it hadde anoon
And letþ him bringe ounces tuo or thre /
And whan he comeþ as faste schul 3e see /
A wonder þingþ which 3e saugþ neuer er þis
Sire quod þe prest it schal be doon I-wis
He bad his seruaunt fecche him his jinges
And he al redy wax at his biddynges
And went him forth and com anoon agayn
wip pis quyk siluer schortly for to sayn /
And took pese ounces pre to pe chanoun
And he it layde faire and wel a down
And bad pe seruaunt coles for to bringe
That/ he anoon might go to his werkynge
The coles right anoon weren I-fett
And pis chanoun took out a croselett'
Out of his bosom and schewed it pe prest
This instrument quod he which pat pou sest
Tak in pin hond and put piselt' per Inne /
Of pis quyksiluer an vnce and her bygynne
In pe name of crist to wax a philosophre /
Ther ben ful fewe whiche pat I wol profre
To schewe hem pisus moche of my science
For pe schul seen heer by experience
That pis quyksiluer I wol mortifye
Right in 3oure sight anoon wipouten lye /
And make it as good siluer and as fyn
As per is any in 3oure purs or myn
Or elles wher and make it malleable /
And elles holdeth . me fals and vnable /
Amonges folk for euer to appeere /
I haue a pouder hear pat cost me deere
Schal make al good for it is cause of al
My connyng which pat I 3ou schewe schal
Voydith 3oure man and let him be per oute
And schet pe dore whils we ben aboute
Oure priuette pat no man vs aspye /
whiles we werken in pis philosophie /
Al as he bad fulfilled was in dede /
This ilke seruaunt anoon right out 3ede /
And his maister schitte pe dore anoon
And to here labour speedily pai goon
This prest/ at/ pis cursed chanouns biddyng:
Vppon pe fuyr anoon sette pis ping:
And blew pe fuyr and busied him ful fast/
And pis chanoun in to pe croslet/ cast
A pouder noot/ I wher-of/ pat/ it was
I-maad ouper of/ chalk/ ouper of/ glas
Or som what/ elles was noupt/ worp a flye
To blynde wip/ pis prest/ and bad him lyhe
These coles for to couchen al aboue:
The croslet/. for in tokenyng/ I pe loue
Quod pis chanoun pin ougnhe handes tuo
Schal wirche al/ ping/ which pat schal be do
Graunt/ mercy quod/ pe prest/ and was ful glad
And couchede coles as/ pe chanoun bad
And whil he besy was/ pis feendly wrecche
This false chanoun/ pe foule feend him fecche
Out/ of/ his bosom took/ a bechen cole
In which ful subtilly was maad an hole/
And per-In put/ was of/ siluer lymaye/ 
And vnce and stopped was wipoute fayle
This hole with wex to kepe pe lymail In/
And vnderstondith pat/ pis false gyn
was not/ maad per/ but/ it/ was maad biforme
And oper pinges I schal telle more/
Her afterward which/ pat/ he with him broughit
Er he com/ pere to bigyle him he pouchte /
And so he dede/ er/ pay wente atwynne
Til he had torned him/ couphe he nought blynne /
It/ dulllep me whan/ pat/ I of/ him speke /
On his falshe/ decay wold I me wreke /
If/ I wist/ how/ but/ he is heer and pere
he is so variant/ he byt/ no where /
But/ takep heed/ now sires/ for goddes loue
He/ took/ his cole of/ which/ I spak/ aboue /
And in his hond he bar it priuely
And whiles/ pe prest/ couched bysily
The coles as I tolde sow er pis
This chanoun sayde freend se doon amys
This is not couched as it oughte be
But soone I schal amenden it quod he
Now let me melle perch with but a while
For of sow haue I pitee by seint Gile
3e been right hoot / I se wel how 3e swete
haue heer a clop and wyte a-way pe wete
And whiles pat pis prest hym wyped haas
This chanoun took his cole I schrewe his faas
And layd it abouen on pe mydward
Of pe croslet/ and blew wel afterward
Til pat pe coles goune faste brenne
Now 3eue vs drinke quod pe chanoun penne /
Als swipe al schal be wel I vndertake
Sitte we doun and let vs mery make /
And whan pe chanouns bechene cole /
was bren pat pe lymail out of pe hole
In to pe crosselet anoon fel a doun
And so it moste needes by resoun
Sins it so euen aboue couched was
But per of wist pe prest no ping al as
He dened alle pe colis l-liche goode
For of pe sleight he no ping vnderstood
And whan pis alcamister saughi his tyme
Rys vp sire prest quod he and stonde byme
And fo I wot wel Ingot haue 3e noon
Goth walkith forth and brynge a chalkstoon
For I wol make it of pe same schap
That is an Ingold if I may haue hap /
And bringe with 3ou a bolle or a panne
Ful of water and 3e schul wel se panne /
how pat our besynes schal happ and preue
And sit for 3e schul haue no mysbileeue
Ne wrong conceyt of me in 3oure absence
I ne wol nought ben out of 3oure presence /
But go with you and come with you again.
The chamber door shortly for to sayn.
Thay opened and schette and wente for here weye.
And forth with hem pey caryd pe keye.
And comen agayn wipouten eny delay.
what schuld I tary al pe longe day.
he took pe chalk/ and schop it in pe wise.
Of an Ingots as I schal 3ow deuyse.
I say he took out of his oughne sleeue.
A teyne of siluer euel mot he cheeue.
which pat was but an vnce of wight.
And takep heed now of his cursed slight.
he schop his Ingots in lengpe and in brede.
Of pis teyne wipouten eny drede.
So sleighly pat pe prest it nought aspyde.
And in his sleeue agayn he gan it hyde.
And fro pe fuyr he took vp his mateere.
And in to pe Ingot put it with mery cheere.
And in to pe watir vessel he it cast.
whan pat him list and bad pis prest as fast.
Loke what per is put in pin hond and grope.
Thou fynde pe siluer schalt as I hope.
what deuel of helle schold it elles be.
Schauyng of siluer siluer is par de.
He putte in his hond and tok vp a teyne.
Of siluer fyn and glad in euery veyne.
was pis prest whan he saugh it was so.
Goddes blessyng and his modres also.
And alle halwes haue 3e sire chanoun.
Seyde pe prest and I her malisoun.
But and 3e vouche sauf to teche me.
This nobil craft and pis subtilite
I wil be 3oure in al pat euer I may.
Quod pis chanoun 3et wol I make assay.
The secound tyme pat 3e mow taken heede.
And ben expert of pis and in 3our neede.
Another day your self in my absence
This discipline and his crafty science
Let take another vnce quod he po
Of quysiluer wiþouten wordes mo
And do þer with as þe haue doon er þis
wiþ þat oþer which now siluer is
The prest him busyeth in al þat he can
To doon as þis chanoun þis cursed man
Comaunded him and faste blew þe fuyr
For to come to the effect of his desyr
And þis chanoun right in þe mene while
Al redy was þis prest eft to bygile
And for a countenaunce in his hond bar
An holow stikke tak keep and be war
In þende of which an vnce and no more
Of siluer lymail put was as biforn
was in his cole and stopped wiþ wex wel
For to kepe in his lymail euery del
And whil þe prest/ was in his besynesse
This chanoun with his stikke gan him dresse /
To him anoon and his pouder cast In
As he dede er þe deuel out of his skyn
him torne I pray to god for his falsheide
For he was euer fals in oth and deede
And wiþ þis stikke alone þe creslet+
That was ordeyned wiþ þat false get+
He styred þe coles til relente gan
The wex agayn þe fuyr as euery man
But/ it a fool be woot wel it moote nede /
And al þat in þe hole was out 3ede /
And in to þe creslet hastily it fel
1 Now good sires what wol þe bet þen wel? [1—1 In a later hand.]
whan þat þis prest thus was begiled a-gayn,1]
Supposyng not but troupe soþ to sayn [leaf 170] 1285
he was so glad þat I can nought/ expresse /
In no maner his myrpe and his gladnesse
And to pe chanoun he profred eft soone
Body and good 3e quod pe chanoun soone /
Though pore I be crafty thou shalt me fynde /
I warne pe 3et is per more byhynde
Is per any coper her Inne quod he
3e sir quod pis prest I trowe per be
Elles go bye som and pat as swithe
Now goode sire go forth by way and hythe
he went/ his way and with pis coper cam
And pis chanoun it in his hondes nam
And of that coper weyed out but an ounce
Al to simple is my tongue to pronounce
The minister and of his witt pe doublenesse /
Of pis chanoun roote of cursednesse
he semed frendly to hem pat knew him nought
But he was fendly bope in werk and poughit
It weriep me to telle of his falsnesse /
And na?eles 3it wol I it expresse
To pat entent men may be war per by
And for noon ober cause trewely /
he putt pis vnce of coper in pe croset
And on pe fuyr als swithe he hap it set
And cast in pouder and made pe prest/ to blowe
And in his worching for to stoupe lowe
As he dede er and al nas but a iape
Right as him list pe prest he made his ape /
And afterward in pe Ingot he it cast
And in pe panne putte it atte last/
Of water and in he put his owne hond
And in his sleeue as 3e byforenhond
herde me telle he had a siluer teyne
he sleghly took it out pis cursed heyne
Wynewitynge pis prest of his false craft/
'And in pe pannes botme he hap it laft
And in pe water rumblep to and fro
And wonder priuely took vp also
The coper teyne nought knowynge his prest
And hidde it and hent him by pe brest/
And to him spakt and pus sayde in his game
Stoupeth a-doun by god 3e ben to blame
helpep me now as I dede 3ow whil er
Putt in 3our hond and loke what is per
This prest took vp his siluer teyne anoon
And panne sayde pe chanoun let vs goon
wip these pre teynes whiche pat we han wroughtt
To som goldsmith and wite if it be oughtt
For by my faith I nolde for myn hood
But if pey were siluer fyn and good
And pat as swijpe proved schal it be
Vnto pe goldsmith wip these teynes pre
Thay wentt and putte these teynes in assay
To fuyr and hamer mightt no man say nay
Butt pay were as hem oughte be
This sotted prestt who was gladder pan he //
wass neuer brid gladder agayn pe day
Ne nightyngale in pe sesoun of may
was neuer noon pat liste better to synge /
Ne lady lustier in carolynge
And for to speke of loue and womanhede
Ne knygghtt in armes doon an hardy deede/
To stonde in grace oft his lady deere
Than hadde his prestt pis craftt for to lere
And to pe chanoun thus he spakt and sayde
For pe loue oft god pat for vs deyde
And as I may deserue it vnto 3ow
whatt schal pis receytt coste tellep now
By oure lady quod pe chanoun it is deere
I warne 3ow wel for sire I and a freere
In Engelond per can man it make /
No fors quop he now sire for goddes sake /
whatt schal I paye tellep me I pray
I-wis quod he it is ful dere I say
Sire at a word if pat 3e lust it haue
3e schul pay fourty pound so god me saue / [leaf 180] 1361
And nere pe frendschipe pat 3e dede er pis
To me, 3e schulde paye more I wys
This prest pe somme of fourty pound anoon 1365
Of nobles fette and took hem euerychoon
To pis chanoun for pis ilk receyt
Al his werkyng nas but fraude and deceyt/
Sire prest he seyde I kepe haue no loos
Of my craft for I wold it kept were cloos
And as 3e loueth me kepe it secre
For and men knewe / al my sotilte
By god men wolden haue so gret enuys
To me by cause of my philosophie
I schulde be deed þer were noon oþer weye
God it forbede quop þe prest what seye
3et had I leuer spenden al þe good
which þat I haue and elles wax I wood
1377
Than þat 3e schulde falle in such meschief
For 3our good wil sir haue 3e right good preef
Quop þe chanoun and far wel graunt mercy
he went his way and neuer þe prest him sey
1381
After þis day and whan þat þis prest scholde /
Maken assay at such tyme as he wolde /
Of þis receyt far wel it wold not be /
lo þus byiaped and bygilte was he
1385
Thus makeþ he his introductioun
To bringe folk to here destruccioun
Considereth sires how þat in ech astaat
Bitwixe men and gold þer is debaat 1389
So ferforth þat vnneþe þer is noon
This multiplying blent so many oon
That in good faith I trowe þat it be /
The cause grettest of which skarsete
1393
Philosophres speken so mistily
In þis craft þat men conne not come þer by
For any witt pat men han now on dayes
They may wel chiteren as doon þese iayes
And in here termes sette lustþ and peyne
Butþ to her purpos schul þay neuer atteyne [leaf 139, back]
A man may lightly lerne ifþ he haue ought
To multiplie and bringe his good to nought
Lo such a lucre is in þis lusty game/
A mannes mirpe it wol torne in to grame /
And empte also grete and heuy purses
And make folkþ to purchase curses
Ofþ hem þat han her good þer-to I-lent
O fýr for schame þay þat haue be brenþ
tyllas can þay not fle þe fuyres hete
אח þat it vsen I rede 3e it letþ
lestþ 3e lesen al for betþ þan neuer is late
Neuer to þrine were to longþ a date /
Though þe prollþ ay þe schul it neuer fynde
3e ben as bolde as is bayard þe blynde
Thatþ blundrep forþ and peril casteth noon
he is as bold to renne a-gayn a stoon
As for to go bysides in þe wey /
So fare 3e þat multiplie I say
Ifþ þat þoure þyen can noughtþ seen arightþ
loke þat þoure mynde lakke noughtþ his sightþ
For þough þe loke neuer so brede and stare /
3e schul noughtþ wynne vpon þatþ chaffare /
Butþ wasten al þatþ þay may rape and renne
wipdrawe þe fuyr lestþ it so faste brenþ
e Medlep no more wip þat artþ I mene /
For þifþ þe doon þoure þriftþ is goon ful clene
And rightþ as swithe I wol þow telle heere
whatþ þat þe philosophres sein in þis mateere /
Ther may no man mercury mortifye
But hit be with his broJer knowleching
how pat he which pat first sayd pis ping
Of philosophes fader was hermes
he saiJ how pe dragoun douteles
he dyeJ nought but ifJ pat he be slayn
wip his broJer and pat is for to sayn
By pe dragoun mercery and noon oJer
he vnderstood and brimstoon be his broJer
That out of sol and luna were I-drawe
And perfore sayde he take heed to my sawe /
Let no man besy him pis art to seche /
But pat he thentencioun and speche /
Of philosophes vnderstonde can
And ifJ he do he is a lewed man
For pis sciens and pis connyng quod he
Is of pe secre of secret; par de
Also per was a disciple of plato
That on a tyme sayde his maister to
As his book; somer wil bere witnesse
And pis was his demaunde in sothfastnesse /
Tel me pe name of pe priue stoon
And plato answered vnto him anoon
Take pe stoon pat titanos men name /
which is pat quod he magnasia is pe same
Sayde plato 3e sire and is it pus
This ignotus per ignotius
what is magnasia good sir I 3ou pray
It is a water pat is maad I say
Of elementes foure quod plato
Telle me pe rooche good sire quod he po
Of pat water ifJ it be 3our wille
Nay nay quod plato certeyn pat I nylle
The philosophes sworn were euericb oon
That thay scholde discouere it vnto man noon
Ne in no book; it write in no manere /
For vnto crist it is so leef and deere
That he wil not pat it discouered be / 1469
But wher it likep to his deite /
Man to enspire and eek for to defende
whom pat him likep lo pis is pe ende
Than conclude I pus syn god of heuene /
Ne wol not pat pe philosophres neuene /
how pat a man schal come vnto pis soon
I rede as for pe beste let it goon      [leaf 181, back]
For who-so makep god his aduersarie
As for to werke eny pinge in contrarie
Vnto his wil certes neuer schal he priue
Though pat he multiplie terme of al his lyue
And per a poynthe for ended is my tale
God send euery trewe man boote of his bale /
¶ Here endeth pe chanouns zeman his tale

[No break in the MS.]
And here bygynneth the tale of the Doctor of Physic. There was as telleth Thitus Lyuius, a knight of the name of Virginius, full of honors and of wrothiness. And strong of frendes and of grete riches, a doughter he hadde by his wyfe. And neuer ne hadde he mo in al his lyf. Fair was pis mayde in excellent beaute. Aboue euery wight that men may see. For nature hap wip souercyn diligence. I-formed hir in so grete excellence. As though sche wolde say lo I nature. Pigmalion nou3toughi he alwey forge and bete. For graue or paynte for I dar wel sayn. Appollus Zepherus schulde wirche in vayn. To graue or paynte or forge & bete. Ift pay presumed me to counterfete. For he pat is the former principal. Haþ maad me his viker general. To forme and paynte erþely creature. Right as me lust al þingis in my cure. Vnder þe moone þat may wane and waxe. And for my werke nóþing wol I axe.
My lord and I ben fully at accord
I made hir to pe worship of my lord
So do I alle myn oper creatures
what colour pat pay been or what figures
Thus semep me pat nature wolde say
This mayde was of age twelft zer and tway
In which pat nature hap suche delite
For right as sche can peynte a lili white
And rody a rose right with such peynture
Sche peynted hap pis noble creature
Er sche was born vpon her limes fre
were als bright as such colour schulde be
And phebus deyed hadde hire tresses grete
I-lyk to pe strems of his borned hete
And if pat excellent was hir beaute
A thousand fold more vertuous was sche
And hire ne lakkep no condicioun
That is to preyse as by discrecioun
As wel in body as goost chaste was sche
For which sche floured in virginite
with alle humilite and abstinence
with alle attemperaunce and pacience
with mesure eek and beryng of array
Discret sche was in answeryng alway
Though sche were wis pallas dar I sayn
hir facound eek ful womanly and playn
Noon countrefeted termes hadde sche
To seme wys but after hir degre
Sche spak and alle hire wordes more and lesse
Sovnyng in vertu and in gentilesse
Schamefast sche was in maydenes schamfastnesse
Constant in hert, and euer in besynesse
To dryue hire out of hir slogardy
Bachus had of hir moup no maistrye
For wille and pought doon venus encrece
As men in fuyr wil caste oyle or grece.
And of hir oughne vertu vnconstreigned
Sche hap ful ofte tyme hire seekt y-feyned
For pat sche wolde fleen pe companye
wher likly was to treten of folye
As is at festes reueles and at daunces
That ben occasiouns of daliaunces
Such pinges maken children for to be /
To soone rype and bold. as men may se /
which is ful perilous and hap ben zore
For al to soone may sche lerne lore
Of boldenesse whan sche is a wyf:
And 3e maystresses in 3oure olde lyf:
That lordes doughtres han in gouernauce
Ne takep of my word no displeaunce /
Things pat ben set in gouernynges
Of lordes dou3tres onlly for tuo pinges /
Ou3er for 3e han kept 3our honeste
O3er elles for 3e han falle in frelete
And knowe wel y-nough pe olde daunce
And conne forsake fully meschaunce
For euermo perfore for cristes sake /
ke3ep wel po pat 3e vndertake
A pooft off venesoun pat hap forlaft
his licorousnesse and al his theues craft:
Can kepe a forest best off eny man
Now kepe hir wel for and 3e wil 3e can
loke wel to no vice 3e assent:
est 3e be damned for 3our wilt entent
For who-so dop a traytours is certayn
And takep keep off pat pat sche schal sayn
Of al tresoun souereyn pestilence
Is whan a wight bytrayeth Innocence
3e fadres and 3e modres eek also
Though 3e han children be it oon or mo
3oure is pe charge off al her sufferaunce
whiles pay be vnder 3our gouernauce /
Beth war pat by ensample of youre lyuynge
Ouer by negligence in chastisynge
That pay ne perische for I dar wel seye
If pat pay doon pe schul ful sore abeye
Vnder a shepherd softe and necligent
The wolf haþ many a shep and lamb torent
Sufficeþ oon ensample now as here
For I moot turne aþein to my matiere
This mayde ofþ which I telle my tale expresse
So keptþ hir selfþ hir neded no maystresse
For in hir lyuyngþ maydens mighte rede
As in a bookþ every good word and dede /
Thatþ longþ vnþo a mayden vertuous
Sche was so prudentþ and so bounteous
For þe which outþ sprongþ on every syde /
Boþe ofþ hir beaute and bounte wyde
Thatþ purgh þe lond þay prayþed hir ilkoonþ /
Thatþ louedë vertu saue enuye alloone /
Thatþ sory is ofþ oþer mennes wele /
And glad is ofþ his sorwe and vnhele
The doctor made þis descripcioun
This mayde wente vpon a day in to þe toun
Toward þe temple with hir moder deere
As is ofþ yonge maydenes þe manere
Now was þer a Justice in þe toun
Thatþ gouernour was ofþ þat Regioun
And so bifel þis Iuge his eyþen castþ
Vpon þis mayde auysingþ hir ful fastþ
As sche cam forby þer þe Iuge stood
Anoon his herte chaunged and his mood
So was he caughtþ wip beaute ofþ þis mayde
And to himselfþ ful priuely he sayde
This mayde schal be myþn for any man
Anoon þe feend in to his herte ran
And taughte him sodeinly by whatþ slighte
This mayde to his purpos wynne he mighte /
For certes by no forse ne by no meede
him sought he was not able for to speede /
For she was strong of frendes and eek she
Conformed was in such souerayn bounte
That wel he wist he might his hir neuer wynne
As for to make hir with hir body synne
For which wip gret deliberacioun
he sent after a clerk was in pe toun
The which he knew for subtil and for bold
This Iuge vnto pe clerk his tale hap told
In secre wyse and made him to assure
He schulde telle it to no creature
And if he dede he schulde lese his heed
whan pat assented was pis cursed reed
Glad was the Iuge and made glad cheere /
And 3af him 3iftes precious and deere /
whan schapen was al pis conspiracye /
Fro poynt to poynt how pat his lecherie
Parformed scholde be ful subtilly
As 3e schul here afterward openly /
hom goe pis clerk pat highte Claudius
This false Iuge pat highte apius
So was his name for it is no fable
But knowen for a storial ping notable
The sentence of hit is out of doute
This false iugge goe now fast aboute /
To hasten his delit al pat he may /
And so bifel soone after on a day
This false Iuge as tellep vs pe story
As he was wont sat in his consistory
And 3af his domes vpon sondry caas
This false clerk com forth a ful good paas
And saide lord if pat it be your wille
As do me right vpon pis pitous bille
In which I pleyne vpon virgilius
And if he wile seyn it is nou3t fus
I wil prowe hit and fynde good witnesse
That sop is pat my bulle wol expresse /
The Iuge answerd oft pis in his absence
I may not 3iue diffinityf sentence
let do him calle and I wol gladly hier
Thou schalt haue alle right and no wrong heere
Virginius com to wite pe Iugges wille /
And right anoon was red pis cursed bille
The sentence oft hit was as 3e schul heere
To 3ow my lord sire apius so deere
Scheweip 3oure pore seruaunt Claudius
how pat a knight called Virginius
A3eins pe lawe a3ens alle equyte /
holdeth expresse a3einst pe wille of me
My seruaunt which pat my thrall is by right
which fro myn hous was stolen on a night
whiles sche was ful 3ong pat wol I preue
By witnesse lord so pat ye 3ow not greue
Sche is nought his dou3ter what so he say
wheerfore to 3ow my lord pe Iugge I pray
3elde me my praH if pat it be 3our wille
lo pis was al pe sentence oft pe bille
Virgineus gan vpon pe clerk byholde
But hastily er he his tale tolde
he wolde haue proued it as schold a knight
And eek by witnessyng of many a wight
That al was fals pat sayde his aduersarie
This cursed Iuge wold no lenger tarye /
Ne heere a word more of virgineus
But 3af his Iugement and saide jis
I deme anoon jis clerk his seruaunt haue
Thou schalt no lenger in jin hous hir haue
Go bringe hir forp and put hir in oure warle
This clerk schal haue his thrall thus I a-warde
And whan pis worpy knight virgineus
Thurgh passent oft pis Iuge apius
Moste by force his deere douȝter 3iuen
Vnto þe Iuge in lecchery to lyuen
he golþ him hom and sette him in his halle /
And leet anoon his deere douȝter calle /
And wip a face deed as aissken colde
ypon hir humble face he gan byholde
with fadres pite stikingþ þorugh his herte
Al wolde he from his þurpos not conuerte /
Doughter quod he virginea by þy name
Ther ben tuo weyes eyþer deþ or schame
That þou most sustre allas þat I was bore
For neuer þou desuertedst wherfore
To deyen with a swerd or with a knyf
O deere doughter ender of my lif
which I haue fostred vp with such plesaunce 
That þou nere oute of my remembrace
O doughter which, þat art my laste wo
And in þis lif my laste ioye also
O gemme of chastite in pacience
Takþ þou þy deth for þis is my sentence
For lone and not for hate þou most be deed
My pitous hond motÞ Smyten of þin heed
Allas þat euer apius þe say
Thus hap he falsly iugged þe to day
And told hir al þe caas as þe biforn
han herd. it nedeth nought to telle it more
Mercy deere fader quod þis mayde
And with þat word sche boþe hir armes layde /
Aboute his nekke as sche was wont to doo
The teeres brast out of hir eyeþen tuo
And sayde goode fader schal I dye
Is ther no grace is þer no remedye
No certeyn deere doughter myn quod he /
Than þeue me leue fader myn quod sche /
My deþ for to compleyne a litel space /
For þar dy Leffþ 3aþ his douȝter grace
For to compleyne er he hir slough alias
And God it woot no ping was hir trespass
Butpat sche ran hir fader first/ to se
To welcome him with gret solempnite
And with pat word a swoun sche fel anoon /
And after when hir swownynge was agoon
Sche rised vp and to hir fader sayde /
Blessed be god pat I schal deye a mayde /
3eue me my deth er pat I haue a schame
Do with your child your wille a goddes name
And with pat word sche prayed him ful ofte
That wip his swerd he schulde smyte hir softe
And wip pat word on swonne doun sche fel
hir fader with ful sorwful hert and fel
hir heed of smoot and by pe top it hente
And to pe Iuge bigan it to presente
As he sat in his doom in concistory
when the Iuge it say as saip the story
he bad take him and honge him faste
But right anoon alle pe poeple in praste /
To saue pe knight for roupe and for pite
For knowen was pe fals iniquite /
The poeple anoon had suspect in pis ping
By moner of pis clerkes chalenging
That it was by thassent of apius
That wiste wel pat he was leccherous
For which vnto pis Apius pay goon
And casten him in prisoun right anoon
wher as he slough himself and Claudius
That servaunt was vnto pis Apius
was demed for to honge vpon a tree
But virgineus of his grete pite
Prayde for him pat he was exiled
And elles certes he had ben bigiled
The remenaunt were anhanged more and lesse /
That were consented to pis cursednesse /
Her may men se how synne hath his merite
Be war for no man woot how god wol smyte /
In no degree ne in which maner wise
The worm of conscience wol arise
Of wicked lyf thought it so pryue be
That no man woot of it but god and he
wher pat he be lewed man or lered
He not how soone pat he may be afereed
Therfore I rede sow this counseil take
Forsakith synne / er synne yow forsake
¶ Here endeth þe Doctor of phisique his tale

[No break in the MS.]
And here bygynneth pe prologue of the Pardoner / 
here ost gan swere as he were wood 288
harrow quod he by nayles and by blood
This was a cursed pef a fals Justice
As schendful dep as herte can deuise
So falle vpon his body and his boones
The deuel I bykenne him al at oones 292
Allas to deere boughte sche hir beaute
wherfore I say pat alle men may se
That° jiftes of° fortune or of° nature /
Ben cause of° deth of° many a creature /
hir beaute was hir dep I dar wel sayn
Allas so pitously as he was slayn
[ ... ... ... ... ... ... ...]
... ... ... no gap in the MS.]
But° trewely myn owne maister deere
This was a pitous tale for to heere
But naþles pas ouer þis is no fors
I pray to god to saue þi gentil corps
[ ... ... ... ... ... ... ...]
... ... ... no gap in the MS.]
And euery boist° ful of° þi letuarie
God blesse hem and oure lady seinte marie /
So mot° I þen þou art° a propre man
And y-lik° a prélat° by seint Runyan
Sayde I wel can I not speke in terme
But° wel I woot° þou dost° myn herte erme 312
I haue almost° y-caught° a cardialcle
By corpus boones but° I haue triacle
Oþer elles a draught° of° moyst° and corny ale
Oþer but° I hiera anoon a mery tale
Myn hert is brost', for pite of pat' mayde
Thow pardoner þou belamy he sayde /
Tel vs a tale for þou canst' many oon
It' schal be doon quod he and þat' anoon
But' first' quod he her at' þis ale stake /
I wil first' drynke and byt' on a cake
But' right' anoon þe gentils gan to crie
Nay let him tellen vs no ribaudye
Tel vs som moral þingi þat' we may leere /
Gladly quod he and sayde as þe schal heere
But' in þe cuppe wil I me bëpinke
vpon some honest' tale whil I drinke /

[No break in the MS.]
Narrat

Ordyns quod he in chirche whan I preche
I peyne me to haue an hauteyn speche /
And ryngt it out as lowd as dop a belle
For I can al by rote pat I telle
My teeme is alway oon and euer was
Radix omnium malorum est Cupiditas
Firstt I pronounce whennes pat I come
And panne my bulles schewe I alle and some
Oure liege lordes seal vpon my patent
That schewe I firstt my body to warent/
That no man be so hardy prest ne clerk
Me to destourbe oft cristes holy werk
And after pat pat tel I forth my tales
Bulles of popes and of Cardynales /
Of patriarches and oft bisshops I schewe
And in latyn speke I wordes fewe /
To saure with my predicacioun
And for to stere hem to deuocioun
Thanne schewe I forth my longe cristal stoones
I-crammed ful oft cloutes and oft boones
Reliks pat ben as wene pei echoon
Than haue I in latoun a schulder boon
which pat was oft an holy Iewes scheep
Good men say I takt oft my wordes keep
If pat pis boon be waische in eny welle /
Ife cow or calf of scheep or oxe swelle
That eny worm hap ete or worm I-stonge
Tak water oft pat welle and waisch his tonge
And it is hool anoon and forper-more
Of pokkes and of scabbe and every sore /
Schal every sheep be hool pat of pis welle
That drynketh a draught tak heed eek what I telle
If pat pe goode man pat pe beest ounge
wol every wike er pat pe cok him crowe
Fastynge drynke / of pis welle a draught
As pilke holy Iew oure eldres taught
His beestes and his stoor schal multiplie
And sires also it kelith Ialousie
For pough a man be ful in Ialous rage
let make wip pis water his potage
And neuer schal he more his wyf mys trist
pough he pe sop of hir defaute wist
Al hadde sche take prestes tuo or pre
her is a meteyn eek pat 3e may see
he pat his honde put in pis metayn
he schal haue multiplying of grayn
whan he hap sowne be it whete or otes
So pat 3e offre pans or elles grootes
And men and wommen oon ping warne I 3ow
If eny wight be in pis chirche now
That hap doon synne orrible pat he
Dar nought for schame of it schryuen be
Or eny womman be sche song or old
That hath y-maad hir housbond cokewold
which folk schal haue no power ne grace
To offre to my reliques in pis place
And who so fint him out of suche blame
Thay wol come vp and offre in goddes name
And I asoile hem by pe auctorite
which pat by bulle. was I-graunted me
By pis gaude haue I wonne euery 3eer
An hundred mark syn I was pardoner
I stonde lik a clerk in my pulpit
And whan pe lewed poeple is doun I-set
I preche so as 3e haue herd bafsore
And telle hem an hondred Iapes more
Than peyne I me to strecche for my necke
And est and west vpon þe poeple I bekke
As dop a dowfe syttyng on a berne
Myn hondes and my tongue goon so 3erne
That it is ioye to se my busynesse
Of avarice and of such cursednesse
Is al my preching for to make hem fre
To 3eue here pans and namely vnto me
For myn entent is nought but for to wynne
And no þing for correccioun of synne
I rekke neuer. when þay ben I-beryed
Though þat here soules gone a blakberyed
For certes many a predicacioun
Comeþ ofte tyme of euel entencioun
Som for plesauns of folk and flaterie
To ben auaunced by ypocrisie
And som for veine gloir and som for hate
For whan I dar not oper weys debate
Than wil I stynge him with my tongue smerte
In preching so þat he schal not astert
To be diffamed falsly if þat he
hap trespass to my breferen or to me
For þough I telle not his propre name
Men schal wel knowe þat it is þe same /
By signes and by oper circumstaunces
Thus quyt I folk þat doon vs displesaunces
Thus put I out my venym vnder hiewe
Of holynes. to seme holy and trewe /
But schortly myn entent I wol deuyse
I preche no þing but of coueityse
Therfor my teem is 3it and euer was
Radix omnium malorum est Cupiditas
Thus can I preche agayn þe same vice
which þat I vse and þat is avarice
But though my self be guilty in pe synne
3it can I make oper folk to twynne /
From auarice and soone to repent
But pat is not my principal entent
I preche no ping but for couetisse
Of pis matier it ought Inough suffise
Than telle I hem ensamples many oon
Of olde pinges longe tyme agoon
For lewed poeple louen tales olde
which pinges can pay wel report and holde /
what trowe 3e whiles I may preche
And wynne gold and siluer for I teche
That I wil lyue in pouert wilfully
Nay nay I bought it/ neuer trewly
For I wol preche and begge in sondry londes
I wil do no labour wip myn hondes
Ne make basketis and lyue per by
By cause I wil nought begge ydelly
I wol noon of thapostles counterfete
I wol haue money. wolle chese and whete /
Al were it seuen of pe prestes page
Or of pe poreset wydow in a village
And schold hir children sterue for famyn
Nay I wol drinke licour of pe wyn
And haue a ioly wenche in euery toun
But herkne lordynges my conclusioun
3oure likyng is. pat I schal telle a tale
Now haue I droken a draughtt of corny ale /
By god I hope I schal telle 3ow a ping
That schal by resoun be at 3our liking
For pough myselft be a ful vicious man
A moral tale 3it I 3ow telle can
which I am wont to preche for to wynne.
Now hold 3our pees my tale I wol byginne

[Partial break of one line in the MS.]
\textbf{\textit{Narrat}}

\textbf{IN Flaundres whilom was a companye /}
\textbf{Of jonge folkes \textit{\textit{pat}}\textit{\textit{t}}} haunted folye}
\textbf{As ryot\textit{\textit{t}}} hasard stywes and tauernes
\textbf{wher as wip lutes harpes and gyternes}
\textbf{Thay daunce and play at dees bope day \& night}
\textbf{And ete also and drynk ouer her might\textit{\textit{t}}}
\textbf{Thurgh which \textit{\textit{pay}} doon \textit{\textit{pe}} deuyl sacrifise}
\textbf{wipinne \textit{\textit{pe}} deueles temple in cursed wise}
\textbf{By superfluite abominable}
\textbf{her othes been so greet and so dampnable}
\textbf{That\textit{\textit{t}}} \textit{\textit{it}} is grisly for to hiere hem swere
\textbf{Our blisful lordes body \textit{\textit{pay}} totere}
\textbf{hem \textit{\textit{boughte Iewes rent\textit{\textit{t}}} him nou\textit{\textit{t}}} y-nough}
\textbf{And ech of\textit{\textit{t}}} hem at\textit{\textit{t}} opers synne loughi}
\textbf{And right\textit{\textit{t}}} anoon \textit{\textit{per}} come tombesteris
\textbf{[ ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... }\textit{\textit{no gap in the M.S.}}]
\textbf{Whiche \textit{\textit{pat}}\textit{\textit{t}}} ben verray \textit{\textit{pe}} deueles officeres}
\textbf{To kyndle and blowe \textit{\textit{pe}} fuyr of\textit{\textit{t}}} leccherie
\textbf{\textit{\textit{pat}}\textit{\textit{t}}} is anexid vnto glotonye
\textbf{The holy wryt\textit{\textit{t}}} take I to my witnesse \textit{\textit{\textit{\&}}} \textit{\textit{vino in quo \&c.}}
\textbf{That\textit{\textit{t}}} luxury is in wyn and dronkenesse
\textbf{lo how \textit{\textit{pat}}\textit{\textit{t}}} dronken loth vnkyndely
\textbf{lay by his douhtres tuo vnwityngly}
\textbf{So dronk\textit{\textit{t}}} he was he niste what he wrought
\textbf{herodes who-so wel \textit{\textit{pe}} story sought\textit{\textit{t}}}
\textbf{[ ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... }\textit{\textit{no spurious lines in this M.S.}}]
when he of\textsuperscript{1} wyn was repleet\textsuperscript{1} at his fest
Right\textsuperscript{1} at his oughne table \textsuperscript{3af} his hest
To sle \textsuperscript{pe} baptist\textsuperscript{Iohn} ful gilteler
Seneca seip\textsuperscript{a} a good word douteles
he sai\textsuperscript{p} he can no difference fynde
Bituyx a man \textsuperscript{pat} is out of\textsuperscript{1} his mynde
And a man \textsuperscript{pe} which is dronkelew\textsuperscript{e}
But\textsuperscript{t} \textsuperscript{pat} woodnes fallen in a schrew\textsuperscript{e}
\textsuperscript{Per}seuereth lenger \textsuperscript{pan} doth dronkennesse
O glutonye ful of\textsuperscript{t} corsidnesse
O cause first\textsuperscript{of} oure confusioun
O origiual\textsuperscript{of} oure dampnacioun
Til crist had bought\textsuperscript{t} out\textsuperscript{t} wip his blood agay\textsuperscript{w}
lo how dere schortly for to sayn
Abought\textsuperscript{t} was first\textsuperscript{p} pis cursed felonye
Corupt\textsuperscript{t} was al \textsuperscript{pis} world for glutonye
Adam our fader and his wyf\textsuperscript{t} also
Fro paradys to labour and to wo
were dryuen for \textsuperscript{pat} vice it is no drede
For whils \textsuperscript{pat} adam fasted as I rede
he was in paradis and when \textsuperscript{pat} he
\textsuperscript{Ect} of\textsuperscript{t} pe fruyt\textsuperscript{t} defendit of\textsuperscript{t} a tre
he was out\textsuperscript{t} cast\textsuperscript{t} to wo and in-to peyne
O. glutony. wel ought\textsuperscript{t} vs on \textsuperscript{pe} pleyne
O. wist\textsuperscript{t} a man how many maladyes
Folwith \textsuperscript{of} excesse and \textsuperscript{of} glutonyes
he wolde be \textsuperscript{pe} more mesurable
Of\textsuperscript{t} his diete sittyng\textsuperscript{t} at\textsuperscript{t} his table
\textsuperscript{Allas} \textsuperscript{pe} schorte \textsuperscript{prote} \textsuperscript{pe} tendre mou\textsuperscript{p}
Makep \textsuperscript{pat} Est\textsuperscript{t}. West\textsuperscript{t}. north and south
In erpe in watir in ayer man to swynke
To gete a sely glutoun mete and drynke.
Of\textsuperscript{t} \textsuperscript{pis} matier o poul wel canstow trete
Mete vnto wombe and wombe vnto mete
Schal god destroyen bope as powel sai\textsuperscript{p}
\textsuperscript{Aillas} a foul \textsuperscript{ping\textsuperscript{t}} is it by my faip

\textsuperscript{1}The numbers in the text indicate the manuscript's page number.

\textsuperscript{2}The number indicates the line number in the manuscript.
To say pis word / and fouler is pe dede
whan men so dryinke / oft pe whyt and rede
That of his protes he makenp his priue
Thurgi pilke cursed superfluite
Thapostil wepyng saip ful pitously
Ther walkith many of which you told haue I
I say it now wepyng wip pitous vois
Thay are enemys of cristes croyts / 532
Of which pe ende is deth wombe is her god
O wombe / o bely. o styankyng is pi cod
Fulfild oft dong / and oft corruptioun
At yeuer ende oft pe foul is pe soun
how gret cost / and labour is pe to fynde /
These cokes how pey stamp and streyn and grynde /
And torne substantance in to accident
To fulfille / hy licorous talent
Out oft pe harde boones gete pay
The mary for pay caste nouȝt away
That may go þurgi þe golet softe and soote
Of spicery and leuys barks and roote
Schal ben his sauce maad to his delyt/
To make him haue a newe appetit
But certes he þat haunteþ suche delices
Is deed þer whiles þat he lyuþ in vices
A licorous þing is wyn and dronkenesse
Is ful ofþ stryuyng and ofþ wrecchednesse
O dronke man disfigured is þi face
Sour is þi breþ foul artow to embrace
And þurgi þi dronkenesse sowneþ þe soun
As þough þou saydest ay Sampsoun Sampsoun
And þit god wotþ sampson drankþ neuer wyn
Thou fallist as it were a stiked swyn
Thy tonge is lost and al þin honest cure
For dronkenes is verray sepulture
Of mannes witt and his discréiou[n
In whom þat drynk hap dominacioun
He can no counsel kepe it is no drede
Ne keep now from þe white and from þe rede
Namely fro þe white wyn oft lepe
That is to selle in Fleetstreet or in Chepe
This wyn oft Spayne crepith subtily
In other wynes growyng faste by
Of which þer riseth such fumosite/
That when a man hath dronke draughtes þre
And weneth þat he be at hom in Chepe
He is in Spayne right at þe toun of þe lepe/
Nought at þe Rochel ne, at Burdeaux toun
And þanne wol þai say Sampson Sampson.
But herken lordyngs o word I you pray/
That alle þe souerayn acts dar I say
Of victories in þe olde testament
That þorugli þe verry god omnipotent
were doon in abstinence and in prayere/
Lokith þe bible and þer se may it hier
Loke atthila þe grete conquerour
Deyd in his sleep with schame and dishonour
Bleedyng at his nose in dronkenesse/
A captayn schuld ay lyue in sobrenesse
And ouer al this aryse 3ow right wel
what was commaunded vnto lamuel
Nought samuel but lamuel say I
Redith þe bible and fyndeþ expresly
Of wyn þeuynþ to hem þat han Iustice
No more of þis for it may wel suffice
And now I haue I-spoke of glotonye/
Now wil I 3ow defende hasardrye
It Hasard is verry moder of leaynges
And oft deceipt oft cursed forsweeringes
Blaspheme of Cristi manslaught and wast also /
Of catel and of tyme. forther mo.
It is reproeft and contrair to honour
For to be halde a comun hasardour
And euer pe heyer he is of a staahte
The more is he holden desolat
If pat a prince vse hasardrie
In alle gouernance and policie
He is as by comun opinion
Holde pe lasse in reputacieun
Stilbon pat was I-holde a wis embasitour
was sent in to Corinthe with gret honour
Fro lacidome to make hir alliaunce
And whan him cam him happede por chaunce /
That alle pe grettest pat were of pat lond /
Playing atte hasard he hem fond
For which as soone as it mighte be
He stal him hoom azein to his contre
And saide ther I nyl nozt lese my name
I nyl not take on me so gret diffame
3ow for to allie vnto noon hasardoures /
Sendeth operwise embasitures
For by my troupe me were leuer dye
Than I 3ow scholde / to hasardours allye /
For 3e pat ben so glorious in honoures
Schal not allie 3ow with hasardoures
As by my wil / ne as by my trete
This wise philosophre pus sayd he
lo eek pat pe king Demetrius
The king of Parthes as pe saith vs
Sent him a paire dees of gold in scorn
For he had vsed tauern per toforn
For which he hield his gloir and his renoun
At no valieu or reputacioon
Lordses may fynde oper maner play
Honest ynough to dryue away pe day
Now wol I speke of opes fals and gretethe /
A word or tuo as oper bookes entrete
Gret swering is a ping abominable
And fals swering is more reprouable
The hyhe god forbad sweryng at al / 
witnes on Mathew but in special
Of sweryng saith pe holy Jeremye
Thou schalt say soth pin opes and not lye
And swere in doom and eek in rightwisnes
But ydel sweryng is a cursednes
Bihold and se per in pe firste table
Of hihe goddes heste honorable /
How pat pe seconde heste is this
Tak not in ydel ne his name anys
Lo he rather forbedith such sweryng
Than homicide or many a corsed ping
I say as by order pus it stondith
This knoweth he pat pe hastes vnderstonde
how pat pe second hest of god is that
And forpermore I wol pe telle a plat
The vegance schal not parte fro his hous
That of his othes is outrageous
By goddes precious hert and by his nayles
And by pe blood of crist pat is in hayles
Seuen is my chaunce and also cink and tray
By goddis armes and ou falsly play
This daggere schal purgh pin herte goo
This fruyt come of pe bicchid boones tuo
Forswering Ire / falsnes homicide /
Now for pe loue of crist pat for vs dyde
leueth youre othis bope gret and smale
But sires now wol I telle for my tale
These riottours pre / of which I zou telle
longe erst pan prime rong eny belle
were set hem in a taurn for to drynke
And as pay sat pay herd a belle clinke
Biforn a corps was caried to pe graue
That oon of hem gan calle vnto his knaue
Go bet quop he and axe redily
what corps is pat passeth her for by
And loke you report his name wel
Sire quod he but pat nedep neuer a del
It was me told er 3e com heer tuo houres
He was par dy an old felaw of 3oures
And sodeinly he was I-slayn to night
Fordronk as he sat on his bench vpright
Ther com a priue theft men clepen deth
That in pis contre al pe peple sleth
And with his spere he smot his hert a tuo
And went his way wipoute wordes mo
he hap a thousand slayn pis pestilence
And maister er 3e come in his presence /
Me pinkep pat it is ful necessarie /
For to be war of such an aduersarie
Be redy for to meete him euermore
Thus taughte me my dame I say nomore
By seinte mary sayde pe tauerner
The child saif sop for he hap slayn pis 3eer
Hens ouer a myle wipinne a greth village
Bope man and woman, child and page
I trowe his habitacioun be pere
To ben anysed greth wisdom it were
Er pat he dede a man pat dishonour
3e goddis armes quod pis ryottour
Is it such peril with him for to meete /
I schal him seeke by way and eek by strete
I make avow to goddisigne boones
Herknep felaws we pre ben al oones
let ech of vs hold vp his hond to other
And ech of vs bycome opere broper
And we wil slee pis false traitour deth
He schal be slayne/ that so many sleeth
By goddis dignete er it be night
Togideres han pese pre here troupes plight
To lyue and deye ech of he wip oper
As pough he were his oughne sworne broper
And vp pai startyn al dronke in pis rage /  
And forp pai goon towards pat village  
Of which pe tauerner hap spoke biforn  
And many a grisly oth pan han pay sworn 708  
And cristes blessed body pay torent  
Deth schal be deed ift pat pay may him hent  
Rightt as pay wolde haue torned ouer a style  
whan pai han goon nought fully a myle 712  
An old man and a pore with hem mette  
This olde man ful mekely hem grette /  
And saide puds lordynges god 30w se  
The proudest oft pe ryotoures pre 716  
Answerd a3ein . what carle wip meschaunce1  
why artow al forwrapped saue pi face  
whi lyuesth jou in so gret an age  
This olde man gan loke on his visage 720  
And saide puds for pat I can not fynde /  
A man pough pat I walke in to Inde  
Neifer in Cite noon ne in village  
That wol chaunge his 3oupe for myn age 724  
And perfere moot I haue myn age stille /  
As longe tyme as it is goddes wille  
And deth allas ne wil not haue my lift  
Thus walkt I likt a resteles caytifr 728  
And on pe ground which is my modres gate  
I knokke with my staff erly and late  
And saye leue moder lett me In  
Lo how I wane fleisch . and blood and skyn 732  
Allas whan schuln my boones ben at restt  
Moder with 3ow wil I chaunge my chest/  
Thatt in my chamber. longe tyme hap be  
3e for an haire clout/ to wrap in me 736  
But 3et to me sche wil nott do pat grace  
For which ful pale and welkid is my face  
Butt sires to 3ow . it is no curtesye  
To speke vnto an old man vilonye 740
But he trespas in word or elles dede  
In holy writ me may your self wel rede  
A3ens an old man hoor vpon his hede  
3e schold arise wherefor I 3ow rede /  
Ne doth vnto an old man more harm now  
Na more þan 3e wolde men dede to 3ow!  
In age, if þat 3e may so long abyde  
And god be with 3ou / wher so 3e go or ryde  
I moot go pider as I haue to goo  
Nay olde cherl by god thou schalt not so  
Sayde þat oþer hasardour anoon  
Thou partist nouȝt so lightly by seint Iohn  
Thou spak right now of þat traytour deþ  
That in þis contre alle oure frendes sleþ  
Haue her my trouþi as þou art his aspye /  
Tel wher he is or elles þou schalt dye /  
By god and by þat holy sacrament/  
For soþly þou art oon of his assent  
To scheewe vs 3onge folk þe false theefþ  
Now sires þan if þat 3ow be so leefþ  
To fynde deþ torn vp þis croked way  
For in þat groue I laft him by my fay  
Vnder a tree and þer he wil abyde  
Ne for 3our boste he nyl him no þingȝ hyde  
Se 3e þat þook right þer 3e schuln him fynde  
God saue 3ow þat þought a3ein mankynde  
And 3ow amend þus sayde þis olde man  
And euerich of þese rioures ran  
Til þay come to the tre and ther þay fouande  
Of þe florins fyn of þe gold y-coyned rounde  
wel neygh a seuen bussheles as me thoughtþ  
No lenger þanne after deþ þay sought  
But þech of þem so glad was of þat sight  
For þat þe florens so faire were and bright  
That doun þai sette hem by þat precious hord  
The 3ongest of þem spak/ þe firste word
Breperen takep keep what I schal say
My witte is grete pough pat1 I bourde and play
This tresour hap fortune to vs lyuen
In mirth and iolyte our lif to lyuen
780
And lightly as it comth so wil we spende
Ey goddis precious dignite who wende
To day pat1 we schuld haue so fair a grace
But might pis gold be caried fro pis place
784
Hom to myn hous or ellis vnto 3oures
For wel I wot pat pis gold is nou3t ounes
Than were we . in heyh felicite
But trewely by day it may not1 be
Men wolde say pat1 we were þeues stronge /
And for oure tresour doon vs for to honge
This tresour moste caried be by nithe [leaf 192]
As wysly and as slely as it might
wherfore I rede pat1 cut1 among1 vs alle
Be drawe and let1 se wher þe cut1 wil falle
He þat1 hap þe cut1 wip herte blipe/
Schal renne to þe toun and þat1 ful swithe
796
To bring1 vs bred and wyn ful priuely
And tuo of1 vs schal kepe subtilly
This tresour wel and if1 he wil not1 tarie
when it1 is nithe1 we wol pis tresour carie
800
By oon assent1 þer as vs likeþ best/
That1 oon of1 hem þe cut1 brought in his fest/
And bad hem drawe and loke wher it wil falle
And it fel on þe zongest1 of1 hem alle /
804
And forþ toward þe toun he went anoon
And al so soone as he was agoon
That1 oon of1 hem . spak1 vnto þat oþer
Thow wost/ wel þat1 pou arþ my sworne broþer
808
Thy profyt1 wol I . telle þe anoon
Thow wost wel þat1 our felaw is a-goon
And her is gold and þat1 ful grete plente
That1 schal departed be among1 vs þre /
But napeles if I can schape it so
That it departed were bitwix vs tuo
had I not doon a frendes torn to pe /
That open answerd I not how pat may be /
he wot wel pat pe gold is wip vs tway
what schulde we pan do what schuld we say
Schal it be counsail sayde pe ferste schrewe
And I schal telle pe in wordes fewe /
what we schul doon and bringe it wel aboute
I graunte quod pat other wipoute doute
That by my troupe I wil pe nought bywray
Now quod pe first pou wost wel we ben tway
And two of vs schuln strenger be pan oon
lok whanne he is sett and pat anoon
Arys as pou wokdest with him pleye
And I schal ryf him thurgh pe sydes tweye
whils pou strogelest wip him as in game
And with pi dagger loke pou do pe same
And pan schal al pe gold departed be
My dere frend bitwixe pe and me
Than may weoure lustes fulfille
And play at dees right at our owne wille
And pus accorded ben pese schrewes twayn
To sle pe priddle, as pe herd me sayn
This songest/ which pat wente to pe toun
Ful fast in hert/ he rollith vp and doun
The beaute of pe florins newe and bright
O lord quod he if so were pat I might
Haue al pis gold vnto my self alloone
Ther is no man pat lyueth vnder pe troone
Of gold pat schulde lyue so mery as I
And atte last pe feend oure enemy
Put in his pought pat he schuld poysoun beye
wip which he mighte sle his felaws tweye
For-why pe feend fond him in such lyuyng
That he had leue to sorwe him to bryng
For pis witterly. was his entent
To slen hem bope and neuer to repent/
And forth he goþ no lenger wold he tary
In to þe toun vnto a potecary / 852
And prayde him þat he him wolde selle
Som poysoun þat he mightþ his rattis quelle
And eek þer was a polkatþ in his hawe /
As he sayde his capouns had I-slawe /
And said he wold him wreke if þat he mightþ
On vermyn þat destroyed him by night
Thapotecary anwered and þou schalt þaue
A þing þat also god my soule saue 860
In al þis world þer nys no creature
That ete or dronkt had of þis confecture
Nought but þe mountaunce of a corn of whete
That he ne schuld his lift anoon forlete /
þe sterue he schal and þat in lasse while
Than þou wiltþ goon a paas notþ butþ a myle /
The poysoun is so strongþ and violent
This cursed man hap in his hond I-hentþ 868
This poysoun in a box & sins he ran
In to þe nexte streþ vnto a man
And borwed him large botels þere
And in þe two his poysoun poured he 872
The þrid he keped clene for his drynke
For al þe nightþ he schop him for to swynke
In carryngþ the gold outþ of þatþ place
And whan þis riotour with sory grace 876
had fillid with wyn his botels þere
To his felaws aþein repaireth he
what nedith igit to sermoun it more
For rightþ as þay had castþ/ his deth bifoþre 880
Rightþ so þay han him slayn and þat anoon
And whan þis was I-doþþ þan spakþ þatþ oon
Now letþ vs drynkþ and sitte and make vs mery
And sipþen we wil his body bery 884
And afterward it happened hem par cas
To take he botel per he poysoun was
And drankt and 3at his felaw drinkt also
For which pay sterued hope tuo
Butt certes I suppose pat amycen
wrot neuer in Canoun ne in non fen
Mo wonder sorwes of empoisonynge
Thus hadde pese wrecches tuo here endyngt
Thus endid been pese homicides tuo
And eekt pe fals empoysoner also /
O cursed synne ful oft cursednesse
O traytorous homicidy o wikkednesse
O glutony luxurie and hasardrye /
Thou blasphemour oft cristi with vilanye
And opes grete oft vsage and oft pride
Allas mankynde how may it bytyde
Ther to by creatour which pat pe wroughtt
And wip his precious herte blood pe boughtt
Thou artt so fals and so vnkynde allas
Now good men god forgeue 3ow 3our trespas
And ware 3ow fro pe synne oft auarice
Myn holy pardoun may 3ou alle warice
So pat 3e offren noblis or starlinges
Or elles siluer spones broches or rynges
Bowip 3our hedes vnder pis holy bulle
Comep forip 3e wyues and offreip 3our wolle
3our names I entre her in my rolle anoon
In to pe blis of heuen schul 3e goon
I 3ow asoile by myn heyh power
Ift 3e woln offre as clene and eekt als cler
As 3e were born. and sires lo tus I preche /
And Ihu cristi pat is ooure soules leche
So graunte 3ow his pardoun to receyue
For pat is best I wil not 3ow discyue
Butt sires o word for3at I in my tale /
I haue relikys and pardoun in my male /
As fair as eny man in Engelond
which were me I-3eue by popes hond
If eny of 30w wol of deuocioun
Offren and haue myn absolucioun
Cometh forth anon knelith her a-doun
And 3e schul haue here my pardoun
Or elles takith pardoun as 3e wende
Al newe and freissch at' eueru townes ende
So þat 3e offren alway new and newe /
Nobles and pens which þat' ben good and trewe /
It' is an honur to evey þat' is heer
That' may haue a suffisaunt' pardoner
Tassoile 30w in contre as 3e ryde
For auentures which þat' may bytyde
For paraunter · þer may falle oon or tuo
Doun of' his hors and breke his nekke a-tuo
loue such a seurete is to 3ou alle
That I am in 3our felaschip I-falle
That' may assoyle 3ou bope more and lasse
whan þat' pe soule schal fro þe body passe
I rede þat' oure hoste schal bygynne
For he is most' enuoliped in synne
Com forþ sire ost' and offer first' anoon
And þou schalt' kisse þe reliquis euerichoon
3e for a grote vnbocele þi pars
Nay nay quod he þan haue I cristes curs
let' be quod he it schal not' be so theech
Thou woldest make me kisse þin olde breech
And swere it were a relik' of a seynt'
Though it were wiþ þi foundemént depeyn
But' by þe cros which þat' seynt heleyn fond
I wold I had þy coylons in myn hond
In stede of' reliks or of' seintuary /
let' cut' hem of' I wol help hem to cary
Thay schul be schrynyn in an hogges tord
This pardoner answerde nat' o word
So wroţ he was he wolde no word say
Now quod oure host I wol no lenger play
wip Şe ne with noon oþer angry man
But right anoon þis worthy knight bygan
whan þat he saugh þat al þe peple lough
No more of þis for it is right ynough
Sir pardoner be glad and mery of cheere
And þe sir host þat ben to me so deere
I pray ȝow þat ȝe kisse þe pardoner
And pardoner I pray ȝow drawe þow ner
And as we dede leþ vs laugh and play
Anoon þay kisse and riden forþ her way /
¶ Here endeth þe pardoneres tale

[No break in the MS.]
Here bygynneth pe Schipman his tale/
Marchaunt\(^t\) whilom dwelled at\(^t\) seint Denys
That\(^t\) riche was for which men hild him wys
A wyf\(^t\) he had of\(^t\) excellent\(^t\) Beaute
And comptamable and reuerent\(^t\) was sche
which is a ping\(^t\) pat causeth more despence
Than worth is al pe cher and reuerence
That\(^t\) men doon hem at\(^t\) festes or at daunces
Such salutaciouns and continaunces
Passeth as dop\(^t\) pe schadow on a wal
But\(^t\) wo is him pat\(^t\) paye moot\(^t\) for al
The sely housbond algat\(^t\) moste pay
He most\(^t\) vs clope. in ful good array
Al for his oughrne worship richely
In which array we daunce iolily
And if\(^t\) pat\(^t\) he may not\(^t\) parauenture
Or elles wil not/ such dispens endure
But\(^t\) yunque it is wasted and I-lost\(^t\)
Than moot\(^t\) ano\(^t\)er paye for oure cost\(^t\)
Or lene vs gold and pat\(^t\) is perilous
The worpy marchaunt\(^t\) huld a noble hous/
For which he hadde alday gret\(^t\) repair
For his largesce and for his wyf\(^t\) was fair
what\(^t\) wonder is but herkne\(^t\) to my tale
Amonges al pesse gestes gret\(^t\) and smale /
Ther was a monk\(^t\) a fair man and a bold
I trowe pritty wynter he was old
That\(^t\) euer in oon was drawyng\(^t\) to pat place /
This jonge monk\(^t\) pat\(^t\) was so fair of\(^t\) face
Aqueynted was so wip þe goode man
Sip þat her firste knowleche bygan
That in his hous as familier was he /
As it possibil is a frend to be
And for as mochil as þis goode man
And eek þis monk of which þat I bygan
were boþe tuo I-born in oon village /
The monk him claymeth as for cosynage:
And he aȝcin he saith nat oones nay
But was as glad þer of as foul of day
For to his hert it was a gret plesaunce /
Thus ben þay knyt wip eterne allaunce
And ilk of hem gan ðer to assure /
Of broþerhed whil þat her lif may dure
Fre was daun Iohn and manly of despence /
As in þat hous and ful of diligence
To do plesaunce and also gret costage
He nought forȝat to þe leste þe leste page
In al þat hous but after her degre /
He ȝat þe lord and siþen þe meyne /
whan þat he com som maner honest þing:
For which þay were as glad of his comyng
As foul is fayn, when þat þe sonne vprisþ
No mor of þis as now for it suffiseþ
But so bifel þis marchaunt on a day /
Schop him to make redy his array /
Toward þe toun of Bruges for to fare /
To byen þer a porcioun of þe ware
For which he hath to paris sentþ anoon
A messanger and prayed had dan Iohn
That he schuld come to seint Denys and play
with him and wip his wyft a day or tway
Er he to brigges wentþ. in alle wise
This nobil monk of which I ȝow deuyse
Hap of þis abbot as him list licence
By cause he was a man of heih prudence.
And eek an officer out/ for to ryde /
To se her graunges and her bernes wyde /
And vnto seint denys he comeþ anoon
who was so welcome as my lord dan Iohn
Oure deere cosyn ful of curtesie /
with him brought he a Lubbe of maluesie
And eek/ anoþer ful of wyn vernage
And volantyn as ay was his vsage
And þus I lete hem ete and drynkþ and play
This marchauntþ and þis monkþ a day or tway
The bridde day þis marchaund vp he riseth
And on his needes sadly him anyseth
And vp in to his countour hous goþ he
To rekyn wiþ himselfþ as wel may be /
Of þilke þer how þatþ it with him stood
And how þatþ he dispended had his good
And ifþ þatþ he encresed were or noon
His bookes and his bagges many oow
He haþ byforn him on his counter bord
For riche was his tresor and his hord
For which ful fastþ his countour dore he schette
And eekþ he wolde no man schold him lette
Ofþ his accomptes for þe mene tyme /
And þus he satþ til it was passed prime
Dan Iohn was risen in þe morn also
And in the gardyn walkith to and fro
And haþ his þinges said ful curteisly
This good wyþ com walkyngþ ful priuely
In to a gardyn þer he walkeþ softe
And him salueþ as sche haþ doon ful ofte
A mayde child com in hir compaignie
which as hir listþ sche may gouerne and gye
For þitþ vnder þe þerde was þe mayde
O dere cosyn myn dan Iohn sche sayde
whatþ ayleþ 3ow so rape to arise
Nece quod he it auglith ynough suffise
Fyue houres for to slepe a night
But it were for eny old palled wight
As ben þese weddid men þat lye and dare
As in a forme lyp a very hare
were al forstraught with houndes grete and smale
But dere nece why be 3e so pale /
I trowe certis þat oure goode man
hath on 3ow laborid sith þe night bygan
That 3ow were nede to resten hastiliche
And with þat word he lowgh ful meriliche
And of his owne þought he was al reed
This faire wyf bygan to schake hir heed
And sayde þus 3e god wot al quod sche /
Nay cosyn myn it stant not so wip me
For by þat god þat saft me soule and lift
In al þe reme of Fraunce is þer no wif
That lasse lust hâp to þat sorry play
For I may synge / alass and waylaway
That I was born but to no wight quod sche
Dar I not telle how it stont wip me
Wherfor I fink out of þis lond to wende
Or elles of my self to make an ende
So ful am I of drede and eek of care
This monk bygan vpon þis wif to stare
And sayd alass my nece god forbede
That 3e for eny sorw or eny drede /
Fordo 3our self but telleþ me 3our greef
Parauenture I may in 3oure mescheef
Council or help and þerfor telleþ me
Al 3our annoy for it schal be secre
For on my portos I make an oth
That neuer in my lift for lief ne loþ
Schal I of no counsel 3ou bywray
The same aþein quod sche to 3ow I say
By god and by þis portos wil I swere
Though men me wolde al in peces tere
Ne schal I neuer for to go to helle /
Bywreye word. of* þing† þat† þe me telle
Not* for no cosynage ne alliaunce
But* verrayly for loue and affiaunce
Thus ben þay sworn and her-vpon I-kist
And ilk* of* hem told of* þer what* hem list*
Cosyn quod sche if* þat* I had a space /
As I haue noon and namly in þis place
Then wold I telle a legend of* my lyf†
what* I haue suffred sip I was a wyf†
wiþ myn housbond þough he be ȝour cosyn
Nay quod þis monk* by god and seint martyn
He is no more cosyn vnto me
Than is þis leef* þat* hongeþ on þe tre
I clepid him so by seint* Denis of* Fraunce
To haue þe more cause of* acqueyntaunce
Of* ȝow which I haue loued specially
Abouen alle wommen sikerly
This swere I ȝow on my profession
Tellith ȝoure greeþ lest† þat* he come a doun
And hasteth ȝow and goþ ȝour way anoon
My deere loue quod sche. O dan Iohi
Ful leef† me were þis counseil to hyde
But* out† it moot† it may no more abyde
Myn housbond is to me þe worste man
That* euer was sipþe þe world bigan
But sip I am a wif† it sit nought† me
To telle any wight of* ȝoure priuete
[. . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
God schilde I scholde telle it for his grace /
A wyf† ne schal not† say of† hir housbonde
But† al honour as I can vnderstone
Saue vnto ȝow þus moche telle I schal
As help me god he is not† worþ at† al
In no degre þe valieu of† a flie
But† ȝit† me greueth most† his nigardye
And wel 3e wot ̄ pat ̄ wymmen naturally
Desiren sixe pinges as wel as I
They wolde pat ̄ here housbondes scholde be
hardy and wys and riche and fre/
And buxom to his wyf ̄ and freisch on bedde
But by pe lord pat ̄ for vs alle bledde
For his honour my seluen to array
A sonday next ̄ comyng ̄ 3it ̄ most ̄ I pay
An hundred frank ̄ or elles I am lorn
3it were me leuer pat ̄ I were vnborn
Than me were doon a slaunher or vilenye.
And if ̄ myn housbond eek ̄ might ̄ it espie
I ner but lost ̄ and ̄ perfor I 3ow pray
[...]
For a certein day I wol 3ow pay
And do to 3ow what ̄ pleasaunce and seruise
That ̄ I may do right ̄ as 3ou list deuyse
And but I do god take on me vengeaunce
As foul as hadde Geneloun of Fraunce
This gentil monk ̄ answard in pis manere
Now trewely myn owne lady deere/
I haue on 3ow so gret ̄ pite and reuthe/
That I 3ow swere and plighte 3ow my treuþe
That ̄ whan 3our housbond is to Flaundres fare
I schal deliuer 3ow out ̄ of 3oure care
For I wol bringe 3ow an hundred frankes/
And with pat ̄ word he caught ̄ hir by pe schankes
And hir embraced hard and kist ̄ hir ofte
Goth now 3our way quod he al stille and softe/
And let ̄ vs dyne as sone as 3e may
For by my chilindre it is prime of day
Goth now and beth as trew as I schal be/
Now elles god forbede sire quod sche/
And forþ sche goth as ioly as a pye / 1400
And bad þe cookes þat þai schold hem hye / 1400
So þat men myghte dyne and þat anoon  
vp to hir housbond þis wif is goon  
And knobkeþ at / his dore boldely

Qy la quod he. peter it am I 1404
Quod sche how longe sire wol 3e fastþ  
how longe tyme wol 3e reken and castþ  

3our sommes and 3our bokes and 3our þinges / 1408
The deuel haue þart of þe such rekenynges  
3e haue I-nough par dy of þe goddes sonde /  
Com doun to day and let þe 3our bagges stonde

Ne be 3e notþ a schamed that þe Daun Iohn 1412
Schal al day fastyng þus elenge goon  
whatþ letþ vs hiera masse and gowe dyne  

twit þuod þis man litel canstow diuine  
The curious besynesse þat we haue  

For ofþ þe chapmen so god me saue 1416
And by þat lord that cleped is seint Iue  
Scarsly amongþ twelue two schuln þrieu  
Continuell lastyng in to her age  
we may wel make cheer and good visage 1420
And dryue forth þe world as it may be  
And kepen our estat in priuete  
Til we be deed or elles þat we play  
A pilgrimage or goon out of þe way 1424
And þerfor haue I / gret þe necessite  
Vpon þis queynte world to auyse me  
For euermor we moste stond in drede

Ofþ hap and fortun / in our chapmanhede 1428
To Flaundres to morw at day  
And come agayn as soone as I may  
For which my deere wif I þe bysceke  
And be to euery wightþ buxom and meeke 1432
And for to kepe oure good be curious  
And honestly gouerne wel our hous  

[leaf 197, back]
Thou hast' ynough in euer 
That' to a thrifty housbond may suffise
The lakkep noon array ne no vitaile
Of' siluer in py purs thou mayst' not faile
And with pat' word his contour dare he schitte
And doun he go p no lenger wold he lette
And hastily a masse was per sayd
And spedily pe tables were I-layd
And to pe dyner faste pay hem spedde /
And rychely pis Chapman pe monk' fedde /
And after dyner daun Iohannis sobrely
This chapman took' on part' and priuely /
Sayd him pis. cosyn. cosyn it stondeth so
That' wel I se to brigges wol 3e go /
God and seint' austyn spede 3ou and gyde /
I pray 3ow cosyn wisly pat' 3e ryde
Gouerneth 3ow also of' 3our diete
Al temperelly and namely in pis hete
Bitwix vs tuo nedeth no straunge fare
Far wel cosyn. god schilde 3ou fro care
If' eny ping' per be by day or night'
If' it lay in my power and my might'
That' 3e wil me comaunde in eny wise
It' schal be doon right' as 3e wol deuyse /
O thing' er pat 3e goon if' it might' be /
I wolde pray 3ow for to lene me
An hundred frankes for a wyke or tweye
For certeyn bestis pat' I moste beye /
To store with a place pat' is oures
God help me so I wolde it were 3oures
I schal not' faile seurly of' my day
Nought' for a pousand frankes a myle way
But' let' pis ping' be seere I 3ow pray /
For for pe bestis pis night' most' I pay
And fare now wel myn owne cosyn deere
Graunt mercy of' 3our cost' and of' 3our cheere
This noble marchaunt\(^t\) gentilly anoon
Answerd and sayde. O cosyn daun Io\(\text{h}n\)
Now sikerly \(\text{pis}\) is a smal request
My gold is soures whanne \(\text{pat}^t\) soyow lest/
And nought oonly gold but\(t\) my chaffare /
Tak\(t\) what\(t\) soyow liste / god schilde \(3e\) spare
But\(t\) oon \(\text{ping}^t\) is \(3e\) know it\(t\) wel ynoough
Of\(t\) chapmen \(\text{pat}^t\) her money is here plough
we may creaunce whils we haue a name
But\(t\) goldles for to be it is no game
Pay it agayn when it lip in your ese /
After my might\(t\) ful fayn wold I soyow plese /
This hundred frankes he fet\(t\) forth anoon
And priuely he took\(t\) hem to daun \(\text{Io}h\)n
No wight\(t\) in al \(3is\) world wist\(t\) of\(t\) \(3is\) loone
Sauyng\(t\) \(3e\) marchaund and dan \(\text{Io}h\)n alloone
Thay drynke & speke and rome a while and play
Til \(\text{pat}^t\) dan \(\text{Io}h\)n rydep\(t\) to his abbay
The morwe cam and forth \(3e\) marchaund rideth
To Flaundres-ward his prentis wel him gydeth
Til \(\text{pat}^t\) he cam to Brigges merily
Now goth \(3is\) marchaund faste and busily
Aboute his neede and bieth and creaunceth
He neither pleyeth atte dys ne daunc\(e\)\(p\)
But\(t\) as a marchaund schortly for to telle
he lad his lyf\(t\) / and \(\text{per I let}^t\) him duelle
The sonday next\(t\) \(3e\) marchaund is agoon
To seint\(t\) denys I-come is daun \(\text{Io}h\)n
with crowne and berd al freisch and newe I-schane
In al \(3e\) hous \(\text{per nas} so litel a knaue
Ne no wight\(t\) elles \(\text{pat}^t\) he nas ful fayn
For \(\text{pat}^t\) my lord dan \(\text{Io}h\)n was come agayn\(t\)
And schortly to \(3e\) poynte for to gon
This faire wif\(t\) acordith with dan \(\text{Io}h\)n
That\(t\) for \(3e\)se hundred frank\(t\) he schuld al night\(t\)
Haue hir in his armes bolt/ vpright\(t\)
And pis acord parformed was in dede /  
In mirth al night a bisy lif yar lede /  
Til it was day pat dan Iohn went his way  
And bad pe meigne far wel haue good day [leaf 108, back]  
For noon of hem ne no wight in pe toun  
Hath of dan Iohn right noon suspaccioun  
And forth he rideth hom to his abbay  
Or wher him list/ no more of him I say /  
¶ This marchaund when pat endid was pe faire  
To seynt denys. he gan to repeire /  
And with his wif he makep fest and cheere  
And tellith hir pat chaffar is so deere  
That needes most he make a cheuisaunce  
For he was bounde in a reconisaunce  
To paye twenty pousand scheldes anoon  
For which pis marchaund is to paris goon  
To borwe of certeyn frendes pat he hadde /  
A certein frankes and some with him he ladde /  
And when pat he was come in to pe toun  
For gret chierete and gret affeccioun  
Vnto Dan Iohn he first goth him to play  
Nought for to borwe of him no kyn monay  
But for to wite and se of his wel fare  
And for to telle him of his chaffare  
As frendes doon when pay ben met in fer  
Dan Iohn him maketh fest and mery cheere  
And he him told agayn ful specially  
How he had bought right wel and graciously  
Thanked be god / al his marchaundise  
Saue pat he most in alle maner wise /  
Maken a cheuyssauns as for his best  
And pan he schulde be in ioye and rest  
Dan Iohn answerde certis I am fayn  
That 3e in hele are comen hom agayn  
And if pat I were riche as haue I blisse  
Of twenty pousand scheld schuld 3e not mysse
For so kyndely his oper day
lente me gold and as I can and may
I panke 3ow by god and by seint Iame /
But napeles I took it tooure dame
3oure wifte be same gold a6ein

vpon 3our benchte, sche wot te wel certeyn
By certein toknes pat I can hir telle
Now by 3our leue I may no lenger duelle
Oure abbot wol out of toun anoon
And in his companionsye moot I goon
Grete wel oure dame my nece swete
And far wel dere cosyn til pat we meete
This marchaund which pat was bohte war and wys /
Cre aunced hap and payed eek in parys/
To certeyn lombardes redy in her hond
This somme of gold and took of hem his bond
And hom he gopt a mery as a popin iay
For wel he knew he stood in such array
Thatte needes moste he wynne in such viage
A thousand frankes aboue al his costage
His wyf te redy mette him atte gate
As sche was wonte ofte old usage algate
And al patte nightte in mirfte pay ben sette
For he was riche and clerly out ofte dette
whan it was day pis marchaund gan embrace
his wyfte al newe and kistte hir on hir face
And vp he goth and maked it ful tough
No more quod sche by god 3e haue ynough
And wantounly with him sche lay and playde
Till atte laste pis marchaund sayde
By god quod he I am a litel wropt
with 3ow my wyfte alpough it be me loth
And wite 3e why by god as pat I gesse
3e han I-maad a maner straungenesse /
Bitwixe me and my cosyn dan Iolhi
3e schold haue warned me er I had goon
That he now had an hundred frankes payd
By redy tokne and huld him euel appayd 1580
For pat I to him spak of cheuysance
Me semed so as by his countenazmce
But napeles by god of heuen king
I poughe nought to axe him no ping
I pray pe wif do no more so
Tel me alway er pat I fro pe go
If eny dettour haue in myn absence
I payed pe lest in py neecligence 1588
I may him axe a ping pat he hap payed
This wyf was not offered ne affrayed
But holly sche sayde and pat anoon
Mary I diffy pat false monk dan Iohn
I kepe not of his tokenes neuer a del
he took me a certeyn gold/ pat wot I wel
what euel thedom on his monkes snowte/
For god it wot I wende wipoute doute 1596
That he had 3eue it me by cause of 3ow
To do peer with myn honour and my prow
For cosynage and eek for bele cheer
That he hap had ful ofte tyme heer 1600
But synnes pat I stonde in pis disioynt
I wol answer 3ow schortly to pe poynt
3e han mo slakke dettours pan am I
For I wol pay 3ow wel and redily 1604
Fro day to day and if so be I faile
I am 3our wif score it vpon my taile
And I schal paye it as soone as I may
For by my troupe I haue on myn array 1608
And nought on wast bistowed it euery del
And for I haue bistowed it so wel
To 3oure honour for goddes sake I say
As bep nought wrop but let vs laughi and play /
3e schul my ioly body haue to wedde/
By god I wol not pay 3ow but on bedde /
Forçene it me myn owne spouse deere/
Turne hiderward and make better cheere
This marchaund saughl noon oþer remedy
And for to chide, it nas but folly
Sip þat þe þingþ may not amendid be/
Wif he sayde / and I forþiue it þe
Butþ by þi lift ne be no more so large
keep better my good þis þiue I þe in charge
Thus endeþ now my tale and god vs sende
Talyng ynoough vnto our lyues ende / Amen /

[Foot of page.  No other break in the MS.]
El sayd by corpus boones quod oure hoste
Now longe mot thou sayle by pe cost
Sir gentil maister gentil mariner
God iue pe monk a thousand laste quadeser
haha felaws be war for such a iape
The monk put in pe mannes hood an ape
And in his wyues eek by seint austyn
Drawep no monkes more vnto 3our In
But now pasouer and let vs loke aboute
who schal telle first of al pis route /
Anoper tale / and wip fat wip fat word he sayde /
As curteisly as it had ben a mayde /
My lady prioresse by 3our leue
So fat I wist I scholde sow not greue
I wolde deme fat 3e telle scholde
A tale nextt ift so were fat 3e wolde /
Now wol 3e vouche sauf my lady deere /
Gladly quod sche / and sayd in pis manere

[Break of one line in the MS.]
[THE PROEM.]

Lord our lord by name how merueylous
Is in his large world I-sprad quod sche
For nought oonly by laude precious
Performed is by men of his degre
But by mouthes of children by bounte
Performed is on oure brest soukyng
Some time schewe pay pin heriyng

Wherefore in laude as I best can or may
Of the and of thy white lily flour
Which pat he bar and is a mayde alway
To telle a story I wil do my labour
Nought pat I may encrease 3oure honour
For sche hir silf / is honour and root
Of bounte next hir sone and soules boote/

O modir mayde. O mayde mooder fre /
O bussli vnbrehte brennyng / in Moises sight /
That rayssedest / doun fro he deite
Thurgh pin humblesse he goest / pat in he alight /
Of whos vertu he in pin herte pigh
Conceyued was he fadres sapiens [leaf 200, back]
Help me to telle it in py reuerence

Lady pi bounte and py magnificence
Thy vertu and pi gret humilitate
Ther may no tonge expres in no science
For som time lady er men pray to he /
Thow goest biform of thy benigne
And getist vs he light purgh thy prayere /
To gyden vs he way to py sone sone so deere/
My connyng is to weyk o blisful queene
For to declare by grete worpinesse
That I may not pis in my wyt susteene
But as a child of twelft month old or lesse
Than can vnnenethes eny word expresse
Right so fare I and perfour I 30u pray
Endith my song pat I schal of 30w say

[A break of one line in the MS.]

[THE TALE.]

Her was in acy in a greet Citee
Amonges cristen folk a Iewerye
Susteyned by a lord of pat contre
For foule vsure and lucre of felonye /
Hateful to crist and to his compaignye /
And purghi pe strete men might ride and wende /
For it was fre and open at euerich ende

A litel scole of cristen folk per stood
Doun at pe forper ende in which per were
Children an heep ycomen of cristes blood
That lered in pat scole 3er by 3ere
Such maner doctrine as men vsed pere
This is to say to synge and to rede
As smale childer doon in her childhede /

Among pese children was a widow sone
A litel clergeoun pat seue 3er was of age
That day by day to scole was his won
And eek also wher-so he saugh pymage
Of cristes moder had he in vsage
As him was taught to knele a doun and say /
His Aue maria as he gof by pe way
Thus hap his widow hir litel child I-taught
Oure blisful lady cristes moder deere
To worship ay and he forgot it nought
For cely child wil alway soone leere
But ay when I remembre of his matiere
Seint Nicholas stont euer in my presence
For he so song to crist dede reuerence

This litil child his litel book lernynge
As he sat in pe scote at his pr°mere
He O alma reedemtoris herde synge/
As children lerned her antiphonere
And as he durst he drough hem ner and neere
And herkned euer pe wordes and pe note
Til he pe firste vers coupe al by rote

Nought wist he what pis latyn was to say /
For he so song and tender was of age
But on a day his felaw gan he pray /
To expoune him pe song in his langage/
Or telle him what pis song was in vsage /
This prayd he him to construe and declare
Ful often tyme vpon his knees bare /

His felaw which pat elder was pan he
Answerd him pws. pis song L. haue herd seye
was made of our blisful lady fre
Hire to saluen and eek hire to preye
To ben our help and socour when we deye
I can no more expoune in this matere
I lerne song I can no more gramer

And is pis song L-maad in reuerence
Of cristes moder sayde pis Innocent
Now certes I wol do my diligence
To conne it al er cristemasse be went.
Though jat I for my primer schal be schent /
And schal be betyn pries in an hour
I wol it conneoure lady to honoure

His felaw taught him homward priuely
From day by day til he coupe it by rote
And ïm he songt it wel and boldely
Twyes on pe day it passed purgli his prote
From word to word accordyng to pe note
To scoleward and homward whan he went
On cristes moder was set al his entent

As I haue sayd purghout ïe Iewrye
This litel child as he cam to and fro
Ful merily ïm wold he synge and erie /
O alma Redemptoris euer mo
The sweetnes hap his herte persed so
Of cristes moder that to hir to pray
he can not stynt of syngyng by ïe way /

Oure firste foo ïe serpents Sathanas
That ïm hath in Iewes hert his waspis nest
Vp swal and sayde / o ebreik peple allass
Is þis a þingt to 3ow þat is honest ïm
That ïm such a boy schal walken as him lest
In 3oure despyt and synge of such sentence
which is azens 3our lawes reuerence

Fro þennes forth ïe Iewes han conspired
This Innocent out of þis world to enchace
An homicide þer to han 3e þay hired
That ïm in an aley had a priue place
And as þe childe gan forþ by to pace
This false iewe him hent and huld ful faste /
And kut ïm prote and þewe him in atte laste
I say in a wardrobe pay him prew
wher as the Iewes purgen her entraile
O cursed folk! O herodes al newe
what may 3our eyyl entente 3ou auaille
Morther wol out certeyn it wil nought faile
And namly þer þonour of þGod schuld sprede
The blood out crieþ on 3our cursed dede /

O martir soudit to Virginite
Now maystow synge folowyngþ euer in oon
The white lomb celestial quod schel /
Of which þe grete euangelistþ seintþ Iohn
In pathmos wrooth which seith þat þay goon
Bifor þe lamb and synge a songþ al newe
Thatþ neuer fleischly wommen þay knewe

This pore widowe wayteþ al þis nightþ
After þis litel child but he cometh nought
For which as soone as it was dayes lightþ
with face pale in drede and busy þoughtþ
Sché hap at scolþ and elles-wher him soughtþ
Til fynally sché gan ofþ hem aspye
Thatþ he was last/ seyn in þe Iewerie

With moodres pite in hir brestþ enclosed
Sché goþ as sché were halfþ outþ ofþ hir mynde
To euery place wher sché hap supposed
By liklihede hir child for to fynde
And euer on cristes mooer meke and kynde
Sché cried and atte laste þus sché wroughtþ
Amongþ þe cursed Iewes sché him soughtþ

Sché freyned and sché prayed pitously
To euery Iew þatþ dwelled in þatþ place
To telle hir ifþ hir child wente þer by
Thay sayden nay but Ihü ofþ hir grace
af in hir pought wi-pinne a litel space 1794
That in pat place after hir sone sche cryde
wher as he was cast in a put besyde / 1796

O grete god pat parformedist pin laude
by mouth of Innocent3 lo here py might
This gemme of chastite pis emeraude
And eek of martirdom pe ruby bright
Ther he with proté 1-kut lay vpright
He. Alma redemptoris gan to syng
So lowde pat al pe place bigan to rynge

The cristen folk pat purgh pe strete went/
In comen for to wonder vpon pis ping
And hastily for the prouost pay sent
He cam anoon wi-poute taryng
And heriede crist pat is of heuen kyng
And eek his moder honour of mankynde
And after pat pe Iewes let he bynde

This child with pitous lamentacioun
vp taken was syngyng his song alway
And with honour of gret processiou
Thay caried him vnto pe next abbay
His modir swownyng by pe beere lay
Vnnepe might pe poeple pat was peere
This newe Rachel bringe fro pe beere

With torment and with schamful deth echon
This prouost dop pese Iewes for to sterue
That of pis moerder wist and pat anoon
he wolde no such cursednesse obserue
Euel schal haue pat euyl wol deserue
Therfore with wilde hors he dede hem drawe
And after pat he heng hem by pe lawe
SIX-TEXT 188

GROUP B. § 6. PRIERESS'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 465

Vpon his beere ay lith pis Innocent 1825
Biforn pe chief auter whiles pe masse last
And after pat pabbot with his couent
Haþ sped him for to burie him ful fast
And whan pay halywater on him cast
3et spak þis child, whan spreynde was þe water
And songi O alma redemptoris mater 1831

This abbot which pat was an holy man 1832
As monkes ben or elles oughte be
This 3onge child to conjure he bigan
And sayd O deere child I halse þe
In vertu of þe holy trinite 1836
Tel me what is þy cause for to synge
Sith þat þy throte is kit ati my semynge

My prote is kit vnto my nekke boon 1839
Sayde þis child and as by way of þy kynde
I schulde han ben deed longi tyme a goon
But þi hú crist as 3e in bookes fynde
wol þat his glorie laste and be in mynde 1843
And for þe worship of þis moder deere
3et may I synge, O alma lowde and cleere

This welle ofi mercy cristes moder swete 1846
I loued alway as after my connynge
And whan þat I my lyfi schulde lecte
To me sche cam and bad me for to synge
This antym verraily in my deyinge 1850
As 3e haue herd and whan þat I had songe
Me þoughti sche layde a grayn vnder my tonge

Wherfor I synge and synge moot certeyne 1853
In honour of þat blisful mayden fre
Til fro my tonge taken is þe greyne
And after þat þus saide sche to me

CANT. TALES.—HARL. 2 H
My litil child now wil I fecche þe
whan þat þe grayn is fro þi tonge I-take
Be nought agast I wol þe nought forsake

This holy monk this abbot him mene I
His tongue out caught and took away þe greyn
And he 3af vp þe gost ful softly
And whan þe abbot hath þis wonder seyn
His salte teres striken doun as reyn
And gruf he fel a doun vnto þe grounde
And stille he lay as he had ben y-bounde

The couent eek lay on þe pauyメント
weepyng and herying cristes moder deere
And after þat þay rise and forþ þay went
And took away þis martir fro his beere /
In a tombe of marble stooones cleere
Enclosed þay þis litil body sweete
Ther he is now god leue vs for to meete

O þonge hughe of lyncohn slayn also
wip cursed iwees as it is notable /
For it nys but a litel while ago
Pray eek for vs we synful folk vnstable
That of his mercy god so merciable
On vs his grete mercy multiplie
For reuerence of his modir marie Amen

[No break in the MS.]
Whan sayd was pis miracle euery man
As sober was pat wonder was to se
Til pat oure host to iape began
And pan at erst/ he loked vpon me
And sayde pus what/ man art/ pou quod he
Thou lokest/ as pou woldest fynde an hare
For euer vpon pe ground I se pe stare /

Approche ner and loke merily
Now ware sou sires and let/ pis man haue space
He in pe wast/ is schape as wel as I
This were a popet/ in an arm to embrace
For any womman smal and fair oft face /
He semeth eluisch by his countenaunce
For vnto no wight/ doth he daliaunce

Say now som what/ sins other folk/ han said
Telle va a tale and pat of/ mirth the anoon
host/ quod I ne bep nought/ euel apayd
For other tale certes can I noon
But of/ a rym I lerned sore agoon
3e pat/ is good quod he now schul we heere
Som deynte ping/ me pinketh by his cheere

[Break of 1 line in the MS.]
Estenep lordyngs, in good entent
And I wol telle verrayment
Of myrthe and solas
Of a knyght was fair and gent
In batail and in tornament
His name was sir Thopas

I-bore he was in fer conntre
In Flaundres al byzonde þe se
At Poperyng in þe place
His fader was a man ful fro
And lord he was of þat contre
As it was goddes grace

Sir Thopas wax a doughty swayn
whyt was his face as payndemayn
His lippes reed as Rose /
His rode is lik / scarlet en grayn
And I 3ow telle in good certayn
He had a semly nose

His heer his berd was lik/ safroun
That to his girdil raught a doun
His schoon of Cordewane
Of Brigges were his hosen broun
His robe was of Sicladoun
That coste many a Iane
SIX-TEXT 192

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Harleian 7334. 469

He courte hunt' at' wilde deer
And ride on haukynge' for ryuer
with gray goshaук' on honede 1928
Therto he was a good archeer
Of' wrastelyng' was noon his peer
Ther eny Ram schal stonde / 1931

Ful many mayde bright' in bour
Pay mourne for him paramour
whan hem were bet' to slepe 1934
But' he was chast' and no lechour
And sweet' as is pe brembre flour
That' bereб' pe reede heepe / 1937

And so it fel vpon a day
For sopб as I 3ow telle may /
Sir Thopas wold out' ryde
he worth vpon his steede gray
And in his hond a launceday
A long' sword by his syde 1943

he priketh þurgh a fair forest/
Ther In is many a wilde best/
þe bope buk / and hare 1946
And as he prikþ north and Est'
I tel it 3ow hym had almost'
Bityd a sory care 1949

Ther springen herbes greet' and smale
The licorys and þe Ceteweale /
And many a clow gilofre 1952
And notemuge to put' in ale
wheþir it be moist or stale
Or for to lay in cofre 1955
The briddes synge it is no nay
The sperhauk and þe popiniay
That ioye it was to heere
The þrostilcok maad eek his lay
The woode dowue vpon þe spray
So songe ful lowde and cleere

Sir Thopas fel in loue-longing
whan that he herde þe briddes synge
And priked as he were wood
His faire steede in his prikynge
So swette þat men might him wrype
His sydes were al blood

Sir Thopas eek so wery was
For priking on þe softe gras
So feers was his corrage
That doun he layd him in þe place
To make his steede som solace
And þaf him good forage

O seinte Mary benedicite
what eylith þis loue at me
To bynde me so sore
My dremed al this night par de
An elf queen schal my lemman be
And slepe vnder my gore

An Elf queen wol I haue I-wis
For in this world no woman is
worthy to be my make
In toune

Alle þir wommen I forsake
And to an Elf queen I me take
By dale and eek by doune
In to his sadil he clomb anoon
And priked ouer stile and stoon
An elf\(^1\) queen for to spye
Til he so longe hap ryden and goon
That\(^2\) he fond in a priue woon
Thecontre of\(^3\) fairye
\[\text{[as part of l. 1992]}\]
For in \^pat\(^4\) contre was \^per noon\(^5\):

Neither wif\(^6\) ne childe \[\text{[as part of l. 1994]}\]

Til \^pat \^per cam a greet geaunt/
his name was sir Olifaunt\(^7\)
A perilous man of\(^8\) dede
he swar child by Termagaunt\(^9\)
For if\(^{10}\) pou prike out of\(^{11}\) myn haunt\(^{12}\)
Anoon I slee \^pe
with my mace \[\text{[as part of l. 2002]}\]
heer is \^pe queen of\(^{13}\) fayerie
with harp. and lute and Symphonye
dwellyng\(^{14}\) in \^pis place \[\text{[as part of l. 2005]}\]

The child sayd also mote I the
To morwe wil I meete with \^pe
when I haue myn armure
And \^3it I hope \par ma fay
That\(^{15}\) pou schalt\(^{16}\) with \^pis launcegay
Abyen it ful soure
\[\text{[leaf 205]}\]
Sir thopas drough on bak' ful fast'
This geaunt' at' him stoones cast /
   Out' of' a fell staf' slynge
But' faire eschapep child thopas
And al it' was purghi goddis gras
   And purghi his berynge /

3et' Iesteneth lordynges to my tale /
Merier þan þe nightyngale /
   I wol þow roune
how sir' thopas wiþ sides smale /
Prikynge ouer hul and dale
   Is come ageyn to toune

his mery men comaunded he
To make him boþe game and gle
   For needes most' he fight'
with a geaunt' with heedes þre
For paramours and iolite
   Of' oon þat schon ful bright

Do come he sayde my mynstrales
And gestours for to telle tales
   Anoon in myn armynge
Of' Romaunces þat ben reales
Of' popes and of' Cardinales
   And eek' of' loue likynge

Thay fet' him first' þe swete wyn
And made him eek' in a maselyn
   A real spicerye
Of' gyngebred þat' was so fyn
And licorys and eek' comyn
   with sugre þat is trye /
He dede next his white leere
Of cloth of lake whyt and cleere
   A brech and eek a schert
And next his schert an aketoun
And ouer that an haberioun
   For persyng of his hert

And ouer that a fyn hauberkt was al I-wrought of Iewes werk
   Ful strong it was of plate
And ouer that his cote-armour
As whyt as is a lily flour
   In which he wold debate

his scheld was al of gold so red
And per Inne was a bores heed
   A charbocle by his syde /
And ther he swor on ale and bred
How that pe geaunt schal be deed
   Bytyde what bytyde /

His iambeux were of quirboily
His swerdes schethe of yuory
   His helm of latoun bright
His sadel was of rowel boon
His bridel as pe sonne schon
   Or as pe moone light

his spere was of Cipres
That bodeth werre and no ping pees
   The heed ful scharp I-grounde /
His steede was al dappul gray
Hit goth an ambel in pe way /
   Ful softly and rounde
In londe
lo lordes heer is a fyt'
If'se wil eny more of' it'
To telle it' wol I fonde

[No break in the MS.]

[The Second Fit.]

Now hold 3our mouth for charite
Bope knight' and lady fre
And herknebp to my spelle
Of' batail and of' chiaualry
And of' ladys loue drewery
 Anoon I wol 3ow telle /

Men speken of' Romauns of' pris
Of' horn child and of' ypotis
 Of' Beuys and sir Gy
Of' sir libeaux and pleyn damour
But' sir thopas berep pe flour
 Of' real Chiaualry

His goode steede he bistrood
And forth vpon his way he glood
As spark' out' of' pe bronde
Vpon his, crest' he bar a tour
And per In stiked a lily flour
God schilde his corps fro schonde

And for he was a knyst' auntrous
He nolde slepen in noon hous
But liggen in his hood
his brighte helm was his wonger
And by him baytith his destrer
 Of' herbes fyne and goode/
Himselfe dranke water of the welle
As dede the knighte of pertinelle /
So worthy vnder wede

[... no gap in the MS.]
No mor of pis for goddes dignite
Quod our hoste / for pou makest me
So wery of pry verrey lowednesse
That al so wisly god my soule blesse /
Myn eeres aken for pry drasty speche
Now such a rym pe deuel I byteche
This may wel be rym dogerel quo\p he
why so quod I why wilt pou lette me
More of my tale pan ano\per man
Syn pat it is pe beste rym pat I can
By god quod he for pleinly at o word
By drasty rymyng is not\ worth a tord
Pou dost nought elles but despendist tyme
Sir at o word pou schalt no lenger ryme
let se wher pou canst tellen ought in gest
Or telle in prose som what atte lest \[leaf 206, back\]
In which per be so merthe or doctrine
Gladly quod I by goddes swete pyne /
I wol 3ow telle a litel ping\ in prose
That oughte like 3ow as I suppose /
Or elles certes 3e be to daungerous
It is a moral tale vertuous
Al be it told som tyme in sondry wise
Of sondry folk\ as I schal 3ow deuyse /
As thus 3e woot pat every eu\ngelist
pat tellep vs pe peyne of Ih\ crist
Ne saith alle ping\ as his felawes dop
But na\peles here sentence is al sop
And elles accorden as in here sentence
Al be per in her tellyng\ difference /
For some of them sayn more and some lesse /
when they his pitous passion express / 2140
I mene of them mathew luk and Iohn
But doubtles her sentence is al oon
Therfor lordynge alle I sow biseche
If sow pink pat I varye as in my speche 2144
As pus pough pat I telle som what more
Of prouerbes pann I haue herd before
Comprehended in pis litel tretys here /
To enforcen with pefect of my matiere 2148
And pough I not pe same wordes say
As se haue herd / 3it to sow alle I pray
Blame me nought for in my sentence
Schul se no wher fynde difference 2152
Fro pe sentence of pis tretys lite
After pe which pis litil tale I wryte
And perfer herkene what I schal say
And let me tellen al my tale I pray 2156

[Break of 5 lines in the MS.]
A songi man called Melibeus mighty and riche bygat vpon his wifv called was prudens. a daughter v which patv called was Sophie //

Vpon a day byfel patv for his desport he is went in to pe feldes him to / play. [2159] his wifv and his dou3ter eekv hap he laftv in-with his hous ofv which pe dores were fastv I-schitte. [2160] pre ofv his olde foos han itv espyed. and setten laddres to pe walles ofv his hous and by pe wyndowes ben entred [2161] and bectyn his wyfv and woundid his dou3ter wip fyue mortal woundes in fyue sondry places [2162] patv is to sayn in here feetv in here hondes in here eeres in here nose and in here mouth and lafte her for deed and wentv away

[2163] ¶ whan Melibeus retourned was in to his hous and seigh al pis meschivef he likv a man mad rendynve his clopes gan wepe and crie.

[2164] Prudens his wyfv as ferforth as sche dorste bisouvve him ofv his wepyngv to stynte / [2165] But notv for pi he gan to crie euer lenger pe more

[2166] ¶ this noble wyfv prudence remembred hire vpon pe sentens ofv Ovide in his bookv thatv cleped is pe remedy ofv loue / wher as he seipv [2167] ¶ he is a fool patv destourbev pe moder to wepe in pe deth ofv hir childe til sche haue I-weptv hir fille as for a certeyn tyme [2168] and pian schal man doon his diligence as with amyable wordes hire to recomforte and praye hire ofv
hire wepyng to stinte [2169] ¶ For which resoun pis noble wif prudens suffred hir housbonde for to wepe and crie / as for a certeyn space. [2170] and whan sche seigh hir tyme: sche sayd him in pis wise ¶ Allas my lord quod sche why make ye 3oure self for to be lik a fool. [2171] For sohe it apperteyneth not to a wys man to make such sorwe. [2172] 3oure douster wip pe grace of god schal warischt be and eschape. [2173] and al were it so pat sche right now were deede: ye ne oughte nouzt as for hir dep 3oure silf destroye [2174] ¶ Senec saip. pe wise man schal not take to grete discomfort for pe deth of his children: [2175] but certes he schulde suffren it in pacience as wel as he abydep pe dep of his owne persone

[2176] ¶ This melibeu answerde anoon & sayde ¶ what man quod he schuld of his wepyng stynste pat hap a cause for to wepe [2177] ¶ Ihú crist ¶ 3oure lord himself wepte for pe deth of lazarus his frend [2178] ¶ Prudens answerde Certes wel I wot/ attempereI wepyng is no ping defended to him pat sorwful is. amonges folk in sorwe. But it is rafer graunted him to wepe / [2179] pe apostel poule vnto pe Romayns write. A man schal reioyce with hem pat maken ioye / And wepe with such folk as wepen [2180] ¶ But pough attempereI wepyng be graunted: Outrageous ¶ leaf 207, back] wepyng certes is defended // [2181] Mesure of wepyng be conserved. after pe lore of crist pat techeI vs senec [2182] ¶ whan pat pi frend is deed quod he; let nought pin yen to moyste ben of teres ne to moche drye ¶ Al pough the teeres come out of pine eyzen: let he not falle [2183] ¶ And whan pou hast forgon py frend: do dili- gence to gete anoper frende ¶ And pis is more wisedom pan to wepe for py frend which pat pou hast lorn. For per in is no boote [2184] ¶ And perfere it 3e gouerne 3ow by sapience put away sorwe out of 3oure hert [2185] ¶ Remembreth 3ow pat Ilics Simc sai6
A man pat' is joyous and glad in herte: it' him conserveth florischinge in his age ¶ But' soply sorweful herte makep' his boones drye [2186] ¶ he saip' eek' pus. pat' sorwe in herte sleek ful many a man [2187] ¶ Salamon saip' pat' right' as motthes in schepes flees annoyeth pe clothes. and pe smale wormes to pe tre: Right / so annoyep' sorwe to pe herte [2188] ¶ wherfore vs oughte as wel in pe dep' of' oure children as in pe losse of' oure goodes temporales haue pacience [2189] ¶ Remembreth 3ow vpon pe pacien Iop ¶ whan he hadde lost' his children and his temporal substance and in' his body endured and receyued ful many a greuous tribulacioun': zit' sayde he pus [2190] ¶ Oure lord it/ sent'/ vnto me Oure lord it hap' raft' fro me. Right' so as oure lord wil: rizt so be it doon ¶ I-blessed be' pe name of' oure lord [2191] To pese forsayde pinges answereth Melibeus vnto his wif' Prudens Alle' pine wordes ben sop' quod he and perto pro-fytable ¶ But' soply mynu herte is so troubled wip' pis sorwe: pat' I noot'/ what' to doone [2192] ¶ Let' calle quod prudence by' trewe frendes alle and by' linage whiche' pat' ben' trewe & wise. telleth hem 3oure greuance and herken what' pay say in counseilynge. and 3ow gouerne after here sentence. [2193] ¶ Salomon saith ¶ werke al pi' ping' by counseil and pe par neuer rewe [2194] ¶ Pan by' pe counseil of' his wyft' prudens this melibeus let' calle a gret' congregacioun of' peple [2195] as Surgiens. phisiciens olde and zonge and some of' his olde enemies reconssiled as by her semblaunt to his loue and to his grace. [2196] and per wip' al per come some of' his neighebours pat' deden him reverence more for' drede pan for loue as happep' ofte [2197] ¶ Ther comen also ful many subtil flaterers and wise aduoketes lerned in pe lawe [2198] ¶ And whan pese folk' togidere assemblid were: This melibeus in sorwful wyse schewed hem his caas.
SIX-TEXT 204

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Harleian 7334. 481

[2199] and by þe maner of his speche; it semed þat in 1herte he bar a cruel Ire redy to do vengeance vpon his foos. and sodeynly desirde þat þe were schulde bygyynge. [2200] but natheles hit axed he her counsel in þis matier. [2201] ¶ A Sirurgien by licens and assent of suche as were wyse vp roos and to melibeus sayde as þe may hierc

[2202] ¶ Sire quod he as to vs Sirurgiens appertieneth þat we do to euyry wight þe beste þat we can wher as we ben withholde and to oure pacient þat we do no damage [2203] ¶ wherfore it happeþ many tyme and ofte þat whan tweye han euerich wounded opér; oo. same surgien helef hem both. [2204] where unto oure art it is not perteyned to norische were ne parties to supporte; [2205] but certes as to warisching of 3oure douȝter al be it so þat sche perilously be woundid; we schullen do so tentyf besynes fro day to night þat with þe grace of God sche schal be hool and sound aslone as it is possible [2206] ¶ Almost right in þe same wise þe phisiciens answerd: saue þat þay sayden a fewe wordes more [2207] ¶ That ryght as maladies ben cured by her contraries! Right so schal men warissch werre by vengeaunce [2208] ¶ His neyhe-boures ful of enuye his feyned frendes þat semed recomsuled his flatereres [2209] maden semblaunt of wepyng and appaired and aggreed moche of þis matiere in preisyng; gretly melibe of might. of power of Riches and of frendes despisinge þe power of his aduersaries [2210] and sayden outeþ þat he anoon schulde wreke him on his aduersaries be bygyynyng of werre

[2211] vp roos þanne an aduocate þat was wys. by leue and by counsel of opere þat were wise and sayde / [2212] ¶ Lordynges. þe needes for whiche we ben assemblit in þis place is ful heuy þing and an heigh matier [2213] by cause of þe wrong & of þe wikkednes þat haf ben doon and eek of þe grete damages þat

CANT. TALES.—HARL. [† lea 208] 21
in tyme copyng\(^1\) ben possible to falle for \(\bigstar\) same [2214] and eek\(^1\) by cause of\(^1\) \(\bigstar\) grete richesse and power of\(^1\) \(\bigstar\) partes bothe [2215] for \(\bigstar\) whiche resoun it were a ful gret peril to erren in these materes [2216] \(\forall\) wherfore melibeus \(\bigstar\) is oure sentence \(\forall\) we counseile 3ow abouen alle \(\bigstar\) pinges \(\bigstar\) rist anoon \(\bigstar\) pou do diligence in kepyng\(^1\) of\(^1\) \(\bigstar\) by body in such a wyse \(\bigstar\) pou ne wante noon espye ne wacche \(\bigstar\) by body for to saue [2217] \(\forall\) And after \(\bigstar\) we counseile \(\bigstar\) in \(\bigstar\) pin hous \(\bigstar\) pou sette sufficaunt garnison So \(\bigstar\) pou\(\bigstar\) pay may as wel \(\bigstar\) by body as \(\bigstar\) pin hous defende [2218] \(\forall\) But certes for to moene werre ne sodenyly for to do vengeance; we may not deme in so litel tyme \(\bigstar\) it were profitable [2219] \(\forall\) wherfore we axen leysir\(^1\) and a space [. . . .] in \(\bigstar\) pis caas to demen [2220] \(\forall\) For \(\bigstar\) comune prouerbe saip\(\bigstar\) pis \(\forall\) he \(\bigstar\) soone demep\(\bigstar\) soone schal repente [2221] \(\forall\) And eek\(^1\) men sayn \(\bigstar\) pat pilke Iuge is wys \(\bigstar\) pat soone vnderstondep\(\bigstar\) a mater and Iuggep\(\bigstar\) by leysir. [2222] \(\forall\) For al be it so \(\bigstar\) pat / alle taryinge is anoyful; algates it is no reproef\(^1\) in 3euynge of\(^1\) Iuggement. ne of\(^1\) ve\[n\]gaunce takyng\(^1\) when it is suffisaut and resonable [2223] and \(\bigstar\) pat schewed oure lord ilu\(\bigstar\) crist by en-sample \(\forall\) For whan \(\bigstar\) pat \(\bigstar\) womman \(\bigstar\) pat was I-take in aduontrie was brou\(\bigstar\)t in his presence to knowen what\(\bigstar\) schulde be doon of\(^1\) hir persone Al be it \(\bigstar\) pat he wist him self what\(\bigstar\) pat\(\bigstar\) he wolde answere; \(\bigstar\) it wolde he not answere sodeynly, but he wolde haue deliberacioun and in \(\bigstar\) ge ground hem wrot twyes. [2224] and by \(\bigstar\) pese causes we axe deliberacioim. and we schul \(\bigstar\) pane by \(\bigstar\) ge grace of\(^1\) god counseile \(\bigstar\) ping\(\bigstar\) pat\(\bigstar\) schal be profytable

[2225] \(\forall\) Vpstarten \(\bigstar\) penne \(\bigstar\) pongo folkes anoon at oones; and \(\bigstar\) p moste part\(^1\) of\(^1\) pat\(^1\) companye han skorne pese olde wise men and bygonne to make noyse and sayden [2226] \(\forall\) Right so as whil \(\bigstar\) Iren is hoot men scholden smyte; Right\(^1\) so schulde men wreke here wronges whil

[1 leaf 208, back]
fat pay ben freische and newe ¶ And with lowde vois pay cryde. werre. werre.

[2227] ¶ Vproos þo oon of þese olde wise and with his hond made countenaunce þat men schulde holde hem stille and þiu en him audience [2228] ¶ lordyngs quod he ther is ful many a man þat crieth werre werre wot ful litel what werre amounteth. [2229] werre at his bygynynge hâp so greet and entre and so large þat euery wight may entre when him likeþ and lightly fynde werre [2230] ¶ But certes what ende schal falle þerof; it is not lightly to knowe [2231] For soply whan þat werre is ones bygonne; þer is ful many a child vnborne of his moorder þat schal sterue 30mg by cause of þilke werre or elles lyne in sorwe and deye in wrecchidnes [2232] ¶ & þerfore er þat eny werre be bygonne. men moste haue gret counseil and gret deliberacion. [2233] ¶ And whan þis olde man wende to enforce his tale by resouns wel neigþ alle at oones bygonne þay to rise for to breke his tale and beden him fulohte his wordes to abrigge. [2234] For soply he þat precheþ to hem that liste not to heere his wordes his sermoun hem anoyeth [2235] ¶ For Thesus Sirac saith þat wepyng in musikþ is a noyous þingþ. þis is to say ¶ As moche auyaleþ to speke tofore folk/ to whiche his speche annoyeth as it is to syngye before hem whiche þat wepith [2236] ¶ And whan þis wise man saugh him wanted audience; al schamefastþ he sette him doun agayn [2237] ¶ For Salamon saith. ther as þou may haue noon audience; enforce þe not to speke [2238] ¶ I se wel quod þis wise man þat þe commone prouerþe is sop ¶ Thatþ good counsell wantith whan it is most neede

[2239] ¶ 3it hadde þis melibeus in his counsell many folkþat priuely in his eere han counseled him certein þinges and counseled him þe contrarie in general audience

[2240] ¶ whan melibeus hadde herd 3etþ þe grettestþ
party of his counsel were accorded that he schulde make warre. Anoon he consented to here counsel and fully affirmed here sentence [2241] ¶ Thanne dame Prudence when that sche saugh that hir housbond schop him to warke him of his enemys and to gynne warre! / Sche in ful humble wise when sche saugh hire tyne sayde him these wordes [2242] ¶ My lord quod sche I sow biseche as hertily as I dar and kan ne haste sow nought to feste and for alle guerdouns as 3eue me audience [2243] ¶ For Peres Alfons saith ¶ who that dop to pe ouer good or harm: haste he nought to quyten him. For in pis wise by freend wil abyde: and pin enemy schal pe lenger lyue in drede [2244] ¶ The proverbe saif 1F be hastith wel that wisly can abyde and in wikked haste is no profyt 1

[2245] ¶ This melibeus answerde &n to his wyf1 prudens ¶ I purpose not that he to werke by by counsel for many causes and resouns ¶ For certes every wight wolde holde me 3anne a fool [2246] ¶ pis is to sayn ¶ If I for by counsel wolde chaunge pinges that affirmed ben by so many wise: [2247] I say that alle wommen be wikked and noon good of hem alle ¶ For of a thousand men saip Salomon I fond oon good man: But certes of alle wommen good womman fond I neuer noon [2248] ¶ And also certes if I gounernede me by by counsel it schulde seame that I hadde 3iuen to be ouer me 3e maistry and god forbeede er it so were [2249] ¶ For the Syrac saip that if a wif2 haue maistrie sche is contrarious to hir housbond [2250] ¶ and Salomon saith ¶ Neuer in my lif to my wyf3 ne to my child ne to my freend ne 3eue no power ouer piself ¶ For better it were 3at3 by children axen of3 by persone pinges that been needful to hem 3an pou se piself in 3e hondes of3 by children [2251] ¶ And also if3 I wolde werke by by counselynge certes it most som tyne be secre til it were tyne that it moste be
knowe and pis ne may not be [2252] [ . . . . . .
. . . . [2253] . . . . . . . . . .
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]

[2254] whan dame Prudence ful debonerly and
with gret pacience hadde herd al pat hir housbonde
liked for to seye ¶ Than axed sche of him licence 1 for to
speke and sayde in pis wise [2255] ¶ My lord quod sche
as to 3oure firste resoun certes it may lightly be
answered. For I say it is no foly to chaunge
counsel whan pe ping/ is chaungid. For elles whan
pe ping se mej oferwise pah it was biforn
[2256] And moreouer I say theough pat 3e han
sworn and I-hight to parforme 3oure emprise And
naeles 3e wayue to parforme pilke same emprise
by iuste cause men schulde not say perfere pat/ 3e were
a lyere ne forsworn [2257] For pe book/ seip pat/ pe
wise man makep no leayng when he torneth his corrage to
pe better [2258] ¶ And al be it so pat 3oure emprise be
establid and ordeyned by gret multitude of people: jit
thar 3e not accomplise pilke same ordnaunce but 3ou like /
[2259] For pe troupe of ping/ and pe profyt/ ben
rather founde in fewe folk/ pat/ ben wise and ful of
resoun pah by gret multitude of folk/ pat/ evey man
crieth and claterep what/ pat him likep sopely
such multitude is not honest [2260] ¶ An to pe secounde
resoun wher as 3e sayn pat alle wommen ben wikke: Sae
3oure grace. Certis 3e despise alle wommen in pis
wise and pat alle despysith saip pe book / [2261] And senec saith who-so wil haue Sap-
ience schal no man desprayse but he schal gladly teche pe
science pat he can wioute presumcioun of pryde
[2262] and suche pinges as he nought can he
schal not ben aschamed to lerne hem and enquer oure of lasse

[1 leaf 200, back]
folkē pan himself [2263] ¶ And sire per hāp be ful many a good woman [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ] ifē alle women hadde ben wikke [2265] after pat for ē grete bounte pat is in women. Oure lord ihu crīst/ when he was risen fro deē to lyue apperede rāfer to a woman pan to his apostles. [2266] ¶ And pough pat Salamon say he fond neuer good woman Itē folwith nouȝt perfore patē alle women ben wikke. [2267] For pough pat he fonde noone goode women certes many a noȝter man hāp founden many a woman ful goode and trewe [2268] ¶ Or elles parauentaent petent ofē Salamon was pis as in souereyn bounte. he fond no woman [2269] pis is to say patē per is no wightē pat hāp souerein bounte saue god aloone as he himselfē recordep in his euanigelie. [2270] For per nys no creature so good patē him wantith som-what ofē per felecioyn ofē god pat is his makere [2271] ¶ 3oure fridde resoun is pis. 3e seyn. patē ifē 3e gouerned 3ow by counsel ofē me it schulde seme patē 3e hadde yeue me the maystry and pe lordschipe ouer 3oure persone. [2272] sire saue 3oure grace itē is notē so. For ifē so were patē no man schulde be counseiled but by hem pat hadde maystri and lordschipe ofē his persone men wolde noughtē be counseiled so ofte [2273] ¶ For soply filke man patē axeth 1counseil ofē a purpos. 3etē hāp he fre chois wheþer he wil werke by patē purpoes or noon [2274] ¶ And so to 3oure ferþe resoun per 3e sayn pat the ianglerie ofē women can hyde pinges patē pey wotē notē ofē as who saith patē a woman can nought hyde patē atē sche wootē. [2275] Sire þese wordes ben vnder- stonde ofē women patē ben iangelers and wikke. [2276] ofē whiche women men sayn patē þre pinges dryuen a man out ofē his oughne hous patē is to say. smoke. droppyngē ofē reyn and wikked wyfes. [2277] ofē
suche wommen sai̇p salomon 'hat: it were better to a man to
dwelle in desert 'pan with a womman 'hat is riotous [2278] and
sire by 3oure leve 'hat am not I [2279] ¶ For 3e han ful
ofte assayed my grete scilence and my grete pacience and
ek: how wel 'hat I can hyde and hel: pinges 'hat ben secretly to hyde [2280] ¶ And sōly as to
3oure fyfte resoun wher as 3e sayn 'hat in wikked ocoun-
seil wommen venquisscheth men. god wot pilke resoun
ston̄ here in no stede / [2281] For vnderstondith now 3e
āsein counseil to do wikkednes [2282] and if: 3e wil
wikre wikkidnes and 30ure wyf̄ restreyne pilke
wicked pur̄pos and ouercome 30u by resoun and by
good counseil: [2283] Certes 3oure wyf̄ oweth raper be
preised than y-blamed / [2284] ¶ Thus schulde 3e vnder-
stone trēe philosopher 'hat seii̇p in wicked counseil
wommen venquyscheth her housbondes [2285] ¶ And ʒer
as 3e blame alle wymmen and here resouns: I schal schewe
by many resouns and ensamples 'hat many a womman hath
ben ful good and ʒit been and here counseiles ful holsome
and prōfitable [2286] ¶ Eke some men ʒan sayd 'hat ʒe
counseilynḡ of: wommen is oūper to dere or to
litel of: pris [2287] But al be it so 'hat̄ ful many a
womman is badde and hir counseil vile and not̄ wor̄p: ʒet̄ han men founde many a ful good womman and ful
discret and wys in counseilynḡ [2288] ¶ lo Iacob by
counseil of: his moder Rebecca wan ʒe blissynḡ of:
his fader ysaāk̄ and ʒe lordschipe of: alle his brēven
[2289] ¶ Iudith by hire goode counseil dēluered ʒe Citee of:
Bethulia in which sche dwellid out of: ʒe hous of:
Olophernus 'hat had it byseḡed and wolde it al destroye
[2290] ¶ Abigaȳl deliuered Nabal hir housbond fro
Dauid ʒe kinḡ 'hat wolde haue I-slayn him and appesed
ʒe Ie of: ʒe kynḡ by hir witte and by hir good counseil-
ynḡ [2291] ¶ Hester by good counseil enhaun̄sed grētly
ʒe poeple of: god In ʒe regne of: assuerus 'je kynḡ
[2292] and ʒe same bounte in good counseilyng: of: many
a good woman may men rede and telle [2293] And more ouer whan our lord had creat adam our forme fader: he sayde in his wise [2294] Hit is not goode to be a man aloone. make we to him an help semblable to him self [2295] here may 3e se pat if pat a woman were not 1good and hir counsell good and profytable: [2296] oure lord god of heuen wolde neither haue wrouȝt hem ne called hem help of man but raper confusioun to man [2297] And per sayde oones a clerk in tuo versus if what is better than gold. Jasper. And what is better pan Iasper: wisedom. [2298] and what is better than wisedom: woman. and what is better than good woman: No ping [2299] And sire by many oper resouns may 3e se pat many wommen ben goode and [. . . no gap in MS.] profitable [2300] and perfore if 3e wil truste to my counsell: I schal restore 3ou 3oure douȝter hool and sound [2301] and eek I wil doon 3ou so moche pat 3e schul haue honour in pis cause [2302] whan Melibe had herd pese wordes of his wif prudens: he seide pus. [2303] I se wel pat pe word of Salomon is sop 1 he seith pat pe wordes pat ben spoken discretly by ordinaunce been hony combes. For pay seuen swetnes to pe soule. and holmes to pe body [2304] And wyf bycause of pe swete wordes and eek for I haue assayed and proued pi grete sapiens & pi grete troue: I wil gourner me by pe counsell in alle pinges [2305] Now sire quod dame prudens and syn 3e vouchen sauf to be gournerd by my counselfyng: I wil enforme 3ou how 3e schul gourner 3oure self in chesyng of 3oure counsell [2306] 3 e schul first/ in alle 3oure werkes meklely biseche to pe hihe god pat he wol be 3our counsellour [2307] & schape 3ou to pat entent pat he 3iue 3ou counsell and confort as taughte Toby his sone [2308] At alle tymes 3ou schalt blesse
god and pray him to dresse þy wayes. and loke þat alle þi counseiles be in him for euermore [2309] ¶ Seint Iame eek saith ¶ If eny of 3ow haue neede of sapiens axe it of god. [2310] and aftirward þanne schul 3e take counsell in 3oure selft. and examine wel 3oure þouȝtes of suche þinges as 3ou þinke þat is best for 3oure profyt [2311] and þanne schul 3e dryue fro 3oure hertes þo þat ben contrarie to good counsile. [2312] þat is to say. Ire. coueitise. and hastynes

[2313] ¶ First he þat axeþ coueil of himselft. certes he moste be wipoute Ire. for many cause [2314] ¶ The first is pis ¶ He þat haf gret Ire and wroþþe in himselft. he weneth alwey he may do þingþ þat he may not doo [2315] ¶ And secoundly þat is Irous and wroþþe. he may not wel deme [2316] ¶ and he þat may not wel deme: may nought wel couenisel [2317] ¶ The priddle is pis. þat he þa is Irous and wroþþ as saip Senec may not speke but blameful þinges [2318] and with his vicious wordes he stireþ oper folk to anger and to Ire [2319] ¶ And eek sire 3e moste dryue coueitise out of 3oure herte / [2320] ¶ For þapostil saith þat coueitise is roote of all harmes. [2321] And trusteth wel þat a coueitous man ne can not deme ne pinke 1but oonly to fulfille þe ende of þis coueitise [2322] ¶ And certes þat may neuer ben accompliesd ¶ For euer þe more abundaunce þat he hath of riches. þe more he desireth [2323] And sire 3e moste also dryue out of 3oure herte hastynes. [2324] For certes 3e may nought deme for þe beste a sodein þouȝt þat falleþ in 3oure herte ¶ But 3e moste auyse 3ou on it ful ofte [2325] ¶ For as 3e herde here biforn þe comune prouerbe is pis: þat þat he þat soone demeth soone repentith:

[2326] ¶ Sire 3e ben not alway in lik disposicioun [2327] For certis som þingþ þat som tyme semep to 3ow þat it is good for to doo: anþer tyme it semep to 3ou þe contrarie

[1 leaf 211]
whan 3e han taken counsel in 3oure seluen, and han demed by good deliberacion in such ping as 3ow semep best [2329] 3pane rede 3ou pat 3e kepe it secre. [2330] Bywreye nought 3oure counsel to no persone but it so be pat 3e wene securely that purgh 3oure bywreyinge 3oure condicioun schal be to 3ow pe more profytable [2331] 3For Ilic Syrac saipe 3Nieper to pi 3foo ne to pi freend discouere not pe secre ne pe foly [2332] 3For pey wil 3iue 3ou audience and lokyngs and supportacioun in pi presence and scorn in thin absence [2333] 3anopen clerk saihe pat skarsly schalt he fynde any persone pat may kepe counsel secreely [2334] 3The book saihe 3whil 3ou kepist pi counsel in pi herte 3ou kepeist it in pi prisoun [2335] 3and when 3ou bywreyest pi counsel to any wight he holdepe 3e in his snare [2336] 3And perfore 3ow is better hyde 3oure counsel in 3oure herte 3an prayan him to whom 3e haue bywryed 3oure counsel pat he wol kepe it clos and stille [2337] 3For Seneca saith 3If 3so be pat 3ou ne maist not pi owne counsel hyde; how darst 3ou preven any oper wight 3i counsel secreely to kepe! [2338] 3But napeles if 3ou wene securely pat py bywreyng of py counsel to a persone wol make py condicioun stonde in pe better plite; 3anne schalt 3ou telle him py counsel in pis wise [2339] 3First 3ou shalt make no semblaut wher 3e were leuer werre or pees or pis or pat. ne schewe him not pi wille and pi intent. [2340] For truste wel pat comunly 3eese counselours ben flaterers [2341] and namely 3e counselours of grete lordes [2342] 3For pay enforcen hem alwayr 3er to speke plesaunt wordes enclynynge to 3e lordes lust 3an wordes 3at been trewe and profitable [2343] 3And perfore men say pat 3e riche man hap selden good counsel, but if he haue it of him self [2344] 3And after pat 3ou shalt consider py frendes and pine enemyes. [2345] And as touching pi frendes: 3ou shalt cout-
sidere which of hem be most faithful and most wise and eldest and most approuyd in counsaylinge

[2346] ¶ And of hem schalt jou axe by counsail as he caas requireth

[2347] ¶ I say pat first 3e schul clepe to 3our counseil 3oure frendes that ben trewe [2348] ¶ For Salomon saip For right as he hert of a man delith in saunour pat is soote: Right so. he counseil of trewe frendes 3euep sweites to pe soule [2349] ¶ he saith also ther may no ping be likened to pe trewe frend [2350] ¶ For certes gold ne siluer be nought so moche worp as he goode wil of a trewe frend. [2351] ¶ And eek he sayde pat a trewe frend is a strong defens who pat it fyndep certes he fyndep a gret tresour [2352] ¶ panne schul 3e eek consider if pat 3oure trewe frendes ben discrete and wyse For he book saith. axe pi counseil alwey of hem pat ben wyse. [2353] and by pis same resoun schul 3e clepe to 3oure counseil of 3oure frendes pat ben of age suche as haue I-seye sightes and ben expert in many pinges and ben approuyd in counsaylinges [2354] ¶ For he book saith pat in olde men is he sapience and in longe tyme he prudence [2355] ¶ And tullius saip pat grete pinges ben not ay accompilced by strenghe ne by deleyernes of body: but by good counseil by auctorite of persones and by science. the whiche he pinges ne been not feble by age: but certis pay enforseen and encresen day by day [2356] and thanne schul 3e kepe pis for a general reule ¶ First schul 3e clepe to 3oure counseil a fewe of 3oure frendes pat ben especial [2357] For Salomon saip ¶ Many frendes haue pou but among a pouand chese he oon to be by counsellour. [2358] For al be it so pat pou first ne telle by counseil but to a fewe: pou mayst afterward telle it to mo folk if it be neede [2359] But loke alwey pat by counseilours haue pilke pre condiciouns pat I haue sayd

[1 leaf 211, back]
before that is to say that say ben trewe and olde and of wys experiens. And werke nouȝt alwey in evrey neede by oon counseilour alloone. For som tyme byhouef it be counseiled by many. For Salomon saith \[2361\] that Saluacioun of jinges is wher as þere beþ many counseilours.

[2362] Now seþ that I haue told sow of which folk se schul be counseled. Now wil I telle sow which counseil se schal espie of a fool is þis he troweþ lightly harm of evry wight & lightly troweþ alle bounte in himself. [2363] Thow schalþ eschiewe eek se council of alle flaterers suche as enforcen hem ræpere to prayse zoure persone by flaterie þan for to telle sow þe sop-fastnesse of jinges

[2364] wherfore Tullius saith Amonges alle pestilences þat ben in frendschipe þat is þe grettest flaterie. And þerforþ is it more neede þat þou eschiewe and drede flaterers more þan eny œper peple. [2365] Thow schalþ eschiewe eek þe counsel of alle flaterers suche as enforcen hem ræpere to prayse zoure persone by flaterie þan for to telle sow þe sop-fastnesse of jinges

[2366] wherfore Tullius saith Amonges alle pestilences þat ben in frendschipe þat is þe grettest flaterie. And þerforþ is it more neede þat þou eschiewe and drede flaterers more þan eny œper peple. [2367] The book seþ þat þe þroþer of a fool is þis he troweþ lightly harm of evry wight & lightly troweþ alle bounte in himself. [2368] Salomon saþ þat þe wordes of a flaterer is a snare to cacchen in Innocent. [2369] He saþ also. he þat spekeþ to his frend wordes of swetnesse and of plesaunce setteþ a nette byfore his feet to cacchen him

[2370] and þerfore saþ Tullius. Encline not þin ceres to flaterers ne takþ no confort of þe wordes of flaterers. [2371] And Catoun saþ Auyse the wel and eschiewe wordes of swetnesse and of plesaunce. [2372] and eek þou schalt eschiewe þe counseyling of þin olde enemys þat ben recounsiled. [2373] þe book seþ. that wight retorneth soone in to þe
grace of his olde enemyes [2374] ¶ And ysope saith. Ne truste not to hem wip which pou hast had som tyme werre or enmyte. ne telle not hem by counsell [2375] And Seneca tellep he cause why it may not be saith he pat wher as a greet fuyr hap longe tyme endured? pat be ne beenp som vapour ofl hete [2376] ¶ And perfore saith Salomon ¶ In pin olde enemy truste pou neuer [2377] ¶ For sicurly pough pin enemy be reconcile and make pe cheer ofl humilite and lowtep to pe his heed: ne trist him neuer [2378] For certes he makaip pilke feyned humilite more for his profytp pan for eny loue ofl pi persone by cause he demyth to haue victorie ouer pi persone ¶ By such feyned countynaunce the whiche victorie he might noust haue by stryf and werre [2379] ¶ And Petir Alfons saip ¶ Make no felaschipe with pine olde enemyes. for ifl pou do hem bounte? pey wil peruer ten it in to wikkednes [2380] & eekl pou mostl eschiewe pe counseilverge ofl hem pat ben by servaunt3 and beren pe gretl reverence. For par aventure pai say it more for drede pan for loue [2381] And perfore saith a philosophre in pis wise ¶ Ther is no wightl parfytly trewe to him pat he to sore dredeeth [2382] ¶ And Tullius saith ¶ per is no wightl so gret ol eny emperour pat onge may endure butl ifl he haue more loue ofl pe peple than drede [2383] ¶ Thow also eschiewe pe counseil ofl folkl pat ben dronkelewe For pay ne can no counsel hyde [2384] ¶ For Salomon saith ¶ Ther regnep no priuete per as is dronkenesse [2385] ¶ pe schalt also haue in suspectl pe counseil ofl such folkl as counselllep you ou ofl pingl priuely and counseile 3ow pe contrarie openly [2386] ¶ For Cassiodorie saith it is a maner sleighte to hindre whan he schewip to doon ou pingl openly and werkith priuely pe contrarie. [2387] ¶ pou schaltl also leschiewe pe counseil ofl wikked folkes ¶ For pe bookl saith. ¶ The counseleyng ofl wikked folkl is alway ful
SIX-TEXT

494 GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Harleian 7334.

of fraude [2388] ¶ and Davuid saith ¶ Blisful is pat man 
pat hap not folwed pe counseilyng of wikked men or 
schrewes [2389] ¶ Thow schalt also eschiewe pe counseilynge 
of zonge folkes for here counsell is nought/ rype

[2390] ¶ Now sire syn I haue schewed 3ou of what folk 
3e schul take 3oure counsail and of whiche folk 3e schullen 
folwe pe counseil [2391] ¶ Now schal I teche 3ow how 3e 
schul examyne 3oure counseil after pe doctvine of tullius

[2392] ¶ In the examynyng of 3oure counseilours 3e schul considire many pinges [2393] ¶ Al-thir first 3e schul considire pat in pilke ping that pou proposist 
and vp what pingi pou wilt haune counsell that verray 
trouthe be sayd and considerid. pis is to sayn. telle 
trewely by tale [2394] ¶ For he pat saith fals may not 
wel be counseller in pat cas of which he lyeth [2395] ¶

And after pis pou schalt considere the pinges pat 
accorden to pat purpos. for to do by by counseil 
if resoun accorde per to [2396] ¶ and eek if by 
mightt may acorle per to. and ift pe more part and pe 
better part oft by counsellours accorde per-to or noon 
[2397] ¶ Thanne schalt pou considere what ping schal 
folwe of pat counsailynge. as hate. pees. were. 
grace. profyt/. or damage and many oper pinges

[2398] ¶ And in alle pese pinges pou schalt chese 
pe beste and weyne alle oper pinges [2399] Hanne 
schalt pou considire oft what roote engendred is by matier 
oft by counseil and what fruyt may consere and 
engendre / [2400] ¶ Thow schalt also consider alle pese 
causes from whens pai ben sprongen. / [2401] ¶ And 
whan 3e haue examined 3oure counsell as I haue said 
and which party is pe better and more profitable and 
han approued by many wise folkes and olde. [2402] 
Than schalt thow considire if pou maist performe it and 
make of it a good ende [2403] ¶ For resoun wol nought 
pat any man schuld bygynne a thingt but ift he migte 
performe it and make per-oft a good ende. [2404] ne no wight
schulde take vpon him so heuy a charge pat he mighte not bere it [2405] ¶ For pe prouerbe seip ¶ He pat moche embrasith destroyep litel [2406] ¶ And Catoun seip Assay to do such ping as pou hast power to doon. lest pat by charge oppresse pe so sore. pat pe bihoue to wayue ping pat pou hast bygonne [2407] ¶ And if so be pat pou be in doubte wher pou maist performe a ping or noon chese rather to suffre pan bygonne [2408] ¶ And petre alfons saith If pou hast might to doon a ping of which pou most repente it is better nay pan 3ee / [2409] pis is to sayn pat it is better holde by tongue stille pan to speke [2410] ¶ Than may 3e vnderstonde by strenger resouns. pat if pou hast power to performe a werk of which pou schalt repente; panne is it better pat pou suffre pan bigynne. [2411] wel seyn pat defenden every wight to assaie ping of which he is in doute whepir he may performe it or noon [2412] ¶ And after whan 3e han examyned 3oure counsell as I haue sayd biform and knowen wel 3e may performe 3oure emprise; conferme it panne sadly til it be at an ende

[2413] ¶ Now is it tymne and resoun pat I schewe 3ow whanne and wherfore pat 3e may chaung 3oure counsell wipouten reprooff / [2414] ¶ Sothly a man may chaung his purpos and his counsell if pe cause cessep or when a newe cause bytydep [2415] ¶ For pe lawe seith ¶ vpon pinges pat newly bitydep bihouep newe counsell. [2416] and Seneca seith ¶ If by counsell be comen to pe eeres off pin enemy; chaung pe counsell [2417] ¶ Thow maist/ also chaung pe counsell if so be pat pou fynde pat by errorr or by oher processe harm or damage may bytyde [2418] ¶ Also pou chaunge by counsell if pay be dishoneste or elles comuneth of dishoneste. [2419] For pe lawes sayn ¶ That alle pe lestes pat ben dishoneste ben of no valieu

[1 leaf 213]
and eek if it so be pat it be impossible, or may not goodly be parformed or kept. 

That every counsiel pat is affermed or strengthened so strongly pat it may not be chaunged for no condicioun pat may bitide If I say pat pilke counsiel is wikked 

{2422} ¶ pis melibeus whan he had herd pe doctrine of his wyf dame prudens anserde in pis wise 

Dame quod it as in to pis tyme 3e han wel and couenably taught me as in general how I schal gouerne me in chesynge and in wipholdynge of my counsieloures 

But now wold I fayn 3e wolde condescende as in especial & telle me what seme or how like 3ow by oure counsieloures pat we han chosen in oure present neede 

My lord quod sche I byseke 3ow in al humblesse pat 3e wil not wilfully replye aseinst my resouns ne distempre 3oure herte pough I say or speke ping pat 3ow displesith 

For god woot pat as in myn entent I speke it for 3oure beste for 3oure honour and for 3our profyt eek 

And soply I hope pat 3our beignite wol take it in to pacience 

For truste me wel quod sche pat 3oure counsiel as in pis caas ne schulde not as for to speke propurly be called a counsielyng but a moicioun or a moeuyng of foly in which counsiel 3e han erred in many a sondry wise 

¶ First and forward 3e han erred in pe gader-yng of 3oure counsielours 

For 3e schulde first hanel cleped a fewe folkes 

no gap in the MS. if it hadde be neede 

But certes 3e han sodeinly cleped to 3our counsiel a gret multitude of poeple ful cha[r]geous and ful anoyous for to hiere 

Also 3e han erred for per as 3e schulde oonly haue clepid to 3oure counsiel 3oure trewe frendes olde and wise 

strange folk jonge folk, false flatereres and enemyes
reconsiled and folk tak doon sow reverence wipoute loue [2436] ¶ Eke also 3e han erred: For 3e han brouht with 3ow to 3oure consile. Ire. Coueitise and Hastynes. [2437] þe whiche þre þinges ben contrario to euerie consile honest and profitable [2438] ¶ The whiche þre þinges 3e haue nought annentisched or destroyed neþer in 3oure self ne in 3oure consiloure as 3e oughte [2439] ¶ Also 3e haue erred. For 3e haue schewed to 3oure consiloure 3oure talent and 3oure affectiou to make werre and for to doon vengeauce anoon [2440] ¶ þay haan espyed by 3oure wordes to what þinge 3e ben enclinéd [2441] and þerfore haue þay counseiled 3ow rather to 3oure talent þan to 3oure profyt [2442] ¶ 3e haue erred also: For it semeþ þat 3ow sufficþ to haue been counseiled by þese counseillours only and wip litel ayus [2443] wher-as in so gret and so heigh a neede it hadde be necessariss mo counseillours and more deliberacioun to parforme 3oure emprise [2444] 3e have erred also ¶ For 

... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ......
seilours in certeyn caes and for certeyn iuste causes [2453] ¶ I am al redy to chaunge my counsellours rightr as þou wilt deuyse [2454] ¶ The prouerbe saith þat for to do synne is mannysch. But/ certes for to perseverue longe in synne is werk st of þe deuyl

[2455] ¶ To þis sentence anoon answerde dame prudens and saide [2456] ¶ Examineth quod sche 3oure counsell and let ys se which of hem hap spoke most resonably and taught 3ou best counsell [2457] And for as moche as þe examinacioun is necessarie; let ys byginne at þe Surgiens and at þe phisiciens þat first spoken in þis matiere [2458] ¶ I say 3ou þat þe surgions and þe phisiciens han sayd 3ow in 3oure counsell discretly as hem ought [2459] and in here speche sayden ful wisely þat to þe office of hem appendith to doon to euery wight honour and profyt, and no wist to annoy [2460] and after here craft to do gret diligence vn to þe cure of hem which þat þay haue in here gouern-aunce [2461] And sire right as þay answerd wisely and discretly. [2462] Right so rede I þat þay be heilhy and soueraignly guerdoned for here noble speche / [2463] and eek for þey schullen do þe more ententyft besynes in þe cyryng of 3oure dou3ter dere [2464] ¶ For al be it so þat þai be 3oure frendes: perfore schul þe nought suffre þat þay schul serue 3ow for nou3t /[2465] But þe oughte þe ræpere to guerdoune hem and schewe hem 3oure largesse [2466] ¶ & as touchynge þe proposiciouns which þe phisiciens han schewed 3ou in þis caes þis is to sayn [2467] þat þis in maladies oon contrarie is warisshed by anoþer contrarie. [2468] I wolde fayn knoue þilke text and how þay vnderstonde it and what is 3oure entente [2469] ¶ Certes quod Melibeus vnderstonden it is in þis wise [2470] þat right as þay han do me a contrarie: right so schold I do hem anoþer [2471] ¶ For right as þai han venged hem on me and doon me wrong? Right so schal I venge me vp on hem
and doon hem wrong]\(^1\) and \(222\) haue I cured oon contrarie by ano\(\overline{p}er\)

\([2473]\) \(\dagger\) lo lo \(\textit{quod}\) Dame prudence how lightly is euery man enclyned to his oughne plesaunce and to his oughne desir \([2474]\) \(\dagger\) Certes quod sche \(\textit{pe}\) wordes of \(\textit{pe}\) phisiciens \(^1\) ne schulde nou\(\overline{z}\)t haue ben vnderstondesone in \(\overline{p}at\) wise \([2475]\) \(\dagger\) For certes wikkednesse is no contrarie to wickednesse. ne vengauns to vengeaunce. ne wrong\(^1\) to wrong\(^1\); but\(^1\) pai ben semblable \([2476]\) And \(\overline{p}er\)fore on vengeaunce is nou\(\overline{z}\)t warisshed by ano\(\overline{p}er\) vengeaunce. ne oon wrong\(^1\) by ano\(\overline{p}er\) wrong\(^1\). \([2477]\) but euerych of hem encreseth and engreggith \(\overline{p}er\) \([2478]\) \(\dagger\) But certes \(\textit{pe}\) wordes of \(\textit{pe}\) phisiciens schul ben vnderstonde in \(\overline{p}is\) wise. \([2479]\) For good and wikkednesse ben tuo contraries. and pees and werre. vengeaunce & sufferaunce. Discord and accord and many \(\overline{p}er\) jinges \([2480]\) \(\dagger\) but certes wikkednes schal be warrisshed by goodnesse. Discord by accord. werre by pees and so forth of \(\overline{p}er\) jinges \([2481]\) \(\dagger\) And her-to accordith seint paul \(\textit{pe}\) apostil in many places \([2482]\) \(\dagger\) He saith. ne \(\textit{z}eldith\) nou\(\overline{z}\)t harm for harm. ne wikked speche for wikked speche \([2483]\) \(\dagger\) But\(^1\) do wel to him \(\overline{p}at\) dop \(\textit{pe}\) harm and blesse him that\(^1\) dop \(\textit{pe}\) harm \([2484]\) and in many \(\overline{p}er\) places he amonesteth pees and accord \([2485]\) \(\dagger\) But now wil \(I\) speke to \(30\) of\(^1\) \(\textit{pe}\) coun- seil which was \(3iue\) to \(30\) by \(\textit{pe}\) men of\(^1\) lawe & \(\textit{pe}\) wise folkes \([2486]\) \(\textit{pat}\) sayde alle by oon accord as \(3e\) haue herd before \([2487]\) That\(^1\) ouer alle jinges \(3e\) schal do \(3oure\) diligence to kepe \(3oure\) persone and to warmstore \(3oure\) hous. \([2488]\) and seyden also \(\textit{pat}\) in \(\overline{p}is\) \(30\) aughte for to wirche ful auysily and with gret\(^1\) deliberacioun. \([2489]\) \(\dagger\) And sire as to \(\textit{pe}\) firste poyn\(\overline{t}\) \(\textit{pat}\) touched to \(\textit{pe}\) kepinge of\(^1\) \(3oure\) persone; \([2490]\) \(3e\) schul vnderstonde. \(\textit{pat}\) he \(\textit{pat}\) haf werre;\(^1\) schal euermore deouitly and mekely prayen biforn alle jinges \([2491]\) \(\textit{pat}\) \(\text{\(\textit{Ih}^\dagger\text{\(\textit{H}^\dagger\text{\(\textit{crist}\)}}\)}}\) wil of\(^1\) his mercy

\(^1\) \(\text{\(\textit{leaf}^2\text{\(\text{\(\textit{218}, \text{\(\textit{back}\)}}\)}}\)}\)
haue him in his proteccioun and ben his souerayn helpyng at his neede [2492] ¶ For certes in pis world per nys no wight pat may be counseiled or kept sufficau[t]ly wip-oute pe kepinge of our lord ihū crist [2493] ¶ To pis sentence accordep pe prophete Daud pat seith [2494] ¶ If god ne kepe not pe citee. in ydel wakith he pat kepith hit [2495] ¶ Now sire panne schul 3e committe pe keping of 3oure persone to 3oure trewe frendes pat ben approued and y-knowe [2496] and of hem schul 3e axen help 3oure persone to kepe ¶ For Catoun saith ¶ If pou haue neede of help: axe it of 3y frendes. [2497] For per is noon so good a phisicien at neede: as is a trewe frend. [2498] ¶ And after pis: pan schal 3e kepe 3ou fro alle straunge folkes and fro lyeres and haue alway in suspicyt/here compaignye [2499] ¶ For Pieres alsons saith ¶ Ne take no compaignie by the 1way of a straunge man. but/so be pat pou knowe him of a lenger tyme [2500] And if so be he falle in to 3y compaignye par anenture wipouten pin assent: [2501] enquire panne as subtilly as pou maist: of his conversacioun and of his lyft bifoire and feyne 3y way and say pat pou wilt go pider as pou wolft nought/ goon [2502] ¶ And if he bere a spere ¶ hold pe on the right syde. ¶ And if he bere a sword: holde pe on pe lyft syde. [2503] and so after pis. panne schul 3e kepe 3ou wisely from al such peple as I haue sayd bifoire / and hem and here counsel eschiewe [2504] ¶ And after pis. panne schul 3e kepe 3ow in such manere [2505] pat for eny presumpcioun of 3oure strenghe pat 3e despise not pe might of 3oure aduersarie so lite pat 3e lete pe kepinge of 3oure persone for 3oure presumpcioun. [2506] For eny wis man dredep his enemy [2507] ¶ And Salomon saith ¶ weleful is he pat of alle hap drede. [2508] For certes he pat purgh hardynes of his herte and purgh pe hardinesse of himself: hap to gret presumpcioun: him schal euyl bitide [2509] ¶ panne
SIX-TEXT 224

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Harleian 7334. 501

schal 3e euermore counterwayte enbusshemementz and alle espiaille [2510] ¶ For Senec saith 3at' 3e wise man 3at' dredip harmes / eschiewith harmes. [2511] ne he ne fallip in to noone perils 3at' perils eschiewep [2512] ¶ And al be it so 3at' 3e seme 3at' 3ou art' in sikur place: 3it' schaltow alway do 3y diligence in kepyng of 3y persone [2513] ¶ This is to say ¶ Be not' neegligent' to kepe 3y persone nought' oonly for 3y gretteste enemies: but' fro 3y lest' enemies [2514] ¶ Senec saith ¶ A man 3at' is wel auysedf he dredif his lest' enemy [2515] ¶ Ovide seip 3at' 3e litel wesil wol sle 3e grete bole and 3e wilde hert. [2516] ¶ And 3e book' saip. a litel porn wol prikke a 3ing' ful sore. ¶ And an hound wol holde 3e wilde boore [2517] ¶ But' napeles I say not' 3at' 3e schul be so moche a coward 3at' 3e doute where is no neede or drede [2518] ¶ 3e book' saip 3at' som folk' haue gret' lust' to disceyue ¶ but' 3it' pay dreden hem to be de- ceyued [2519] ¶ 3et' schal 3e drede to ben empoisoned ¶ And kepe 3e fro 3e companye of 3c scorners [2520] ¶ For 3e book' saith with scorners make no compaignye but' flee hem and here wordes as venym

[2521] ¶ Now as to 3e secounde poynyt where as 3oure wise counselours warnede 30w to warmostore 3oure hous with gret diligence: [2522] I wolde fayn wite 1how 3at' 3e vnsterooded pilke wordes what is 3oure sentence

[2523] ¶ Melibeus answerde and saide ¶ Certes I vnster- donte it in 3is wise 3at' I schal warmostore 3yn hous with toures suche as han castiles and oper maner edifices and armure and artilries [2524] by suche pinges I may my persone & 3yn hous so kepen and edifien and defenden 3at 3yn enemies schul be in drede 3yn hous to approche

[2525] ¶ To 3is sentence answerde dame prudence ¶ warmostorynge quod sche of 3eheihe toures and grete edifices [ . . . . . . . . . . [2526] . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
costages and gret trauaille and whan pat pay ben accomplised 3it bepay nou3t' worth a straw butt ift' pay be defended by trewe frendes pat bepay olde and wise [2527] ¶ And vnderstondep pat' pe grettest' strength or garnisoun that pe riche man may haue as wel to kepe his persone as his goodes is [2528] pat' he be biloued wip his subgites and wip his neighbours [2529] ¶ For bus saith tullius ¶ That per is a maner garnisoun pat' no man may venquisshe ne discomfite and pat' is [2530] a lord to be biloued with his cite3eins and of' his peple

[2531] ¶ Now hanne as to 3oure pridde poynt' where as 3oure olde and wyse counsellours sayde. 3e oughte nought' sodeinly ne hastily procede in pis neede. [2532] bu't pat' 3e oughte purueyen 3ow and apparaile 3ow in pis caas wip gret diligence and gret' deliberacion' [2533] trewely I trowe pat' pay sayden sop' and right' wisely [2534] ¶ For Tullius saith ¶ In every nede er pou bigynne it/ apparaile pe wip gret diligence [2535] ¶ Thanne say I pat' in vengeance takinge in werre in bataile and in warmstoringe of' pin hous [2536] er pou bygynne I rede pat' pou apparaile pe perto and do it with gret' deliberacion. [2537] For tullius saith ¶ That' long' apparylyng' byfore pe bataille' mak3p schort' victorie [2538] ¶ And Cassidorus saip ¶ The garnisoun is strenger when it is long' tyme ayursed

[2539] ¶ But' now let vs speke of' pe counseil pat' was accorded by 3oure neighebours suche as doon 3ou reverence wipoute loue. [2540] ¶ 3oure olde enemyes recoun-siled [2541] pat' counseile 3ow cer-teyn pinges pruyely and openly counseile 3ow pe contrarie [2542] ¶ pe zonge also pat' counsaille 3ow to make werre and venge 3ow anoon [2543] ¶ And certes sire as I haue sayd byforn 3e haue gretly erred to haue cle3ped such maner folk' to 3oure counseil [2544] whiche be now . repreued by pe resouns byfore sayd [2545] ¶ But napeles let' vs now desconde to

[1 leaf 216]
pe purpose special ¶ 3e schul first proceede after pe doctrine of Tullius [2546] ¶ Certes pe troupe of pis or pis counsell nelecought diligenty enquire [2547] For it is wel wist where it ben pat doon to 3ow pis trespas and vilonye [2548] & how many trespasoures and in what maner pay han to 3ow doon al pis wrong & al pis vilonye [2549] ¶ And after pat schul 3e examyne pe secounde condicioun which Tullius addip per to in pis matier [2550] ¶ Tullius put a ping which pat he clepeth couetynge. pis is to sayn [2551] who ben pay and whiche ben pay and how many pat consentid to pis matiere and to by counsell in by willfulness to do hasty vengeaunces [2552] & let vs considere also who ben po and how many ben po [ . . . . . . . . no gap] pat ben counsellours to 3oure aduersaries. [2553] and certes as to pe first poynit it is wel knowen whiche folk ben pay pat consentid to 3oure first/ willfulness. [2554] For trewly alle po pat counsailled 3ow to make sodeyn werre bep nouht 3oure frendes [2555] ¶ let vs considere whiche ben po pat 3e hold so gretly 3oure frendes as to 3oure persone [2556] ¶ For al be it so pat 3e be mighty and riche certes 3e been alloone. [2557] for certes 3e haue no childe but a douster. [2558] ne 3e haue no breferen ne cosins germanys ne noon ober neigh kynrede / [2559] wherfore pat 3oure enemies for drede schulden synte for to plede with 3ou and stryue 3oure persone [2550] ¶ 3e knowe also pat 3oure richesses mooten in diuers parties be departed. [2561] and whan euery wight hap his part if pay wol take but litel reward to venge by deth [2562] ¶ But fyne enemies ben pre and haue many children breferen cosynes and opere neigh kynrede. [2563] and pought it so were 3e hadde slayn of hem tuo or thre set dwellen pere ynowe to wreke here deth and sle pi persone [2564] ¶ And pought so were pat 3oure kynrede were more sekir and stedefast pan
Be kynrede of 3oure aduersaries: [2565] 3it napeles 3oure kynrede nis but litel kynrede and litel sib to 3ow [2566] and be kyn of 3oure enemies ben neign sibbe to hem. and certes as in pat here condicioun is bet pan 3oures [2567] ¶ panne let vs consider also if be counseilynge of hem pat counselled 3ow to take sodein vengeance whepir it accord to resoun [2568] & certes 13e knowe wel nay [2569] ¶ For as by right and resoun per may no man take vengeaunce vpon no wight but be Iugge pat/ hap iurediceioun of it [2570] when it is y-graunted him to take pilke vengeaunce hastily or at-temperelly as be lawe requireth. [2571] and 3it more-ouer of pilke word pat Tullius clepit consentynge [2572] pou schalt considre if by might and by power may conseente and suffice to by wilfulnes and to by counsellours. [2573] and certes pou maist/ wel say pat nay / [2574] For sicurly as for to speke properly we may doo no ping' but' only oon ping/ which we may do rightfully [2575] ¶ And certes rightfully may 3e take no vengeance as of 3oure owne auctorite [2576] ¶ Than may 3e se pat 3oure power consentith not ne accordith not wip 3oure wilfulnesse [2577] ¶ let vs now examyne be friddle poynyt pat Tullius clepep consequente. [2578] pou schalt vnderstonde pat be vengeance pat pou purposiddest for to take is consequent. [2579] and per of folwep anofer vengeaunce. peril and werre and ofer damages wipoute nombre of whiche we be not war as at pis tyme [2580] ¶ And as touching be fourpe poynyt that tullius clepep engendrynge! [2581] pou schalt considre pat pis wrong which pat is doon to be is engendred of be hate of pin enemyses [2582] and of be vengeaunce takinge vp pat wolde engendre anofer vengeaunce & moche sorwe and wastyng of riches as I sayde

[2583] ¶ Now sire as to be poynyt pat Tullius clepith causes whiche pat be laste poynyt [2584] pou

[¹ leaf 216, back]
schalt\vnderstonde \pat\ \pe\ wrong\ \pat\ \pou hast receyued \hap\ certeyn causes \[2585\] whiche \pat\ \clerkes calle Orience and Officence. and causa longinqu. and causa propinqu. \pis\ is to say. \pe\ fer cause. and \pe\ neigh cause. \[2586\] for \pe\ fer cause is almighty god \pat\ is cause of\alle \pinges. \[2587\] \pe\ nere cause is \pe\ pre enemyes. \[2588\] \pe\ cause accidental was hate. \[2589\] \pe\ causes materiales been \pe\ fyue woundes of\py\ doughter. \[2590\] the cause formal is \pe\ maner of\here werkyng\ \pat\ brought\ in ladders and clombe in at\pin\ wyndowes. \[2591\] \pe\ cause final was for to sle \py\ doughter hit\ letted noun\ in as moche as was in hem \[2592\]
\[\] But for to speke of\ \pe\ fer cause as to what\ende \pay schal come or what schal finally betyde of\hem in \pis cause. can I not deme but by comittyn\ and by supposyng\ . \[2593\] For we schul suppose \pat\ \pay schul come to a wikked ende \[2594\] by cause \pat\ \pe\ book\ of\degrees saith \[\] Seelden or wip gret\ Peyne ben causes I\brought\ to \1a\ good ende. when \pay ben euyl bygonne

\[2595\] Now sire if\men wolde axe me why \pat\ \pe\ suffrede men to do \3ow \pis wrong\ and vilonye\ . Certes I can not\wel answere as for no sof\fastnes \[2596\] For \pe\ apostil saith. \pat\ \pe\ sciences and \pe\ Iuggements of\oure lord god almyghty ben ful deepe \[2597\] \[\] Ther may no man comprehende ne serchen hem sufficiantly \[2598\]
\[\] Natheles by certeyn \presumpciouns and coniectinges I holde and bilieue \[2599\] \pat\ god which \pat\ is ful\of\iustice and of\rightwisnesse \hap\ suffred \pis to betyde by iuste cause resonable

\[2600\] \[\] Thy name Melibe is to say a man \pat\ drynke\hap\ hony. \[2601\] \pou hast\ y-dronke so moche 
hony of\sweete temperel richesse and delices and honours\ of\pis world \[2602\] \pat\ \pou art\ dronke and hast for\3ete \Th\u crist\ \py\ creatour. \[2603\] \pou hast\ not\ doon him such honour and reuerence as \pe\ oughte to doone. \[2604\] ne \pou hast\ noun\ wel taken keep to
\text{229} \text{SIX-TEXT}  
\text{506} \text{GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Harleian 7334.}  
\text{pe} \text{wordes of} \text{Ovide} \text{pat} \text{saith [2605]} \text{If} \text{vnder pe hony of} \text{py} \text{goodes of} \text{py} \text{body is hid pe venym pat sleep pi soule [2606]} \text{If} \text{And Salomon saith [2607] For if pat ete of it pat suffice. [2608] And pat haue hounnde hony. ete of it pat sufficep. [2609] And also he hap suffred pat pat haue hony. ete of it pat sufece in despit. and hath torned away fro pe his face and his eeres of misericoerde [2609] If And also he hap suffred pat and pe have woundid pi soule in fyue places [2614] This is to sayn pe dedly synnes pat ben entred in to pin herte willfully by pe wyndow of pat body [2613] and houre lord crist. [2611] for certes pi pre enemys of man-kinde pat is to say by flessch pe feend and pe world. [2612] pat pat y-suffred hem to entre in to pin herte wilfully by pe wyndow of pat body [2613] and pat noupt defended piself sufficiently agayns here ascetis and here temptaciouns So pat pat haue woundid pi soule in fyue places [2614] This is to sayn pe dedly synnes pat ben entred in to pin herte by pe wyndowes [2615] If And in pe same maner our lord crist hath wolde and suffred pat pat pat ben entred in to pin hous by pat py wyndowes [2616] and haue I-woundid pi daughter in pe forsayde maner [2617] If Certes quod Melibeus I se wel pat se enforce 3ow moche by wordes to overcome me. in such manere pat I schal not venge me on myn enemys [2618] schewynge me pe perils and pe yueles pat mighten falle of pis vengeaunce [2619] But who-so wolde considre in alle vengeaunces pe periles and pe yueles pat mighten folwe of vengeaunces takyngpe. [2620] a man wolde neuer takengeaunce and pat were harm. [2621] For by vengeaunce takyngye be \text{wikked men destroyed and disseuered fro pe goode men.} [2622] and pat pat haue wille to wikkednes restreignen here wikked purpos when pat seen pe punysshyng and pe chastisyng of trespassours [2623] [\ldots]
And 3it say I more þat right so as a sngle persone synneþ in taking of vengeaunce: [2626] Right so þe Iugge synneþ if þe he doo no vengeaunce on him þat it haf desired [2627] ¶ For Senec saith þus ¶ he þat maister is he saith good to reproue schrewes [2628] And as Cassoder saith ¶ A man dredeþ to doen outrage whan he woot and knoweþ þat it displesþe to þe Iugges and þe souemynes. [2629] and anoþer saith ¶ The Iugge þat dredeþ to demen right makeþ schrewes // [2630] And seint þoul þappostoil saith in his epistil whan he writeþ to þe romayns ¶ The Iugges bere not þe spere wipoute cause. [2631] but þay beren it to punysshe þe schrewes and mys doers and for to defende wip þe goode men. [2632] If þe wol take vengeaunce on 3oure enemies þe schul retourne or haue recours to þe Iugges þat haue iurediccioun vpon hem [2633] and he schal pun[i]sshe hem as þe law axþ and requireþ [2634] ¶ A quod melibeus þis vengeaunce likeþ me no þingþ [2635] I byþenke me now and take heed how fortune haf norissched me fro my childhode and haf holpe me to passen many a strayþ passage [2636] ¶ Now wol I aske her þat sche schal wip goddes help helpe me my schame for to venge

[2637] ¶ Certes quod prudence if þe wil wirche by my counseil. þe schul not assaye fortune by no maner way [2638] ne schul not læne ne bowe vnto hire after þe word of Senec [2639] ¶ For þinges þat beþ follye and þat beþ in hope of fortune schul neuer come to good ende [2640] ¶ And as þe same Senek saþ ¶ The more cleer and þe more schynynge þat fortune is þe more brutil and þe sonner brokeþ sche. [2641] so trustþ nought in hire For sche is nouþt stedefastþ ne stable [2642] ¶ For whan þou wenestþ or trowestþ to be mostþ seur ofþ hir
help, sche wol payle þe and deceyue þe. [2643] And wher as þe say þat fortune haþ norisshed 3ow fro þoure childhode [2644] I say þat in so mochel þe schul þe lasse truste in hire in hire withe [2645] 47 For Senek saith 47 what man þat is norisched by fortune: sche makeþ him to gret a fool [2646] Now sipo þe þe desire and axe vengeaunce and þe vengeaunce þat is doon [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . [2647] . . . . . . . . . . no gap] in hope of fortune is perilous and vncterteyn [2648] þanne haueþ noon îoper remedye but for to haue recours vnto þe soueraigne Iugge þat vengit alle vilonies and wronges [2649] and he schal venge 3ow after þat himself witnesseþ where as he saith [2650] þe leueþ þe ve[n]geaunce to me and I schal zelde it

[2651] 47 Melibeus answerd. If I ne venge me nouȝt of þe vilonye þat men haue doon vnito me. [2652] I schal sounere warn þat han doon to me þat vilonye and alle opere to doo me anoþer vilonye [2653] For it is writen 47 Takþ no vengeaunce of an old vilonye þou suffrest þin aduersarie do þe a newe vilonye. [2654] and also for my suffraunce men wolde do me so moche vilonye þat I mighte neither bere it ne susteyne it. [2655] and so schulde I be þat over lowe [2656] For men say In moche sufferynge schal many þinges falle vnito whiche þou schal nouȝt mowe suffre

[2657] 47 Certes quod prudence I graunte 3ow wel þat ouer mochil suffraunce is nouȝt good: [2658] but þat folwip it nought þerof þat every persone to whom men doon vilonye take of it vengeaunce. [2659] For it appertieneþ and longeþ al oonly to þe Iugges. For þay schul venge þe vilonyes and þe injuries. [2660] and þerfore þe auctoritees þat þe haue sayd aboue been oonly vnderstonden in þe Iugges [2661] 47 For whan þay suffre to mochil þe wronges and þe vilonyes that ben doon
wipoute punysshynge [2662] þay somne not a man oonly to doo newe wronges: but þay comaundene hit. [2663] also þe wise man saith ¶ The Iugge þat correct-eþ not þe synnere comaundith him and byddith him doon anoþer synne [2664] ¶ And þe Iugges and souereines mighten in here lond so mochil suffren of þe schrewes and mys-doeres [2665] þat þay schulde by such suffraunce by proces of tyme wexen of such power and might þat þay schulde put out þe Iugges and þe souereines from here places [2666] & atte laste do hem lese here lordschipes [2667] But lete vs now putte þat 3e han lenue to venge 30w. [2668] I say 3e ben nouþt of might ne power as now to venge 30u [2669] ¶ For if he wolde make comparisoun as to þe might ¶ Oft 3oure aduersaries þe schulde fynde in many þinges þat I haue I-schewed 30w er þis þat here condicioun is bettre þan 3oures [2670] And þerfore say I þat it is good as now þe seure and be pacient [2671] ¶ Forþermore 3e knowe þat after þe comune sawe it is a woodnesse a man to stryue with a strenger or a more mighty man þan him-seluen is [2672] And for to stryue wiþ a man of euene strenþþ þat is to say with as strong a man as he is. it is peril. [2673] and for to stryue with a weykere it is folye [2674] and þerfore schulde a man fle stryuyng as moche as he mighte [2675] ¶ For Salomon seith ¶ It is a gretþ worschipa a man to kepe him fro noyse and stryf [2676] ¶ And if it so bifalle or happe þat a man of gretter mightþ and strengthe þan þou art do þe greuaunce [2677] stude and busye þe raþer to stille þe same greuaunce þan for to venge þe [2678] ¶ For Senec saith. he putteþ him in a gretþ peril þat stryuyeth wiþ a gretter man þan he himseluen is [2679] ¶ And Catoun saith ¶ If a man of heiher estat or degee or more mighty þen þou art þe greuaunce þe anoþer grieuaunce: Suffre þim. [2680] For he þat haþ oones don þe a grieuaunce

[1 leaf 218, back]
may another time relieve pe and helpe pe. [2681] 3it sette I a caas 3e haue bothe might and licence to venge 3ow: [2682] I say pe ben ful many pinges pat schulde restreinge 3ow of vengeaunce takynge [2683] and make 3ow to encline to suffice and to haue pacience of pe wronges pat han ben doon to 3ow. [2684] First and forward 3e wol considre pe defautes pat been in 3oure owne persone. [2685] for whiche defautes god ha þ suffred 3ow to haue þis tribulacioun as I haue sayd 3ow her byfore [2686] ¶ For þe poete saith // we oughten paciently to suﬀre þe tribulacioun pat cometh to vs whan þat we þenken and consideren þat we han deserued to haue hem [2687] ¶ And seint poule saith þat when a man considere þel þe nombre of þis defautes and of þis synnes: [2688] þe peynes and þe tribulaciouns þat he suﬀere þem þe lasse vnþo him [2689] ¶ and in as moche as him þenkþ þis synnes þe more heuy and greuous! [2690] in so moche his peyne is þe lighter and þe more esier vnþo him [2691] ¶ Also þe oughten to encline and bowe 3oure herte to take þe pacience of þe oure lord þh crist. as seip seint peter in his epistles [2692] ¶ Þh crist he seip ha þ suffred for þs and þiuen ensample vnþo every man to folwe and sewe him. [2693] For he dede neuer synne ne neuer cam vileyns worde out of þis mouþ [2694] whan men cursed him; he cursed hem not ¶ And whan men beete him; he manased hem not. [2695] ¶ Also þe grete pacience which þat seintes þat been in þaradys †han had in þribulaciouns þat þay haue haþ and suﬀred withoute desert/ or gult [2696] oughte moche stire 3ow to pacience [2697] ¶ Forþermore þe schul enforce 3ow to haue pacience [2698] consideringe þat þe tribulaciouns of þis world but litel while enduren & soone passed ben and goon [2699] ¶ And þe ioye þat a man secheþ to haue by pacience in tribulaciouns is perdurable after þat þe
SIX-TEXT 234

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBeus. Harleian 7334. 511

apostil seip in his epistil [2700] ¶ The ioye of god he saiþ is perdurable þat is to say euer-more lastynge [2701] ¶ Also trouth and bilieueþ stedefastly þat he is not wel norisched and taught þat can nought haue pacience or wil nouȝt receyue pacience [2702] ¶ For Salomon saith þat þe doctrine and þe witte of a man is I-knowe by pacience [2703 ¶ And in anoþer place he seip ¶ he þat hath pacience: gouerneþ him by gret þrudence [2704] ¶ And þe same salomon seip. þat þe wraþful and þe angry man makeþ noyses. and þe pacientþ man attempereth and stilleþ him. [2705] ¶ It is more worth to be pacient þan for to be rightþ strongþ. [2706] And he þat may haue his lordschipe of his oughne herte þ is more worþ and more to preise þan he þat by his force & by his strengthe takþ gretþ citees [2707] ¶ And þerfore saith seintþ Iame in his epistil þat þacience is a gretþ vertu of þerfeccioun.

[2708] [ ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... no gap] [2709] butþ every man may notþ haue þe þerfeccioun þatþ þe seekyn [2710] ne I am notþ ofþ þe nombre ofþ rightþ parþyte menþ. [2711] For myn herte may neuer be in pees vnto þe tyme it be venged [2712] ¶ And al be itþ so thatþ it was a gretþ peril to myne enymeþ to don me a vilonye in takinge vengeaunce vpon meþ [2713] þitþ tookþ þay noon heede ofþ þe peril butþ filden here wikked desir and her corrage. [2714] and þerfore me þenkith men oughten noughtþ repreue me þough I putte me in a litel peril for to venge me [2715] ¶ And þough I do a gretþ excesse þatþ is to say þatþ I venge oon outrage by anoþer

[2716] ¶ A quod dame þrudence þe say þoure wille and as þow likith. [2717] butþ in noon caas in þe world a man ne schulde nouȝþ doon outrage ne excesse for to venge him. [2718] ¶ For Cassidore saip. as euel dop he þatþ auengith him by outrage as he þatþ doth þe
outrage / [2719] and ¶fore 3e schul venge 3ow after ¶e ordre of ¶ right ¶ pat¶ is to sayn by ¶e lawe and non3¶ by excesse ne by outrage [2720] ¶ And also if ¶ 3e wil venge 3ow of ¶e outrage of ¶oure aduersaries in ¶er maner ¶an right ¶ comande¶ 3e synnen [2721] ¶ And ¶fore saip Senec / that ¶a man schal neuer venge schrewednes by schrewednes. [2722] ¶ And if ¶ 3e say ¶ pat¶ axe¶ a man to defende violence by vyolence. and fightynge ¶ fightynge [2723] ¶ Cerces 3e say sop ¶ wann ¶e defence is doon anoon wiþouten interualle or wiþouten taryinge or dilay [2724] for to defenden him and nought for to venge him [2725] ¶ And it bihoup¶ a man putte such attemperance in his defence ¶ 2726] ¶at¶ men haue no cause ne matiere to repreuen him that defendith him of ¶ excesse and outrage [ 2726 ¶at¶ 30 2726] ¶ Parde 3e knowe wel ¶at¶ 3e make no defence as now for to defende 3ow ¶ but¶ for to venge 3ow [2728] and so seme¶ it / ¶at¶ 3e haue no wille to do ¶oure wille attemperelly [2729] & ¶fore me ¶enkip ¶pat¶ pacience is good ¶ For Salamon saith ¶pat¶ he ¶pat¶ is not¶ pacient schal haue gret harm.

[2730] ¶ Cerces quod melibeus I graunte 3ou wel ¶at¶ when a man is inpacient and wroth. [ 2730 ¶at¶ 30 2730] ¶ snap] [2731] ¶ for ¶e lawe saith ¶at¶ he is coupable ¶at¶ entremetith him or melleith him with such ¶ing¶ as aperteyne¶ not¶ vnto him [2732] ¶ Dan Salomon saip. he ¶at¶ entremette¶ him of ¶e noyse or stry¶ of ¶another man. is lik¶ him ¶at¶ takith ¶e hound by ¶e eeres. [2733] For right¶ as he ¶at¶ takip ¶e strong¶ hound by ¶e eeres is ¶er while biten with ¶e hound¶ [2734] ri¶ in ¶e same wise it is resoun ¶at¶ he haue harm ¶at¶ by his impacience melle¶ him of ¶e noise of ¶another man where it aperteyne¶ not¶ to him [2735] ¶ But/ ¶3e schul knowe wel ¶at¶ pis dede ¶at
is to sayn myn disease and my grief touchep me right neigh. [2736] and perfore pough I be wrofp it is no meruayle. [2737] and sauyngc your grace I can not see pat it mighte grely harme me pough I toke vengeaucne. [2738] For I am richer and more mighty p'an myne enemyes been / [2739] And wel knowe ze pat by money and by hauynge of grte possesiouns ben alle p' pinges of pis world gouernede [2740] ¶ And Salamon saith pat alle pinges obeyen to moneye / dispraisynge p' power of his aduersaries [2741] ¶ Tho sche spak and sayde in pis wyse [2742] ¶ Cortes deere sire I graunte 3ow pat ze ben riche and mighty [2743] and pat richesse is good to hem pat wel haue geten it/ and pat wel connne vse it [2744] For right as p' body of a man may not be wipoute p' soule! no more may a man lyue wipoute temperel goodes [2745] and by richesse may a man gete him greet frendschipe / [2746] ¶ And perfore saith Pamphilles. If a neet' hurdes doufter he saip be riche! sche may cheese of a thousand men which she wol take to hir housbonde [2747] ¶ For of a thousand men oon wil not forsake hir ne refuse hire [2748] ¶ And pis pamphilles seip also ¶ If pou be right happy pat is to sayn if pou be right riche! panne schalt pou fynde a grete nombre of felawes and frendes [2749] ¶ And if by fortune chaunge pat pou wax pore! fare wel frendschipe. [2750] For pou schalt ben aloone wipouoten eny companye but if it be p' compaignye of pore folk ' // [2751] And 3it saith pis pamphillus more ouer ¶ That pey pat/ ben pral and bonde of linage schullen ben maad worpy and noble by richesse [2752] ¶ And right so as by richesse p'er come many goodes! Right so by pouert' comen p'er many harmes.[: . . . ] [2753] [. . . . . . . . . . .]

CANT. TALES—HARL. [1 leaf 220] 2 L
... . . . . . . . . . . no gap] [2754] And per-fore clepep Cassidore pouert. [. . . . . ] ruyne.
[2755] pat is to sayn pe moder of overprowyng or fallynge douz [2756] & perfore Pieres alphons oon of pe grettest aduersites of pis world is: [2757] when a free man by kyn or burthe is constreigned by pouert to eten pe almes of his enemys [2758] & And pe same seip Innocent in oon of his bookes & pat sorweful & vnhappy is pe condicioun of a pouere begger. [2759] for if he axe nouzt his mete: he deyeth for hungir: [2760] and if he axe: he deyep for schame. And algates pe necessite constreignep hym to axe. [2761] And perfore saip Salamon pat better it is to deye ban to haue such pouert [2762] And as pe same Salamon saith Bettir is to deye on bitter deth. [2763] By pese resouns pat I haue sayd vnto you and by many anofer resoun pat I knowe and coupe say [2764] I graunte 30w pat richesses ben goode to hem pat gete hem wel. & to hem pat hem wel vsen [2765] & And perfore wol I schewe 30w how se schulde bere 30w in getyng of riches and in what maner se schulde vse hem
[2766] & First se schulde gete hem wipoute gret desir by good leysfr sokyngly and nought ouer hastily [2767] & For a man pat is to desiryng for to gete riches abandoneth him first to pefte and to alle opere yueles [2768] & And perfore saip Salamon & he pat hastith him to bisly to waxe riche: schal ben noon Innocent[2769] & He saip also pat pe riches pat hastily comep to a man: soone & lightly goth and passeth fro a man [2770] & But pat richesse pat 1 comep alway litel and litel waxe p alway and multipliep [2771] & And sire se schal gete richesse by soure witte and by soure trauayle vnto soure profytp [2772] and pat wipoute wrong or harm doyng to eny ope persone [2773] & For pe lawe
[1 leaf 220, back]
saith pat no man makep himselfe riche pat dop harm to anofer wight. [2774] pis is to say. pat nature defendep and forbeth by right pat no man make himselfe riche vnto pe harm of anofer persone. [2775] Tullius saith. pat no sorwe ne drede of deth. ne thought pat may falle to a man [2776] is so moche against nature as a man to encrese his oughne profyt to pe harm of anofer man [2777] And pough pe grete men and pe riche men gete richesse more lightly than pou: [2778] sitt schalt pou not be ydil ne slowe to by profyt/ For pou schalt in alle wise flee ydilnes. [2779] For Salomon saith pat ydelnesse techip a man to do many yueles [2780] And pe same salomon saip pat he pat traualie and besiep him to tilye pe lond schal ete pe breed. [2781] But he pat is ydil and castep him to no busynesse ne occupaciown schal falle in to pooret and deye for hunger [2782] And he pat is ydel and slough can neuer fynde him tyme for to do his profyt [2783] For per is a versifour saith; pe ydel man excusep him in wynter by cause of pe grete colde. And in somer by enchesoun of pe grete hete. [2784] For sece causes saith Catoun waketh and enclinep sow nou3t ouer moche for to slepe. For ouermoche reste noriscep and causep many vices [2785] And perfore saith seint Ierom: Dop some goode deedes pat pe deuel which pat is oure enemy ne fynde sow vnoccupied [2786] For pe deuel ne takip not lightly vnto his werkes suche as he fyndeth occupied in goode werkes

[2787] For panne pus in getynge of riches 3e moot flee ydelenesse / [2788] and afterward 3e schul vse pe richesse whiche 3e han geten by 3oure witte and by 3oure trauaile [2789] in such a manner pat men holde 3ow not skarce / ne to sparynge ne to fool large pat is to say ouer large a spender [2790] For right as men blamen an auerous man by cause of his skarsete and chyncherie [2791] in pe same manere is he to blame
patv spendeth ouer largely [2792] ¶ And perfore saith Catoun ¶ Vse he saith pi richesses patv pou hastv y-geten [2793] in such a manere patv pay haue no matier ne cause to calle pe neiper wrecche ne chynche [2794] ¶ For it is gretv schame to a man to¹ haue a puer herte and a riche purse [2795] ¶ He saith also pe goodes patv pou hastv I-geten vse hem by mesure pat is to say spende hem mesurably [2796] ¶ I say thanne 3e schul flee auarice [2799] vsynge 3oure richesse in such manere pat [ . . . no gap] 3oure [. . . ] be buried. [2800] butv patv 3e haue ñanne in 3oure mightv and in 3oure weldenyne. [2801] For pe wise man reprouep pe auerous man and saith ñus in tuo versus [2802] ¶ wher-to and why burieth a man his goodes by his auarice and knowip wel patv needes mostv he deye. [2803] for deth is pe ende of every man as in this presentv lift. [2804] And for what cause or enchosoun ioynep he him or knettep him so fastv von to his goodes [2805] patv alle his witv'es move noughtv disseuer him or departe him fro his goodes [2806] & knowip wel or oughte knowe wel patv when he is deed he schal no pingv bere with him outv of his world. [2807] ¶ And perfore sai³ seint/ Austyn patv pe auerous man is likned von to helle. [2808] patv pe more patv itv swolwith pe more it desirep to swolwe and deuoure [2809] ¶ And as wel as 3e wolde eschewe to be cleped an auerous man or chynche f [2810] as wel schulde 3e kepe 3ow and gouerne 3ow in such a wise patv men cleped 3ow nou³t fool large [2811] ¶ Therfore sai³ Tullius ¶ The goodes he sai³ of pin hous schulde noughtv ben hidde ne kepte so closv butv patv pay mightv ben opened by pite and by bonairete [2812] patv is to sayn to 3iue hem partv patv han gretv neede. [2813]
ne by goodes schul not be so open to be euery mannnes goodes [2814] ¶ Afterward in getynge of your riches and in vsynge hem 3e schul alway haue pre pinges in your herte [2815] pat is to say Oure lord god. Conscience. and good name. [2816] First 3e schul haue god in your herte [2817] and for no riches 3e schul in no manere doo no ping which might displease god pat is your creatour and your maker. [2818] For after pe word of Salamon. It is better to haue litil good wip loue of god. [2819] pan to haue mochil good and tresor and lese pe loue of his lord god. [2820] And pe prophete saith. Better is to ben a good man and haue litel good pan tresore [2821] pe to ben holden a schrewe and haue grete riches [2822] ¶ And sit say I forper more pat 3e schult alway doon 3oure businesse to gete 3ow riches. [2823] so pat 3e gete hem with good conscience [2824] ¶ And pe apostil saith. ther 3yns ping in pis world of which we schuln haue so grete ioye as whan oure conscience berei vs good witnes [2825] ¶ And pe wise man saith substauence of a man is ful good whan synne is not in his conscience. [2826] Afterward in getynge of your riches and in vsynge of hem [2827] you most haue grete busynesse & grete diligence pat your good name be alway kept and conserved [2828] ¶ For Salamon saip. better it is and more abelith a man for to haue a good name pan for to haue grete riches [2829] and perfore he saith in anofer place. Do grete diligence saip Salamon in kepyng of by frend and of by good name. [2830] For it schal lenger abyde wip pe pan eny tresor be it neuer so precious [2831] ¶ And certes he schulde nouzt be cleped a gentil man pat after god and good conscience alle pinges left ne dop his diligence and busynesse to kepe his good name. [2832] And Cassidore saith pat it is signe of a good man & a gentil or of a gentil herte whan a man loue or desire to
haue a good name. [2833] and þerfore saith seint augustyn þat þer ben tuo þinges þat ben necessarie and needful [2834] and þat is good conscience and good loos [2835] þat is to sayn. good conscience in þin oughne persone inward. and good loos of þin neghebor outward. [2836] and he þat truste þim so moche in his good conscience [2837] þat he displese þ and settip at nought his good name or loos and rekke þought pough he kepe not his good name. nys but a cruel churl [2838] ¶ Sire now haue I schewed 3ow how 3e schulde doon in getyng of good and riches and how 3e schuld vse hem [2839] I see wel þat for þe trust þat 3e haue in 3oure riches. 3e wolde meue werre and bataile [2840] ¶ I counseile 3ow þat 3e bygyne no werre in trust of 3oure riches. for thanne suffisen not þerres to manytene [2841] ¶ And þerfore saith a philosophre ¶ That man þat desire þ and wol algate haue werre: schal neuer haue suffiçance . [2842] For þe richer þat he is: þe gretter dispense most: he make it: he wol haue worship or victorie [2843] ¶ And Salamon saith. þe gretter riches þat: a man hal: þe moo despondours he hal. [2844] And deere sire al be it so þat: for 3oure riches 3e mowe haue moche folk: [2845] 3it byhoue þ it: not: ne it is not: good to bygyne werre þer as 3e may in oþer maner haue þees vnto 3oure worship and profyt. [2846] For þe victorie of batailles þat ben in þis world lith not: in gret nombre or multitude of poeple ne in vertu of: man: [2847] but it: 1lith in þe wille & in þe hond of: our lord god almighty [2848] And Iudas machabeus which was goddes knight [2849] whan he schulde fighte aþeinst: his aduersaries þat hadde a gretter nombre & a gretter multitude of: folk: and strenære þan was þe poeple of: þis machabe. [2850] 3it: he reconforted his litel poeple: / and sayde ry3t: in þis wise [2851] ¶ As lightly quod he may oure lord god almighty 3iue victory to fewe folk.

[1 leaf 222]
[no gap] [2852] For the victorie of batailles come by the grete nombre of poeple: [2853] but it come fro oure lord god of heuen [2854] And dere sire for as moche as her is no man certeyn of it: it be worji that Salamon saith. [2855] perfere every man schulde gretyly drede werres to bygynne. [2856] And by cause that in batailles falle many meruayles and periles [2857] and happef of er while that as soone as the grete man slayn as the litel man. [2858] and as it is writen in the secounde book of kynges the deedes of batayles be auenturous and no thing certeyn [2859] For as lightly is oon hurt with a spere as anofer. [2860] and for erfore euery man schulde gretyly drede werres to bygynne. [2861] For Salamon saith, tail he that loueth peril schal falle in peril.

[2862] Tail After that dame prudens hadde spoke in his maner: Mellibe aanswerde and sayde [2863] Tail I se wel dame that by soure faire wordes and by soure resouns that he haue schewed me that he werre like that sow no thing. [2864] but/ I haue not/ hit/ herd soure counseil how I schal doo in pis neede.

[2865] Tail Certes quod sche I counseile sow that she accorde wip soure aduersaries and that she haue pees with hem [2866] Tail For seint Iame saith in his epistles that by concord and pees he smale ryches wexen grete. [2867] and by debaat and discord he gret richesses fallen doun [2868] Tail And ze knowe wel that oon of he moste grettest and soueraign pinges that is in pis world is vnite & pees [2869] Tail And perfere saith our lord ihu crist to his aposteles in pis wise [2870] Tail wol happy and blessed be pay that louen and purchacen pees. for pay ben called children of crist [2871] Tail A quod Melibe. Now se I wel that ze louen nott myn honour ne my worchiphe [2872] and knowep wel that myne
aduersaries han bygonne his debate and brige by here out rage [2873] And 3e see wel pat pay require ne praye me not of pees. ne pay askyn noust to be reconcounsel; [2874] wol 3e pane pat I goo & 1 meke me vnto hem and crye hem mercy. [2875] for sope pat were not my worschipe [2876] ¶ For right as men seyn pat ouer gret pryde engendrep despisyng. so fare it by to gret humblete or mekenesse

[2877] ¶ Thanne bygan dame prudence to make semblant of wraffe and sayde. [2878] Certes sire saue 3oure grace. I loue 3oure honour and 3oure profyt as I doo myn owne and euer haue doon [2879] 3e ne movwe noon oper seyn [2880] ¶ And 3it if I hadde sayd 3e scholde haue purchased pees and he reconsciacion. I ne hadde not moche mys-take me ne seyd amys: [2881] For pe wise man saith pe discencioun bigynnef by anoper man and pe reconcysliyng bygynnef by pyself [2882] ¶ And pe prophete saith ¶ Flee schame and schrewednesse and doo goodnesse. [2883] Seeke pees and folwe it as moche as in pe is. [2884] jet seip he not pat 3e schul raper pursewe to 3oure aduersaries for pees pan pei schul to 3ow. [2885] For I knowe wel pat 3e be so hard-herted pat 3e wil doo no ping for me [2886] ¶ And salamon saith he pat is ouer hard herted atte laste he schal mys happe and my[s]-tyde

[2887] ¶ whan melibe had seyn dame prudence make semblaunce of wraffe: he sayde in his wise. [2888] dame I pray 3ow pat 3e be not displeased of pinges pat I say [2889] For 3e knoweth wel pat I am angry and wrof and pat is no wonder. [2890] and pay pat ben wrof wot not wel what pat pay doon ne what pat pay say [2891] perfore pe prophete saip pat troublit eyen haue no cleer sight [2892] ¶ But sayeth and counsailep me forp as 3ow likep For I am redy to doo right as 3e wol desire. [2893] and ift 3e reproue me of my folye: I am pe more holde to loue 3ow and to prayse

[1 leaf 222, back]
SIX-TEXT 244

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Harleian 7334. 521

3ow [2894] ¶ For Salomon saiþ pat he pat reproveþ him pat doth folie! [2895] he schal fynde gretter grace þan he pat deceyueth him by swete wordes

[2896] ¶ Thanne sayde dame prudence I make no semblant of wrappe ne of anger but for 3oure grete profyt [2897] ¶ For Salomon saith. he is more worth þat re-proueþ or chydeþ a fool for his folie schewyng he semblant of wrappe [2898] þan he þat þupporteþ him and prayseþ him in his mysdoynge. and laugheþ at þis his folie [2899] ¶ And þis same Salomon saiþ afterward þat by þe sorweful visage of a man þat þis to sayn by sory and heuy countenaunce of ða man [2900] þe fool correcteþ himself and amendeþ

[2901] ¶ þanne sayde Melibeus. I schal not conne an-swer to so many resouns as þe putten to me and schewen. [2902] sayeth schortly þoure wille and þoure 1 cousen-sell. and I am al redy to fulfille and parfourme it

[2903] ¶ Thanne dame prudence discovered al here coun-sail and hire wille vn-to him and sayde [2904] ¶ I counseile 3ow. quod sche abowe alle þinges þat 3e make þees bitwen god and 3ow [2905] and þe þe reconsiled vnto him and to his grace. [2906] for I haue sayd 3ow her biforn. God hath suffred 30w haue þis [ . . . no gap] disease for 3oure synnes [2907] and if 3e do as I say 30w god wol sende þoure aduersaries vnto 3ow [2908] and make hem fulle æt 3oure feet æl redy to doo 3oure wille and 3oure co-maundement [2909] ¶ For Salomon saith. whan þe condi-cioun of man is plesant æt and likeyng æt god þe chaungeþ þe hertes of þe maunnes aduersaries and con-streignþ hem to biseke him of þees & of grace. [2910] and I pray 3ow let me speke wiþ þoure aduersaries in priue place [2912] for þay schul not knowe it by þoure wille or þoure assent [2913] ¶ And þanne whan I knowe here wille and here assent: I may counseile 3ow þe more seurlý

[2914] ¶ Dame quod Melibeus dop þoure wille and
SIX-TEXT  
522 GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Harleian 7334.

245  
SIX-TEXT  
522 GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Harleian 7334.

IORE LIKYNG [2915] For I putte me holly in Ioure disposicioun and ordinaunce

[2916] ¶ Thanne Dame prudence whan sche seih pe good wille of hir housbond. sche deliuered and took a vis by hir selft [2917] penkyinge how sche mighte brinche pis neede vnto a good conclusion and to a good ende [2918] ¶ And whan sche saugh hire tyme f sche sente for pese aduersaries to come vnto hire in to a priue place [2919] and schewed wysly vnto hem pe grete goddes pat comen of pees [2920] and pe grete harms and perils pat ben in werre [2921] and sayde to hem in goodly manere how pat hem auhte to have gret repentaunce [2922] of pe iniurie & wrong pat pay hadde doon to Melibe hire lord and vnto hire and hire doubter.

[2923] and whan pay herden pe goodly wordes of dame prudence [2924] pay were pe surprised and rauyssched and hadden so gret ioye of hire pat wonder was to telle [2925] ¶ A lady quod thay. 3e hane schewed vnto vs pe blessyng of swetnes after pe sawe of Daudid pe prophete [2926] for pe recounsilyng which we be nouȝt worpy to haue in no manere. [2927] But we oughten require it wiȝ gret contricioun and humilite. [2928] 3e of Ioure grete goodnes haue presented vnto vs [2929] ¶ Now we se wel pat pe science of Salamon is ful trewe [2930] he saith pat swete wordes multiplien and encrescen frendes and maken schrewes to ben debonaire and meke.

[2931] certes quod pay we putten oure deede and al oure matier and cause al holly in Ioure good wille [2932] and ben redy to obeye to pe speche 1 and to pe comaunderment of my lord Melibe. [2933] and perfore deere & benigne lady we pray 3ow and byseke 3ow as meekely as we cone and may [2934] pat it like to 3owre grete goodnes to fulfille in deede 3owre goodliche wordes. [2935] For we considere and knowleche wel

[1 leaf 223, back]
we haue offended and greued my lord Melibe out of resoun and out of mesure [2936] so ferforth pat we ben nou3t/ of power to make his amendes. [2937] and perfore we oblie vs and bynde vs and oure frendes for to doo al his wille and his comaunderment3. [2938] But perauenture he hap such heuynes & such wrapppe to vs ward by cause ofoure offence. [2939] pat we wol enioyne vs such peyne as we mow not/ of susteyne [2940] and perfore noble lady we biseke to oure wommanly pite [2941] to take such auysement in pis neede pat we ne oure frendes ben not disherited and destroyed purgh oure folye

[2942] ¶ Certes quod dame prudence it is an hard ping and right a perilous [2943] pat a man put him al outrely in pe arbitracioun and Iuggement and pe might and power of his enemyes [2944] ¶ For Salamon saip leeneþ and siueth credence to pat pat I schal say. I say quod he 3eue poeple and gouernours of holy chirche [2945] to 3y sone to 3i wyf/. and to 3y frend ne to 3y brother [2946] ne 3eue þou neuer mighte ne maystry of 3y body whil þou lyuest [2947] ¶ Now sith he defendith a man schulde not 3iue to his broþer ne to his frend pe might of his body. [2948] by a stronger resoun he defendeþ and forbedith a man to 3iue his body to his enemye. [2949] but naþeþ les I counseile 3ow pat 3e mystruste nou3t my lord. [2950] For I wot wel and knowe verraily pat he is debonaire and meke. large curteys [2951] and no ping desirous ne coueytous of good ne richesse. [2952] For per nys no ping in pis world pat he desireth saue oonly worschipe and honour. [2953] Forpermore I knowe and am right seure pat he wol no ping doo in pis neede wijoute counsail of me [2954] and I schal so worche in this cause pat by pe grace of oure lord god 3e schul be reconuiled vnto vs

[2955] ¶ Thanne sayde þay with oon voys worshipful
lady we putte vs and oure goodes al fully in 3oure wilte and disposicioun [2956] and ben redy to come what day pat' it' like 3ow and vnto 3oure noblesse / to limite vs or assigne vs [2957] for to make oure obligacioun and bond as strong' as it likep to 3oure goodnes [2958] pat' we move fulfille pe wille of' 3ow and of' my lord Melibe

[2959] ¶ whan dame prudence had 1 herd pe an-
sweres of' pise men. sche bad hem go agayn pryuely
[2960] and sche returned to hir lord Melibe and tolde him how sche fond his aduersaries ful repentant [2961] knowlechinge ful lowely here synnes and trespasses and how pay were redy to suffre alle peyne [2962] requiring' and praying' him of' mercy and pite

[2963] ¶ panne saide Melibeus. he is wel worpy to haue pardoun and for3euenes of' his synne pat' excusith not his synne [2964] but knowlechp and repentith him axinge indulgence. [2965] For Senekt' saith. pere is pe remissioum and for3euenesse wher as pe confessionm is [2966] ¶ For confessionm is neighebor to Innocence [2967] And he saith in anop 1er place. he pat' hath schame of' his synne knowlechith it/. [ . . . . . . . no gap] and perfore I assente and conferme me to haue pees.
[2968] but it is good pat' we doo it nou3t' wipoute assent' & pe wille of' oure frendes

[2969] ¶ Thanne was prudence right glad & iolyt' and sayde. [2970] Certes sire quod sche 3e ben wel and goodly auysed. [2971] for right' as by pe counsail and assent and help of' 3oure frendes 3e haue be stired to venge 3ow & make werre? [2972] Right' so wip-
oute here counsail schul 3e nought' acorde 3ow ne haue pees wip 3oure aduersaries. [2973] For pe lawe saith. Ther nys no ping' so good by way of' kinde as ping' to be vnbounde by him pat' it' was bounde

[2974] And panne dame prudence wipoute delay or taryinge sente anoon messageres for here kyn and for here olde frendes whiche pat' were trewe and wyse [2975]
and tolde hem by ordre in þe presence of þis Melibe of þis matier as it is aboue expressed and declared [2976] and praide hem þat þey wolde 3iue here avys and coun-
seil what best were to doon in þis matiere [2977] ¶ And whan melibeus frendes hadde take here auys and deliber-
acioun of þe forsayde matier [2978] and hadden examyned it by greet besynes and greet diligence [2979] þey 3afe him ful counsail to haue pees and reste. [2980] and þat Melibeus schulde wip good hert rescuyue his aduersaries to for3iuenes and mercy

[2981] ¶ And whan dame prudence had herd thassent of hir lord Melibeus and counsel of hir frendes [2982] accordde wip hire wille & hire entencioon. [2983] sche was wonderly glad in herte and sayde [2984] ¶ Ther is a noble prouerbe þat saith ¶ The goodnesse þat þou maist do þis day. [2985] abyde not ne delaye it nouȝt/ vnto to morwe. [2986] and þerfore I counselde 3ow þe sende 3oure messageres 1whiche þat ben discrete and wise [2987] vnto 3oure aduersaries tellynge hem on 3oure bihalue [2988] þat if þey wol trete of pees and of accord [2989] þat þey schape hem wipoute dilay or taryinge to come vnto vs. [2990] which þing was performed in dede [2991] and whan þese trespassours and repentyng folk/ of here folies þat is to sayn þe aduersaries of Melibe [2992] hadden herd what þe messangere sayden vnto hem. [2993] þey were right glad and iolif and answerden ful mekely and benignely [2994] 3eldynge graces & þankinges to here lord Melibe and to al his compaignye [2995] and schope hem wipoute delay to go wip þe messangere and obeye hem to þe comauandemenþ of here lord Melibe

[2996] ¶ And rightþ anoon þay token here way to þe courtþ of Melibe / [2997] and token wip hem some of here trewe frendes to make faith for hem and for to ben here borwes [2998] ¶ And whan þay were comen to
In the presence of Melibeus he seyde hem these wordes: [2999] ¶ It stondith thus quod Melibeus and so it is [3000] causeles and wipouten skile and resoun [3001] have doen gret injuries and wronges to me and to my wyft prudence and to my doute also. [3002] For 3e haue entred in to myn hous by violence [3003] and haue doen such outrage pat alle men knowe wel pat 3e have undesuered pe deth. [3004] And therefore wil I knowe and wite of sow [3005] wheather 3e wol putte pe punyschment and pe chastisement and pe vengeaunce of pis outrage in pe wille of 3e me and of my wyf dame prudence or 3e wil not.

[3006] ¶ Janne pe wisest of hem pe answerde for hem alle & sayde [3007] ¶ Sire quod he we knowe wel pat we be vnworpy to come to pe court of so gret a lord and so worpy as 3e be [3008] ¶ For we han so gretly mystake vs and han offendid and gilitid in such a wise ageins 3oure heighe lordschipe [3009] pat trewely we haue undesuered pe deh [3010] ¶ But sitt for pe gretete goodnes and debonairete pat al pe world witnesse 30oure persone? [3011] we submitten vs to pin excellence and benignite of 3oure gracious lordschipe [3012] and ben redy to obeye to alle 3oure comauement; [3013] bisekyinge sow pat of 3oure merciable pite 3e wol considire 3oure grete repentaunce and lowe submission [3014] and graunte vs forjuenes of 3oure outrage trespas and offence. [3015] For wel 3e knowen pat 3oure liberal grace and mercy strechen forpere in to goodnesse pan deh 3oure outrage gilit and trespas in to wikkednes [3016] al be it pat cursedly & dampnably we 1 haue agilit ageinst 3oure highe lordschipe

[3017] ¶ Thanne Melibe took hem vp fro pe ground ful benignely [3018] and resceyued here obligaciouns and here londes by here opes vpon here plegges & borwes [3019] and assigned hem a certeyn day to retourne vnto his court [3020] for to accepte and receyue pe sentence and
juggement *pat* Melibe wolde comaunde to be doon on hem by *ese* causes aforne sayde. [3021] which *jing*ordeyneyed; every man retourned home to his hous 

[3022] ¶ And whan *pat* Dame prudence saugh hire tyme: sche feyned and axed hire lord Melibe [3023] wha't vengeance he oughte to take vpon his aduersaries. 

[3024] to which Melibeus answerd and saide. Certes quod he I penke and purpurse me fully [3025] to disherite hem of *al* *pat* euer fay haue and for to putte hem in exile for euermore 

[3026] Certes quod dame prudence *pis* were a cruel sentence and mochil aegenst resoun [3027] For *e* ben riche ynough & haue noon neede of *e* oher mennes good [3028] and *e* mighte lightly gete *ow* a coueitouns name [3029] which is vicious *jing* and oughte to ben eschewed of *e* every man [3030] for after *pe* sawe of *pe* word of *papostil*; Couetise is roote of *e* alle harmes. [3031] And perchore it were bettre for *ow* to lese so moche good of *oure* aduersaries *fa* finketh me mochil aegenst *e* resoun and out of *e* mesure [3032] and euer a man oughte to do his diligence and his busynesse to gete him a good name. [3034] [. . . . . . . . . . . . no gap] [3035] but *he* schulde enforce him alway to do som *jing* by which he may renouele his good name. [3036] for it is writen *pat* *be* olde goode loos of *a* man is soone doon or goon and passed whan it is not newed ne renouele. [3037] And as touchinge *pat* *ze* sayn *pat* *ze* wol exile *oure* aduersaries; [3038] *pat* *pinketh* me mochil aegenst resoun and out of mesure [3039] considerip *pe* power *pat* *pay* han 3yue to *ow* vpon here body and on hemself; [3040] ¶ And it is writen *pat* he is worpy to lese his priuelege *pat* mys vseth *pe* mighte and *pe* power *pat* is 3eue to him [3041] ¶ And 3i*I* sette *pe* caas *ze* mighte enioyne hem *pat* peyne by right and lawe [3042] which I
trowe 3e mow nouȝt do [3043] I say 3e mighte nouȝt putte it to execuciou[n] peruenture [3044] and þanne were it likly to torne to þe wære as it was biforn [3045] And þerfore if 3e wol þat men do þow obeis- saunce! 3e moste deme more curteisly [3046] þis is to sayn. 3e moste þiue more esyere sentence & iuggemento [3047] ¶ For it is writen. he þat most curteysly comaundeth to him men most obeyen. [3048] and þer- fore I pray 3ow þat in þis necessite and in þis neede 3e caste 3ow to overcomen þoure herte [3049] ¶ For Senek saiþ. he þat overcomeþ his herte overcome twyes [3050] ¶ And thullius saith. þer is no þing so comendable in a gret lord [3051] as when he is debon- aire and meke and appesith him liȝtly [3052] ¶ And I pray 3ow þat 3e wol forbere now to do venence [3053] in such a manere þat þoure goode name may be kept/ & conservèd. [3054] and þat men mowe haue cause / and matiere to prayse 3ow of þe pite and of þer mercy [3055] and þat 3e haue noon cause to repente 3ow of þingþ þat 3e doon [3056] ¶ For senec saith þat he overcomeþ in an euell manere þat repenteþ him of his victorie [3057] ¶ wher- fore I pray 3ow letþ mercy be in þoure herte [3058] to theeffect and thentent þat god almighty haue mercy and pite wypon 3ow in his laste iuggement [3059] ¶ For seint Iame saith in his Epistil: Iuggement wip oute mercy schal be doon to him þat haþ no mercy wypon another wight! [3060] whan Melibe had herd þe grete skiles and resouns of dame prudens and wys informacioun and techyngþ! [3061] his herte gan enclyne to þe wille of hys wyf consideryng hir trewe entent! [3062] con- fermed him anoon and consented fully to werke after hir reed and counseil [3063] ¶ And þankid god of whom pro- cedeth al goodnes þat him sente a wif of so gret discrecioun [3064] ¶ And whan þe day cam þat hir adversaries schulden appere in his presence!: [3065] he spakþ

[1 leaf 225, back]
ful goodly and sayde in his wise. [3066] ¶ Al be it so pat ye 3oure pryde and heigh presumcioun and folye and of ye 3oure negligence/ and vnconnynge [3067] ye haue mys-bore 3ow and trespassed vnto me: [3068] yeit/ for as moche as I se and biholde 3oure humilite [3069] pat ye ben sory and repentaunt of ye 3oure gultes: [3070] hit constreigneth me to do 3ow grace. and mercy. [3071] wherfore I receyue 3ow to my grace [3072] and forseue 3ow outerly alle pe offenses injuries and wronges pat ye haue don to me and agayns me and myne / [3073] this is peffect & to pis ende pat ye god of ye endeles mercy [3074] wole at ye tyme of 3oure deyinge forziue vs 3oure gultes pat he haue trespassed to him in pis wrecched world. [3075] for douteles & we ben sory & repentaunt of ye synnes & gultes whiche we haue trespassed Inne in ye sight of ye 3oure lord god: [3076] he is so free and 1so merci-able [3077] pat he wil forziue vs 3oure gultes [3078] and bringe vs to ye blisse pat yeuer hap ende Amen ¶ Here endith Chaucer his tale of Melibe

[leaf 226]
And here bygynnep pe prologue of pe monkes tale 
[Break of one line in the MS.]

Whan ended was my tale of Melibe 
And of prudence and hire benignite 
Oure hoste sayde as I am faithful man

And by pe precious corpus Madryan 
I hadde leuer pan a barel ale 
That godeleef my wyf had herd pis tale 
For sche is no ping of such pacience 
As was pis melibeus wyf dame prudence 
By goddes boones whan I bete my knaues 
Sche bringeth me forth pe grete clobbet staues

And crie sle pe dogges euerychon 
And breke of hem bope bak and bon 
And if pat eny neghebour of myne 
wol nought to my wyf in chirche enclyne 
Or be so hardy to hir totrespace 
whan sche comp hom sche rampeth in my face 
And crie false coward wreke py wyf 
By Corpse bones I wil haue py knyf 
And pou schalt/ haue my distaf and go spynne 
Fro day to night pus sche wil bygynne /
Allas sche saith pat euer I was I-schape 
To wedde a mylk-sop or a coward ape

That wil be ouer-lad wiþ euery wight 
pou darst nought stonde by py wyues right 
This is my lift but if pat I wil fight 
And out atte dere anoon I most me dight /
And ellis I am lost / but if pat I 
Be lik a wilde leoun fool-hardy 
I wot wel sche wol do me sle som day 
Som neighbor and pane renne away 
For I am perilous with knyf in honde 
Al be it pat I dar not hir wiþ-stonde
For sche is big in armes by my faith
That schal he fynde that hire mys doth or saith
But vs vs passe a way fro his matiere
My lord he monk quod he be mery of chere
For ze schul telle a tale trewely
Lo Rowchestre stant heer faste by
Ryde forp myn oughne lord brek nouztoure game
But by my troupe I can nott zoure name
whether schal I calle sow my lord dan Iohe
Or daun Thomas or elles dan albon
Of what hous be ze by zour fader kyn
I vow to god pou hast a ful fair skyn
It is a gentil pasture per pou gost
Thow art not lik a penaunt or a goost
vpon my faith pou art an officer
Som worpy sexteyn or som Celerer
For by my fader soule as to my doome
Thou art an officer whan pou art at hoom
No pouer cloysterer ne non nouys
But a gouernour wily and wys
And per wip al oft brawne and oft bones
A wel faryng persone for he noones
I praye god zipe him confusion
but first he brouzte to religioun
Thow woldist han be a tredefoul aright
haddist pou as gret a leue as might
To parforme al pi wil in engendrure
Thow haddist bigeten many a creature
Allas why werest pou so wyd a cope
God zift me sorwe and I were a pope
Nought only pou but every mighty man
Though he were shore brede vpon his pan
Schuld han a wif for al pis world is lorn
Religioun hath take vp al pe corn
Of tredyng and we burel men ben schrympes
Of feble trees per comep feble ympes
This makep pat our heires ben so sclender
And feble pat pay may not wel engender
This makep pat our wyfes wol assaye
Religious folk for pay may bettre paye [leaf 227]
Of venus payementes pan may we
God woot no lusscheburglies paye 3e /
hep nou3t wrop my lorde pough I play
For oft in game a soth I haue herd say
This worpy monk took al in pacience /
And saide I wol doon al my diligence
Als fer as sounep in to honeste /
To telle 3ow a tale or tuo or för
And if 3ow lust to herken hiderward
I wil 3ow say þe lif ofseint Edward
Or elles first tredis wil I 3ow telle /
Of which I haue an hundred in my celle /
Trededis is to sayn a certeyn storie
As olde bookes maken vs memorie
Of hem þat stood in greet prosperite
And is fallen out of heigh degre
In to miserie and endith wrecedly
And pay ben versifyed comunly
Of sixe feet which men clepe exametron
In prose ben eek endited many oon
And in metre eek and in sondry wise
Lo þis declaryng ought ynough suffice /
Now herknep if 3ow likith for to heere
But first I 3ow biseche in þis matiere /
pough I by ordre telle not þise þinges
Be it of popes emperours or kynges
After her age as men may write fynde
But telle hem som bifore. and som byhynde /
As it comep now / to my remembraunce
hauep me excused of myn ignoraunce

[Break of one line in the MS.]
I wol bywaile in maner of tregedye
The harm of hem that stood in heighi degre
And fallen so pe is no remedye
To bring hem out of her adversite 3184
For certeynyly whan fortune lust to flee
Ther may no man pe cours of hir whiel holde
let no man truste in blynd prosperite  [leaf 227, back]
Be þ war by þese ensamples trewe and olde /
[No stanza-breaks in the MS.]

[Lucifer.]

Aþ lucifer þough he an aungil were
And no man at/ him wil I bygynne
For þough fortune may non aungel dere
From heigh degre 3it/ fel he for his synne 3192
Doun in to helle. wher he ðet is Inne
O lucifer brightest of aungels alle
Now art þou Sathanas þat maist nouȝt twynne
Out of miserie in which þou art falle 3196

[Adam.]

Lo adam in þe feld of Damassene  Þ Adam
wip goddes oughne fynger wrought was he /
And nought bigeten of mannes sperma vnclene
And welt al paradys sauyng oon tre 3200
had neuer worldly man suche degre
As adam til he for mys gouvernance
was dryuen out of heigh prosperite
To labour and to helle and to meschaunce 3204
Lo Sampson. | fat was annunciate  
By angel long | er his natuïte /  
And was to god almighty consecrate  
And stood in nobles whil fat he might se  
was neuer such anoïper as was he  
To speke of | strengï. and | þerto hardynesse  
But to his wyfes toîde he his secré  
Thurgh which he sloughi himself for wrecchidnesse /  

Thre hundred foxis. tok Sampson for Ire  
And alle her tayles he togider bond  
And sette þe foxes tailies alle on fuyre  
For he in euery tail hath knyt a brond  
And þay brent alle þe cornes of þat lond  
And alle her Olyuers. and vynes eeke  
A þousand men he slough eek wip his hond  
And hadde no wepen but an asses cheeke  

Whan þay were slayn so þursted him þat he  
was wel ner lorn for which he gan to preye  
That| god wolde of| his peyne haue som pitæ  
And send him drynk| and elles most he deye  
And out| of| his asses cheke þat was so dreye  
Out| of| a woung| top| sprong| anon a welle  
Of| which he dronk| ynough schortly to seye  
Thus halp him god as Iudicum can telle
By verray for of algason on a night
Maugre pe philistiens of pat cite
The gates of pe toun he haf vp plighet/
And on his bak caried hem haf he /
heigh vpon an hil wher men might hem se /
O noble almighty Sampson leef and deere
haddest pou nought to women told py secre
In al pe world ne hadde be py peere

This sampson neythor siser dronk ne wyn /
Ne on his heed com rasour noon ne schere
By precept of pe messager diuyn
For alle his strengpes in his heres were
And fully twenty wynter 3er by 3ere/
he hadde of Ierusalem pe gouernaunce
But soone he schal wepe many a teere
For wymen schuln him bringe to meschaunce

Vn-to his leman Dalida he tolde
That in his heres al his strengpe lay
And falsly to his foomen sche him solde
And slepyng in hir barm vpon a day
Sche made to clippe or schere his heres away
And made his foomen al his craft espie
And whan pay fond him in pis array
Thay bound him fast and put out bope his yen

But er his heer clipped was or I-schaue
Ther was no bond wi which men might him bynde
But now is he in prisoun in a caue
Ther as pay made him at pe querne grynde
O noble Sampson strongest of al man kynde
O whilom fugge in glory and in riches /
Now maystow wepe wi pine eyzen blynde
Sith pou fro wele art falle to wrecchednesse
Thend of pis caytif was as I schal say
his foomen made a fest vpon a day
And made him as here fool biforn hem play [leaf 238, back] 3272
And pis was in a temple of gret array
But/ atte last he made a foul affray
For he two pilers schook and made hem falle
And doun fel temple and al and per it lay
And slough himsylf and eek his fomen alle 3276

This is to sayn pe princes  euer ichon
And eek pe pouands bodies were per slayn
with falling of pe grete temple of stoon
Of Sampson wil I no more sayn 3280
Be war by pese ensamples olde and playn
That no man telle his counsell to his wyf
Of such ping as he wold haue secre fayn
If pat/ it touche his lymes or his lif 3284

[Hercules.]
Of Ercules pe souereyn conquerour
Singing his werkes laude and heigh renown
For in his tyme of strength he bar pe flour
he sloughi and rafte pe skyn fro pe leoun 3288
he of Centaures layde pe bost a doun
he arpies sloughi pe cruel briddes felle
The gold appul he raft fro pe dragoun
he drof out cerbures pe fend of helle 3292

He sloughi pe cruel tyrant bupherus
And made his hors to frete him fleisch and boon
he slough pe verry serpant venencus
Of Adiloyus tuo hornes he raft oon 3296
he slough Catus in a caue of stoon
he slough pe gaunt adeus pe stronge
he slough pe grisly leoun and pat anoon
And bar pe heed vpon his necke longe 3300
Was neuer wight / sippen þe world bigan
That's slough so many monstres as dede he
Thurgh-out þe wide world his name ran
what' for his strengþe and for his bounte
And every roialme went he for to se
he was so strong, þer might no man him lette
At boþe þe worldes endes as saith trophe
In stede of boundes he a piler sette

A lemmen hadde þis noble campiou[n
That' highte Deianire freissh as may
And as þese clerkes maken menciou[n
Sche hæp him sent a schurte fresch and gay
Alas þis schirþ allas and wailaway
Enuenymed was soply with alle
That er he hadde wered it half a day
It made his fleisch al fro his bones falle /

But' natheles som clerkes hir excusen
By oon þat' highte Nessus þat' it makyd
Be as be may I wil nouȝt hir accusyn
But' on his bak/ he wered þis schirþ al naked
Til þat' his fleisch was for þe venym blaked
And when he saugh noon oþer remedye
In hote colis he hæp himself I-raked
For no venym deyned him to dye

Thus starf' þis mighty and worthy Ercules
Io who may truste fortune eny prowë
For him þat' folwep al þis world ofþ pres
Er he be war is ofþ y-layd ful lowe /
Ful wys is he þat/ can himseluen knowe /
Be war for whan þat' fortune lust' to glose /
Than waytith sche hir man to ouerþrowe /
By suche way as he wolde lest' suppose
The mighty trone þe precious tresor
The glorious ceptre and real mageste
Thatþ had þe kingþ Nabugodonosore
wip tonge vnnethes may descryued be
he twyes wan ierusalem þat Cite
The vessel out of þe temple he wip him ladde / D Danielis 4to regum &c
At Babiloyne was his souereyn see
In which his glorie and his delyt he ladde /

The fairest children of þe blood roial
Of þe Israel he dede gelde anoon
And made ylk of hem to ben his þral
Amonges oþre Daniel was oon 3314
Thatþ was þe wisest/ child of þe euerychoon
For he þe dremes of þe kingþ expounded
Ther as in Caldeyn was þer clerkes noon [leaf 229, back]
Thatþ wiste to whatþ fyn his dremes souned 3348

This proude kingþ let make a statu ofþ gold
Sixty cubites longþ and seuen in brede
To which ymage boþe 3onge and olde /
Comaunded he to loue and haue in drede 3352
Or in a fornays ful ofþ flames rede
he schulde be brentþ þatþ wolde notþ obeye /
Butþ neuer wolde assente to þatþ dede
Danyel ne his felawes tweye 3356

This kingþ ofþ kinges preu was elate
he wende god þatþ sitþ in mageste
Ne mightþ him noughtþ / bireue of þis estate
Butþ sodeynly he leftþ his dignite 3360
Iþlikþ a bestþ him semed for to be
And eetþ hay as an oxe and lay þer-outþ /
In rayn with wilde bestes walkyd he.
[t'il certein tyme was i-come abouteرغ] [† In margin, in a later hand.]
And lik/an Eglis fetheres were his heres
his hondes like a briddles clowes were
Til god relessed him a certeyn 3eres
And 3af him witte and 3anne with many a tere
he 3anked god and euer he is afer
To doon amys or more to trespace
And er 3at' tyme he layd was on bere
he knew wel god was ful of might' and grace

His sone which 3at' highte Balthazar
That' huld pe regne after his fader day
he by his fader coupe nought' be war
For proud he was of hert/ and of' array
And eek' an ydolaster was he ay
his heigh astate assured him in pryde
But' fortune cast' him doun and 3er he lay
And sodeynly his regne gan diuide

A fest' he made vnto his lordes alle
vpon a tyme he made hem blipe be
And 3an his officeres gan he calle
Gop bringeth forth pe vesseal/ quod he
The which my fader in his prosperite
Out' of' pe temple of' ierusalem byraft'
And tooure hihe goddis 3anke we/
Of' honours 3at' oure eldres with vs laft'

His wif' his lordes and his concubines
Ay dronken whiles her arriongt last'
Out' of' pis noble vesseals sondry wynes
And on a wal pis king' his yhen cast /
And saugf an hond armles 3at' wroot fast' /
For fere of' which he quookt and siked sore
pis hond 3at' balthazar so sore agast'
wrot'. mane. techel. phares. and no more /
In al pe lond magicien was noon
That coupe expounde what pis lettre ment
But Daniel expoundip it anoone
And sayde king' god py fader sent
Glori and honour. regne tresor and rent
And he was proud and no ping' god ne dredde
And perfor god gret' wreche vpon him sent'
And him biriaft' pe regne pat he hadde /

He was out cast of' mannes compaignye
with asses was his habitacioun
And ete hay in wet' and eek' in drye
Til pat' he knew by grace and by resoun
That' god of' heuen had dominacioun
Ouer euery regne and euery creature
And pan had god of' him compassioun
And him restored to his regne and his figure

Eke pou pat' art' his sone art' proud also
And knowest' al pis ping' so verrayly
And art' rebel to god and art' his fo
pou dronk' eek' of' his vessel bodily
Thy wyf' eek' and py wenche sinfully
Dronke of' pe same vessel sondry wynes
And heriest' false goddes cursedly
Therfore to pe schapen ful gret pyne es

This hond was send fro god pat' on pe wal
wrot. mane. techel. phares truste me
Thy regne is doon pou weist' nou3t at' al
Diuidid is py regne and it schal be
To meedes and to perses 3euen quod he
And pilke same night' pe king' was slawe
And Darius occupied his degre
pough perto neyper had he right' ne lawe /
Lordyngs ensample her-by may ye take
how that in lordschip is no sikernesse
For whan fortune wil a man forsake
Sche berep a-way his regne and his richesse
And eek his frendes bope more and lesse
And what man hath oft frendes pe fortune
Mishap wil make hem enmyes I gesse
[his proverbe is ful soth & ful comune1]

[No break in the MS.]

Cenobia of palmire pe queene
As writen parciens of hir noblesse
So worpy was in armes and so keene
That no wight passed hir in hardynesse
Ne in lynage ne in oper gentilesse
Of pe kinges blood / of pers sche is descendid
I say that sche had not most/ fairnesse
But of hir schap sche might not ben amendid

Fro hir childish / I fynde that sche fledde
Office of wommen and to woode sche went
And many a wilde hertes blood sche schedde
with arwes brode that sche to hem sent
Sche was so swyft that sche anoon hem sent
And whan that sche was elder sche wolde kille
Leouns / lebardes / and beres alto-rent
And in hir armes weld hem at hir wille

Sche dorste wilde bestes dennes seke/
And renne in pe mounteynes al pe night
And slepe vnder a busshi and sche coupe eek
wrastil by verray fors and verray might
wip eny song man were he neuer so wight
Ther mighte no ping in hir armes stonde
She kept hir maydenhed from euery wight
To no man deyned hire to be bonde
But atte last hir frendes han hir maried
To Odenake a prince of pat Citee
Al were it so pat sche him longe taried
And ye schul vnderstonde how pat he
had suche fantasies as hadde sche /
But napeles whan pay were knyt in fere
Thay lyued in ioye and in felicite
For ech of hem had ofer leef and deere

Saue oon ping sche wolde neuer assent
By no way pat he schulde by hir lye
But oones for it was hir playn entent
To haue a child pe world to multiplie
And also soone as she might aspye /
That sche was not wip childe sit in dede /
Than wold sche suffre him doon his fantasie
Eft sones and nought but oones out of drede /

And if sche were wip child at pilke cast
No more schuld he playe pilke game
Til fully fourty dayes were y-past
Than wold sche suffre him to do pe same
Al were pis Odenake wilde or tame
he gat no more of hir for pis sche sayde
hit nas but wyues lechery and schame /
In oer caas if pat men with hem playde /

Tuo sones by pis Odenak had sche
The which sche kept in vertu and lettre
But now vnto our purpos torne we
I say so worshipful a creature
And wys. worpy. and large with mesure
So penyble in pe werre and curteys eke
Ne more labour might in werre endure /
was no wher noon in al pis world to seeke
Hir riche array if it might be told
As wel in vessel as in hir cloping
Sche was al cloped in perre and gold
And eek sche lafte nought for hir huntyng
To haue of sondry tonges ful knowing
when sche had leyser // and might perto entent
To lerne booke was al hir likyng
How sche in vertu might hire lif despent

And schortly of pis story for to trete [leaf 231, back]
So doughty was hir housbond and eek sche
That pay conquered many regnes grete
In thorient with many a fair citee
Appurtienant vnto that mageste /
Of Rome. and with strong hond hulden hem fast
Ne neuer might her fomen doon hem fle
Ay while Odenakes dayes last/

Her batails who / so lust hem for to rede
Agayn Sapor pe king and oper mo
And how pat pis processe fel in dede
why sche conquered and what title had perto
And after of hir meschief and hir woo /
how pat sche was deceyued and I take /
let hem vnto my mayster perark go
That writeth of pis ynough I vndertake /

When Odenake was deed sche mightily
The regnes huld and wip hir propre hond
Azeins hir foos sche faught ful trewely
That per nas king ne prince in pat lond
That he nas glad if he pat grace fond
That sche ne wold vpon his lond werraye
with hir pay made alliannee by bond
To ben in pees and let hir ryde and play
The emperour of Rome Claudius
Ne him biforn pe romayne Galiene
Ne dorste neuer be so corrageous
Ne noon ermine ne Egipcien
No Surrien ne noon arrabiene
wipinne pe feld pat durste with hir fight
Lest pat sche wold hem wip her hondes sleen
Or wip hir meyne putten hem to flight

In kings abyte went hir sones tuo
As heires of her fadres regnes alle
And hermanno and Themaleo
here names were and Parciens men hem calle /
But ay fortune hath in hir hony galle
This mighty queene may no while endure
Fortune out of hir regne made hir falle
To wrecchednesse and to mys adventure

Aurilian whan pat pe gouernaunce
Of Rome cam in-to his hondes tway /
he schop him of pis queen to do vengeaunce /
And with his legiounes he tookt pe way
Toward Cenoby and schortly to say
he made hir flee and atte last hir hent
And feterid hir and eek hir children tweye
And wan pe lond and home to Rome he went

Amonges over pinges pat he wan
hir chaar pat was wip gold wroujt and perre
This grete Romayn pis aurilian
hath with him lad for pat men schulde se
Bifore pis triumphe walkith sche /
And gilte cheynes in hir necke hongynge
Coroun sche was as aftir hir degre
[and ful of perre chargid here clothynges¹]

¹ In a later hand in the margin.
Alias fortune, sche that whilom was
dreadful to kinges and to Emperoroues
Now gaulith al pe pepul on hir alas
And sche pat helmyd was in starke stoures
And wan bfore tounes stronge and tounes
Schal on heed now were a wyntermyte
And sche pat bar pe cepter ful of floures
Schal bere a distaf hir self for to quyte

[No break in the MS.]

O noble petro, pe glori of Spayne/
whom fortune held so heigh in mageste
wel oughte men py pitous dep complayne
Thy bastard broper made pe to fle
And after / at a sege by subtilte
pow were bytrayed and lad to his tent
wer / as he with his oughne hond slough pe
Succedyng in py lond and in py rent

The feld of snow with thegle of blak per-Inne
Caught wip pe leoun reed coloured as is pe gleede
he brewede pe cursednesse and synne
The wikked nest werker of pis neede
Nought Oliuer ne Charles pat ay took heede
Of trouthe and honour but/ of armoryk
Geniloun oliuer corruptid for nede
Broughte pis worpy king in such a bryk

[No break in the MS.]

O worpy petro king of Cipres also De petro Cipre rege
That alisaunder wan by heigh maistrye /
Ful many an hethen wroghtest pou ful wo
Of which pin oughne lieges had enuye
And for no ping but for py chiualrie
pay in thy bed han slayn pe by pe morwe
Thus can fortune pe whel gouerne and gye
And out of ioye bringe men in to sorwe

[No break in the MS.]
Of Melayn grete Barnabo viscount God of delyt and strength of lumbardye why schulde pyn infortune I nought accounte Syn in astaat' pou clombe were so hye
Thy broper sone pat' was py double allie For he py neweu was and sone in lawe wipinne his prisoun made pe to dye But' why ne how not' I pat' pou were slawe /

[No break in the MS.]

Ofl erl hugilin of pise pe langour Ther may no tongue telle pe pite
But' litel out' of pise stant a tour In whiche tour / in prisoun put' was he /
And with him been his litil children pre Theldest skarsly fyft 3er was oft age /
Allas fortune it was gret' cruelte Suche briddes to put in such a cage

Dampnyd he was to deye in pat' prisoun For Roger which pat' bisschop was oft pise Had on him maad a fals suggestion Thurgh which pe peple gan on him arise
And putte him in prisoun in such wise As 3e han herd and mete and drynk' he hadde So smal pat' wel vnnepe it may suffise And per wip al it was ful pore and badde

And on a day bifel pat' in pat' hour whan pat' his mete was wont' to be broughfit The gayler schet' pe dores of pat' tour He herd it wel but he saugft it' nought' [leaf 223] And in his hert' anoon per fel a poughit' pat' pay for hungir wolde doon him dyen Alas quod he alas pat' I was wrought Ther-wip pe teeres felle fro his eyen
His 3ongest sone 3at 3e 3er was of 3e age
Vnto him sayde fader why do ye wepe
when wil 3e gayler bringen 3oure potage
Is 3er no morsel bred 3at 3e doon kepe 3624
I am so hongry 3at I may not sleepe
Now wolde god 3at I might slepe euer
Than schuld not hunger in my wombe crepe
Ther is no ping saue bred 3at me were leuer 3628

Thus day by day pis child bigan to crie
Til in his fadres barm a-doun he lay
And sayde far wel fader I moot dye
And kist his fader and dyde 3e same day 3632
And whan 3e woful fader deed it say.
For wo his armes tuo he gan to byte
And sayde fortune alas and waylaway
Thin false querel al my woo I wyte 3636

His childer wende 3at it for hongir was
That he his armes gnew and nought for wo
And sayden fader do nought so allas
But rather et pe fleisch vpon vs tuo 3640
Oure fleisch pou saue vs /oure fleisch pou take vs fro
And ete ymough right pus pay to him seyde
And after 3at wipinne a day or tuo
Thay layde hem in his lappe a-doun and deyde 3644

Himself despeird eek for honger starf
Thus ended is pis mighty eorl of pis eorl
For his estate fortune fro him carf
Of pis tegrede it ought ynough suffise /
who-so wil it hiere in lenger wise
Rede pe gret poet of Itaile
That highte Daunt for he can it devise
Fro poynt to poynt nouzt oon word wil he fayle 3652

[No break in the MS.]
Alough Nero were als vicious
As any fend that ful lowe adoun
3it as tellith vs Swethoneus
This wyde world had in subiecioun
Bope Est' and west' and Septemtrioun
Of rubics. safers. and of' perles white
were alle his clothes embroudid vp and down
For he in gemmis / gretly gan delite

More delty'. more pomp of' array
Mor proud was neuer Emperor that he
That ylke cloth pat' he had wered a day
After pat' tyme he noble it neuer se
Nettis of' gold pred. had he gret plente
To fissehe in tyber whan him lust' to pleye
his willes were as lawe in his degre
For fortune as his frend wold him obeye

He Rome brent' for his delicacie
The senatours he slough vpon a day
To here how men wolde wepe and crye
And slough his broper. and by his suster lay
his modir made he in pitous array
For hir wombe slyt' he to byholde
wher he conceyued so waylaway /
pat' he so litel of' his moodir tolde

No teer out' of' his eyen for pat' sight /
Ne cam but sayde a fair womman was sche
Gret' wonder is pat' he coupe or might'
Be domesman on hir beaute
The wyn to bringen him comaundid he
And drank' anoon noon ope wo he made
whan might' is torned vnto cruelte
Allas to deepe wil pe venym wade /
IN 30upe a maister had pis emperour
To teche him letterure and curtesye
For of moralite he was pe flour
And in his tyme but' if' pe book' lye
And whil his maister had of him maistrie
he made him so connyng' and so souple /
That' long' tyme it was or tyranye
Or ony vice dorst' on him vnouple /

This Seneca of' which pat' I deuyse
By cause Nero had of' him such drede
For fro vices he wolde him chastise
Discretly by word and nouxt' by dede /
Sir wold he sayn an emperour mot neede /
Be vertuous and hate tyrannye
For which he in a bath made him to bleede
On bope his armes til he moste dye

The nero hadde eek' a custumance /
No 30upe azein his maister for to ryse /
which afterward him pought' a gret greuunce
Therfore he made him deye in pis wise
But' napeles pis Seneca pe wise
Ches in bath to deye in pis manere /
Raper pan to haue anofer tyrannye
And pus hap' Nero slayn his maister deere /

Now fel it so pat' fortune lust' no lenger
The highe pride of' Nero to cherice
For pough he were strong' sit' was sche strenger
Sche poughte pus by god I am to nyce
To set' a man pat' is ful sad of' vice
In high degre and emperour him calle /
By god out' of' his cite I wil him trice
whan he lest' wene' sonnest' schal byfalle
The peo ple ros on him vpon a night
For heigh defaute and whan he it aspyed
Out' of his dores anoon he hap him dight
Aloone and per he wende haue ben allyed
he knokked fast' and ay pe more he cried
The faster schette pay pe doores alle/
Than wist' he wel he had himself' mysgyed
And went' his way no lenger durst' he calle

The peple cried and rumbled vp and doun
That' with his eris herd he how pay sayde
Wher is pis fals traitour pis neroun
For fere almost' out' of' his witte he brayde /
And to his goddes pitously he prayde /
For socour but' it mighte nought betyde /
For drede of' pis him poughte pat he dyde
And ran in to a gardyn hym to hyde

And in pis gardyn fond he cherlis twaye
Sittyng' by a fuyr ful greet and reed
And to pese che[tr]les tuo he gan to pray
To sleen him and to girden of' his heed
That' to his body whan he were deed
were despyt' y-doon for his defame
himself' he slough he coupe no better reed
Of' which fortune pai lough and hadde game /

W as neuer Capitaigne vnder a king'/  || De Olipherno
Thas regnes mo put in subieccioun
Ne strenger was in feld of' alle ping /
As in his tyme ne gretter of' renoun
Ne more pompous in heih presumcioun
Than Oliphern. which pat fortune ay kist'
So licorously. and laddde him vp and doun
Til that' his heed was of' er he it wist'
Nought oonly pat' pe world had of' him awe /  
For lesyng' of' riches and libert 
But' made euery man reneye his lawe /  
Nabugodonosor was lord sayde he /  
Noon ofer god schuld honoured be  
A3einst' his heste dar no wight' trespace  
Sane in Betholia a strond cite  
wher Eliachim a prest' of' pat' place  

But' tak' keep of' pat' day of' Olipherne  
Amyd his ost/ he dronke lay on night'  
wiinne his tente large as is a berne  
And 3it' for al his pomp and al his might'  
Indith a womman as he lay vpright  
Slepyng' his heed of' smot' and fro his tent  
Ful prieucly sche stal from euery wight  
And with his heed vnto hir toun sche went  

[No break in the MS.]  

What' needith it' of' king' antiochius  
To telle his heye real mageste /  
his heyhe pride his werke venemous  
For such anofer was þer noon as he  
Redeþ which pat' he was in machabe  
And redith þe proude wordes þat' he sayde  
And why he fel fro his prosperite  
And in an hil. how wrecchidly he deyde  

Fortune him hap enhaunced so in pryde  
That' verrailly he wend he might' han teynd  
Vnto þe sterris vpon euery syde /  
And in a balance weyen what' ech mounteyned  
And alle þe floodes of' þe see restreyne  
And goddes peple had he most' in hate  
hem wold he slee in torment' and in peyne  
wenyng' þat' god ne might' his pride abate
And for that Nichosor and Thimothe with Iewes were venquist/ mightily 
Vn to pe Iewes such an hate had he / That he bad graithe his chaar hastily 3784
And swor and sayde ful despitously 
Vnto Ierusalem he wold eft soone 
To wrec his Ire on it ful cruelly 
But of his purpos he was let ful soone 3788

God for his manace him so sore smoot' wip inuisible wounde, incurable 
That in his guttes carf so and bot' 
That his peynes were importable 3792
And certeynly pe wreche was resonable 
For on many a man, dede he peyne 
But fro his purpos cursed and damnable / 
For al his smerrt he nolde him nought restreyne / 3796

But bad anoon appairelen his host' 
And sodeynly er he was of it ware 
God dampned al his pride and al his bost 
For he so sore fel out of his chaer 3800
That his lymes and his skyn to-tare / 
So that he no more might go ne ryde / 
But in a chaere men aboute him bare / 
Al forbrosed bope bak' and syde / 3804

The wreche of god him smot' so cruely 
That in his body wicked wormes crept'  [leaf 235, back] 
And peper with al he stonk/ so orribly 
That noon of his meyne peer him kep'te 3808
wheper peer he wook' or elles slepte 
Ne mighte nought pe stynk of him endure 
In pis meschief he weyled and eek wepte / 
And knew god lord of euery creature 3812
To al his host and to himself also
Ful wlatson was pe stynk and pe carayne
No man might him bere to ne fro
And in stynk/ and orrible payne
he starft ful wrecchedly in a mountayne
Thus hap pis robbour and pis homicide /
That many a man made wepe and playne /
Swich guerdoun is pat longep vnto pryde

[No break in the MS.]

The story of alisaunter is so comune
That every wight pat hap discrecioun
hap herd som what or al of this fortune
Thys wyde world as in conclusioun
he wan by strengpe or for his heigh renoun
Thay were glad for pees vnto him sende
The pride of man and host he layd a doun
Wher-so he cam. vnto pe worldes ende /

Comparisoun 3it mighte neuer be maked
Bitwen him and noon oper conquerour
For al pis world for drede of him hap quaked
he was of knyghthod and of fredam flour
Fortune him made pe heir of hir honour
Saue wyn and wymmen no ping might aswage
his heigh entent in armes and labour
So was he ful of lumyne corage

What pite were it to him pough I 3ow tolde
Of Darius and an hundred pousand mo
Of kynges princes Dukes and eorles bolde /
which he conquered and broust/ vnto wo
I say as fer as men may ryde or go
The world was his what schold I more deuyse /
[. . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
Of his knighthood it mighte noust suffise /
Twelfth 3er he regned as saith machabe
Philippes son of Macedon he was
That first was king in Crece pat contre
O worpy gentil alisaundre alas
That euer schulde falle such a caas
Empoysoned of pin oughne folk outhou were
Thyn fortune is torned in to an aas
And right for outho ne wepte sche neuer a teere

Who schal me 3iue teeres to compleigne
The dep of gentiles and of fraunchise
That al outho worlde had in his demaigne
And 3it him oughiti it migite nou3t suffice
So ful was his corage of hight emprise /
Allas who schal helpe me to endite/
Fals infortune and poysoun to deuyse
The whiche two al outho I wyte

[No break in the MS.]

By wisedom manhod and grete labour
Fro humble bed to royal mageste /
Vp roos he Iulius outho conquerour
That wan al thoccident by land and see
By strenghe of hond or elles by trete /
And vnto Rome made hem contributarie
And sippe of Rome outhemerour was he
Til outho fortune wax his aduersarie /

O mighty Cesar outho in Thessalie
Agains pompious fader outho in lawe
That of outho orient had al outho chiualrie
Als fer as outho day bigynnes to dawe
Thorugh outho knighthod outhou hast outho him take and slawe
Saue fewe folk outho with pompeus fledde
Burgi which outhou puttist al outhoient in awe
Thanke fortune outho so wel outho spedde
But now a litel while I wil bywaile
This pompeus pe noble gouernour
Of Rome which pat flowe fro pis bataile
Alas I say oon of his men a fals traitour
his heed of smoot to wynne his fauour
Of Iulius and him pe heed he brouyt
Alas pomp of pe orient conquerour
That fortune to such a fyn pe brought

To Rome agayn repaire\p Iulius
wp his triumphe laurial ful hye
But\ on a tyme brutus Cassius
That euer had to his estat\ enuye /
Ful priuely hap made conspiracie /
Again\ pis Iulius in subtil wise /
Cast\ the place. in which he schulde dye
with boydekyns as I schal \ow deuyse /

This Iulius to pe Capitoile went
vpon a day as he was wont\ to goon
And in pe Capitoil anoon him hent
This false brutus and his o\er foon
And stik\ him wp boydekyns anoon
with many a wounde and pus \ay let him lye
But neuer gront\ he at\ no strook\ but oon
Or elles at tuo but\ if\ pe storie lye

So manly was pis Iulius of\ hert/
And so wel loued estatly honeste
That pough his deedly woundes sore smert\ his mantil ouer his hipes caste he
For no man schulde seen his priuete
And as he lay deyinge in a traunce
And wiste wel pat\ verrayly deed was he
Of honeste 3et\ had he remembrance /
Lucan to pe pis story I recomende
And to Swetoun and to Valirien also
That' al pe story writen word and ende / how to pese grete conqueroures tuo
Fortune was first' frend and sifpen fo
No man trust vpon hir favour longe /
But' haue hir in awayt for euermo
witness on alle pise conqueroures stronge

[No break in the MS.]

Off' riche gresus whilom king' of' lyde
Of' which gresus . Cirus him sore dradde /
3et' was he caught' amyddes al his pride
And to pe fuyr to brenne him men him ladde
But such a rayn doun fro pe heuen schadde
That' slough pe fuyr and made him to eschape
But' to be war 3et' grace noon he hadde /
Til fortune on pe galwes made him gape

Whan he was eschaped he coupe nouzt/ stent
For to bygynne a newe werre agayn
he wende wel for pat' fortune him sent
Such hap pat' he eschaped purgh pe rayn'
That' of' his foos he miglite not' be slayn
And eek' a sweuen vpon a night' he mette
Of' which he was so proud and eek' so fayn
That' in vengeaunce he al his herte sette /

Vpon a tree he was set' as him pouzt
wher Tubiter him wissch bope bak' and side
And phesus eek' a fair towail him brouzt'
To drye him with and perf ore wax his pride
And to his douzter pat' stood him biside
which pat' he knew in heigh science abounde /
And bad hire telle what it signyfide
And sche his dreem right' pus gan expounde /
The tree quod sche pe galwes is to mene
And Iubiter likenith snow and rayn
And phebus with his towail so clene
Tho ben pe sonne stremes sop to sayn
Thow schalt enhangid ben fader certayn
Rayn schal pe waschi and sonne schal pe drye
Thus warned sche him ful plat and ek ful playn
his daughter which pat called was phanie

And hanged was Gresus pis proude king
his real tour might him not auaille /
Tegredis ne noon ober maner ping
Ne can in I synge crie ny biwayne
But for pat fortune wil alway assayle
wip vnwar strook pe regnes pat ben proude
For whan men trusteth hir than wil sche faile
And couer hir brighte face with a clowde

Here ende pe monk his tale

[No break in the MS.]
q & here bygynne pe prologue

of pe Nonne prestes tale, of pe kok' and pe hen.

O sire quod the knight' no more of pis [leaf 257, back]

That' ze han said is right' ynough y-wys

And mochil mor, for litel heuynesse

Is right' I-nough for moche folk' I gesse 3960

I say for me it' is a gret disease

wher as men han ben in gret welpe and case

To hieren of her sodeyn fal allass

And pe contraire is ioye and gret solas 3964

As whan a man hap bein in pore estate

And clymbith vp and wexep fortunate

And pe abydep in prosperite

Such ping' is gladsom as pinkith me 3968

And of' such ping' were goodly for to telle

3e quod our host' by seinte paules belle

3e say right' sop pis monk' hap clappid lowde

he spak' how fortune was clipped with a clowde 3972

I not' neuer what' and als of' tregedie

Right' now 3e herd and pardy no remedye

It' is for to bywayne or compleyne

That' pat' is doon and also it' is a peyne 3976

As 3e han said to hiero of' heuynesse /

Sire monk' no more of' pis, so god 3our soule blesse

3our tale anoyeth al pis compaignie

Such a tale is nou3t' worth a boterflye 3980

For pe Inne is noon disport' ne game

wherfor sir monk', damp Pieres by 3our name

I pray 3ow hertly tel vs som what' ellis

For sicurly ner gingling' of' pe bellis 3984
SIX-TEXT 282

GROUP B. § 13. MONK-NUN'S-PRIEST'S LINK. Harleian 7334. 559

| Pat on 3our bridil hong on euer syde |
| By heuen king' pat for vs alle dyde |
| I schold er pis han falle doun for sleep |
| Al pough pe slough had neuer ben so deep |
| Than had 3our tale. haue be told in vayn |
| For certeynly as pese clerkes sayn |
| wher as a man may haue noon audience |
| Nought helpleth it to tellen his sentence |
| And wel I wot' pe substance is in me |
| It eny pinge' schal wel reported be |
| Sir say som what' of' huntyng' I 3ow pray |
| Nay quod pe monk' I haue no lust' to play |
| Now let' another telle as I haue told // |
| Than spak' our ost' wip rude speche and bold // |
| And said vnto the nonnes prest anoon // |
| Come ner pyou prest'. come ner pyou sir Ioññ // |
| Tel vs such pinge' as may our hertes glade |
| Be blipe al pough pyou ryde vpon a iade // |
| what' pough pin hors be bope foule and lene // |
| If' he wil servue pe rek' not' a bene // |
| lok' pat' pin hert' be mery euer mo // |
| 3is sire 3is hoste. also mot I go // |
| But' I be mery I-wis I wol be blamed // |
| And right' anoon he hap' his tale tamyd // |
| And þus he sayd vnto vs euerich oon // |
| This sweete prest this goodly man sir Ioññ |

[No break in the MS.]
Here bygynneth the Nonne prest his tale

Pore wydow som del stôpe in age
was whilom duellyng in a pore cotage
Bisyde a groue stondying in a dale
This wydow of which I telle 3ow my tale

In paciens ladde a ful symple lyt
For litel was hir catel and hir rent
By housbondry of such as god hir sent
Sche fond hir self and eek hir doughtres tuo
Thre large sowes had sche and no mo
Thre kyn and eek a scheep pat highte malle
Ful sooty was hir bour and eek hir halle
In which she cet ful many a sclender meel
Of poynaunt saws hir needid neuer a deel
Noon deynteth morsel passid porugh hir prot
Hir dyete was accordant to hir cote
Replecioun ne made hir neuer sik
Attempre dyete was al hir phisik
And exercise and hertes suffisaunce
The goute lette hir no ping for to daunce
Ne poplexie schente not hir heed
Ne wyn ne drank he noper whit ne reed
Hir bord seruyd bope with whit and blak
Milk and broun bred in which sche fond no lak
Saynd bacoun and som tymes an ey or tweye
For sche was as it were a maner deye
A 3erd sche had enclosed al aboute
wip stikkes and a drye dich wipoute
In which sche hadd a Cok pat hight Chaunteclere
In al pe lond of crowyng was noon his peere
His vois was merier than pe mery Orgon
On masse dayes that in pe chirche goon
wel sikerer was his crowynge in his logge
than is a Clok or an abbay Orologge
By nature knew he ech ascensioun
Of equinoxial in pilke toun
For whan degrees fyftene were ascendid
Thanne crew he it might not ben amendid
His comb was redder than pe fyn coral
And batayld as it were a castel wal
his bile was blak and as pe geet it schon
lik asur were, his legges and his ton
His nayles whitter than pe lily flour
And lik pe burnischit gold was his colour
This gentil cok had in his gouernaunce
Seuen hennes for to do al his plesaunce
whiche were his sustres and his paramoures
And wonder lik to him as of coloures
Of whiche pe fairest hiewed on hir prote
was cleped fayre damysel pertilote
Curteys sche was discreet and debonaire
And companable and bar hir self ful faire
Syn pilke day that sche was seuen yer old
That sche hap trewely pe hert in hold
Of chaunteclere loken in euery lith
He loued hir so that wel him was per-with
But such a ioye was it to here him synge
whan that pe brighte sonne gan to springe
In swete accord my lief is faren on londe
Fro pilke tyme as I haue vnderstonde
Bestis and briddes cowde speke and synge
And so byfel pat in a dawenyng
As Chaunteclere among his wyues alle /
Sat on his perche pat was in his halle
And next him sat his faire pertelote
This Chaunteclere gan groen in his prote
As man pat in his dreem is drecched sore /  
And whan pat Pertelot þus herd him rore  
Sehe was agast and sayde herte deere  
what eyliþ 3ow to grone in þis manere  
3e ben a verray sleper fy for schame  
And he answerd and sayde þus ma dame  
I pray 3ow þat 3e take it nouȝt agreeþ  
By god me mette I was in such meschief  
Right now þat 3it myn hert/ is sore afrightþ  
Now god quod he my sweuen rede arightþ  
And keep my body out of foul prisoun  
Me mette how þat I romed vp and doun  
wipinne oure 3erd wher as I saugh a beest/  
was lik an hound and wold haue maad arrest/  
Vpon my body and wold han had me deed  
His colour was bitwixe 3olow and reed  
And tipped was his tail and bope his eeres  
with blak/. vnlik þe remenaunt of his heres  
His snowt was smal with glowyng yen tweye  
3et of his look/ for fer almost I deye  
This caused me my gronyng douteles  
A way quod sche. fy on 3ow hertesles  
Allas quod sche for by þat god aboue  
Now haue 3e lost myn hert and al my loue  
I can nouȝt loue a coward by my feith  
For certis what so eny womman seith  
we alle desiren if it mighte be  
To haue housbondes hardy riche and fre  
And secre and no nygard ne no fool  
Ne him þat is agast of euery tool  
Ne noon auunter by þat god aboue  
How dorst þe sayn for schame vnto 3our loue [v 239, 64]  
That any þing might make sow afferd  
haue 3e no mannes hert and han a berd  
Allas and can 3e ben agast of sweuenys  
Nought god wot / but vanite in sweuenys is
Sweuens engendrid ben of replecciozms
And often of fume and of complexioums
whan humours ben to abundawnt in a wight
Certes pis dreem which 3e han met to-night
Comep of pe grete superfolute
Of 3oure reede Colera parde
which causeth folk to dremen in here dremes
Of arwes and of fuyr with reede beemes
Of rede bestis pat pai wil him byte /
Of Contek and of whelpis greet and lite
Right as pe humour of malencolie
Causep in sleep ful many a man to crye
For fere of beres or of boles blake
Or elles blake deueles wol hem take
Of oper humours coupe I telle also
That wirken many a man in slep ful woo
But I wol passe as light[l]y as I can
Io Catoun which pat was so wis a man
Sayde he nou3t pus ne do no force of dremes
Now sire quod sche whan we fle fro pise beemes
For goddis loue as takc som laxatyf
Vp peril of my soule and of my lyf
I counsel 3ow pe best I wol not lye
[ . . . . . . . . . . . . . ]
Though in pis toun is noon apotecarie
I schal my-self tuo herbes techyn 3ow
That schal be for 3our hele and for 3oure prow
And inoure 3erd po herbes schal I fynde
The whiche han of her proprete by kynde
To purgen 3ow bynepe and eek above
Forget not pis for goddis oughne loue
3e ben ful colerik of complexioum
ware pe sonne in his ascencioun
Ne fynd 3ow not/ replet in humours hote
And if it do I dar wel lay a grote [leaf 240]
That 3e schul haue a feuer terciane
Or an agu that may be 3oure bane
A day or tuo 3e schul haue digestiues
Of wormes er 3e take 3our laxatiues
Of lauriol Century and fumytere
Or elles of Elder bery that growth here /
Of Catapus or of gaytre berijs
Of erbe yue growep in our 3erd here mery is
Pike hem vpright as pay growe and et hem In .
Be mery housbond for 3our fader kyn
Drediþ non dremes I can say no more
Ma dame quod he graunt mercy of 3our lore
But napeles as touching daun Catoun
That hath of wisdom such a gret renoun
Though that he bad no dremes for to drede
By god men may in olde bookes rede
Of many a man more of auctorite
That ever catoun was so mot I the
That al þe reuers sayn of his sentence
And han wel founden by experience
That dremes ben significaciouns
As wel of ioye as of tribulaciouns
That folk enduren in þis lif present
Ther nedeth make of þis noon argument
The verray preue schewith it in dede
Oon of þe grettest auctorite þat men rede
Saith þus þat whilom tway felawes wente
On pylgrimage in a ful good entente /
And happed so þay com in to a toun
wher as þer was such congregacioun
Of people and eek so streyt of herbergage
Þat þay fond nouþ as moche as oon cotage /
In which þat þay might bope I-logged be
wherfor þay mosten of necessite
As for þat night depart her compaignye
And ech of hem gôp to his hostelrye
And took his loggyng as it wolde falle
That oon of hem was loggd in a stalle
Fer in a 3urd with oxen of þe plough
That oþer man was logged wel ynough
As was his adventure or fortune
That vs gouernith alle in comune
And so bifel þat longe er it were day
This oon met in his bed þer as he lay
how þat his felow gan vpon him calle
And sayd alas for in an oxe stalle /
This night I schal be murdrid þer I lye
Now help me deere broþer or I dye
In alle cum to me he sayde
This man out of his slep for fer abrayde
But when þat he was waked out of his sleep
he torned him and took of þis no keep
him þought him dreem nas but a vanite /
Thus twies in his sleepe dremed he
And at þe pridde tyme ȝet his felawe
Com as him þought and sayd I am now slawe
Bihold my bloody woundes deep and wyde
Arise vp erly in þe morwe tyde /
And at þe west gate of þe toun quod he /
A cart of donge þere schalt þou see
In which my body is hyd priuely
Do þilke cart arresten boldely
My gold caused my mourdre sop to sayn
And told him euery poynþ how he was slayn
with a ful pitous face pale of hewe
And truste wel his dreem he fond ful trewe /
For on þe morwe as sone as it was day
To his felawes In he took þe way
And whan þat he cam to þis oxe stalle
After his felaw he began to calle /
The hostiller answered him anoon
And sayde sire þour felaw is agoon
Als soone as day he went/ out of* pe toun
This man gan falle in a suspicioun
Remembring* on his dremes pat* he mette /
And forth he goth no lenger wold he lette  [leaf 241]
Vnto pe west* gate of* pe toun and fond
A dong* cart* went* as it* were to donge lond
That* was arrayed in pe same wise
As 3e han herd pe deede man deuise /
And with an hardy hert* he gan to crie
Vengeaunce and iustice of* pis felonye
My felaw mordred is pis same night*;
And in pis carte. he lith heer vpright
I crye out* on pe ministres quod he /
That* schulde kepe and reule pis Cite
harrow allas her lith my felaw slayn
what* schold I more vnto pis tale sayn
The peple vpstert* and caste pe carte to grounde /
And in pe myddes of* pe dong* pay founde
The dede man pat* mordred was al newe /
O blisful god *ou art* ful iust* and trewe
Lo how *ow bywreyest* mordre al day
Mordre wil out certes it is no nay
Morder is so wlatsum and abhominable
To god that* is so iust* and resonable
That* he ne wold nou* suffre it* hiled be
Though it* abyde a 3eer or tuo or pe
Morder wil out pis is my conclusioun
And right* anoon pe mynistres of* pat* toun
Han hent* pe carter and so sore him pyned
And eek* the hostiller so sore engyned
That* pay biknew her wikkednes anoon
And were anhonged by pe nekke boon
Here may men se pat* dremys ben to drede
And Certes in pe same book* I rede
Right* in pe nexte Chapitre after pis
I gabbe nought* so haue I ioye or bliss
Tuo men pat wolde haue passed ouer see / 
For certeyn causes in-to fer cuntre
If pat pe wynd ne hadde ben contrarie
That mad hem in a Cite for to tarie 
That stood ful mery vpon an hauen syde /
But on a day agayn pe euen tyde
The wynd gan chaunge and [blew] right' as him list' 
Iolyt and glad pey wenten vnto rest'
And casten hem ful erly for to sayle
But herkne to pat oon man fel a gret meruayle
That oon of hem in his slepyng as he lay
him met a wonder drem a-gayn pe day 
him pought a man stood by his beddes syd
And him comaundd pat he schuld abyde
And sayd him pus if thou to morwe wende
Thow schalt be dreynyt my tale is at an ende
¶ He wook and told his felaw what he mette
And prayde him his viage to lette
As for pat day he prayd him to abyde
his felaw pat lay by his beddis syd
Gan to lawghi and scorned him ful fast'
No dreem quod he may so myn herte gaste /
That I wil lette for to do my pinges
I sette not a straw by py dremynges 
For sweuens been but vanities and iapes
Men dreme al day of owles and of apes
And eke of many a mase per with al
Men dreme of pinges pat neuer be schal
But sith I see pat jou wilt her abyde /
And pus forslouthe wilfully py tyde
God wot it reweth me and haue good day
And pus he took his leue and went his way
But er he hadde half his cours I-sayled
Noot I nouzt why . ne what meschaunce it ayled
But casuely pe schippes bothom rent
And schip and man vnder pe watir went
In sight of spere schippes spere byside
That with him sailed at the same tyde
And sperefore faire pertelot so deere
By such ensamples olde maistow leere
That no man scholde be to recheles
Of dremes for I say pe douteles
That many a drem full sore is for to drede

Lo in pe lif of seint kenelm I rede [leaf 242]
That was kenulplms sone pat noble king
Of mertinrike how kenilm mette a ping
A lutil he was mordred vpon a day
His mordre in his aysioun he say
His norice him expounded euerydel
His sweuen and bad him for to kepe him wel
For trasoun for he nas but seuen yer old
And sperefore litel tale hap he told
Of eny drem so holy was his hert
By god I hadde leuer pan my schert
Pat 3e had rad his legend as haue I
Dame pertelot I say 30w trewely
Macrobius pat writ pe avisioun
In auffrik of pe worpy Cipioun
Affermep dremes and saith pat pay been
Warnyng of pinges pat men after seen
And forpermore I pray 30w lokep wel
In pe olde testament of Daniel
If he huld dremes eny vanyte /
Rede eek of Ioseph and pe schal 3e see /
whepir dremes ben som tyme I say nought alle
warnyng of pinges pat schul after falle
Lok of Egipt pe king daun pharao
his baker and his botiler also
whethir pay felte noon effect in dremis
who-so wol seke actes of sondry remys
May rede of dremes many a sondry ping
Lo Cresus which pat was of lydes king

May rede of dremes many a sondry ping
Lo Cresus which pat was of lydes king
Mette pat' he sat' vpon a tre
which signified he schuld hanged be /
Lo hir andramachia Ectors wif'  
That' day pat' Ector schulde lese his lif'  
Sche dremed on pe same night' byforn  
how pat' pe lif' of' Ector schulde be lorn
If' pilke day he wente to batayle /
Sche warned him but' it might' nou^t' auaille /
He wente for^p' to fighte napelles
But' he was slayn anoon of' achiilles
But pilke tale is al to long^t' to telle/
And eek' it is neigh day I may not' duelle
Schortly I say as for conclusiozn
That' I schal haue of' pis auisiozn
Aduersite and I say forpermore
That' I ne telle of' laxatifs no store
For jay ben venemous I wot' it' wel
I hem defye I loue hem neuer a del
Now let' vs speke of' mirthe and lete al pis
Madame pertilot' so haue I blis
Of' o jing' god haf me sent large grace
For whan I see pe beaute of' 3our face
3e ben so scarlet' hiew about' 3our eyz3en
hit' makith al my drede for to dey3en
For als siker as In principio
Mulier est' homines confusio
Madame pe sentence of' pis latyn is
womman is mannes ioye and mannes blis
For when I fiele a-night 3our softe syde /
Al be it' pat' I may not' on 3ou ryde
For pat' 3our perche is mad so narrow allas /
I am so ful of' ioye and solas
That' I defye boj' sweuen and drem
And with pat' word he fleigh down fro pe beem
For it was day and eek' his hennes alle
with a chuk', he gan hem for to calle /

For he had found a corn lay in þe 3erd  
Real he was he was nomore aferd  
hæ fetherid pertelote. twenty tyme  
And trad as ofte er þat it was prime  
he lokith as it were a grim lioun  
And on his toon he romeþ vp and down  
him deyneth not to setþ his foot to grounde  
And chukenþ when he hap a corn I-founde  
And to him rennen þan his wifes alle  
Thus real as a prince is in his halle  
[leaff 213]  
If Leue I þis Chauntecler in his pasture  
And after wol I telle his aduenture  
whan þat þe moneth in which þe world bigan  
That highte march whan god maked first man  
was complet and passed were also  
Syn march bygan tway monþes and dayes tuo  
Byfelt þat Chauntecler in al his pride  
His seuen wyues walkyng by his syde  
Castþ vp his eyþen to þe brighte sonne  
That in þe signe of Taurus had I-ronne  
Twenty degrees and oon and som what more  
And knew by kynde and by noon oper lore  
þat it was prime and crew with blisful steuen  
The sonne he sayde. is clomben vpon heuen  
Twenty degrees and oon and som what more I-wis  
Ma dame pertelotþ my worldes blis  
Herknith þese blisful briddes how þay synge /  
And seth þese freissche floures how þay springe  
Ful is myn hert oft reuel and solaas  
Butþ sodeinly him fel a sorwful caas  
For euer þe latter end oft ioye is wo  
God wot þat worldly ioye is soone ago  
And ifþ [a] Rethor couþe faire endite  
hem a Cronique saufly mightþ he write  
As for a sourayn notabilite  
Now euery wys man letþ him herkne me
This story is also trewe I vndertake
As pe book' is of Launcelot pe lake
That' womman huld in ful gret' reuerence
Now wol I torne agayn to my sentence
A Colefox ful / sleigh oft iniquite
That' in pe groue had woned 3eres pe
By heigh yimaginacioun forncast'
The same nighte þurgh þe hegge brast'
In to þe 3erd þer Chaunteclere þe faire
was went' and eek' his wynes to repaire
And in a bed oft wortes stille he lay
Til it was passed vndern oft þe day
waytyng' his tyme on Chaunteclere to falle /
As gladly doon þese homicides alle
That' in awayte lyn to mother men
O false mordrer lurkyng' in þy den
O newe Scariot newe Genilon
Fals dissimilour. greke Synon
That' broughtest' troye al outrely to sorwe
O Chauntecler. O cursed be þe morwe
That' þou in to þe 3erd flough fro þe bemys
Thow were ful wel I-warned by þy dremys
That' þilke day was perilous to þe
But' what' þat' god forwot' most' needes be /
After þe opynyoun oft certeyn clerkis
witnesse on him þat' eny clerk is
That' in scole is gret' altercacioun
In þis matier and gret' desputesoun
And hath ben oft an hundred þousend men
But' 3it' I can not'. bul't it to þe bren
As can þe holy doctor augustyn
Or boece. or þe bisshop Bradwardyn
Wheþer þat' goddis worþy forwetyng'
Streigneth me needely for to do a þing'
Needely clepe I simple necessite
Or elles. if' fre choys be graunted me
To do *pat* same *ping* or to do it nouȝt
Though god forwot it er *pat* it was wrought
Or of* his wityng* streynep neuer a deel
But* by necessite conditionel
I wol not* haue to do of* such matiere
My tale is of* a Cok* as ȝe schal hiere
That* took* his counseil of* his wyf* with sorwe /
To walken in ȝe ȝerd upon ȝe morwe
That he had met ȝe dreme *pat* I tolde
wymmens counseiles ben fulohte colde
wommannes counseil brouȝt vs first to woo
And made adam fro *paradys* to go
Ther as he was ful mery and wel at ease
But* for I not* to him it might displese
If* I counseil of* womman wolde blame
Pas ouer for I sayd it* in my game
Red auctours wher *pay* trete of* such matiere
And what* pay sayn of* wommen ȝe may heere
These ben ȝe cokkes wordes and not myne
I can / noon harme / of* wommen diuine /
Faire in ȝe sond to baȝe hir merily
lith pertelot* and alle hir sustres by
Agayn ȝe sonne and Chaunteclere so free
Sang* merier ȝan ȝe meremayd in ȝe see
For phisiologus seith sicurly
how *pat* pay syngen wel and merily
And so byfel *pat* as he cast* his ye
Among* ȝe wortes on a boterfyte
he was war of* ȝis fox *pat* lay ful lowe
No *ping* ne list* him ȝanne for to crowe
But* cryde anoon . cok*. cok/>. and vp he stert*
As man *pat* was affrayed in his hert
For naturelly a beest* desireth flee
Fro his contrarie if* / he may it see
pough he neuer er had sayn it with his ye
Ȝis Chaunteclere when he gan it aspye
he wold han fled but of pe fox anon
Said gentil sire / alas why wol 3e goon
Be 3e affrayd of me am 3oure frend
Certes I were worse pan any feend
If I to 3ow wold harm or vilonye
I am nou3t come 3our counsail to espye
[ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 4480
But trewely 3e haue als mery a steuen
As eny angiel hath pat is in heuen
Ther wip 3e han in musik: more felynge
Than had Boce or eny pat can synge
My lord 3our fader god his soule blesse /
And 3oure moder of her gentilesse
han in myn hous I-been to my grete ease
And Certes sire ful fayn wold I 3ow please
But for men speke of syngyng I wol say
So mot I brouke wel myn yen tway
Saue 3e I herde neuer man so synge
As dede 3e fadir in pe morwenynge [leaf 241, back] 4492
Certes it was of hert: al pat he song:
And for to make his vois pe more strong:
he wold so peynen him wip bope his yen
he moste wynke so lowde he wolde crien
And stonden on his typtoon peper wip al
And streche forth his necke long: and smal
And eek/ he was of such discressioun
That: per nas no man in no regioun
That: him in song: or wisdom mighte passe
I haue wel rad in Daun Burnel thasse
Among: his verses how per was a Cok:
For a prestes sone 3af: him a knok:
vpon his leg: whil he was 3ong: and nyce
He made him for to lese his benefice
But certeyn per is no comparisoun
Bitwix pe wisdom and discressioun 4508
Of 3oure fader and of his subtilte
Now syngēp sire for seinte charite
let se can 3e 3oure fader countrefete
This Chanteclere his wynges gan to bete
As man that coufhe his tresoun nought espye
So was he rauyssht wip his flaterie
Allas lordynges many a fals flatour
Is in 3our hous and many a losengour
That pleasan 3ow wel more by my faith
Than he pat so fastnesse vnto 3ow saith
Redip Ecclesiast of flaterie
Bep war 3e lordes of her treccherie /
This Chanteclere stood heihe vpon his toos
Streching his necke and his yhen cloos
And gan to crowe lowde for pe noones/
And daun Russel pe fox stert vp at oones
And by pe garget hente Chanteclere
And on his bak toward pe woode him bere
For pity was pere / no man pat him sewed
O desteny pat maist not ben eschiewed
Allas pat Chanteclere fleigh fro pe bemis
Allas his wif roughte nought of dremis
And on a friday fel al pis meschaunce
O venus pat art god of pleasance
Syn pat py servant was pis Chanteclere
And in py seruice did al his powere
More for delit ran pe world to multiplie
why woldest pou suffre him on py day to dye
O gaufred dere mayster souerayn
That whan pe worpy king Richard was slayn
with schot compleynedist/ his dep so sore
why ne had I nou3t py sentence and py lore
pe friday for to chiden as dede 3e
For on a fryday soply slayn was he
Than wold I schewe how pat I coupē pleyne /
For Chantecleres drede and for his peye
Certis such cry ne lamentacioun
was neuer ofl ladies maad whan Ilion
was wonne and pirrus with his stri.t swerd
whan he hente kyng priam by þe berd
And slough him as saith vs Eneydos
As maden alle þe hennes in þe clos
whan þay had sayn of Chauntecler þe sight
Nought souaignly, dam pertelote schright
Ful lowder þan did hasdrubaldes wyft
whan þat hit housebond had lost/ his lyft
And þat þe Romayns had I-brent Cartage
Sche was so ful of torment and of rage /
That wilfully vnto þe fuyr sche stert
And bred þir seluen with a stedfast hert
O woful hennes right so cride þe
As whan þat Nero brente þe cite
Of Rome criden þe senatoures wyues
For þat her housbondes losten alle here lyues
wipouten guilt þis nero hath hem slayn
Now wol Í torme to my matier agayn
¶ The sely wydow and þir doughtres tuo
herden þese hennys crie and maken wo
And out at dores starte þay anoon
And sayden þe fox toward þe woode is goon [y215, br] 4568
And bar vpon his bakþ þe cokþ away
And criden outt harrow and wayleway
ha. ha. þe fox and after him þay ran
And eek with staines many an‡er man
Ran Colle our dogge and talbotþ and Garlond
And Malkyn wip a distaf in hir hond
Ran cow and calþ and þe verry hoggoes
So were þey fered for berkyng of dogges
And schowtyng of þe men and wymmen eke
þay ronne þat þay bought her herte breke
Thay þelleden as feeldes doon in helle
The dokes criden as men wold hem quelle
The gees for fere flowen ouer pe trees
Out of pe hyues cam pe swarm of bees
So hidous was pe noyse a benedicite
Certes pough Iakke straw and his myne
Ne maden schoutes neuer half so schrille
whan pat pay wolden eny flemynge kille /
As pilke day was maad vpon pe fox
Of bras pay brough hornes and of box
Of horn of boon in which pay blew and powped
And per with al thay schryked and pay howped
It semed as pat heuen schulde falle
Now goode men I pray herkne alle /
lo how fortune tornepe sodeinly
The hope and pride eek of her enuy
This Cok pat lay vpon pis foxes bak
In al his drede vnto the fox he spak
And saide sire if pat I were as 3e
3et schuld I sayn as wis god helpe me
Turnepe a3ein 3e proude cherles alle
A verray pestilens vpon 3ow falle /
Now am I come vnto pis woodes syde /
Maugre 3oure heed pe Cok/ schal heer abyde
I wol him ete in faith and pat anoon
The Fox answerd in faith it schal be doon
And whil he spak pat word al sodeinly
This Cok brak from his mouth delyuerly
And heigh vpon a tree he sleigh anoon
And whan pe fox seigh pat he was I-goon
Allas quod he o. Chaunteclere allas
I haue to 3ow quod he y-don trespas
In as moche as I makid 3ow aferd
when I 3ow hent and brou3t out of pe 3erd
But sire I dede it in no wicked entent
Com doun and I schal telle 3ow what I ment
I schal say sop to 3ow god help me so
Nay pan quod he I schrew vs bope tuo
And first I schrew my self bope blood and boones
If thou bigile me. any ofter pan oones
Thou schalt no more purgh fy flaterye
Do me to synge and wynke with myn ye
For he pat wynkith when he scholde se
Al wilfully god let him neuer the
Nay quod pe Fox but god jiue him meschaunce /
pat is so yndiscret of gouernaunce /
pat iangleth when he scholde holde his pees
Lo such it is for to be recheles
And necligent and trust on flaterie /
But je pat holde / pis tale a folye /
As of a Fox. or of a cok or of an hen
Takith pe moralite goode men
For seint poul sai pat al pat writen is
To oure doctrine it is I-write I-wys
Takith pe fruyt and let pe chaft be stille
Now goode god . if pat it be fy wille
As saith my lor so make vs alle good men
And bring vs alle. to his blisse ameN
¶ Here endepe tale of Chaunteclere and pertelote

[No break in the MS.]
Here bygynne p e prolog e of p e maunciples tale

Ot e not wher p e stont a litel toun
which p at cleped is Bob vp and down
vnder p e Ile in Caunterbury way

Ther gan our hoste for to iape and play
And sayde sires what dun is in p e myre
Is p er no man for prayer ne for hyre
Thal wol awake our felawes al by-hynde
A theef mighte ful lightly robbe and bynde
Se how he nappith se for goddes boones
That he wol falle fro his hors at ones
Is p at a Cook of londoun wip meschaunce/
Do him come forth he knoweth his penaunce/
For he schal telle a tale by my fay
Al pough it be nouzt worp a botel hay
Awake p ou Cook sit vp god zif p e sorwe
what eylep p e to slepe by p e morwe/
Hast p ou had fleen al night or artow dronke
Or hastow with some quen al night I-swonke
So p at p ou maist not holden vp p yn heed
This cook p at was pale and no ping reed
Sayd to our host so god my soule blesse/
As p er is falle on me such heuynesse
Not I nouzt why p at me were leuer slepe/
Than p e beste galoun wyn in Chepe/
If wel quod pe maunciple if pat I may doon ease / To pe sir Cook and to no wiht displease / which pat her rydēp in pis compaignye And our host wolde of his curteisie 28
I wol as now excuse pe of py tale For in good faith pi visage is ful pale pyn eyen daswen eek. also me pinkith And wel I woot p by breth ful foule stynkith 32
That schewe p eek ou art nought wel disposid Of me certeyn jou schalt nouȝt ben I-glosed Se how he ganith. lo pis dronken wight As pough he wolde swolwe vs anoon right hold clos p by mouth by p fader kynne The deuel of helle sette his foot per Inne Thy cursed breth effecte wil vs alle Fy stynkyng swyne foule mot pe falle 40
A. takip heed sires of pis lusty man Now swete sir. wol pe ioust atte fan Therto me pinkp. pe be right wel I-schape I trowe pa pe dronken han wyn ape [leaf 247] 44
And pat whan men playen with a straw And with his speche pe cook wax angry & wraw And on pe maunciple bygan he nodde fast For lak of speche. and down pe hors him cast wher as he lay til pat men him up took This was a fair Chiuache of a cook Alias pat he nad hold him by his ladil And er pat he agayn were in his sadil 52
Ther was gret schowuyng bope to and fro To lift him vp and moche care and wo So vnwelde was pis sory pallid gost And to pe maunciple panne spak our host 56
By cause drink hath dominacioyn Vpon pis man by my saucacioyn I trowe he lewedly tel wol his tale For were it wyn or old moysty ale 60
pat he hap dronk, he spekip in his nose / And fnesith fast, and eek he hap pe pose he also to do more pan ynowgh To kepe him and his Capil out of pe slough And if he falle fro his capil eft sone: pan schal we alle haue ynowgh to doone In liftyng vp his heuy dronken cors Tel on thy tale of him make I no fors But sit maunciple in faith you art to nyce Thus openly reproeue him of his vice Anoper day he wil par adventure Reclayme pe and bringe pe to lure I mene he speke wol of smale pinges As for to pynchyn at by rekenynges That were not honest if it cam to pref Quod pe maunciple pat were a gret meschief So might he lightly bringe me in pe snare 3it had I leuer payen for pe mare which he ryt on. pan he schulde with me stryue I wil not wrath him al so mot I priue That at spak I sayd it in my bourde And wite ze what I haue heer in a gourde A draught of wyn. is of a ripe grape / And right anoon ze schal se a good iape pis Cook schal drinke per-of if I may vp peyn of deth he wol nou3t say me nay And certeinly to tellen as it was / Of pis vessel pe cook dronk fast allass what needid it. he drank ynowgh biforn And when he hadde pouped in his horn To pe maunciple he took pe gourd agayn And of pat draught pe cook was wonder fayn And panked him in such wise as he teipe / Than gan our host to laughe wonder louthe / And sayd I se wel it is necessarie wher pat we go good drynk wip vs to carie
For þat wol torne rancour and desese
To accord and loue and many racour pese /
O þou bacus I-blessid be þin name
That so canst torne ernest in to game 100
worship and þonke. be to þy deite
Oft þat matier þe get no more of me
Tel on þi tale mauncipel I þe pray
wel sir quod he. now herkyn what I say ¶ Narrat 104

[No break in the MS.]
When Phebus duelt her in pis erpe a doun
As olde bookes maken mencion
He was pe moste lusty bachiler
Oft al pis world and eek pe best archer
He slough phiton pe serpent as he lay
Slepyng agayn pe some vpon a day
And many another noble worpy dede
He with his bowe wrought as men may rede /
Pleyen he couþe on euery mynstraleye
And syngen pat it was a melodye
To heren of his cleere vois pe soun
Certes pe kyng of Thebes amphion
That with his singyng wallid pat citec
Couþe neuer synge half so wel as he /
Ther-to he was pe semlieste man
That is or was sipþen pe world bigan
what nedip it his fortune to descriue
For in pis worlde is noon such on lyue
he was per with fullfild oft gentilesce
Oft honour and oft parfyte worþinesse
This Phebus pat was flour oft bachilerie
Als wel in fredom as in chiualrie
For to disport in signe oft victorie
Oft phiton so as telleþ vs pe storie
was wont to bere in his hond a bowe
Now had pis Phebus in his hous a crowe
which in a cage he fostered many a day
And taught it speken as men doon a iay
whit' was pis crowe as is a snow-whyt swan
And countrefete the speche of every man
he coupe when he schulde telle a tale
Ther is wipinne pis world no nightingale
Ne coupe by an hundred pousend del
Singe so wonder merily and wel
Now had pis phebus in his hous a wyf
which pat he loued, more pat his lift
And night' and day, did euermor diligence /
hir for to please, and doon hir reuerence
Sauft oonly if pe sop pat I schal sayn
Ialous he was and wold haue kept hir fayn
For him were loth biiaped for to be /
And so is euery wight in such degre
But al for nought for it auailleth nought
A good wyf pat is clene of werk and thought
Schuld not be kept in noon awayt certayn
And trewely pe labour is in vayn
To kepe a schreve for it wil nought be
This hold I for a verray nycete
To spille labour for to kepe wyues
Thus olde clerkes writen in her lyues
But now to purpos as I first bigan
This worpi phebus dop al pat he can
To pleasan hir wenynge by such plesaunce /
And for his manhod and his gouernaunce [leaf 218, back]
That no man schuld han put him fro hir grace
But god it woot', per may no man embrace
As to destroy a ping'. pe which nature
hap naturally. set in a creature
Tak' any brid and put him in a cage
And do al pin entent and py corage
To foster it tenderly wip mete and drynk'
And wip alle pe deyntees pou canst' pink'
And keep it al so kyndly as pou may
Al pough his cage of gold be neuer so gay
Sit hap pis brid by twenty thousand fold
Leuer to be. in forest wyd and cold
Gon ete wormes and such wrecchidnes
For euer pis brid wil doon his busynes
To scape out of his cage whan he may
his liberte pe brid desireth ay
let take a cat and foster him wel wi mylk/
And tender fleisch and mak his bed of silke/
And let him see a mous go by pe wal
Anoon he wayueth mylk and fleisch and al
And euery deynste which is in pat sche
Such appetit hap he to ete pe mous
lo heer hap lust his dominacioun
And appetit. flemeth discr[escioun
Also a sche wolf hap a vilayns kynde /
The lewdest. wolf pat sche may fynde
Or lest of reputacioun him wol sche take
In tyme whan hir lust/ to haue a make/
Alle pis ensamples. tel I by pis men
That ben vntrewe and no ping by woman
For men han euer a licorous appetit
On lower ping to parforme her delit
Than on her wyues ben pay neuer so faire
Ne neuer so trewe ne so debonaire
Fleissch is so newfangil with meschaunce
That we can in no pinge haue plesaunce
That soune in to vertu eny while
This phebus which pat pought vpon no gile
[leaf 249]
Deceyued was for al his iolite
For vnder him anoper hadde sche/
A man of litil reputacioun
Nought worp to phebus in comparisoun
Mor harm it is it happe hath ofte so
Of which per comeb bope harm and woo
And so bifel whan phebus was absent
His wif anoon hath for hir lemmman sent
hir lemmam certes. pis is a knauisch speche
Forþueþ it me and þat I sow biseche
The wise plato saith as þe may rede
þe word mot neede acorde wip þe dede
If men schal telle properly a þing
The word mot corde wip þe þings werkyng
I am a boystous [man] right thus say I
There is no difference trewely
Bytwix a wyf þat is of heigh degre /
If of hir body dishonest sche be
And a pore wenche ðer þen pis
If so be þay werke boþe amys
But the gentil in estat aboue
Sche schal be cleped his lady as in loue
And for þat ðer is a pore womman
Sche schal be cleped his wenche and his lemmam
And god it wot my goode lieue broþer
Men layn þat oon as lowe as þat ðer
Right so betwixe atticles tirant
And an outlawe or a þef erraunt
The same I say þer is no difference
To alisaunder told was pis sentence
þat for þe tiraunt is of gretter might
Bi force of meyne for to sle doun right
And brenne hous and home and make al playn
Lo þerfor is he cleped a Captayn
And for an outlawe hap so smal meyne
And may not doon so gret an harm as he
Ne bringe a contra to so gret meschief /
Men clepen him an outlawe or a þef
But for I am a man not texted wel
I wil not telle of textes neuer a del
I wol go to my tale as I bigan
whan phebus wyþþ had sentþ for hir lemmman
Anon þay wrouþten al her wil volage
This white crow / þat hengþ alway in cage
Bihild her werk and sayde neuer a word
And whan pat hom was come phebus pe lord
This Crowe song, Cuckow, Cockow, Cuckow
what bird quod phebus what song syngistow
Ne were pou wont so merily to syng
That to myn hert it was a reioysnyng
To hère þi vois, allas what song is þis
By god quod he I syng not amys
Phebus quod he for al þy worþynes
For al þy beaute and þy gentiles
For alle þy songes and þy menstrualcie/
For al þy waytyng bleered is þin ye/
with oon of litel reputacioun
Nought worth to þe as in comparisoun
The mountauns of a gnat so mot I prine
For on þy bed þy wif I saugh him swyue
what wol þe more þe crowe anoon him tolde/
By sadde toknes and by wordes bolde
how þat his wif had doon hir lecherie
him to gret schame and to gret vilonye
And told him oft he saugh it wip his yen
This phebus gan awayward for to wryen
him pought his sorwful herte brast on tuo
his bowe he bent and sett þer-In a flo
And in his ire he hap his wif I-slayn
þis is þecfct þer is no more to sayn
For sorw of which he brak his menstrualye
Bope harp, gitem, and sauterie
And eek he brak his arwes and his bowe
And after þat þus spak he to þe crowe
Traytour quod he wip tunge of scorpion
Thow hast me brought to my confusion
[leaf 250]
Allas þat I was born why nere I deed
O dere wyt O gemme of lustyhed
That were to me so sad and eek so trewe
Now list þou deed with face pale of hewe
Ful gulteles | pat dorst | I swere I-wis
O racle hond to do so foule amys
O trouble wit O Ire recheles
That vnauysed Smytest| gulteles
O wantrustt| ful of| fals suspeccioun
Wher was | py wit | and | py discretion
O every man be war of| raclenesse
Ne trowe no | ping| wipoute gret| witnesse
Smyt | nou| to soone. er | pat| pou wite why/
And be anysed wel and sobrely
Er | de doon | eny | executioun
Vpon | your Ire | for suspeccioun
Allas a | tousand folk| hap| racle Ire
Fordoon. or dun hath brou| hem in | pe myre
Allas for sowe | I wil my seluen sle
And to | pe crowe o false | peef| sayd he
I wyl | pe quy| anoon | py false tale/
Thow | songe whilom | as any nightynge| /
Now schaltow false | peef | py song| forgoon
And eek | py white fetheres | euerich ow
Ne neuer in al | py lyf| ne schaltow speke
Thus schal men on a fals | peef | ben a-wreke
Thou and | pin |[spring| euer schuln be blake
Ne neuer sweete noyse schul | 3e make
But| euer crye agayn tempest| and rayn
In tokenyng| pat| purgh | pe my wyf| was slayn
And to | pe crowe he stert and | pat| anoon
And puld his white | fepere | everychoon
And made him blak| and raft| him al his song|
And eek| his speche and out| at dore him slong |
vnto | pe deuel which | I him bytak
And for | pis cause ben alle crowes blake
Lordyngs by | pis ensample I sow pray
Beth war and take| kepe what | 3e say /
Ne tellith neuer man in al soure lif
how | pat| ano|er man hap| dight| his wyf

he wol 30u hatin mortelly certeyn
Daun Salamon as wise clerkes seyn
Teche§ a man to kepe his tonge wel
But' as I sayd. I am nought· tixted wel
But/ napeles þus taughte me my dame
My sone thenk' on þe crowe in goddes name
My son keep wel þy tonge and kep þy frend
A wicked tonge, is worse þan a feend
My sone fro a feend men may hem blesse
My sone ful ofte for to mochil speche /
haþ many a man be spilt' as clerkes teche
But' for a litil speche auisily
Is no man schent to speke generally
My sone þy tonge scholdest' þou restreigne
At' alle tyme but' whan 'þou dost' þy peyne /
To speke of' god in honour and prayere
The firste vertu sone if' þou wilt' lere
Is to restreigne and kepe wel þy tonge
Thus lerne clerkes when þat' þay ben 3onge
My sone ofþ mochil speking' euel auised
Ther lasse speking' had ynough suffised
Comeþ mochil harm þus was me told and taught
In mochel speche synne wantþ nought
wost' wher of' a racle tonge servþ
Right' a swerd for-kutteþ and kerueþ
An arm a tuo my dere sone right so
A tonge cutteth frendschip al a tuo
A iangler is to god abhominable
Red Salamon so wys and honourable
Red Dauid in his psalmes reed Senek'
My sone spek' not. but' wip þy heed þu bek'
Dissimul as þou were deed if' þat' þou heere
A iangler speke of' perilous mateere
The flemyng1 saij and lere it if1 pe lest1 /
That1 litil iangling cause1 mochil rest1
My sone if1 pou no wikked word hast1 sayd
The thar not1 drede for to be bywrayd
But1 he1 pat1 hap1 mys sayd I dar wel sayd
he may by no way clepe his word agayn
Thing1 pat1 is sayd1 is sayd1 and for1 it go1
Though him repent or be him neuer so lo1
He is his pral to whom1 pat1/ he hap1 sayd
A tale of1 which he is now yuel a payd
My sone be war and be noon auctour newe1/
Of1 tydyngs whefer1 pay1 ben fals or trewe1/
wher-so1 pou comest1 amonges heih or lowe1/
kep wel1 by tonge1/ and thenk1 vpon1 pe crowe
.Utility
Here endith pe tale of1 pe crowe

[No break in the MS.]
§ 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

And here begynneth the prologue of pe Persouns tale
by pat pe maunciple had had his tale endid
The sonne fro pe south line is descencion
So lowe pat it nas nou3t to my sight

Degrees [nyne and twenty as in hight] [! In a later hand.] 4
Ten on pe Clokke it was as I gesse /
For enleuen foote or litil more or lesse /
My schadow was at pilk tyme of pe 3ere
Of which feet as my leng pe parted were /
In [sixe] feet equal of proporcioun

Ther-with pe mones exaltaciozm
In mena libra alway gan ascende
As we were entryng at a townes ende 12
For which our host as he was wont to gye
As in pis caas our ioly compaignye
Sayd in pis wise lordings euerich oon)
Now lakkep vs no moo tales pan oon)
Fulfilled is my sentens and my decre
I trowe pat we han herd of ech degree
Almost fulfilled is myn ordynaunce
I pray to god so 3eue him right good chaunce 20
That tellith to vs his tale lustily
Sire prest quod he artow a vicory
Or artow a persoun say sop by py fay
Be what pou be breke nought our play
For every man saue þou hath told his tale
vbocle and schew vs what is in þy male
For trewely me þinkeþ by þy chier
þou scholdist þel knytþ vp a gret matier
Tel vs a tale anoon for cokkes boones
This persoun anserde al at oones /
Thow getist fable noon I-told for me
For poul þat writes vnto thimothe
Repreueþ hem þat weyueþ sothfastnesse
And tellen fables and such wrecchednesse /
why shuld I sowen draþ out ofþ my fest/
when I may sowe whete ifþ þat me lest/
For which I say ifþ þat 3ow lustþ to hier
Moralite and vertuous matiere
And þanne þat 3e wil þiue me audience
I wol ful fayn atþ cristis reuerence
Do 3ow plesaunce leful as I can
Butþ trusteþ wel I am a suthern man
I can notþ geste. rum raþ. rufþ by letter
Ne god wolþ rym hold I butþ litel better
And perfor ifþ 3ow lustþ I wol notþ glose
I wol 3ow telle a mery tale in prose /
To knytþ vp al this festþ and make an ende
And Þhû for his grace witþ me sende
To schewe 3ow þe way in þis viage
Ofþ þilke parfyþ glorius pilgrimage
Thatþ hatte Jerusalem celestial
And ifþ 3e vouche saufþ anoon I schal
Bygynne my tale for which I 3ow pray
Telle 3our avis I can no better say
Butþ napæles þis meditacioun
I putþ it ay vnder correctioun
Ofþ clerkes for I am notþ textuel
I take butþ þe sentens trustþ wel
Therfor I make protestacioun
Thatþ I wol stonde to correccioun
Vpon his word we han assented soone
For as it semed it was for to done
To enden in som vertuous sentence
And for to 3eue him space and audience
And bad our host he schulde to him say
That alle we to telle his tale him pray
Our host hadde pe wordes for vs alle
Sir prest quod he now faire 3ow bifalle
Say what 3ow lust and we wil gladly hiere
And wip pat word he said in pis manere
Tellep quod he 3our meditacioun
But hasteth 3ow pe sonne wol a doun
Be p fructuous and pat / in litil space
And to do wel? God sende 3ow grace /

[No break in the MS.]
THE PARSON'S TALE.

A TREATISE ON PENITENCE, IN 3 PARTS:

Part I. On Penitence, and its 1st requisite Contrition (A) (p. 593—612).

Part II. On its 2nd requisite, Confession (B) (p. 612—679).

Part III. On its 3rd requisite, Satisfaction (C) (p. 679—684), with the Writer's Leave-taking and Retractions (p. 684-85).

PART I. (p. 593—612).

ON PENITENCE, AND ITS 1ST REQUISITE, CONTRITION.

Proem on Jeremiah vi. 16. The Tale is to be on Penitence as a full noble way to lead folk to Christ, and is to treat of

i. 'what is Penitence' (p. 594).

ii. 'whennes it is cleped Penitence', [not in the Tale.]

iii. 'in how many maneris been the accionis or werkynge of Penitence' (p. 594-5).

iv. 'how many species ther been of Penitence' (p. 595).

v. 'whiche thynges apperten and bihouen to Penitence' (p. 595—682; nearly all Parts I and III, and all Part II).

vi. 'whiche thynges destourbeft Penitence' (at end of Part III, p. 682) (p. 593).

i. Penitence defined, by a. St Ambrose; b. 'som doctour'; c. the writer. Its requisites: 1. bewailing of sins; 2. purpose to have shift, to do satisfaction, never to sin again, to continue in good works (p. 594).

[ii. not given.]

iii. The 3 actions of Penitence: 1. Baptism after sin; 2. not to do deadly sin after baptism; 3. not thus to do venial sin (p. 594-95).

iv. The 3 species or kinds of Penitence: 1. Solemn (to be put out of church, or do open penance); 2. Common (to go naked on pilgrimage); 3. Private (p. 595).

v. The 3 necessities or requisites for Penitence (p. 596—682):

A. Contrition of heart (p. 596—612).

B. Confession of mouth (Part II, p. 612—679).


Penitence avails against 3 things, by which we wrath Christ (p. 595).

A. Contrition is the root of Penitence, whose stem bears branches and leaves of Confession, and fruit of Satisfaction.

Contrition also bears a seed of grace, whose heat draws men to God. (Simile of the child and his nurse's milk.)

Penance is the tree of life (p. 596).

Four Points to be known about Contrition:

1. What it is; 2. the causes that move a man to it; 3. how to be contrite; 4. what it avails the soul (p. 597).

2. The 6 Causes that should move a man to Contrition:

a. Remembrance of Sins (p. 597-8).

b. Whoso does sin is the Thrall of Sin (p. 598-99).

c. Dread of the Day of Doom and the Pains of Hell (p. 599—604). These described: the Doom (p. 599-600); Job's 'lond of mysewe and of derrnesse' (p. 600-1); the 3 shames in hell against (1) 'Honours, (2) delices, and (3) richesses' (p. 611); poverty in 4 things: no treasure, food, clothing, or friends (p. 602); and no delights of the 5 senses. The pain shall be eternal (p. 603). Hell is orderless (p. 603-4). The 7 causes why the damnd have lost all hope (p. 604).

d. Remembrance of the good works we've left undone, and the loss of the good works done while we were in sin (p. 604-6). Deadly sin wipes out all good works formerly done (p. 603); and no good works can be done in deadly sin (p. 603-6). The new French song, J'ai tout perdu mon temps (also quoted in Chaucer's late poem of Fortune).
e. Remembrance of Christ's suffering for our sins (p. 606). In man's sin, every ordinance is turned up-so-down (p. 607).

f. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).

3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total: for sins of thought, for desires against God's law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be anguishous and continual (p. 609-11).

4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

PART II (no. v. continued).

B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE) (p. 612—679).

B. Confession. § 1. (l. 317) 'what is confession?' (p. 612).

§ 2. 'whether it oghte nedes be doon or noon' (p. 672-9).

§ 3. 'whiche thynges been couenable to verr&j Confession' (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.

1. 'Confession is verray shewynge of synnes to the preest' (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too

a. (l. 321) 'whenneus that synnes spryngen' (p. 612-15).

b. 'how they encreessen' (p. 615-16; 672-74).

c. 'whiche they been' (p. 616--672).

1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Concupiscence (p. 613-14).

Concupiscence, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul and St Jerome's temptations (p. 614-13).


1.c. Sin is α. venial, β. deadly (or mortal).

a. 1. Venial Sin defined. 'It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel's hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).

β. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).

a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).

1.c. β. 2. The Seven Deadly Sins. The Chieftains, head and spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).

i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).

ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).

iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).

iv. Accidie or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).

v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).

vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660).

vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).


A private kind of pride (the Host’s Wife’s and Wife of Bath’s), wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).

Two kinds of Pride, a. ‘within man’s heart’, b. without; b. being the sign of a., ‘as the gaye leefse atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer’ (620-21), b. outside pride.

a. in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chisel-holes, dragging in the dung; waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor: 2. scantness of it: showing men’s privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape’s rump), and the former as half-flayed, in parti-coloured hose. The ‘outrageous array of Women’ (p. 623).

β. in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend ’em; plate-harness, &c.

γ. in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).

δ. in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstrelsy (p. 624).

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).

The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature: ‘we ben alle of o fader and of o moorder, and . . . of o nature’.

The general signs of Gentleness. (The flies call’d ‘bees’, and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune. The brittleness of popular praise (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride.

Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).

ii. Envy (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine. It springs from Malice (p. 627).

Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. opposing truth (p. 627).

The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men’s prosperity; 2. joy at other men’s harm: whence comes Backbiting: 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a but at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour’s goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).

Grudging or murmuring (p. 628): 1. against God (p. 629); 2. Murmuring from avarice, 3. from pride, 4. from envy; 5. among Servants, who say ‘the Devil’s Paternoster’; 6. Murmuring from ire or hate; thence, a. Bitterness of Heart, b. Discord, c. Scorning; d. Accusing. (p. 629); e. Malignity (p. 630).

The Remedy against Envy (p. 630-31).

Love of God and one’s neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name ‘neighbour’ (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man’s heart (p. 631).

iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds; a. good Ire or Wrath (p. 632): b. wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire of malice aforethought (p. 632-33).

Three Shrews that forge in the Devil’s furnace: Pride, Envy, and Contumely (p. 633).

1 Melibe-Monk Link, B. § 11; and General Prologue, A.
2 Chaucer’s father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames Street, London.
3 The outspoken and somewhat coarse abuse of the new fashions in dress is a great change from Chaucer’s admirable Third-Period chaff of the moral short-comings of the monks and friars, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of man, it’s change of mood.
4 Chaucer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.
5 Compare Chaucer’s Gentleness, &c.
6 Compare Clerk’s Tale, Part VI, st. 155.
Wrath takes away a man's wit and spiritual life (p. 634).
Fruits of Wrath: 1. Hate. 2. War and wrong. 3. Manslaughter,
a. spiritual;  
  a. The 3 kinds of spiritual Manslaughter (3, called 6 in MSS. p. 634): 1. by Hate. 2. by Backbiting. 3. Giving wicked Counsel, by Fraud (p. 634).
b. bodily Manslaughter: slaying with your tongue, giving orders or counsel to slay a man (p. 634).
Manslaughter in deed: its 4 (that is, 7) kinds (p. 635): 1. by law: a Justice condemning a man to death; 2. justifiable homicide, in defence of one's own life; 3. by misadventure: shooting an arrow, &c.; 4. a woman overlying her child; 5. a man making a woman barren by drinks, &c., killing the fetus within her, shedding his seed in the wrong place; a woman killing the child in her womb; 6. a woman killing her child (after birth) for shame; 7. a man by lechery or blows killing a fetus.
(Sixteen) other sins coming from Ire or Anger.
1. blaming or despising God, as hazarders do (Cp. Pardoner's Tale) (p. 635); and those who treat of the Sacrament of the altar irreverently (p. 636).
3. Swearing, which dismembers Christ (p. 636).
  a. Of lawful Swearing, before a Judge: its 3 conditions, and its motives;  
    b. God's name and Christ's, not to be taken in vain (p. 637);  
    c. swearing for gentility or manliness (p. 638);  
    d. swearing suddenly;  
    e. of Adjuration and Conjuration by enchanters and necromancers;  
    f. of Divination by Dreams, &c.;  
    g. of Charms for Wounds and Maladies (p. 638).
4. Lying (p. 638), and its 6 kinds.
5. Flattering. How Flatterers are the Devil's Nurses, his Enchanters and Chaplains (p. 639).
6. Cursing that comes of  
  a. Irobus heart: Malison.
  b. Chiding and Reproach (p. 640); (specially a chiding wife1) (p. 640-41).
7. Scorning (p. 641).
  a. General.  
  b. Betraying of Counsel (p. 642).
  c. Giving wicked Counsel (p. 641).
  d. Menace.  
  e. Idle words.
  f. Jangling (chattering) (p. 642).
  g. Japing (joking) (p. 642-43).
  h. Double tongue (p. 642).
Incentives to Patience. Story of the Philosopher and Child (p. 644-45). Obedience comes from Patience (p. 645).
IV. Accidie, or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), is an enemy to the 3 states of man.—1. innocence (p. 645), 2. prayer (p. 646), 3. grace;—and to one's livelihood. Its 12 bad consequences (p. 646): 1. Sloth (and its remedy); 2. Dread to begin good works (p. 646); 3. Wanhope, or Despair (and its Remedy) (p. 647); 4. Somnolence (p. 648); and 5. Negligence, or 6. Recklessness, and the Remedy for each; 7. Idleness; 8. Tarditius, or tarrying before turning to God (p. 649); 9. Lachesse, or giving up a good work begun; 10. Coldness; 11. Undevotion; 12. Worldly sorrow (p. 649).

1 Does Chancer here refer to his former wife?
2 Miswritten 'Magnificence' in Ellesmere and Lansdowne MSS.
v. Avarice (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idolater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords' extortion from their bondmen: "humble folk been Cristes frendes" (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or curuls. Of those that pillage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655).—thieves that steal Christ's souls get livings (p. 655-56); —Hasardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, 2. Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).


vi. Gluttony (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man's reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distempered bodily humours; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil's hand (p. 659).


vii. Lechery (p. 660). Its punishment in the Old Testament (p. 660). Adultery, and the desire of it (p. 661-62). The 5 fingers of the Devil's other hand (p. 662): 1. foolish looking; 2. villainous touching; 3. foul words; 4. kissing (old dotards, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife; 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its kinds: 1. Fornication. Taking a maid's maidenhead, or 100th fruit (p. 663). 2. Adultery, defined. 3. Harms following from it: a. breaking of faith; b. theft (of the wife's body from her husband (Joseph and Potiphar's wife), and of her soul from Christ); c. breaking God's commandment, and defouling Christ (p. 664).

Of Harlots and Bawds (p. 665). Adultery is set between Theft and Manslaughter. More kinds of Adultery: 1. by Men bound by Religious Vows, &c.; 2. those in Holy Orders (p. 665). Lecherous Priests are like a free Bull in a town, and they eat raw flesh of folk's wives and daughters (p. 666); 3. by man and wife copulating for pleasure only (p. 667); 4. copulation with kinsfolk, spiritual (or godchildren) or fleshy (blood relations). 5. the abominable unmentionable sin; 6. Pollution, of 3 kinds: 1. too rank humours; 2. weakness (p. 667); 3. evil thoughts (p. 668).

The Remedy for Lechery (p. 668): I. Chastity and Continence.

1. in Marriage. (The true effect of Marriage. One husband to have one wife (p. 668). How a man should behave to his wife (p. 669). How the wife should be subject to her husband (p. 669), and be moderate in behaviour, discreet in words, &c. (p. 669-70). The 3 causes for which man and wife may copulate (p. 670): a. begetting of children; b. to pay the mutual debt of their bodies; c. to avoid lechery (p. 670). The 4th cause, pleasure, is deadly sin (p. 670-71).)

2. In Widowhood; 3. Virginity (p. 671).

II. Special avoidance of causes of lechery: a. eating and drinking; long sleeping; b. the person who'd tempt you (p. 671-72).

(I wish I could tell you the Ten Commandments; but it's too high doctrine (p. 672).) [End of Confession, § 1, c.]

Sin is in heart, mouth, deed, by the 5 Wits (p. 672).
§ 1.b. (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that encrease or aggravate sins (p. 672). 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed in (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

CONFESSION, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).
Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) Conditions (p. 674):
1. sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: a. shame-faithness (like the Publican’s) (p. 675); b. humility; c. fulness of tears (p. 675); d. no hesitation (like the Magdalen) for shame; e. obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675).
2. speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: f. that it be well thought over; g. the greatness and number of sins must be understood; h. the sinner must be contrite, and i. avoid occasions of sins.
3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676).
True Shrift, and its 10 Conditions (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ’s mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one’s own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same sin; and should be housed once a year (p. 679).

PART III (no. v. continued, and no. vi.).
In a. Alms. β. bodily punishment.
a. Alms and its three kinds (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart. 2. Pity for one’s neighbour’s faults. 3. Giving good counsel to other’s souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).

vi. The 4 Things that disturb Penance [no. vi., or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 682). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope: a. of long life, and b. consequent over-confidence in Christ’s mercy (p. 683). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: x. from great and long continued sin; y. from falls-back into sin; z. from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 683).
The fruit of Penance (p. 683-4).

EPILOGUE.
The Author’s Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books, &c. (p. 684-85).
\[\text{There are no paragraph-breaks or line-numbers in the MS., but Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept in the print for convenience sake.}\]

\[\text{I.} \]

\[\text{Parson's Tale. Harleian 7334.} \]

\[\text{[There are no paragraph-breaks or line-numbers in the MS., but Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept in the print for convenience sake.]}\]

\[\text{I.} \]

\[\text{6. State super vias \& videte et interrogate de semitis antiquis que sit via bona et ambulate in ea et inuenietis \# refrigirium animabus vestris, \&c.} \]

\[\text{[75]}\]

\[\text{O wre swete lord god of heuen pat no man wil perische but wol pat we comen alle to pe knowleche of him and to pe blisful lif pat is perdurable / [76] ammonestith vs by pe prophet Ieremye pat saith in pis wise [77] \# Stondeth vpon pe weyes and seep \& axepe of olde pathes pat is to sayn of old sentence which is pe good way. [78] [ . . . no gap in the MS.] and pe schul fynde refresshyng for zoure soules \&c. [79] \# Many ben pe wayes espirituels pat leden folk to oure lord Ihü crist/, and to pe regne of glorie. [80] Of which weyes pe is a ful noble way and ful couenable which may not faile to man ne to womman pat porugh synne hap mysgon fro pe right way of Jerusalem celestial [81] and pis wey is cleped penitence \# Of which men schulden gladly herken and enquire wip al here herte [82] to wyte what is penitence and whens it is cleped penitence and in what maner and in how many maners been pe acciones or workynges of pe-naunce [83] and how many spieces ben of penitences \& whiche pinges apperteynen and byhouen to penitence, and whiche pinges destourben penitence} \]
[84] ¶ Seint ambrose saiþ. pat penitence is pe pleynynge of man for pe gult pat he hap doon. and no more to do ony ping for which him oughte to pleigne

[85] ¶ And som doctour saith. penitence is wayment-ynyge of man pat sorwe for his synne and peyne himself for he hap mysdoon [86] ¶ Penitence wip certeyn circumstauncces: is verry repentance of man pat holt himself in sorwe and in woo for his giltes

[87] ¶ And for he schal be verry penitent: he schal first/ bywaile pe synnes pat he hap do and stedfastly purposed in his hert to hauen schrifte of mouth. and to doon satisfaccioun [88] and neuer to do ping for which him oughte more to bywayle or to complayne. and to con-tinue in goode werkes or elles his repentance may nouȝt auayle [89] For as saith seint Isidre ¶ he is a iapere and a gabber and no verry repentauunt pat eft soone dop ping for which him oughte to repente? [90] wepynge. and nouȝt for to stynte to doon synne may nouȝt auayle [91] ¶ But naþeles men schal hope pat at every tyme pat men fallith. be it neuer so ofte: pat he may arise porugh peni-tence if he haue grace ¶ But certeyn it is a gret doute. [92] For as saith seint Gregory. Vnnejje arist he out of his synne pat is charged wip pe charge of yuel vsage [93] ¶ And perfore repentauunt folk pat stinte for to synne and forlete synne er pat synne forlete hem. holy chirche holt hem siker of her sauacioun. [94] And he pat synneth and verraily repentith him in his last ende: holy chirche zit hopeþ his sauacioum by pe grete mercy of our lord ihu crist/ for his repentance. but take þe siker way

[95] ¶ And now sip pat I haue declared sow what ping is penitence. now schul þe vnderstonde pat per ben þe accioums of penitence [96] ¶ The first is þat if a man be baptized after þat he hap synned. [97] Seint augustyn saith but if he be penitent for his olde synful lifþ he may not þy bygynne þe newe

[1 leaf 282, back]
clene lif\[98\] For certes if he be baptizede wipoute penitence of his olde gilt. he receuyeth þe mark of baptisme: but nouȝt þe grace ne þe remission of his synnes til he haue repentuance verray [99] ¶ Anóper defective is þis þat men doon deedly synne after þat þay haue receyued baptisme [100] ¶ þe pridde defective is þat men fallen in to venial synne after here baptismes fro day to day. [101] þer of saþ seint austyn ¶ That penitence of goode men and of humble folk is þe penitens of every day

[102] ¶ The spices of penitence ben thre ¶ That ouþ hem is solempe ¶ Anóper is comune ¶ And þe pridde is pryue [103] ¶ Thilke penaunce þat is solempe is in tuo maners as is to be put ouþ of holy chyrche in leute for slaȝtre of children and such maner þing[104] ¶ Anóper is whan a man haþ synned openly. of which synne þe fame is openly spoken in þe contre. and þanne holy chyrche by iugge ment stryneth him to doon open penaunce [105] ¶ Comune penaunce is þat prestes enioynen men comunly in certeyn caas. as for to goon per aduenture naked in pilgrimage or barfot[106] ¶ Priue penaunce is þilke þat men doon alday for priue synnes of whiche we schryue vs priuely and receyuen priue penaunce

[107] ¶ Now schalt þou vnderstonde what bhoueth and is necessarie to verray parfyte penitence. and þis stondith in þre þinges [108] ¶ Contricione of hert[109] ¶ Confession of mouth ¶ And satisfaccion. [109] ¶ For whiche saith seint Iohan Crisostom ¶ penitence distreyneth a man to accepte benignely euerey peyne þat him is enioyned with contricione of herte and schrift of mouth with satisfaccioun and in werking of alle maner humblete [110] and þis is fruytful penitence. agayn þre þinges in whiche we wrappe our lord i乎 crist/. [111] þis is to sayn by delit in þinking ¶ By rechelesnes in speking ¶ By wicked synful werkyng[112] ¶ Again þese
The roote of lawe is penitence that may be likened vnto a tre. [113] ¶ The roote of lawe is penitence that may be likened vnto a tre.

[113] ¶ The roote of lawe is penitence that may be likened vnto a tre, and penitence is the grace of lawe, and the grace of lawe is penitence. [114] ¶ And in forse oure lord Ihū "crīst" saith: "Pus, by the fruyt of a man, ye the death, and ye the penitence. For by pis fruyt may men knowe pis tree and nouz by the roote of a man ye the death. And in forse oure lord Ihū "crīst" saith: "Pus, by the fruyt of a man, ye the death, and ye the penitence. For by pis fruyt may men knowe pis tree and new by the roote of a man ye the death.

And penitence is the grace of lawe, and the grace of lawe is penitence. [115] ¶ And penitence is the grace of lawe, and the grace of lawe is penitence. [116] ¶ And penitence is the grace of lawe, and the grace of lawe is penitence. [117] ¶ Of pis roote eek springeth a seed of grace.

And in forse oure lord Ihū "crīst" saith: "Pus, by the fruyt of a man, ye the death, and ye the penitence. For by pis fruyt may men knowe pis tree and new by the roote of a man ye the death.

And penitence is the grace of lawe, and the grace of lawe is penitence. [118] ¶ The grace of pis seed springeth of godougousen day of doom and of the peynes of helle. [119] ¶ Of pis mater saith Salomon: "Pus, with thee. For some people is no ping pat serve so well to a child as a myl of his norice. [120] ¶ Ne no ping is to him more abominable. A man ye the milk when it is melted mete. [121] ¶ And in forse oure lord Ihū "crīst" saith: "Pus, by the fruyt of a man, ye the death, and ye the penitence. For by pis fruyt may men knowe pis tree and new by the roote of a man ye the death.

And penitence is the grace of lawe, and the grace of lawe is penitence. [122] ¶ For some people is no ping pat serve so well to a child as a myl of his norice. [123] ¶ And in forse oure lord Ihū "crīst" saith: "Pus, by the fruyt of a man, ye the death, and ye the penitence. For by pis fruyt may men knowe pis tree and new by the roote of a man ye the death.

And penitence is the grace of lawe, and the grace of lawe is penitence. [124] ¶ But of lawe is penitence. For some people is no ping pat serve so well to a child as a myl of his norice. [125] ¶ And in forse oure lord Ihū "crīst" saith: "Pus, by the fruyt of a man, ye the death, and ye the penitence. For by pis fruyt may men knowe pis tree and new by the roote of a man ye the death.

And penitence is the grace of lawe, and the grace of lawe is penitence. [126] ¶ This tree saugh the prophet Daniel in spirit vpon the ayssioun of Nabugodonosor when he counseiled him to do penance. [127] ¶ Penance is tre of lawe of god is ye lawe of god. ¶ For which Dauyd saith: "I have loued ye lawe and hated wikkednesse and hate he pat ye lawe of god kepeth his lawe and his word. [128] ¶ This tree saugh the prophet Daniel in spirit vpon the ayssioun of Nabugodonosor when he counseiled him to do penance.
in verray penitence is blessed after pe sentence of Salomon

[128] In pis penitence or contricioun: men schal understonde foure pinges that is to sayn what is contricioun and whiche ben pe causes pat moeuen men to contricioun and how he schulde be contrit and what contricioun auaileth to pe soule [129] ¶ ponne it is bus pat contricioun is pe verray sorwe pat a man receyuep in his herte for his synnes wip sad purpos to schryue him and to doo penaunce and neuer more to don synne. [130] ¶ And pis sorwe schal be in pis maner as saith seintt Be
tnad ¶ It schal ben heuy and greuous and ful scharp and poynaunt in herte [131] ¶ First for man hap agilted his lord and his creatour and more scharp and poynaunt. For he hap agiltid his fader celestial. [132] and jit more scharp and poynaunt for he hap wratthed and agilt him pat bouzt him wip his precious blood and hap delyuered vs fro pe bondes of synne and fro pe cruelte of pe deuel and fro pe Peynes of helle //

[133] ¶ pe causes pat oughten to moeue a man to con-
tricioun ben .vj. ¶ First a man schal remembre him of his synnes. [134] but loke pat pilke remem-
brance be to no delyt of him by no way but gret schame and sorwe for his gilt. For Iob. saith pat synful men doon werkes worpy of confessioun [135] and perfor saith Ezechiel ¶ I wol remembre alle pe 3eres of my lyf in bitternesse of myn hert. [136] and god saith in thapocalips. ¹Remembre 30w from whens pat 3e ben falle. For biform pat tyme pat 3e synned. 3e were pe children of god [ . . . . . no gap] [137] ¶ But for 3oure synne 3e be woxe pral and foul and membres of pe seend. hate of aungels. sclaunder of holy chirche & foode of pe fals serpent. perpetual matier of pe fuyr of helle [138] ¶ and 3et more foule and abhom-
inable For 3e trespassen so ofte tyme as dop pe hound pat tornep to ete his spewayng. [139] & 3et

¹leaf 255]
3e ben fouler for 3oure longe continuuyng in synne and 3oure synful vsage, for whiche 3e ben roten in 3oure synne as a beest in his donge [140] ¶ Suche maner of poughtes make a man haue schame of his synne and no delit. and god saip by pe prophete 13echiel [141] ¶ 3e schul remembre 3ow of 3oure wyes. & pay schal displese 3ow softly ¶ Synnes ben pe way pat leden folk to helle

[142] ¶ The secounde cause pat oughte make a man to haue desdeyn of his synne is pis. pat as seip seint petre / ¶ who so doth synne is pral of synne. and synne put a man in gret praldom. [143] and perfore saith pe prophete. 13echiel. I wente sorwful in desdeyn of myself ¶ Certes wel oughte a man haue desdeyn of synne and wipdrawe him fro pat praldom and vilonye. [144] and lo what saip Seneca. in pis matiere. he saip pus ¶ Though I wiste pat god nwre god. man schulde neuer knowe it: 3it wold I haue disdeyn for to do synne [145] and pe same Seneca also saith ¶ I am born to gretter pinges pan to be pral to my body or pan for to make of my body a pral [146] ¶ Ne a fouler pral may no man ne womman make of his body 3iue his body to synne [147] ¶ And were it pat soulest cherl or pe soulest womman pat lyue and lest of value. 3et is panne synne more fould and more in seruitute [148] Euer fro pe heigher dege pat man fallip pe more he is pral and more to god vile and abhominable [149] ¶ O goode god wel oughte a man haue gret disdayn o such a ping pat pough synne per he was free now is he maked bonde. [150] an pefore saip seint austyn ¶ If pat pou hast disdayn [ . . . no gap] pat pat pat pou piself schuldest doon synne. haue pou panne desdeyn pat pou piself schuldist do synne. [151] tak reward of by value pat pou be nouzt to foul in piself [152] Allas wel oughte men haue disdeyn to be
servauntes & pralles to synne. & sore ben aschamed of hemselft \[153\] pat\[\dagger\] god of his endeles goodnes haf set hem in heigh estate or ȝeehen hem witte. strengb of body. hele. beaute. prosperite. \[154\] and bought hem fro pe dep wip his herte blood pat pay so vnkyndely azeinst his gentilesce quyten so vileynsly to slauȝter of her ouglne soules \[155\] ¶ O goode god ȝe wommen pat\[\dagger\] ben of so gret beaute remembrep 30w of pe prouerbe of Salamon pat saith. \[156\] he likeneth a fair womman pat is a fool of hir body. to a ryng of gold pat were in pe groyn of a sowe \[157\] ¶ For richt as a sowe wrootep in euerich ordure; so wrothith sche hir beaute in styngynge ordure of synne.

\[158\] ¶ The pridde cause pat ouȝte moeue a man to contricioun is drede of pe day of doome. & of pe orrible peynes of helle \[159\] ¶ For as seint Ierom saith. At euery tyme pat I remembre of pe day of doom; I quake \[160\] ¶ For when I ete or drinke or what so pat I doo euer semeth me pat pe trompe sownep in myn eere. \[161\] Riseth ȝe vp pat ben deede / and comep to pe Iuggement \[162\] ¶ O goode god. mochil ought a man to drede such a jugglement. per as we schul be alle as seip seint poul Biforn pe sete of our lord iñu crist\[\dagger\] \[163\] wher as he schal make a general con-gregacioun wher as no man may ben absent. \[164\] for certes per auaylep non essoyne ne excusacioun \[165\] ¶ And nouȝt\[\dagger\] oonly pat\[\dagger\] oure defaute schal be [. . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap] openly known. \[166\] and as seint Bernard saip ¶ Ther schal no pleynyng\[\dagger\] auayle ne no sleight ¶ we schuln ȝiue rekenyg\[\dagger\] of every ydel word \[167\] ¶ Ther schulle we haue a Iuge pat may nouȝt\[\dagger\] be disceyed ne corupt\[\dagger\]. and why: For certes alle oure poughtes ben descouered as to him ne for prayer ne for meede he nyl not / be corupt \[168\] ¶ And perfor saip Salamon ¶ The wrappe of god ne wol not\[\dagger\] be corupt ¶ And perfor saip Salomon ¶ The wrap of

\[^{1} \text{leaf 254, back}\]
god ne wol nouȝt spare no wight for praiye ne for zifte ¶ And þerfore at þe day of doome þer is noon hope to eschape [169] wherfor as seint anselm seip ¶ Ful greet anguisch schuln þe synful folk haue at þat tyme [170] ¶ þere schal þe sterne and þe wroþ Iugge sitte above and vnder him þe horrible put of helle open to destroye him þat mot byknowe his synnes which synnes openly ben schewed byforn god and biforn euery creature [171] ¶ and on þe lift syde mo deulis þan herte may þynke for to hary and to drawe þe synful to pyne of helle [172] ¶ And wiþinne þe hertes of folk schal be þe bytyng conscience and wiþoute forþ schal be þe world al breynnynge [173] ¶ whider schal þanne þe wrecche synful man. Flee to hyden him; Certes he may not hyde him. he moot come forþ and schewe him [174] ¶ For certes as seith seynt Ierom ¶ The er þe schal caste him out of þat þe and þe see also and þe aer also þat schal be ful of punder-clappes and lightnynges [175] ¶ Now soþly who-so wel remembrith him of þese tydynges: I gesse his synne schal not turne him to delit but to gret sorw for drede of þe peyne of helle. [176] and þerfore saþ Iob. to god ¶ Suffre lord þat I may a while biwaille and wepe or I go wiþ oute retourynyng to þe derk þond couered wiþ derknes of dep [177] to þe þond of mysese and of derknesse wher as is þe schadow of deth. wher as is noon order [ne] ordinaunce but grislich drede þat euer schal last [178] ¶ loo her may þe see þat Iob prayde respit a while to wepe and biwaille his trespas ¶ For forsoþe oon day of respit is bettre þan al þe tresor in þis world. [179] and for as moche as a man may aqynte himself byforn god by penaunce in þis world and not by tresor; þerfore schuld he praye to god þiue him respit a while to wepe and to waile his trespas. [180] for certes al [ ¶ leaf 255] no gap]
parson's tale. Harleian 7334. 607

The cause why pat Lob. calleth helle pe lond of derknes; [182] vnderstondith pe clepith for he pat is in helle hat defaut/ of light material. [183] for certes pe derke light pat schal come out of pe fuyr pat euuer schal brene / schal torne him to peyne pat is in helle for it schewif him to porrible deueles pat him tormenten) [184] conered wif the derknes of deth pat is to sayn pat he pat is in helle schal haue defaute of fe sight of god. For certes pe sight of god is pe lift perdurable. [185] pe derknes of deth ben pe synnes pat pat is to sayn. For certes no more schal men doon wiche pat stourben him to see pe face of god right as a derk cloude dop bitwixe vs and pe sonne [186] lond of myseyse: By cause pat gwere ben pe maner of defautes agains pe pinges pat folk of pis world han in pis present lif pat is to sayn. honures. delices. and richeses [187] Agayns honours. han pat ey in helle / schame and confusioun. [188] For wel pe witen pat men clepyn honure pe reuerence pat men doon to pe man. but in helle is noon honour ne reuerence. for certes no more reuerence schal ben doon to a kyng pat pan to a knane [189] for which god saip by pe prophete Jeremie Thilke folk pat me displesen schul be despit [190] Honour is eke cleped gret lord-schipe. peere schal no wight serven opir but of harm and of torment honour eek is cleped gret dignite and heighnes: but in helle schulle pay be al fortrode of deueles [191] And god saith. thorrible deueles schuln goon and komen vpon pe heedes of damned folk. And pis is for als moche as pe heyher pat pay were in pis present lif: pe more schuln pay ben abatid and defouled in helle [192] Agayns riches of pis world schuln pay han mysese of pouert. A pis pouert schal be in .iiiij. pinges [193] In defaut of tresor of which as

[^ leaf 255, back]
dauid saith ¶ The riche folk \( \text{\textasciitilde pat} \) embraseden and onedun in al here herte \( \text{\textasciitilde pe} \) tresor of \( \text{\textasciitilde his} \) world. schuln slepen in \( \text{\textasciitilde pe} \) slepyng of \( \text{\textasciitilde of} \) deth and no \( \text{\textasciitilde ping} \) schuln \( \text{\textasciitilde pay} \) fynde in her hondes of \( \text{\textasciitilde al} \) her tresor [194] ¶ & more ouer \( \text{\textasciitilde pe} \) mysease of \( \text{\textasciitilde of} \) helle schal be in \( \text{\textasciitilde pe} \) default of \( \text{\textasciitilde of} \) mete and drink. [195] For god saith \( \text{\textasciitilde pus} \) by moyses ¶ Thay schul be wasted by hunger and \( \text{\textasciitilde pe} \) briddles of \( \text{\textasciitilde helle} \) schuln deouure hem wiþ bittir teeth and \( \text{\textasciitilde pe} \) galle of \( \text{\textasciitilde pe} \) dragoun schal be her drink & \( \text{\textasciitilde pe} \) venym of \( \text{\textasciitilde pe} \) dragoun here morsels [196] ¶ And forper more ouer her miseseare schal be in default of cloping/ for \( \text{\textasciitilde pay} \) schuln be naked in body as of cloping ¶ For \( \text{\textasciitilde pay} \) schuln be nakid of body saue of fus in which \( \text{\textasciitilde pay} \) brene and oper filpis. [197] and naked schuln \( \text{\textasciitilde pay} \) be of soule. of alle maner vertues which \( \text{\textasciitilde pat} \) is cloping of soule ¶ wher ben \( \text{\textasciitilde panne} \) \( \text{\textasciitilde pe} \) gaye robes. and \( \text{\textasciitilde pe} \) softe scheetis and \( \text{\textasciitilde pe} \) smale schirtes. [198] lo what saip of hem \( \text{\textasciitilde pe} \) prophete Isaye ¶ vnder hem schuln be strawed motthis and here courutours schuln ben of wormes of helle [199] ¶ And forper mor ouer here disease schal be in defaute of frendes. for he is not pouere that haf goode frendes. but here is no frend. [200] For neyper god ne no creature schal be frend vnto hem. and euerich of hem schal hate oper wiþ dedly hate [201] ¶ The sones and the douztres schuln rebellen agayns pe fader and pe mooder and kynrede agayns kynrede and chiden and despisen euerich of hem oper bope day and night. as god saith by \( \text{\textasciitilde pe} \) prophete Michias [202] ¶ And \( \text{\textasciitilde pe} \) louyng children pat whilom 1oueden so fleisschliche euerych oper f wolden euerych of hem eten oper if pay mungen [203] for how schulden pay louen hem togider in pe peyne of helle: when pay hated euerych of hem oper in pe prosperite of his lift. [204] For trustith wel her fleisshly loue was dedly hate as saip \( \text{\textasciitilde pe} \) prophete dauid. who-so \( \text{\textasciitilde pat} \) loueth wickidnes hatep his soule. [205] And who-so hapi his oughne soule. certis he may loue noon oper wight. [1 lea\textasciitilde f 256]
in no manere [206] ¶ And perefore in helle is no solace ne frendshipe. but euer pe more flesshy kynredes pat ben in helle: pe more cursynges pe more chydynges and pe more deadlye hate per is among hem [207] And forpere ouer pay schul haue defaute of alle manere delices ¶ For certis delices ben pe appetites of py fyue wittes as sight hieryng, smellyng, sauryng, and touching [208] ¶ But in helle here sight schal be ful of derknesse / and of smoke and perefore ful of teeris. and her hieryng ful of waymentywge and of gruntyng of teeth as saip iñu crist /// [209] ¶ here nose purles schuln ben ful of stynkyng stynk. and as saith ysaye pe prophete ¶ here saurynge schal be ful of bitter galle. [210] and touching of al here body y-covered with fyur pat neuer schuln quenche / and wip wormes pat neuer schuln deyen / as god saip by pe mouf of ysaie [211] ¶ And for al so moche as pay schuln nouzßt/ wene/ pat pay may deyen for peyne / and by here deth fle fro peyne. pat may pay vnderstonde in pe word of Iob / pat saip ¶ Ther as is pe schadow of deth [212] ¶ Certes a schadow haþ pe liknesse of the ping of which it is a schadow. [ no gap] [213] Right so fareth pe peyne of helle. it is lik deß. for pe horrible anguisshe. And why? for it peyneþ hem euer as though men scholden deye anon. But certes pay schul not deye. [214] For as saith Seint Gregory ¶ To wrecchid caytifs shal be ȝiue deth wipoute deth and ende wipouten ende / and defaute withouten faylinge. [215] For here deth schal alway lyuen. and here ende schal euermore bygynne. and here defaute schal not fayle [216] ¶ And perefor saip seint Iohan pe euauangelist ¶ pay schul folwe deß. and pay schuln nouzßt fynde him. and pay schul desire to deyen And deth schal fle fro hem. [217] ¶ and eek Iob. saip. pat in helle is noon ordre of rule [218] ¶ And al be it þat god haþ creat al þing in right ordre and no þing wip-
oute orde. but alle finges ben ordeyneyd and noumbred: at naeples pay pate ben damnyed been nouȝt in orde ne holden non orde [219] For pe eorpe schal bere hem no fruyt [220] ¶ For as pe prophete dainid saip. God schal destroye pe fruyt of pe eorpe as for hem. ne watir schal ȝiue hem no moisture ne pe aier non refreisching, ne fuyr no light. [221] For as seip seint Basile ¶ The brennyng of pe fuyr of pis world schal ȝiue in helle to hem pate ben damnyd. [222] But pe light and pe clernesse / schal be ȝeue to heuen to his children. Right as pe goode man ȝeue fleisch to his childre^z and bones to his houndes / [223] ¶ And for pay schal haue noon hope to eschape. saip seint Iob. atte laste pate per schal horror and grisly drede duelle wiþoute ende [224] ¶ horror is alway drede of harm pate is to come. and pis drede schal euer duelle in pe hertes of hem pate ben damnyd. And þerfore han þay lorn al here hope for viij. causes [225] ¶ First / for god pate is here Iugge schal be wiþoute mercy to hem ne þay may not ples he him ne noon of his halwes Ne þey may ȝiue no þing for here raunson / [226] ne þay haue no voice to speke to him. ne þay may not fle fro peyne. ne þay haue no goodnes in hem. þate þay may schewe to deliure hem fro peyne [227] ¶ And þerfore saip Salomon / The wikked man deyeth. and whan he is deed: he schal haue noon hope to eschape fro peyne [228] ¶ who-so wolde þanne wel vn-dersonde þese peynes and bythynk he him wel þate he hap deseured þilke peynes for his synnes. ¶ Certes he schulde haue more talent to sikyn and to wepe þan for to synge or pleye [229] ¶ For as þate Salamon saip ¶ who-so þate þe science to knowe þe peynes þate ben establid and ordeynyt for synne: he wolde make sorwe [230] ¶ Thilke science as saip seint austyn makeþ a man to wayment in his herte [231] ¶ The fourpe poynt þate oughte make a man
haue contricio\textit{\textup{u}}n is pe sorwful remem\textit{\textup{b}}raunce of\textit{\textup{e}} pe good \textit{\textup{p}}at\textit{\textup{e}} he hath left\textit{\textup{t}} to doon heer in eor\textit{\textup{p}}e, and eek\textit{\textup{e}} pe good \textit{\textup{p}}at\textit{\textup{e}} he hap lorn [232] ¶ So\textit{\textup{p}}ly pe goode werkes \textit{\textup{p}}at\textit{\textup{e}} he hath left\textit{\textup{t}}; ey\textit{\textup{p}}er \textit{\textup{p}}ay been \textit{\textup{p}}e goode werkes \textit{\textup{p}}at\textit{\textup{e}} he wrought\textit{\textup{t}} er he fel in to deedly synne\textit{\textup{t}} or elles \textit{\textup{p}}ai ben \textit{\textup{p}}e goode werkes \textit{\textup{p}}at\textit{\textup{e}} he [ ....... 

[233] ..... no gap in the MS.] dede er he fel into synne ben amortised, and astoneyed and d\textit{\textup{l}}lid by ofte synnynge. [234] \textit{\textup{p}}at\textit{\textup{t}} opere goode werkes that he wrou\textit{\textup{t}}e whil he lay in dedly synne been outrely deede \textit{\textup{1}}as to pe lift\textit{\textup{t}} perdurable in heuen. [235] \textit{\textup{p}}anne pilke goode werkes \textit{\textup{p}}at\textit{\textup{t}} ben mortified by ofte synnyng\textit{\textup{t}} which goode werkes he dede whiles he was in charite ne mouse neuer quyken agayn withouten verray penitence. [236] And \textit{\textup{p}}ero\textit{\textup{f}} saith god by pe mouth of\textit{\textup{e}} E\textit{\textup{e}}\textit{\textup{c}}hiel ¶ That\textit{\textup{t}} if\textit{\textup{t}} pe rightful man re-tou\textit{\textup{r}}ne agayn fro his rightwisnesse and werke wikked-nesse. schal he line\textit{\textup{t}} [237] nay. For alle \textit{\textup{p}}e goode werkes \textit{\textup{p}}at\textit{\textup{e}} he hap wrought\textit{\textup{t}} ne schuln neuer be in remembrance for he schal dye in his synne. [238] And vpon pilke chapitre saith seint Gregory \textit{\textup{p}}us. \textit{\textup{p}}at\textit{\textup{e}} we schuln vnder-stonde \textit{\textup{p}}is principally. [239] That\textit{\textup{t}} \textit{\textup{w}}\textit{\textup{e}}n we doon dedly synne it is for nou\textit{\textup{t}} \textit{\textup{p}}anne to reharze or to drawe \textit{\textup{e}}\textit{\textup{t}} to memorie \textit{\textup{p}}e goode werkes \textit{\textup{p}}at\textit{\textup{t}} we han wrought\textit{\textup{t}} \textit{\textup{b}}\textit{\textup{e}}\textit{\textup{f}}\textit{\textup{i}}\textit{\textup{r}}\textit{\textup{o}}\textit{\textup{n}}. [240] For certis in \textit{\textup{p}}e werkyng\textit{\textup{c}} of\textit{\textup{t}} \textit{\textup{p}}e dedly synne \textit{\textup{p}}er is no trust\textit{\textup{t}} to no good werkes that\textit{\textup{t}} we han don \textit{\textup{b}}\textit{\textup{e}}\textit{\textup{f}}\textit{\textup{i}}\textit{\textup{r}}\textit{\textup{o}}\textit{\textup{n}} \textit{\textup{p}}is tyme. \textit{\textup{p}}at\textit{\textup{t}} is to say as for to haue \textit{\textup{p}}erby \textit{\textup{p}}e lift\textit{\textup{t}} perdurable in heuen. [241] But\textit{\textup{t}} na\textit{\textup{p}}ele\textit{\textup{s}} \textit{\textup{p}}e goode werkes quiken agayn and komen again and helpen and auailen to haue \textit{\textup{p}}e lift\textit{\textup{t}} perdurable in heuen when we han contricioun [242] ¶ But\textit{\textup{t}} soply \textit{\textup{p}}e goode werkes \textit{\textup{p}}at\textit{\textup{t}} men doon whil \textit{\textup{p}}at \textit{\textup{p}}ai ben in deedly synne. for as moche as \textit{\textup{p}}ay were doon in dedly synne\textit{\textup{t}} \textit{\textup{p}}ay may neuer quyken [ ....... [243] ..... no gap in the MS.] ¶ And al be it \textit{\textup{p}}at\textit{\textup{t}} \textit{\textup{p}}ay auailen not\textit{\textup{t}} to haue \textit{\textup{p}}e lift\textit{\textup{t}} perdurable\textit{\textup{t}} 3it\textit{\textup{t}} auaylen

[\textit{\textup{i}} leaf 257] 2 R 2
pay to abbriggynge of pe peyne of helle or elles to gete temporal riches. [244] Or elles pat' god wol pe raper enlumyne and lightene pe hert of pe synful man to haue repentance. [245] and eek' pey auailen for to vsen a man to do goode werkes pat' pe feend haue pe lasse power of his soule. [246] ¶ And pus pe curteys lord ihü críst' ne wolde nouʒt' no good werk' be lost'. For in som what' it schal auailen. [247] But' for als moche as pe goode werkes pat men don whil pay ben in good lif' ben amortised by synne folwyng' and eek' siðe pat' alle the goode werkes pat' men doon whil pay ben in dedly synne been outrely deede as for to haue pe lif' perdurable; [248] wel may pat' man pat' no goode werkes werkip' syngye iilke newe freisch song'. Iay tout' perdu moun temps et moun labour [249] For certis synne byreuth a man bope goodnes of nature and eek' pe goodnes of grace [250] ¶ For soþly pe grace of' pe holy gost' farep' lik fyre pat' may not' ben ydel. For fuþr as it forletip' his werkynge it faileth anoon ¶ And right' so whan pe grace failep¶ [251] pan leiseth pe synful man pe goodnes of' glorie pat' oonly is bylight 1 to goode men pat' labouren and werken [252] ¶ wel may he be sory panne pat' oweth al his lif' to god as longe as he haf lyued and eek' as longe as he schal lyue. pat' no goodnes ne hath to paye wip his dette to god to whom he oweth al his lyf'. [253] For trusteŋ' wel he schal ʒiue acocompt' as saip' seint Bernard of' alle pe goode pat' han be ʒeuen him in pis present lif'. & how he hath hem dispendid. [254] nat' so moche pat' per ne schal not perische an heer of' his heed ne a moment' of' an hour ne schal not' perische of his tyme pat' he ne schal ʒiue of' it a rekynynge.

[255] ¶ The .v' maner of' contricioun pat' moeuen a man perto is pe remembrance of' pe passioun pat'oure lord ihü críst' suffred for. vs and for our synnes [256] ¶ For as saip' seint Bernard whil pat' I lyue I schal haue remem-

[1 leaf 257, back]
braunce of the passion. His lord's suffering for sins in preching.

[257] His werynesia in traveling his temptation when he fastid. His longe wakinges when he prayde his teeres when he wepte for pite of good peple [258] he wo and he scheme and he filthe men saide to him ofte foul spittying; men spitten on his face. Of he buffettis men men 3at: him of the foule mowes and of the reproves men to him saiden [259] of he nayles to he cros and of al he remenaunct he suffred for my synnes and no pinge for his gilt [260] And he schal vnderstone pat in mannes synne is euer maner ordre of ordinaunce turned vpso-doun. [261] For it is sop pat god & resoun and sensualite and he body of man be so ordeyned that euery of the pese. schulde haue lordschipe ouer [262] no gap in the MS. resoun and resoun ouer sensualite. And sensualite ouer the body of man. [263] But soely when man synnep al pis ordre or ordinaunce is torned vpso-doun [264] and pame for as moche as he resoun of a man ne wol not be subjict ne obeissant to god pat is his lord by right, perfore leshith it he lordschipe pat it schulde haue in sensualite and eek ouer the body of man. [265] And why: For sensualite rebellith pame agayns resoun. And by pat way leshith resoun he lordschipe ouer sensualite and ouer the body. [266] For right as resoun is rebel to god. Right: so is bope sensualite rebel to resoun and the body also [267] And certis pis disordynaunce and pis rebellion oure lord ihü crist bought vpon his precious body ful deere [268] And herkeneth in which wise [269] For as moche as resoun is rebel to god; perfore is man worship to haue sorwe and to be deed. [269] pat suffred oure lord ihü crist for man and after pat he was bytrayed of his disciple and destreyned and [1 leaf 268]
bounde so that he blood brast out at every nail of his hondes as saith seint austyn [270] ¶ And forper ouer for as mochil as resoun of man wol nought daunte sensualite when it may perfore is man worpy to haue schame ¶ And pis suffred oure lord ihū cristi for man when pay spitten in his face [271] And forper ouer panne for as moche as he caytif body of man is rebelle bope to resoun and to sensualite. perfore it is worpy he deth [272] ¶ And pis suffred oure lord ihū cristi for vs vpon he croys wher as per was no part of his body fre wipoute gret Payne and bitter passioun [273] ¶ And al pis suffred ihū cristi pat neuer forfeted. [ . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] So mochil am I streyned for he pinges pat I neuer deseruyd and to moche defouled for schendschip pat man is worthy to haue [274] And perfore may he synful man wel saye as saith sent Bernard ¶ Acursed be he bitternesse. [ . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [275] For certis after he dyuers discordaunces of oure wickednes was pe passioun of oure lord ihū cristi ordeneyned in dyuers pinges [276] ¶ As pusr. Certis sinful mannes soule is bytraysid of pe deuel by coueitise of temporal prosperite and scorned by disceyt whan he chese fleischly delytes and hit is it tormentid by impacience of aduersite and byspit by seruage and subieccioyn of synne. and atte last it is slayn finally [277] ¶ For pis discordaunce of synful man was Ihū cristi first bytraised and after was he bounde that com for to vnbynden vs fro synne and of Payne [278] ¶ Than was he scorned that oonly schulde be honoured in alle pinges of alle pinges. [279] ¶ Than was his visage pat oughte be desired to be say of al man-kynde. In which visage aungels desireyn to loke vileynsly byspit. [280] Thanne was he scorned pat no ping had agilt. and fynally panne was he crucified and slayn [281] Thanne was accomplisid pe
word of ysaye ¶ He was woundid for oure mysdede and defouled by oure felonyes [282] ¶ Now sith ihū crist tok vpon him ūlke peyne of alle oure wikkednes f Mochil oughte synful men wepe and bywayle þat for his synnes schulde goddes sone of heuene al þis endure [283] ¶ The .vj.þing þat ouȝte to moeue a man to contricioun is þe hope of þe þinges. þat is to sayn. forþeuenes of synne and þe zifte of grace wel 1 for to do. and þe glorie of ousen wiþ which god schal guardeoun man for his goode deedis [284] ¶ And for als moche as ihū crist ʒeueth vs þese ziftes of his largesse and of his souerayn bounte þerfore is he cleped. Iiec nazarenus rex Iudeorum [285] ¶ Ihū is for to say saueour or sauciuoun of whom me schal hope to haue forþeuenes of synnes which þat is properly sauciuoun of synnes [286] ¶ And þerfore seyde þe aungel to Ioseph ¶ Thow clepe his name Iiec þat schal saue his peopel of þere synnes [287] ¶ And her of saith Seint petir ¶ Ther is noon ofer name vnder heuen þat is ʒeue to any man by which a man may be sauyd. but oonly Iiec [288] nazarenus is as moche to say as florisching in which a man schal hope þat he þat ʒeueth him remiſſion of synnes schal ʒiue him grace wel wel to doo ¶ For in þe flour is hope of ʒruyt / in tyme comynge. And in forþeuenes hope of grace wel to do [289] ¶ I was at þe dere of þin herte saip Iiec and cleped for to entre. he þat openith to me. schal haue forþeuenes of synne. [290] I wol entre into him by my grace and soupe with him by þe goode workes þat he schal doon whiche werkes ben þe foodes of god ¶ And he schal soupe wiþ me by þe grete ioye þat I schal ʒiue him [291] ¶ Thus schal man hope þat for his werkis of penance god schal ʒiue him his regne as he bihetith him in þe gospel

[292] Now schal man vnderstonde in what
maner schal be his contricioun ¶ I say it schal be vniuersal and total ¶ pis is to say. a man schal be verray repentaunt for alle his synnes pat he hâp doon in delit of his pought for delit is ful perilous [293] ¶ For þer ben tuo maners of consentynge [ . . . . . . . . . . . no gap] of affeccioun when a man is moeued to synne & delitith him longe for to pinke on pat synne. [294] and his resoun apaceyueth wel pat it is synne agayns pe lawe of god. & þit his resoun refreyne þit his foule delit or talent þough he seth wel apertely þat it is azenst/ þe reverence of god al þough his resoun consente not to do þe synne in dede; [295] þit sayn some doctours delyty þat dulellith longe it is ful perilous al be it neuer so lite [296] ¶ And also a man schulde sorwe namely for al þat he hâp desired agayn þe lawe of god wip parfyt consentynge of his hert and of þis resoun ¶ For þerof is no doute þat it is dedly synne [297] [ . . . . . . . . . . . no gap] þat it nas first in mannes pought. & after þat in his delit/ and so forþ in to consentynþ and in to dede [298] ¶ wherfore say I þat many men repente hem neuer 1of suche poughtes and delitis. ne neuer schrieue hem of hit. but only of þe dede of grete synnes outward [299] ¶ wherfore I say þat suche wickid delitis and wickid þouþtes ben subtile bigilours of þem þat schuln be damned [300] ¶ More ouer man oughte to sorwe for his wicked wordes as wel as his wikked dedes. For certis þe repentauce of a singuler synne & nouþt repente of alle his oþer synnes [ . . . . . . . . . . . no gap] may nouþt auaille [301] ¶ For certis god almighty is al good and perfore he forseueth al or elles right nouþt [302] ¶ And here-oft seip seintþ augustin ¶ I wot certeynly þat god is enemy to euery synnere [303] ¶ And how þanne he þat obseruith oon synne schal he haue remissioun of þe
remenant of his oyer synnes! Nay. [304] And forfere ouer contricioun schulde be wounds soerful and anguisschous and perfere ziue then god pleiny his mercy ¶ And perfere whan my soule was anguissheous wipinne me! I hadde remembraunce of god pat my prayer mighte come to him [305] ¶ And perfere ouer. contricioun moste be continually and pat a man haue stede- fast purpos to schryue him and for to amende him of his lyft [306] ¶ For soply whil contricioun lastith man may ouer hope of forseuenes and of pis comen0 hate of synne pat destroyeth synne bope in himself and eek in ower folk at his power [307] ¶ And perfere saith dawid. ze pat louen god! hatith wikkidnesse. For trustip wel for to loue god. is for to loue pat he loue0. and hate pat he hatip

[308] ¶ The laste ping pat a man schuld vnderstonde in contricioun is pis. wher of auailith contricioun ¶ I say pat som tyme contricioun deliurep man fro synne [309] of which pat dawid saith ¶ I say quod dawid. pat is to say. I purposid fermely to schryue me and pou lord releseedist my synne [310] ¶ And right so as contricioun auailith nat wipoute sad purpos of schrift if man haue opportunite. Right so. litil worth is shrifte or satisfaccioun wipoute contricioun [311] ¶ And more ouer contricioun destruyef pe prisoun of helle and makiwak and feble pe strengthes of pe deuues and restorith pe 3ift of pe holy gost/ and of alle vertues [312] and it clensith pe soule of synnes and deliurep pe soule fro pe peynes of helle and fro pe companye of pe deuel and fro pe seruage of synne and restorith to alle goode espiritueles in to pe companye & communiooun of holy chirche [313] ¶ And forfer ouer it makith him pat som tyme was some of Ire! 1some of grace ¶ And alle pese pinges he prouith by holy writte. [314] And perfere he pat wil sette his herte to pese pinges! he were ful

[¶ leaff 259, back]
wys ¶ For sope he scholde not panne in al his lyf haue corrage to synne. but 3iuen his body and al his herte to pe seruice of Ihu crist and perof do him homage [315] ¶ For certis oure swete lord ihu cns'te haþ sparid vs so debonerly in oure folyes. þat' if: he ne hadde pite of mannes soule; sory songe mighte we alle synge. ¶ Explicit prima pars Incipit secunda pars eiusdem

[No break in the MS.]

[316] THe secounde partye of penitence is confessioun. þat' is signe of contricioun [317] ¶ Now schul þe vnderstonde what is confessioun and wheþir it oughte needes be doon or noon. A whiche ben conuenable to verray confessioun

[318] ¶ First' schalt þou vnderstonde þat' confessioun is verrey schewyng of synnes to þe prest' [319] þis is to sayn verray. For he moot' schewe him of alle þe condiciouns þat' ben longyng to his synne as ferforth as he can [320] al mot be sayd and nouþt excused ne hyd ne forwrappid and nouþt aunaunte him of his goode werkis [321] ¶ And forþermore it is necessary to vnder- stonde whens þat' synnes springe and how þay exersen. and whiche þer ben

[322] of þe springing of synnes as seint poul saiþ in þis wise ¶ That' right as by a man synne entred first in to þis world. and porugh þat' synne deth' Right' so pilke deth entred in to alle men þat synneden. [323] and þis man was adam by whom þat' synne entred in to þis world when he brak' þe comaunderment of þis god. [324] And þerfore he þat' first' was so mighty þat' he schulde not haue deyed bicam sippe on þat' he moste needis deye wheþir he wolde or noon and al his progenie þat' is in þis world þat' in pilke manner synneden [325] loke þat' in þe / . testate ofe Innocence whan adam and Eue
SIX-TEXT

makid were in paradys and no ping\(^t\) schame ne hadden of\(^t\) her nakidnesse. [326] how \(\text{pat}\) \(\text{be serpent}\) \(\text{pat}\) was most\(^t\) wyly of\(^t\) alle oper bestis \(\text{pat god hadde makid}

sayde to \(\text{pe womman}\) \[why commauclid god to 3ow 3e schulde nou3t\(^t\) ete of\(^t\) euer tree in paradys [327] \[^{1}\] The womman anwerde \[^{1}\] Of\(^t\) \(\text{pe fruyt quod sche of\(^t\) pe trees in paradys we feede vs}\] \[^{1}\] But soply of\(^t\) \(\text{pe fruyt of\(^t\) pe tre pat is in \(\text{pe myddil of\(^t\) paradis. god forbad vs for to eten ne not\(^t\) touche it lest\(^t\) perauntere we schulde l\(^{deye}\) [328] \[^{1}\] The serpent sayde to \(\text{pe womman. Nay nay. 3e schal not drede of\(^t\) deth for sofe god wot \(\text{pe fat}\) \(\text{fat}\) what day 3e ete perof\(^t\) 3oure eyen schal open and 3e schul ben as goddis knowing\(^t\) good and harm [329] \[^{1}\] The womman saugh \(\text{pe tree was good to feedyngr}\) and fair to eyen and delitable to sight. She tok\(^t\) of\(^t\) \(\text{pe fruyt}\) of\(^t\) \(\text{pe tree and ete it}\) and 3at\(^t\) it to hir housbond And he cet\(^t\) it\[^{1}\] And anoon \(\text{pe eyen of\(^t\) hem bope openeden [330] And when \(\text{pat}\) pay knewe pat\(^t\) pay were naked: pay sowede of\(^t\) fige leues in maner of\(^t\) breches to hiden here membris [331] \[^{1}\] here may 3e see pat\(^t\) dedly synne hap first\(^t\) suggestiouw of\(^t\) pe feend as schewep here by \(\text{pe neddir. and aftirward pe delit\(^t\) of\(^t\) pe fleisch as scheweth here by euu. and after \(\text{pat} \text{pe consentyng\(^t\) of\(^t\) resoun as schewith by adam [332] \[^{1}\] For trustif\(^t\) wel pough so were pat\(^t\) pe feend temptid oon. pat is to sayn pe fleissch hadde delit\(^t\) in \(\text{pe Beaute\(^t\) of\(^t\) pe fruyt\(^t\) defendid. 3it certes til \(\text{pat}\) resoun pat\(^t\) is to say adam consentid to \(\text{pe etyng\(^t\) of\(^t\) pe fruyt/}. 3it\(^t\) stood he in pastaat\(^t\) of\(^t\) Innocence [333] \[^{1}\] Of\(^t\) pilk\(^t\) adam took\(^t\) we pilke synne original. for of\(^t\) him fleishly descendit\(^t\) be we alle. and engendrit of\(^t\) vile and corrupt\(^t\) m[a]tiere [334] \[^{1}\] And when \(\text{pe soule is put\(^t\) in oure body right anoon is contract\(^t\) original synne. [\[^{1}\] leaf 200] no gap] [335] and perfore be we alle I-born sones of\(^t\)
wrappè he and of\textsuperscript{t} dampniacioun perdurable if\textsuperscript{t} it nere baptisme \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} we rescayuen which bynymèp vs ṭe culpe \textsuperscript{u} But for-sope ṭe pe peyne duellip wip vs as to temptacioun which peyne highte concupiscence [336] \textsuperscript{u} And ṭis concupiscence whan it is wrongfully disposed or ordeyned in man \textsuperscript{t} hit makith him to coueyte couetise of\textsuperscript{t} fleisschily synne by sight of\textsuperscript{t} his ey3en as to erþely þinges. and eek coueityse of\textsuperscript{t} heighnese as by pride of\textsuperscript{t} herte

[337] Now as to speke of\textsuperscript{t} ṭe firste coueitise \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} is concupiscence after ṭe lawe of\textsuperscript{t} oure membris \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} is [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ] . . . . [338] . . . . . . . . no gap] noyzt\textsuperscript{t} obeissant to god \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} is lord perfore is fleissch to him disobeisant \textsuperscript{purgh} concupiscence which \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t} 3it is clepid norisshing\textsuperscript{t} of\textsuperscript{t} synne [ . . . . . . . . no gap] [339] \textsuperscript{u} Therfore al ṭe while \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} a man ṭap in him ṭe peyne of\textsuperscript{t} concupiscence it is impossible but he be tempted som tyme and moeued in his fleisch to synne /.

[340] \textsuperscript{u} And ṭis may not\textsuperscript{t} faile as longe as he lyuep \textsuperscript{u} hit may wel wexe feble and faille by vertu of\textsuperscript{t} baptisme and by ṭe grace of\textsuperscript{t} god \textsuperscript{purgh} penitence. [341] but\textsuperscript{t} fully schal it neuer 1quenche \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} he schal som tyme be moeued in himself but\textsuperscript{t} if\textsuperscript{t} he were al refreydi\textsuperscript{t} by siknes or by malice of\textsuperscript{t} sorserye or colde drinkes [342] \textsuperscript{u} For what saip seint\textsuperscript{t} poul \textsuperscript{u} The fleissch coueitith agayn ṭe spirit. and ṭe spirit agayn ṭe fleisch ṭay ben so contrarie and so stryuen \textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} a man may nouzt\textsuperscript{t} alwey do as he wolde [343] \textsuperscript{u} The same seint\textsuperscript{t} poul after his penaunce in watir and in lond. in watir by night\textsuperscript{t} and by day in gret\textsuperscript{t} peril and in gret\textsuperscript{t} peyne in lond and in famyne. and in purst\textsuperscript{t} and colde. and cloples oones almost\textsuperscript{t} stoned al to ṭe detli [344] \textsuperscript{u} 3it\textsuperscript{t} saide he allas I caytif\textsuperscript{t} man. who schal delyuere me fro ṭe prisoun of\textsuperscript{t} my caytif\textsuperscript{t} body [345] And seint Ierom. whan he long\textsuperscript{t} tyme had woned in desert\textsuperscript{t} here wher as he hadde no compaigny but\textsuperscript{t} of\textsuperscript{t} wilde bestes wher as he hadde
no mete but herbes & water to his drink. ne non bed but pe nakid erpe. For which his fleisch was as blak as an Ethiopen for hete and neigh destroyed for cold [346] ¶ sit sayde he pat pe brennyng of lecchery boylid in al his body [347] ¶ wherfore I wot wel sicurly pat pay be descuyed pat say pay ben not temptid in here body. [348] ¶ witnesse on seint Iame thapostil pat saith. pat euery wight is tempted in his oughne concupiscence pat is to sayn pat euerych of vs hath materre and occasioun to be tempted of pe norischyng of synne pat is in his body [349] ¶ And perfere seint Iohan pe Euaungelist saith ¶ If pat we sayn we be wipoute synne: we decyue oure silf and troupe is nought in vs

[350] ¶ Now schal pe vnderstonde in what maner pat synne waxip and encreseth in a man ¶ The firste ping is pilke norisching of synne of which I spak byforn pilke concupiscence. [351] ¶ And after pat cometh pe Subieccioun of pe deuell. pis is to sayn pe develes bely with which he blowep in man pe fuyr of fleischly concupiscence [352] ¶ And after pat a man by-think him whepir he wol don it/ or non. pilke ping to which he is tempted. [353] ¶ and panne if pat a man wipstonde and wayne pe firste entisynges of his fleishe and of pe feend it is no synne. and if so be he do not so: panne fleeth he anoon a flame of delit/ [354] ¶ and panne it is good to be war and kepe him wel or ellis he wil falle anoon in to consentynge of synne / and panne wol he do it if he may haue tyme and space and place[355] ¶And of pis materre saith Moyses by pe deuell in pis manere ¶ pe feend lsaith. // I wol chace and pursewe pe man by wickid suggestiouns and I wil hent him by moeuynge or steryng of synne and I wil parte my prise or my pray by deliberacioun and my lust schal be accomplisit in delit. I wil drawe my sword in consentynge [356] ¶ For certes right as a swerd departip a ping in tuo parties right.
so consentyng e departe god fro man and þanne wolle Isle him with my hand in dede of synne. þus saith þe feend. [357] For certis þanne is a man al deed in soule and þus is synne accomsid by temptacioun by delit and by consentynge and þanne is þe synne cleped actuel

[358] ¶ For soþe synne is in two maneris. ouþer it is venial or deddy synne. Sothly whan man lonith any creature more þan ihū crist/ oure creatour: þanne it is deddy synne. And venial synne is, if a man loue ihū cristi lasse þan him oughte [359] ¶ For soþe þe dede of þis venial synne is ful perilous. For it amenisith þe loue þat men schulde haue to god more and more [360] ¶ And þerfore if a man charge more himselv with many suche venial synnes. Certes but if so be þat he som tyme discharge him of hem by schriffe: þay may ful lightly amenise in him al þe loue þat he hath to ihū crist [361] and in þis wise skippith venial in to deddy synne. ¶ For certes þe more þat a man chargith his soule wiþ venial synnes: þe more is he enclyned to falle in deedly synne [362] ¶ And þerfore let vs nouȝt be negligent to descharge vs of venial synnes ¶ For the proverbe saith. þat many smale makith a gret [363] ¶ And herken þis ensample ¶ A greet wawe of þe see comeþ som tyme wiþ so gret a violence þat it drenchith þe schip, and þe same harm doon som tyme smale droppis of water þat entrith þurgh a litil creues in to þe thurrouþ and in to þe bothum of a schip if men be so neuglignent þat pay descharge it nought by tyme [364] ¶ And þerfore al pough þer be difference betwene þese tuo causes of drenching, algates the schip is dreynþ [365] ¶ Right so farith it som tyme of deddy synne and of anoyous venial synnes whan þay multiplien in a man so gretly þat þilke worldly þynges þat he loueth þurgh which he sinneth venially is as gret in his herte as þe loue of god or more [366]
And perfore pe loue of euery ping
there is not byset in god ne doon principally for goddes sake / al pough a man loue it lasse pan god.
3it is it venial synne [367] 1
And deedly synne whan pe loue of eny ping
weyeth in pe hert of a man as moche as pe loue of god or more [368] 1
Dedly synne is as saith seint austyn.
whan man torneth his hert from god which pat is verray souerayn bounte pat may not chaunge and flitte.
And deedly synne is as saith seint austyn.
whan man torneth his hert from god which pat is verray souerayn bounte pat may not chaunge and flitte.
perfore doth he synne.
And soply as clerkes writen pis is to say.
\[371\] 1 Now sippe man vnderstandith generally which is venial synne: panne is it couenable to telle specially of synnes whiche pat many man peraunture ne demith hem no synnes and schryueth him not of pe same pinges and 3it napeles pay ben synnes
\[372\] 1
And soply as clerkes writen pis is to say.
at every tyme pat man etith or drinkith more pan suffisep to pe sustienawnce of his body in certeyn he dop synne:
\[373\] 1 and eek whan he spekith more pan it needith he dop synne. and eek whan he herkeneth noyht be-
nignely pe pleynt of pe pore [374] eek whan he is in hele of body and wil not faste when oper folk fasten wipouten cause resonable. / eek whan he slepith more pan needith or whan he comep by pilk enchesoun to late to holy chirche or to oper werkes of charite [375] Eke whan he vsep his wyf wipoute souerayn desir of engendrure to thonour of god and for pentent to 3elde to his wyf pe dette of his body. [376] eek whan he wil not visite pe sike and pe prisoner if he may

\[1\] leaf 261, back

If he loue wyf or child or oper worldly ping, more than resoun requireth. eek, if he flatere or blauddishe more than him oughte for eny necessite [377] eek if a man menuse or wipdrawe pe almesse of pe pouere eek if he apparaylith his body more deliciously than it nedith or este it to hastily by licouresnes. [378] eek if he talke of vanitees at chirche or goddis service. or pat he be a talkere of ydil wordes of vanite or of vilonye / for he schal 3elde of hem acount at pe day of doome. [379] eek when he heetith or assureth to do pinges pat he may nou3t performe. eek when pat by lightnes or foly he myssaith or scornep his neighebor. [380] eek when he hap any wicked suspicioun of ping pat he wot of it no sothfastnesse. [381] pese pinges and mo wipoute nombre ben synnes as saith seint austyn

[382] ¶ Now schal men vnderstonde pat al be it so pat noon erpely man may eschiewe alle venial synnes! zit may he refreyne hem by brennyng loue pat he hap tooure lord ihu crist and by prayeres and by confessioun and oper goode werkes. so pat it schal but litil greue [383] ¶ For as saith seint austyn ¶ zit a man loue god in such a maner pat al pat euer he doth is in pe loue of god or for pe loue of god verraily for he brennep in pe loue of god [384] ¶ loke how moche pat a drope of watir pat fallith in a furneys ful of fyur annoyeth of greueth! So moche annoyep a venial synne vnto a man pat is perfyt in pe loue of ihu crist[385] ¶ Men may also refreyne venial synne vnto a man by resceuyng of pe precious body of ihu crist/ [386] by receuyng eek of holy water. by almes dede. by general confessioun of Confiteor at masse and at complyn and blessing of bisschops and of prestes and by other goode werkis

[No break in the MS.]
Now it is bihouely ping to telle whiche ben dedly synnes pat is to sayn chiueteyns of synnes. alle pay renne in oon loos. but in diuers maners now ben pay cleped chiueteyns. For als moche as pay ben chief and springers of alle opere synnes [388] Of pe roote of pese seuen synnes; panne is pride pe general synne and roote of alle harmes For of pis roote springen general braunches. As Ire. Enuye. accidie or sleuthe. anarie or coueitise. to commune vnderstondynge. glotonye and leccherie [389] And euerich of pese synnes hath his branches and his twigges as schal be declarid in here chapitres folwinge.

[No break in the MS.]

[390] and pough so be pat no man can telle utterly pe nombre of the twigges and of the harm pat come of pride: sit wol I schewe a party of hem as se schul vnderstonde [391] Ther is Inobedience. auauntyng. ypocrisye. despit. arraguaunce. Imprudence. Swellyng of hert. Insolence. Elacioun. [ . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] pertinacie. veinglorie. and many anoper twigge pat I can not telle ne declare [392] Inobedient is he pat disobeieth for despyt to pe commaundement of god and to his souereigns. and to his gostly fader. [393] Auauntour is he pat bosteth of the harm or of the bounte pat he hap dou [394] ypocrisy is pat hydeth to schewe him such as he is and schewep him such as he not is [395] Despitous is he pat hap desdayn of his neighebour pat is to say of his euen cristen or hap despit to doon pat him ought to doon [396] Arragaunt is he pat pinkep pat he hath pilke bountees in him pat he hap not or
620 SIX-TEXT
626 GROUP I.

weneth

he

fat

Harleian 7334.

PARSON'S TALE.

2.

hem

haue

schulde

by

or

desert/,

he demeth fat he is fat he is not [397] If Im
H
pudent is he fat for his pride hath no schame of his
1

elles

1

1

.

1

1

sy?me.

[398]

IT

him

of

reioysith
lent

1

he

is

whan

a

fat he haf don [399]

IT

Swellyng

harm

1

1

1

is

1

in

1

dispisith

fat

hert

of

1

his

iuggement

folk as to regard of his valieu and of his
1

1

1

1

man
Inso

alle

connyng

1

ofer

&

of

1

spekyng and of his beryng [400] H Elaciown is whan
he may neuer suffre to haue maister ne felawe [401]
his

11"

Impacient

1

1

1

he

is

Ms

fat wil not ben I-taughtf ne vnder1

1

f

and by stryf werref troupe witynge
and defendef his folie [402] IT Contimax is he fat
forugh his indignaciown and agains euerych auctorite or

nome

of

1

1

vices

1

hem fat been his souerayns [403] IT Presumpciown is whan a maw vndertakith and emprisith fat
him oughte not to do or elles faf he may not doo. and fat
whan men doon not
is cleped surquidrye II Irreuerence is

power of

1

1

1

1

1

.

1

.

honour fer as

he?ft

reuerenced [404]
his folye
IF

Yayn

temporal
estaat

and

ought

[406]

1

keep whafr he saif
[407] and ^it

1

&
is

whan man

to his

him

glorine
1

defendith

owne witte [405]
haue pomp and delit in

to

and

langelyng

biforn folk

doon. and wayteth to be

moche

for

is.

heighnes
IT

to

Pertinacie is.

trustef to

glorie

1

moche

H

1

is

whan

a

in

man

spekith to

and takef no

clappith as a mille

fer a

of

1

priue

worldly

spice

1

pride

fat

wayteth first/ to be saluet er he saliewe al be he
lasse worth fan fat ofer is par aduenture. and eek
waytef or desiref to sitte aboue him or to go aboue him in
1

1

1

fe

way.

or

kisse

pax.

or

ben en censed

fe offringe biforn his neighebore [408]

or

and haf such

to

gon
[.

.

.

no gap in the MS.] a proud desir to be
magnified and honoured toforn f e poeple
[409] U now ben tuo maners

oon

is

heighnes wifinne f e hert/ of

1

of
a

1

1

pride,

man and

fat
1

fat


oper is owithoute. [410] of which soply these for-
sayde pinges and mo pan I haue said aperteynen to
pride pat is in pe hert of a man. and pat oper spices
of pride ben owithoute [411] ¶ But natheles pat oon
of pise spices of pride is signe of pat oper. Right
as gay leuesselle at pe tauerne is signe of wyn
pat is in pe celer. [412] and pis is in many pinges
"as in speche and countienauce and in outrageous array of
cloping' [413] ¶ For certis if per hadde be no synne
in cloping'; crist' wolde not so soone haue notid and spoke of
pe cloping of pilke riche man in pe gospel. [414] And
saith seint Gregorie pat precious cloping' is cou-
pable for derthe of it and for his schortnes. and
for his straugenes and disgisines. and for pe super-
fluite. or for pe inordinat skantnes of it/ [415]
Allas many man may sen as in oure dayes pe synful
costlewe array of cloping' [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ]

[416] . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

. . . no gap] which pat makil is so dere to harm of pe
poeple. [417] not only pe cost of embrowdyng'
pel guyse endentyng of barryng'. / Swandyng'. palyng'.
or bendyng'. and semblable wast of clop
in vanite [418] ¶ But per is also costlewe furring in
here gownes so mochil pounsying of chiseles to make
holes so moche daggyng of scheris. [419] for with
pe superfuite in lengpe of the forsaiade gownes trayl-
inge in pe donge and in pe myre on hors and eek on
foote as wel of man as of womman pat al pilke
traylyng' is verray as in effect/ wasted consumed pred-
bare and rotyn with donge raper pan it is zeuen to
pe pore to gret' damage of pe forsaiade pore folk'.
[420] and pat in sondry wise. pis is to sain pat pe
more pat clop is wastid pe more most' it/ coste to
pe poeple for pe scarsenes [421] and forthermore
if it so be pat pay wolde giue suche pounsed and

[1 leaf 283] 2 S 2
daggid cloping' to pe pore folk'. it' is not' conuenient to were to the pore folk' ne suffisaunt' to beete here necessite to kepe hem fro pe desperance of pe firmament'

[422] ¶ vpon pat' oper syde to speke of pe horrible disordinat scantnes of cloping', as ben pese cuttid sloppis or Anslets pat' purgh her schortnes ne couere not' pe schamful membre of man to wickid entent [423] Alas som men of hem schewen pe schap and pe boce of the horrible swollen membres pat' semeth like to pe maledies of hirnia in pe wrapping of here hose / [424] and eek' pe buttoxes of hem pat' faren as it were pe hinder part of a sche ape in pe fulle of pe moone [425] ¶ And more ouer pe wrecchid swollen membres pat' pay scheewe purgh desgysynq' in departynq' of here hoses in whyt' and reed seemith pat' half' pe schameful priue membres were flayn. [426] And it' so be pat' pay departe here hosen in oper colours, as it whit and bliew. or whit and blak' and reed and so forth; [427] panne semith it' as by variaunce of colour pat' half' pe party of' his priu membris ben corrupt' by pe fuyr of' seint' antony or by cancre or by other such meschaunce [428] ¶ And it' of' pe hynder partye of' here buttoxes it' is ful horrible for to see. For certis in pat partie of' here body per as pay purgen her stynkyng' ordure [429] pat' foule party schewe pay to pe poeple proudly in despyt' of' honeste which honeste pat' ihü crist' and his frenedes obserueden to schewen in his lif' [430] ¶ Now as of' pe outrageous array of' wommen. God wot'. pat' pough pe visage of' some of' hem seme ful chaste and debonnaire'. 3it' notifye pay in here array of' attyre licorousesse and pride [431] I say not' pat' honeste in cloping' of' man or womman is vnconen-able ¶ But' certis pe superfluite or disordinat' skantnes of' cloping' is reprenuable [432] ¶ Also pe synne of' here ornament' or of' apparaile as in pinges pat' aperleynen to rydyng' as in to many delicat' horses pat' ben hold.

[1 leaf 268, back]
en for deltyt pat pay ben so faire fat and costlew [433] and also many a vicious knaue mayntened by cause of hem and in to curious harmoys as in sadelis and bridlis cropours and peytrelle couered with precious cloingi and riche barres and plates of gold and of siluer [434] For whiche god saithe by Zacharie pe prophete ¶ I wol confounde pe ryders of such horsis [435] ¶ These folk take litil reward of pe rydingi of goddes sone of heuen and of his harneyes whan he rode vpon an ass. and hadde noon oper harneyes but pe cloingi of his disciples newe. ¶ Ne rede I not pat euer he rode on oper beast [436] ¶ I speke pis for pe synne of superfuite and noust for resonable honeste when resoun it requirith [437] ¶ And forper ouer certes pride is gretily notified in holdynge of greit meyne whan pay ben of litil profyti or of right no profyti. [438] and namely when pat meyne is felonous and dangerous to pe pople by hardynesse of lordschipe or by way of offices [439] Fofr certes suche lorde selle panne here lordschipe to pe deuel of helle whan pay susteyne pe wikkidnes of here meyne [440] or elles when pese folk of lowe degre as is pilke pat holden hostilries and susteyne pe jeffe of here hostilers and pat is in many maneres of discyeys. [441] pilke maner of folk ben pe flyes pat folwen pe hony or elles pe houndes 1pat folwen pe carayn. suche forsayde folk / strangelen spirituallly here lordschipes [442] for whiche püs saith daniu pe prophete ¶ wikked deth moot come vpon such lordschipes. & god zeue pat pay moot descend in to helle a doun. For in here houses ben iniquites and schrewednesses and not god of heuen. [443] and certes but pat pay do amendement. righti so as god 3af his benison to pharao by pe service of Iacob and to balan pe service of Iosep. Right so god wil zeue his malisoun to such lordschipes as susteynen pe wikkednes of her seruauntes but pat pay
come to amendement [444] ¶ Pride of i̺̊e table apperith ful ofte. for certes riche men ben cleped to feste and pore folk’ ben put’ away and rebuked [445] ¶. Also in excesse of i̺̊e diuers metis and drinkis and namely of suche maner of bake metis brennyng of wilde fuyr and peynted and castelid wi̺̊p papiere and semblable wast’. / so pat it’ is abusioů̺n for to pinke [446] and eek in greti preciousnes of vessel & in curiousnesse of vessel and of mynstralcye by pe whiche a man is stired pe more to delitis of luxurie [447] if so be that pay sette her herte pe lasse vponoure lord ihū e Crist’ ¶ Certeyn it’ is a synne. and certeiny pe delites mighte be so grete in pe caas pat’ men mighte lightly falle by hem in to dedly synne [448] ¶ pe espices pat’ sourden of pride so̺̊eley whan pay sourdren of malice ymagined and auised. aforn cast or elles of̺̊e vsage ben dedly synnes it is no doute. [449] and whan pay sourden by frelte vnauysed sodeinly and sodeinly wi̺̊pdrawe agayn al be pay greuous synnes I gesse pay ben not dedly [450] Now mighte men axe wher-of pride sourdeth and springeth ¶ I say som tyme it springith of̺̊e goode of̺̊e nature / and som tyme of̺̊e goode of [.] . . . . . . . . . . . no gap] grace. [451] certes goode of̺̊e nature stonden oů̺ber in goode of̺̊e body or goode of̺̊e soule [452] ¶ Certis pe goode of̺̊e body ben hele of̺̊e body. strengpe. deliuerance. beaute. gentrie. fraunchis̺̊es. [453] ¶ Goode̺̊e of nature of̺̊e soule. ben goode̺̊e with scharp vnderstondyng refugee engyn vertu naturel. good memorie [454] ¶ Goode̺̊e of fortune been richesses. highe degrees of̺̊e lordschipes preisyng of̺̊e poeple [455] ¶ Goode̺̊e of grace been science. power to suste spirituel travaile. benigne̺̊e. vertuous contemplacioun. wi̺̊pstandyng of̺̊e temptacioun and semblable pinges. [456] of̺̊e whiche forsayde goode̺̊e certe it is a ful gret 1·foly a man to pryden him in any of̺̊e hem alle [457]
Now as for to speke of goodes of nature; god wot pat som tyme we haue hem in nature as moche as to oure damage as to oure profit [458] ¶ As for to speke of hele of body. certes it passith ful lightly, and eek it is ful ofte enchesoun of pe siknesse of pe soule [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] ¶ And perfore pe more pat our body is hool pe more be we in peril to falle [459] ¶ Eke for to pride him in his strengpe of body it is a foly. for certes pe fleisch coueytith again pe spirit. and ay pe more strong pat pe fleisch is pe sorier may pe soule be / [460] and ouer al pis strengpe of body and worldly hardynes cause ful ofte many man to peril and meschaunce [461] Eek for to pride him of his gentrie is ful gret folye! For often tyme pe gentrie of pe body bynymeth pe gentery of pe soule ¶ And we ben alle of oon fader and of oon moder & alle we ben of oon nature roten and corrupt riche and pore [462] ¶ For sope oon maner gentry is for to prayse pat apparaillep mannes corrage with vertues and moralitees and makith him cristes child [463] ¶ For trustip wel ouer what man pat synne hap maistry: he is verray cheri to synne [464] ¶ Now ben per general synnes of gentilesce as schewyng of vice & rybaudrie and seruage of synne. in word in werk and contenaunce [465] ¶ And vsinge vertu curtesie and clennes / and to be liberal pat is to sayn large by mesure. for pilke pat passith mesure is foly and synne [466] ¶ And anoper is to remembre him of bounte pat he of oper folk hap rescayeud [467] ¶ Another is to be benigne to his goode subjectis ¶ wherfore as saip senek. ¶ Ther is no ping more couenable to a man of heigh estate pan debonairte and pite [468] ¶ And perfore pise flies pats men clepen bees whan pay make here king? pay chesen oon pat hap no pricke wher wip he may styng.
§ Anoper is, a man to haue a noble herte & a diligent to atteigne to hihe vertuous jinges [470] ¶ Certis also who pat' prideth him in pe deedes of' grace: is eek an outrageous fool ¶ For pilke giftes of' grace pat' schulde haue I-torned him to goodnes and medicyne: torneth him to venym and to confusion as saiþ seint gregory [471] ¶ Certis also, who-so pridith him in pe goodes of' fortune, he is a ful gret fool ¶ For somtyme is a man a gret lord by pe morwe pat' is a caytif' and a wrecche er it be night./ [472] ¶ And somtyme pe riches of' a man is cause of' his deth. / 1¶ Somtyme pe delice is cause of' his grousous maledeye purgh which he deieth [473] ¶ Certis pe commendacion of' pe poeple is somtyme ful fals and ful brutal for to truste. pis day pay prayse: to morwe pay blame [474] ¶ God woot' desir to haue commendacion of' pe poeple hap causid deth of' many a busy man [475] ¶ Now sith so is. pat' se han herd and vnderstonde what is pride. And whiche ben pe spices of' it / and whens pride sourdeth and springeþ:

[No gap in the MS.]

[476] Now schul se vnderstonde, which is pe remedy agayns pride ¶ And pat' is humilite or meekenes [477] pat' is a vertue purgh which a man hap verryknowleche of' himself' and holdith of' himself' no pride ne pris ne deynte as in regard of' his desertes considering euermore his frelte. [478] ¶ Now ben pe pre maners of' humilite. As humilite in hert/ a nopter is humilite in his mouth. pe pridde in his workes. // [479] ¶ pe humilite in his herte. is in foure maners: pat' oon is when a man holdith him self' not' worth biforn god of' heuen. a nopter is when he despiseþ

[1 leaf 265]
no man [480] ¶ The prid is. when he ne rekkip nought bough a man holde him nou3t' worth ¶ The ferpe is when he holdep him nought'sory of his humiliacioun [481] ¶ Also pe humiliite of mouth is in foure pinges. In attempre speche. and in humbles of speche. and he byknowith wijp his owne mouth pat' he is such as him penkith pat' he is in herte. Anoper is when he praisith pe bounte of anoper man and no ping' perof' amenusith [482] ¶ Humilite eek in werk' is in foure maneres ¶ The first' is when he puttith oper men toforn him ¶ pe secounde is to chese pe lewedest' place ouer al ¶ pe prid is gladly to assente to good counsel [483] ¶ pe ferpe is gladly to stonde to thaward of' his souereyns or of' him pat' is in heigher degre. certeyn pis is a gret' werk' of' humiliite

[No break in the MS.]

¶ De Inuidia. [in margin]

After pride now wol I speke of' pe foule synne of' Envye which pat' is as by pe word of' pe philosophre. sorwe of' other mennen prosperite ¶ And after pe word of' seint' austyn. is it sorwe of' oper mennen wele & ioye of' oper mennen harm [485] ¶ This foule synne is platly agayns pe holy gost'. al be it so pat' every synne is agayn the holy gost': zit' netheles for as moche as bounte aperthyneth proprely to pe holy gost'. and enuye proprily is malice: perfore is it proprily agayns pe bounte of' pe holy gost [486] ¶ Now hap' malice 1two spices. pat' is to sayn hardnes of' hert' in wickednes or ellis pe fleisch of' man is blynd pat' he considereth not' pat' he is in synne [. . . . . . . . . . . . no gap] which is pe hardnes of' the deuyl [487] ¶ That' oper spice of' enuye is . when a man warieth troupe and wot' pat' it is troupe. and eek' when he warieth pe grace pat' god hap' seue to his

[1 leaf 285, back]
neighebor and al pis is by enuye [488] ¶ Certes pan is enuye pe worste synne pat is ¶ For sothely alle oper synnes ben somtyne oonly agains oon special vertu [489] ¶ But certes enuye is agayns alle vertues and agayns al goodnes. for it is sory of alle pe bountees of his neighebor ¶ And in pis maner it is dliuers from alle pe synnes. [490] ¶ For wel vntepe is per any synne pat he ne hath som delit in himself sauf oonly enuye pat euer hath in it self anguischi and sorwe [491] ¶ The spices of enuye ben pese ¶ Ther is first sorwe of oper mennes goodnes and of her prosperite. and prosperite is kyndely matier of ioye. panne is enuye a synne agayns kynde [492] ¶ The secounde spice of enuye. is ioye of oper mennes harm. and pat is proprely lik to the deuyl pat euer reioyeth him of mensen harm [493] ¶ Of pese tuo spices come bacbityng, and pis synne of bakbytyng or detraccioun hath certein spices as pus ¶ Som man praiseth his neighebor by a wickid entent. [494] For he makith alway a wickid knotte atte last ende. alway he makith a but. at pe last ende pat is ping of more blame pan worth is al pe praysing [495] ¶ The secounde spice is pat if a man be good and doth or sai a ping to good entent: pe bacbiter wol torne al pilke goodnes vpso-doun to his schrewed entent. [496] Pe priddle is to amenuse pe bounte of his neighebor. [497] Pe ferpe spice of bakbytyng is pis. pat if men speke goodnes of a man: pan wil pe bakbiter seyn. par fay 3it such a man is bet pan he in dispraysyne of him pat men praise. [498] Pe fifte spice is pis for to consente gladly and herken gladly to pe harm pat men speke of oper folk. pis synne is ful grete and ay enresith after thentent of pe bakbiter [499] ¶ After bakbytyng come grucching or murmuracioun. And som tyme it springith of Insapiens agayns god. and somtyne agains man.
[500] agayns god is it. when a man grucchith agayn pyne of helle or agayns pouerte. or of losse of catel. or agayn reyn or tempest 1 or elles grucchip pat' schrewes han prosperite or ellis pat' goode men han aduersite. [501] and alle pese pinges schulde men suffre paciently. for pat' come by rightful iuggement 2 and ordinaunce of god [502] ¶ Som tyme cometh grucching 3 of auarice as Iudas grucched a^ens fe Maudeleyn whan sche anoynted pe hed of oure lord ihū crīst 4 with hir precious oynement. [503] pis maner murmur is swich as man grucchith of 5 goodnes pat 6 himself 3 dop 3 or pat 3 oper folk 4 doon of 7 here owne catel [504] ¶ Som tyme comeñ murmur of pride. as whan Symon pe pharise murchad agayn pe maudeleyen whan sche approchid to ihū crīst 1 and wepte at 3 his feet 4 for hir synnes. [505] And somtyme it sourdith of enuye when men discoueren a mannies harm pat 3 was priue or bereñ him on hond ping 1 pat 3 is fals [506] ¶ Murmuryng 3 eek 1 is ofte among 3 seruaznt 3 pat 3 grucchen whan here souerayns bidden hem to doon leeful pinges. [507] and for as moche as pat 3 dar nouñt 3 openly wipstonde the comaundement 7 of 3 here souerayns 6 3it 6 wol thay sayn harm and grucche and murmure priuely for verray despit / [508] whiche wordes men clepe pe deucl pater noster. pough so be pat 3 pe deuel hadde neuer pater noster but pat 3 lewed men calle it 5 so [509] ¶ Som tyme it comeñ of 6 Ire of priue hate pat 1 norischeth rancour in herte as I schal declare. [510] panne comeñ eek 1 bitternes of 6 herte. pough which bitternesse euery good deede of 6 his neihebore semep to him bitter and vsaury [511] ¶ But 3 panne comeñ discord pat 3 vnbyndeth alle maner of 6 frendschipe. panne comeñ scornynge. of 7 [ . . . . . . . . . . no gap] his neiheb- bor al do he neuer so wel. [512] panne comeñ accusynge. as whan man seketh occasioun to annoyen his

[1 leaf 286]
neighebore which pat is lik\(^1\) of deuel pat waytith bope night\(^1\) and day to accuse vs alle [513] \(^2\) banne comep malignite purgh which a man annoyeth his neighebor priuely if he may. [514] And if he not may algate his wikkid while schal nought wante as for to brenne his hous priuely or empoyse or sleen his bestis priuely and semblable pinges

\(\text{[No break in the MS.]}\)

[515] \(^2\) Remedium contra Inuidiam. \([\text{from the margin}]\)

Ow wol I speke of\(^1\) of god prinupal and louynge of\(^1\) his neighebor as himself. \(^2\) Sophely pat oon ne may nought ben wipoute pat oper [516] \(^1\) And truste wel pat in\(^1\) of\(^1\) neighebour pou \(^1\) schalt vnderstonde\(^1\) of\(^1\) his neighebor as himself. \(^2\) For alle we haue oon fader fleisschly and oon mooder pat is to sain adam and eu and eck\(^1\) oon fader spirituel & pat is god of heuen. [517] By neighebor artow holden for to loue.

\[\ldots\] .

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

. . . no gap\(^1\) pat is to sayn bope to sauacioun of\(^1\) lif\(^1\) and of soule [518] and more ouer. pou schalt loue hym in word and in benigne amonestyng\(^1\) and chastising\(^1\) & conforte him in his annoyes and praye for him with al \(\text{pin herte [519]}\) \(^1\) & in dede pou schalt loue him in such wise pat pou schalt\(^1\) do to him charite as pou woldist\(^1\) it were doon to \(\text{pin oughne persone [520]}\) and perfere pou schalt doon him noon harme in wikked word ne damage him in his body ne in his catel ne in his soule by wicked entising\(^1\) of\(^1\) ensample [521] \(\text{pou schalt} \text{nouz} \text{desiren his wif/ ne noone of\(^1\) hyn pinges vnderstonde eck\(^1\) pat in the name of\(^1\) of\(^1\) neighebor is comprehendid his enemy [522] Certes man schal loue his enemy by \(\text{pe comaundement} \text{of\(^1\) god.} \) and soply of\(^1\) frend schalt pou loue in god [523] \(\text{I sayde pin enemy schaltow loue for goddes sake by his comaunde-}\)

[\(\text{1 leaf 266, back}\)
ment; for if it were resoun that man schulde hate his enemy For-sope god nolde noue receyue vs to his loue pat ben his enimys [524] ¶ Against pre maner of wronges pat his enemy dop to him he schal do pre pinges as pus. [525] agayns hate and rancour of herte he schal loue him in herte. Agayns chydyng and wicked wordes he schal pray for his enemye. agains wikked dede of his enemy he schal doon him bounte [526] ¶ For crist saith loueʃ Youre enimys and prayep for hem pat ʒow chacen and pursewen. and dop bounte to hem pat ʒow haten.

[... no gap.] [527] For sothely nature drivep vs to loue oure frendes / and par fay oure enimys han more neede to loue pan oure frendes ¶ For sothely to hem pat more neede haue certis to hem schul men do goodnes. [528] And certis in pilke dede hane we by remembrance of ʃe loue of ʃi hũ crist ʃat dyed for his enimys [529] ¶ And in als moche as pilke loue is more greuous to parforme: so moche is ʃe more greʃt remedye ʃe meryt ʃ And ʃeʃore ʃe louyng ʃof ʃoue enemy haʃ confoundid the venym of ʃe duel. [530] For right as ʃe duel is confoundid by humilite: Right so is he woundid to ʃe deth by loue of ʃoue enemy [531] ¶ Certes ʃanne is loue ʃe medicine ʃat castith out ʃe venym of ʃenuye fro manus hert. [532] the spices of ʃis partʃschuln be more largely declared in here chapitres folwynge

[No break in the MS.]

¶ De Ira. [from the margin]

[533] A ʃter enuye wol I descryuen ʃe synne of ʃIre. For soʃely who so ʃhap enuye vpon his neighboʃ; anon he wol comunly fynde him a matiere of wrappe in word or in dede agayns him to whom he ʃhap envie. [534] and as wel cromeʃ Ire of ʃpride

[1 leaf 267]
as of enuye \ For soply he pat is proud or enuous is lightly wroth.

[535] pis synne of Ire after pe descryuynge of seint austyn is wikked wille to ben auengid by word or by dede [536] \ Ire afte pe philosofer is pe fereuent blood of man I-quiked in his hert purgh which he wolde harm to him pat him hatip [537] \ For certes pe hert of man by eschawfyng and mornyng of his blood waxith so trouble / pat he is out of alle Iuggements of resoun [538] \ But pe schal vnder-stande pat ire is in tuo maneres. pat oon of hem is good. pat oper is wikke [539] \ The good Ire is by ialousy of goodnesse purghi which a man is wrofd wip wikkidnes. and [ .. . . . . . no gap] perfore saith a wise man pat ire is bet pan play. [540] This Ire is with deboneirete. and it is wrofd wip-outte bitternes. not wroth with pe man: but wrofd wip pe mys dedes of pe man as saip pe prophet dauid \ Irascimini & nolite peccare. &c [541] \ Now vnderstande pat wikked Ire is in tuo maners pat is to sayn sodeyn Ire or hastifi Ire wipoute auysement and consenting of resoun. [542] the menynges and pe sentence of pis is pat pe resoun of a man ne consentith not to pilke sodein Ire. And panne is it venial [543] \ anoper Ire is ful wicked pat come of felony of herte auysed & cast biform with wickid wille to do vengeaunce and perto his resoun consentith. and sothely pis is deedly synne. [544] pis ire is so dis-pleaunt to god pat it troublith his hous and chaceth pe holy gost out of mannes soule and wastith and destroyeth pe liknes of god. pat is to say pe vertu pat is in mannes soule [545] and put in him pe like-nes of pe deuel and bynymeth pe man fro god pat is his rightful lord [546] \ This Ire is a ful greet plesaunce to pe deuel. for it is pe deueles fornays pat is eschaufid wip pe fuyr of helle [547] \ For certes
SIX-TEXT 633

GROUP

so

right*

as

more

is

fuyr

element
pinges pan eny oper
alle

destroye

Harleian 7334.

PARSON'S TALE.

2.

I.

spirituel

to

mighty
1

destroye

Eight* so Ire

i

is

erpely

mighty

how

loke

IF

[548]

fringes

639

to
1

pat

fuyr of smale gledis pat ben almost dede vnder asshen
4

1

1

wolden quiken agayn whan pay ben touched
x

.

.

[.

.

no gap in the MS.] by pride pat is couered in
mannes herte [549] IF For certes fuyr may nou^t come
.

.

.

out of no ping
1

1

.

no gap\

1

1

as

naturelly

[

drawe out

1

is

fuyr

with

flintes

of*

steel

Eight so as pride is often tyme mater of Iref
Eight so is Eancour norice and keper of Ire [551] IF Ther is
1

IF

[550]

1

1

1

maner

a

maken fuyr
asshen

lasten

1

and

^

[554]

it1

of rancour

whan

1

som men
day
but
1

[553]

colis

pe

al a

estren

more.

couer

wol lasten

1

oon

pat

.

it1

pe hertis of

in

fro

ful fer fro pe

is

pilke

right so farep

day

and

whan men

1

Isydre

tree

1

conceyued

ester

of

seint

saip

1

soply pe fuyr of

f

And

[552]

as

tree

f

wip
more

^er or
it

.

oones

1

is

wol

certein

it

vntil

anoper

certis

maw

pilke

mercy of god al pilke while
1

-^

n

Ms

forgen pre schrewes

.

1

forsaide

deueles

for nays
per
blowith
& encresith
pride pat/ ay
and wickid wordis [555] IF pa?me

by chidyng
stont enuye and blowith pe hoote Iren vpon pe
pe fuyr
1

hert/

wip a paire of longe tonges of rancour
sinne
of
and
contumelie
or
panne
pe
[556]
strif and cheste and baterith and
forgeth by vileyns
ma?i

of

1

1

1

1

1

repreuynges
to

bope

For

IF

[557]

man

pe

11

Certes pis cursed synne

himsilf

1

almost

1

al

and

eek

1

to

harm

his

a??,noyeth

neighebor

certis

denyl
erist1

rage
at

1

pe

wrappe
dop
comauwdeth. For he

outrageous

him
ne

his

anger
1

pat

tyme

moodir.

and
felith

[559J

Ire

.

in

alias

his

pat

pat

ne

and
ful

herte

IF

euer

1

al

ma?i

1

eny
doth to his neighebour comep purgh wrappe [558]
sopely

For
pe

sparep

neyper
his
out

in

many
ful

oon

wikkedly


bope of crist and eek of alle his halwes. [560] Is nat pis a cursed vice: yis certis. it bynymeth fro man his witte and his resoun and al his deboneire lyft spirituel pat scholde kepen his soule [561] ¶ Certes it bynymep eek goddis dewe lordschipe and pat is mannes soule. and pe loue of his neighbor. hit stryuep eek alday agayns troupe ¶ It reueth him eek pe quiete of his hert and subuertith his soule [562] ¶ Of ire comep te nreste engendrures ¶ First hate pat is old wrappe discord purgh which a man forsakip his olde frend pat he hap loued ful longe. [563] and panne comep werre and euery maner of wronge pat man doth to his neighbor in body or catel [564] ¶ Of pis cursed synne of Ire comep eek manslaughter. And understonde wel pat homicidie pat is man-slaughter is in diuers wise. ¶ Som maner of homicidie is spirituel and som is bodily. [565] Spirituel manslaughter is in sixe pinges ¶ First by hate as saith seint Iohan ¶ he pat hatep his broper is an homicide. [566] homicide is eek by bak-bytyng of whiche bakbiters saith Salamon pat pay haue twayne swerdes with whiche pay slen here neighebors. For sopely as wikke is to bynymhe his good name as his lif. [567] homicidy is eek in zemyng of wikkid counseil by fraude as for to zeeue counseil to areyse wicked and wrongful custumes and taliages [568] of which saip Salomon ¶ leoun roryng and bere hungry ben like to pe cruel lordschipes in wiþholdyng or abbrigging of pe schipe or the hyre or pe wages of seruautes or ellis in vsure or in withdrawyng of almes of pore folk. [569] For whiche pe pore man saith ¶ Feedith him pat almost dyeth for hunger. for sopely but if peou feede him: peou sleest him and eek pese ben dedly synnes. [570] bodily manslaughter is. whan peou sleest him wiþ py tonge in oþer manere as whan peou comaundist to slen a man or elles 3iuest counseil to slee a

{[1 leaf 268]
man [571] ¶ Manslaütter in dede is in four moneris ¶ That oon is by lawe. Right as a Justice damнenith him þat is coupable to þe deth. But let þe Justice be war þat he do it rightfully and þat he do it nought for delit to spille blood: but for keepin of righþwis-nes [572] ¶ Anoper homicidy is doon for necessite. as whan a man slep anoper him defendaunt, and þat he may noon oþer wise escape fro his deth. [573] but certeynly if he may escape wipoute slaughter of his aduersarie and sleth him he deth synne and he schal bere pennaunce as for dedly synne. [574] ¶ Ek if a man by cas or aduenture schete an arwe or cast a stoon wip he may noon oþer wise eschape fro his deth. [575] ¶ Eke if a womman by negligence ouerlye hir child in hir sleping it is homicide and deedly synne [576] ¶ Eke whan man distourbith concepcioun of a child and makith a womman ouþer bareyn by drinke of venenous herbis þurgh which she may nought conceyue or sleth a child by dryntes. or elles putteþ certeyn materiaþ finges in secre place to slee þe child. [577] or elles dop vnkyndely synne by which man or womman schedith here nature in ma[n] or in place þer as þe child may nought be conceyued. or Ellis if a womma[n] haue conceyued and hurt hiselþ and sleth þe child þit is it homycidie [578] ¶ What say we eek of wommen þat mordren here children for drede of worldly schame. Certes an horrible homicidy. [579] homicidy is eek if a man approche to a womman by desir of lechery þurgh þe which þe child is þerischþ or elles smitith a womman wytyngly þurgh which she sleeth hir child. alle þese ben homicides [. . . . . no gap] [580] ¶ 3it cometh þer of Ire many mo synnes as wel in word as in werkþ & poughtþ. As he þat arettith vpon god and blamith god of þingþ of which he is himself guylty or despisith god and alle his halwes as doon þese cursed hasardours
in diuers cuntrees. [581] pis cursed synne don pay when pay felen in here herte ful wickidly of god and his halwes [582] ¶ also when pay treten vnreuerently pe sacrament of pe auter. pilke synne is so gret pat vnnepe may it be relesed but pat pe mercy of god passith alle his werkes. and is so gret and so benigne [583] ¶ Thanne comep of Ire attrry anger when a man is scharply monested in his schriftte to forlete synne? [584] ¶ Thanne come of Gentilesee of his auncetrie and semblable pinges [585] ¶ Alle pese maner of folk so wrappen hem in here synnes pat pay wol noujt deliuer hemselfe? ¶ For sopeely no wight pat excuseth him wilfully of his synne may nought be deliuered of his synne til pat he mekel byknowef his synne. [586] ¶ After pis £anne [¶ no gap] ¶ pat is expres agayns pe comaundement of god & pis bifallith often of anger and of Ire [587] ¶ God saith. thou shalt not take ne name of thy lord god in vayn or in ydil. ¶ Also oure lord ihū crist saith by pe word of seint. Mathew [¶ no gap in the MS.] [588] ¶ Ne wol ye not swere in alle manere. neither by heuen for it is goddes trone. ne by pe eorpe for it is pe benche of his feet. ne by ierusalem: for it is pe cite of a gret king. ne by pin head: thou may nought make an her whit ne blak. [589] ¶ But sayeth by 3oure word 3e. 3e. and nay. nay. and what it is more: it is of eucl. pus saith ihū crist? [590] ¶ For cristes sake swerep not so synfully in dismembring of crist. for cristes sake. bi
GROUP I. § 2. PARSON’S TALE. Harleian 7334. 643

soule. 1herte. boones and body. For certes it 2seme 3pat 4se
5penke 6pat 7cursed Iewes ne dismembrit 8nought
9ynough. 10be precious persons of 11crist 12. but 13se dismembre
him more. [592] and 14so be 15pat 16he lawe com-
pelle 1730 to swere. 18panne reule 1930 after 20he lawe of
god in 21oure swering 22as saip. Jeremias capitulon 23.iijto
24[. . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] ¶ Thou
schalt kepe pre condiciouns. 25pou schalt 26swere in troupe
in doom and in rightwisnes [593] pis is to sayn.
Pou schalt 28swere soth. For euery lesyng 29is agayns crist,
for crist is verray troupe and 30pink wel pis 31pat
32euery gret 33swerer not compellid lawfully to swere
34he wonder schal not departe fro his hous whil he
vseth such vnleful sweringe [594] ¶ 35pou schalt 36eek 37swere
in doom whan 38pou art constreigned by 39hy domes-
man to witnesse 40he troupe. [595] eek 41pou schalt
not swere for enuye ne for fauour ne for meede
but / for rightwisnesse for declaring 42of it to
worship of god and helping 43of pin euencristen [596] and
44perfore euery man 45pat takip goddes name in ydil or falsly sweriw
with his mouth or elles takip on him 46he name of crist
and callith himself 47a cristen man and lyueth agayn cristes
lyuyng and his teching alle pay take cristes name
in ydil [597] ¶ loke eek 48what saith seint 49peter
50Actuum ca 51. iiiijto ¶ Non est aliuud nomen sub celo &c ¶ ¶ Ther
is noon oper name saith seint 52peter vnder heuen
53pe zeuen to noon men in which pay mowe be saued 54pat is to
sayn but 55in 56he name of 57i hû crist 58[598] ¶ Tak 59heede eek
5aphe precious name of crist as saith seint 60poule
ad philippenses .ij. In nomine ihû &c ¶ That 61in 62he name of
63ihû euery kne of heuenly creatures or erpely or of helle schulde bowe and [ . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
tremble to heeren it nempned. [599] ¶ Thanne
seme 65it 66pat men 67pat sweren so horribly by his
[iv leaf 259] 2 T 2
blessed name pay despise it more bodyly
pan dede pe cursed Iewes or elles pe deuel pay
tremblith when he heerith his name

[600] ¶ Now certis sith pay swering but it be
lawfully doon is so heihly defendid: moche wors is
forswering falsly and sit needes

[601] what say we eek of hem pay deliten hem
in swering and holden it a gentery or manly dede / to
swere grete othis. and what of hem pay of verray
usage / ne cessen nouzt to swere grete opis al be not pay cause
worps a strawe? certes pis is horrible synne [602]
¶ Sweryng sodeynly wifout auysement is eek a
synne [603] ¶ But let vs now go to pilke horrible sweryng
of adiuracioun and couiuraciouns as doon pay false en-
chauntours or nigromanciens in bacines ful or
in a bright sword in a churche or in a fuyr or in pay schulder
bon of a scheep [604] ¶ I can not sayn but pay pay
doon cursedly and dampnably agains pay
faith of holy chirche

[605] what say we of hem pay bilieuen on
diuinailes as by flight or by nois of briddles or of
bestes or by sort by geomancie. by dremes. by chiryng
of dores or crakking of howses. by gnawyng of rattis
and such manner wrecchidnes [606] ¶ Certes al pis
ping is defended by god and holy chirche for
whiche pay ben accursed til pay come to amendement
pay on such filthe bisetten here bileene. [607] Charmes
for wounds or malady of men or of bestes if pay
take eny effect. it may be paraduenture pay god suffref
hit for folk schulde zeue pay more faip and reuerence
to his name

[608] ¶ Now wol I speke of lesynge whiche generally
is fals signifiaunce of word in entent to desceyuen
his euencristen [609] Som lesyng is of whiche
per cometh noon auauantage to noon wight and som lesyng
tornep to pay ease or profit of som man.

[1 leaf 269, back]
and to damage of an oþer man [610] ¶ Anoþer lesyng for to saue his lif or his catel [. . . . no gap] comep of delit/ for to lye. in which delit pay wol forge a long tale and paynte it with alle circumstaunces wher as pe ground of pe tale is fals [611] ¶ Som lesyng comep. For he wolde susteyne his word ¶ Som lesyng cometh of rechelesnes wiþoute auisement and semblable pinges

[612] ¶ lat vs now touche pe vice of flaterie which cometh not gladly but for drede or for coueitise [613] ¶ Flaterie is generally wrongful preysing. Flaters ben pe deuoles notices pat norishen his children wiþ mylken of pe losingerie. [614] forsophe Salamon saith pat flaterie is worse þan detraccioun. for som tyme detraccioun makith an hawteyn man be þe more humble for he dredith detraccioun ¶ But certes flaterie makith a man to enhaunsen his hert/ and his countenaunce [615] ¶ Flaterers ben pe deuoles enchantours. For þay maken man to wene of himself pat he is like to pat he is nouþte like. [616] þay ben like Iudas pat bitraised [. . . . . . . . . . no gap] to selle him to his enemy pat is þe deuel [617] ¶ Flaterers ben þe deuoles chapeleyns pat singen ay. placebo. [618] I rekene flaterers in þe vices of Ire. For ofte tyme if eon man be wroþ wiþ anoþer. þanne wol he flateren som man to mayntene him in his quered

[619] Speke we now of such cursyng as comep of Irous hert malisoun generally may be said euery maner power of harm. such cursyng þireueþ man fro þe regne of god as saþ seint poule [620] ¶ And ofte tyme such cursyng wrongfully retourneþ agayn to hym pat curseth as þat retourneþ agayn to his owne nest. [621] and ouer alle pinges men oughten eschewe to cursen here oughne children and þiue to þe deuel here engendruer as ferforth as in hem is Certis it is greþ peril and greþ synne
[622] vs panne speke of chydyng and reproche whiche pat' ben ful grete wounds in mannes hert'.

[623] For certis vnnepe may a man plainly ben accordid with him pat' him openly reuelyd and reprooned and disclaundrid. pis is a ful grisly synne as cristi saith in pe gospel. [624] and takith keep now pat' he pat' reproue his neignebor. ouper he reproue him by som harm of peyne.

[625] Panne tornith pe reproef to ihü cristi. For peyne is sent by pe rightwis sonde of god and by his suffraunce be it meselrie or many ope maladies. [626] and if he repreue him vncharitably as pou holour pou dronkewe harlot and so forth panne aperteyneth pat' to pe reioysing of pe deuel pat' euer hap ioye pat' men doon synne. [627] And certis chidyng may nought come but out of a vileins herte. For after pe abundauwce of pe herte spekep pe mouth ful ofte. [628] and pe schal vnderstonde pat' loke by any way when any man schal chastise anoper pat' he be war fro chyding or repreuyng. For trewely but he be war' he may ful lightly quiken pe fuyr of anger and of wrappe which pat' he schulde quenchen: and par aventure slep pat' he mighte chaste with benigne. [629] for as saip salamon The amiable tonge is pe tree of lift pat' is to sayn of lift espirituel. and sopely dislaue tonge slep pe spirit of him.

[630] Lo what' saith seint augustin Ther is no ping so lik' pe fendes child as he pat' ofte chidep. Seint' poule seip eek' I seruaunt of god bihoueth nou3t to chide. [631] and pough pat' chidyng be a vileins ping bitwixe alle maner folk: ' 3it' is it certes more vncouenable bitwix a man and his wif'. For per is neuer rest'
And perchore saith Salamon ¶ An hous þat is vecouered & droppynge & a chidyng wyf ben like [632] a man þat is in dropping a hous in many partes though he eschewe þe dropping in oon place; it droppeþ on him in anoþer place ¶ So faryth þit by a chydinge wyf: But sche chide him in oon place; sche wol chide him in anoþer [633] ¶ And perchore better is a morsel of bried with ioye þan an hous ful of delices with chydingþ seip Salamon [634] ¶ Seint poul saith ¶ O þe wommen be þe sugettis to þoure housbondes as bhoueþ in god. And þe men loueth þoure wyues ad Colocenses iiij°.

[635] ¶ Afterward speke we of scornyng which is a wikked ping and sinful and namely when he scornith a man for his goode workes [636] ¶ For certes suche scornes faren lik þe fouole toode þat may nought endure þe soote smel of þe vine roote when it florishith. [637] þese scorners ben partyng felawes wip þe deuel. For þay han ioye when þe deuel wynneth and sorwe when he leseth [638] ¶ Thay ben aduersaries of Þhû crïst°. For þay haten þat he loueth þat is to saye sauacioun of soule

[639] Speke we now of wikked counsell ¶ For he þat wikkid counsell þiueth. he is a traytour. for he deceyueþ him þat trusteþ in him ¶ vtþ achioteþ ad absonolем ¶ Butþ napeles þet is his wikkid counsell firstþ aþens himself [640] ¶ For as saith the wise man ¶ Every fals lyuyngþ haþ þis propreté in him self. þat he þat wil annoyse anoþer man; he annoyeth firstþ himself. [641] ¶ and men schul understoande þat men schulde nought take his counsell of fals folk; ne of angry folk/ [. . . . . . . . ] ne of folk þat louen specially to moche her oughnþ profytþ ne in to moche worldly. folkþ. namely in counselyng of soules

[642] Now comeþ þe synne of hem þatþ sowen and maken discord amonges folkþ which is a synne þat/
crist hate outrely. and no wonder is. for god died for to make concord. [643] and more schame do pay to crist pan dede pay pat him crucifie de ¶ For god loueth bettre pat frendsheipe be amonges folk ¶ panne he dide his owne body which pat/ he 3af for vnite. ¶erfore ben pay likned to pe deuel pat euer ben aboute to make discord

[644] ¶ Now comith pe sinne of double tonge. suche as spaken faire biforn folk and wikkedly bihynde or elles pay make semblauzt as pough pay speke of good entencioan or ellis in game & play and 3it pay speke in wikked entent

[645] ¶ Now come pe wreying of counsel purpos which a man is famed ¶ Certes vnnen ehe may he restore pat damage

[646] ¶ Now come manace pat is an open foly. For he pat ofte man[a]ceth he threttith more pan he may parfourme ful otte tyme

[647] ¶ Now come Idel wordes pat is wipoute profyte of him pat spekith po wordes and eek of him pat herkeneb po wordes. or elles ydel wordes ben po pat ben needeles or wipouten entent of naturel profyte [648] and al be it pat ydil wordes ben som tyme venial synne: 3it schulde men doute hem. For we schuln jiue rekenynge of hem bifore 2god

[649] ¶ Now comith iangeling pat/ may nou3t be wipoute synne as saith Salamon ¶ It is a signe of apert folie [650] and ¶erfore a philosophre whan men askid him how men schulde plese pe poeple and he answere ¶ Do many goode werkes. and spek/ fewe iangeles

[651] ¶ After pis come pe synne of iapers pat ben pe deueles apes For pay maken folk to laughen at here iapes or iaperie as folk doon at/ pe gaudes of an ape / Suche iapes defendith seint poule [652] ¶ Loke how pat vertuous and holy wordes conforten hem

[1 leaf 271]
SIX-TEXT 643

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON’S TALE. Harleian 7334. 649

pat' trauailen in pe service of’ crist’: Right' so conforten
pe violent' wordes and knakkis hem pat' trauayle in pe service of' pe deuyl [653] ¶ These ben
pe synnes pat/ comep of' [ . . . . . no gap] Ire
and of' oper synnes

[No break in the MS.]

¶ Remedium contra Iram

Remediim contra Iram
Emedye agayns ire is a vertue pat' men
clepe mansuetude. pat' is deboneirte. And
eek' anofer vertue pat' men clepe pacience or
sufferaunce.

[655] debonairete wipdrawith and restreignep
pe stiringes and pe moeuynges of' maunys corrage in his
herte in such manere pat' pai ne skip not' out' by
anger ne by Ire [656] ¶ Suffraunce suffrith swetely al
pe annoyauence and pe wronges pat' men doon to man
outward [657] ¶ Seint Ierom saip pus of' debonairte.
pat' it dop noon harm to no wight' ne saith ne for noon
harm pat' men doon ne sayn. he ne eschaufith nought'
agayns his resoun [658] ¶ This vertu comip som tyme of'
nature ¶ For as saith pe philosopher man is a quik'
ming' by nature and tretable to goodnesse
¶ But' whan debonairete is enformed of' grace: pan is
it' pe more worp

[659] ¶ Pacience pat' is anofer remedie. agains Ire
is a vertu pat' suffreth swetely every mannes goodnes
as is not' wrof for noon harm pat' is doon to him.
[660] pe philosopher saith pat' pacience is pilke
vertue pat' suffrith deboneirly alle pe outrages of'
aduersite and every wickid word [661] ¶ This vertue
makip a man lik' to god and makith him goddes
oughne dere child as saip crist ¶ pis vertu destroyep
pin enemy and perfore saith pe wise man ¶ If' pou
wolt venquischi pin enemy lerne to suffre [662] ¶ And
pou schalt' vnderstonde pat' man suffrith foure maners
of greuancess in outward pinges. agains whiche he moot haue foure maners of pacience

[663] ¶ The firste greuanonce is of wicked worders. pilke suffred Ihū. crist ful paciently whan pe iewes despised him and reproved him ful ofte. [664] suffre þou perfore paciently ¶ For þe wise man saip ¶ If þou strine with a fool. þough þe fool be wroþ or þough he laughhe algate þou schalt haue no rest. [665] ¶ That oper greuanonce outward is to haue damage of þi catel: þer agains þe must þou weþe of þi ful paciently whan þe was despoylid of þi pat he had in his lif and þat nas but þis clopis [666] ¶ The frieste greuanonce is. a man to haue harm in his body. þat suffred crist ful paciently in al his passioun [667] ¶ The ferþe greuanonce is in outrageous labour iþ werkis wherfore I say þat folk þat maken here servauant; to trauaile to greuously or out of tyme as on haly dayes. sopely þay doon greet synne [668] ¶ Here against suffred crist ful paciently and taughte vs pacience whan he bar vpon his blisful schulder þe croys vpon which he schulde suffre despitous deth. [669] here may men lerne to be pacient. For certes nought oonly cristen ben pacient for þe loue of þi ihū crist and for guerdoun of þe blisful life þat is perdurable But þe olde paynymes þat neuer were cristen comaundedin and vseden þe vertu of pacience

[670] ¶ A philosopher vpon a tyme þat wolde haue bete his disciple for his grete trespas. For which he was gretly amoued and brought a 3erde to seoure þe child. [671] & whan þe child saugh þe 3erde: he sayde to his maister ¶ what þenke 3e to do ¶ I wolde bete þe quod þe maister for þi correccioun [672] Forsoþe quod þe child. 3e oughte firste correcte 3oure silf þat han left al 3oure pacience for þe gilt of a child [673] ¶ For soþe quod þe maister al wepyng. þou
saist soth. haue pou pe 3erde my deere sone and correcte me for myn impacience. [674] Of pacience come p obedienc. purgā which a man is obedient to crist/ and to alle hem to which him oughte to be obedient in crist/. [675] and vnderstonde wel pat obedienc is parfyvt. whan a man dop gladly & hastily with good herte outrely al pat he scholde do [676] Obedience is generally to parforme pe doctrine of god and of his soueraignes to whiche him oughte to ben obeissant in alle rightwisnes.

[No break in the MS.]

[677]

A

Fter pe synne of enuye and Ire. now wol I speke of [ . . . no gap] accidie. For enuye blendith pe hert of a man and Ire troublith a man and accidie makith him heuy. poughtful. and wrawe [678] Enuye and Ire maken bitternes in herte. which bitternes is mooder of accidie and bynimith pe loue of alle goodnes. panne is accidie pe anguische of trouble hert and seint augstyn saith [ . . . . . . . . . . no gap] [679] Certes his is a dampnable synne. For it dop wrong to Ihū crist in as moche as it bynymep pe seruice pat we ought dop to do to crist wp alle diligence as saip Salomon [680] But accidie dop noon such diligence. he dop alle ping wp anoy and with drawenes. slaknes and excusacioun. and with ydnelnes & vnlust for which pe book saith [ ] Accursed be he pat dop pe seruice of god necligently [681] [ . . . . . no gap] enemy to euer ystaat of man [ ] For certes pestat of [ . . . . . . . . 682] . . . no gap in the MS.] Innocence. as was pestat of adam biforn pat he fel in to synne he is holden to worche as in heryng and honouryn of god [683] Anope pesta t is pe state of sinful man. in which estate. men ben holden

[1 leaf 272]
to labore in prayinge to god for amendement of her synnes and that he wolde graunte hem to rise of here synnes [684] ¶ Anoþer estaat is þestate of which he is holde to werkis of penitence and certes to alle þese þinges is accidie enuye contraire for it lonþp no busynes at al [685] ¶ Now certis þis foule synne accidie is eek a ful gret enemy to þe liflude of þe body For it hath no purueaunce aþens temperel necessiteit for it forslovþthith and for sluggith and destroyeth alle goodes temporels by recchelesnes [686] ¶ The ferþe þing is þat accidie is like hem þat ben in þe peyne of helle by cause of her slouþe and of her heynesy For þay þat ben damþed ben so bounde þat þay may nought wel do ne wel þenke [687] ¶ Of accidie cometh first þat a man is annoyed and encombrid for to do eny goodnes and makith that god hæþ abhominacioun of such accidie as saith þe seint Ioþan. [688] ¶ Now comþ slouþe þat wol suffre noon hardnes ne no penaunce For soþely slouþe is so tendre and so delicat as saith Salomon þat he wol suffre noon hardnes ne penaunce and þerfore he schendeth al þat he doþ [689] ¶ Agayns þis roten hertid synne of accidie and of slouþe schulden men exercise hemselfe to do goode werkes and manly and vertuously cacchin corrage wel to doo. þinkþing þat oure lord iþu crist þat every good dede be it neuer so lyte. [690] ¶ Vsage of labour is a ful gret þing. for it makith as saþþ seint Bernard þe laborer to haue stronge armes and harde synewes ¶ And slouþe maketh hem feble and tendre [691] ¶ Thanne comþ drede to bygynne to werke eny goode deedes; For certes what þat is enclined to don synne him þinkith it is so gret emprise for to vndertake to doon werkes of goodnes [692] / as [ ..............................]
GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 653

[693] ¶ Now cometh wanhoppe þat is despair of þe mercy of god þat cometh som tyme of to moche outrageous sorwe \(^1\) and som tyme of to moche drede ymagynynge þat he hap do so moche synne þat it wil not auaille him þough he wolde repent him and forsake synne. [694] ¶urgh which despeir or drede he abundith al his herte to alle maner synne as seith seint augustin. [695] ¶hich eampnable synne if þat it continue vnto his lyues ende it is cleped synnyng of þe holy gost. [696] ¶his horrible synne is so perilous. þat he þat is despaired þer is no felonye ne no synne þat he douthit for to do. as schewed wel by Iudas. [697] ¶ertes aboue alle synnes. þan is þis synne most displeasent to christ and most aduersarie [698] ¶othely he þat desipith him is like þe coward campioune recreaunt þat seith recreaunt wipoute neede. allas allas needeles is he recreaunt and needeles despaired [699] ¶ Certes þe mercy of god is euer redy to þe penitenþ and is aboue alle his werkes. [700] ¶allas can notþ a man byþenþ him on þe gospel of seint luk/ wher as cristþ saith þat as wel schal þer be ioye in heuen vpon a synful man þat doþ penitence as vpon nynety and nyne þat ben rightful men þat [. . . . . . . . . . . no gap] needen no penitence [701] ¶loke forþer in þe same gospel þe ioye and þe fest of þe goode man þat had lost his sone. whan þe sone with repentaunce was torned to his fader [702] ¶Can notþ þay remembre eek þat as saþ seintþ lukþ xxijyo. how þatþ þe þefþ þatþ was hangid bside iþu cristþ sayde þif lord remembre of me whan þou commest in to þy regne [703] ¶Forsosþe saith cristþ to day þou schaltþ be wip me in paradis [704] ¶Certis þer is noon so horrible synne of

\(^1\) leaf 272, back
man that it may in his life be destroyed with penitence through virtue of passion of the death of Christ [705] \| Allas what needeth it man thanne to be despised sith that his mercy is so ready and large, aske and haue [706] \| Thanne cometh somnopotent that is sluggy slumbring which maketh a man ben heuy and dul in body and in soule, and his synne cometh of slopeth [707] and certes he tyme that by way of reson man schulde now that slepe that is by the morwe but if per were cause resonable [708] For sopely he morwe tyde is most/ couenable to a man to say his prayers and for to penke upon his god and to honoure god and to seek and haue [710] \| pan cometh negligence that/ rekkith of no ping and how that ignorance be moder of alle harm: Certis negligence is no notice [711] \| Negligence doth no force whan he schal doon a ping whether he do it wel or baddely [712] \| Of the remedy of these tuo synnes as saith 1 the wise man \| That he that dreith god he sparith now to do that him ought to do. [713] and he that loueth god wol do diligence to plese god by his werkis and abounde himself with alle his mightes wel for to doon [714] \| Thanne comyth ydelnes that is that alle harms, and ydil man is like an hous that hap noone walles. he deues may entre on euyry syde or schete at him at discreet by temptaciouns on euyry syde [715] \| This ydelnes is that thurro/ of alle wickid vileyns pouhtes and of alle iangles tryfles and of alle ordure [716] \| Certes he heuen is euen to hem that wol labour and now to ydil folk \| Eke dauid saith That / pay ne ben not in the labour of men ne pay schul not be wiped with men that is to sain in purgatorie
[717] ¶ Certes panne semeth it þat pay schal be tormentid wip þe deuel in helle but if pay don penitence

[718] ¶ panne comith þe synne þat men clepe tarditas. as whan a man is so latrede or tarying er he wil torne to god. and certis þat is a gret foly. he is like him þat fallith in to þe diche and wol not arise / [719] And þis vice cometh of a fals hope þat he pinkith he schal schal lyne longe. but þat hope faylef ful ofte

[720] ¶ panne comith laches. þat is he when he bigyneth any good werk anoon he wol forlete it and stynte as doon pay þat han eny wight to gourne. and ne take of hem no more keep anoon as þay fynde eny contrarie or eny anoy [721] ¶ þese ben þe newe shepherdes þat leten her schep wityngely go renne to þe wolþ þat is in þe breres or don no force of her oughne gouernaunce. [722] Of þis comen pouert and destruccioune of þe spiritual and of þe temperel þinges ¶ Thanne comeþ a maner of coldenesse þat fresse þe hert of man

[723] panne cometh vndevocioun purgh which a man is so blunt & as saiþ seint Bernard he hap such a langour in soule þat he may neþeir rede ne synge in holy chirche ne heere ne þinke ondeuocioun in holy chirche ne traauyle with his hondes in no good werk þat nys þo him vnsauory and al [724] panne waxith he slow and slombry and soone wol he be wroþ and soone is enclined to hate and to enuye [725] ¶ panne comith þe synne of worldly sorwe such as is clepid tristicia þat sleth man as saith seint poule [726] ¶ For certis such sorwe werkith to þe deth of þe soule. & of þe body also. For þer of cometh þat a man is anoyned of his oughne lift.

[727] which sorwe schortþ ful ofte þe lift of a man or þat his tyme is come by way of kynde

[No break in the MS.]
[728] ¶ Against pis horrible synne of accidie and pe braunches of: pe same per is a vertu pat is cleped fortitudo or strenghe pat is affeccioun purgh which a man despiseth alle noyous pinges [729] ¶ This vertu is so mighty & so vigurous pat it dar wipstonde mighty and wisely kepe himself from perils pat ben wicked and wrastil agains pe assantes of pe deuel. [730] For it enhaunsith and enforce pe soule. Right as accidie abateth it and makith it feble. For pis fortitudo may endure by long sufferaunce pe trauailes pat ben conuenables

[731] ¶ This vertu hap many spices. pe first is cleped magnanimite pat is to sayn gret corrages. For certis per bihouse pat gret corrages agains accidie lest pat it ne swolwe not pe soule by pe synne of sorwe or destroye it by wanhope [732] ¶ This vertu makith folk undertake harde pinges and greuous pinges by his owne wille willfully and resonably. [733] and for als moche as pe deuel fighteth agaynst a man more by queyntise and by sleight pan by strenghe: perfore many a man schal a3einstonde him by witte. and by resoun and by discrcioun. [734] Thanne is per pe vertu of faith and hope in god and in his seintes to eschew. and to acomplice pe goode werkes in pe whiche he purpossith fermely to continue. [735] thanne come seurte or sikernes and pat is whan a man doutith no trauaile in tyme comynge of good werk pat a man hap bygonne [736] ¶ panne come magnificence pat is to say whan a man doth and parformith grete werkes of goodnesse pat he hath bygonne. and pat is þende why pat men schulden do goode werkes. for in pe accomplising of grete goode werkes lip pe grete guerdoun. [737] panne is per constaunce pat is stablenes of correge and pis schulde ben in herte by stedefast faþ. and in mouthe. and in
beryng, and in cheer and in deede. [738] eek th per ben mo special remedies agayns accidie, in dyuers werkis and in consideracion of th pe peyne of helle and of th ioye of heuen and in th trust of th hyhe grace of th holy gost. pat wil zene him might to parforme his good entent.

[No break in the MS.]

[739] De Auaricia [from margin]

A fter accidie: I wil speke of auarice and of coueitise. Of whiche synnes For sothely whan saith sein poule pat pe roote of alle eueles & harms is coueitise/ [740] and pat pe hert of man is confoundid in it self and troublid and pat pe soule hap lost pe comfort of god. panne seekith he an ydel solas of worldly pinges.

[741] Auarice after pe descripcioun of seint austyn. is a likerousnes in hert to hane erpely pinges [742] Some opher folk sayn pat auarice is for to purchase many erpely pinges and no ping zene to hem pat han neede [743] And vnderstonde pat auarice ne stont not oonly in lond ne in catel. But som tyme in science and in glorie and eny maner outrageous pinges is auarice [744] And pe difference bytwixe auarice and coueitise is pis. Coueitise is for to coueyte suche pinges as pou hast not [ no gap in the MS. ] [745] And auarice is a synne pat is ful damnable. For al holy writ curseth it and spekith agayn pat vice. for it dop wrong to Thu crist. [746] For it bireueth him pe loue pat men to hime owen and turnith it bakward agains al resoun. [747] and makith pat pe aurous man hath more hope in his catel pan in ihu crist, and [ no gap in the MS. ] [748] perfore saith
seint poule ad Ephesios. pat\(^t\) an aeurous man is pe praldom of\(^t\) ydolatrie

[749] ¶ what\(^t\) difference is per bitwen an ydolaster and an aeurous man. but\(^t\) pat\(^t\) an ydolaster per adventure hadde but\(^t\) a mawmet/ [ ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ......
seip Seneca. ¶ Thi prudence schulde liue benignely wip pi prallis [760] pilke pat pay clepe thralles ben goddes poeple. For humble folk ben cristes frendes pay ben contubernially wip pe lord

[761] ¶ Thenk eek as of such seed as cherles springen. of such seed springe lordes. as wel may pe cherl be saued as pe lord. [762] The same deth pat takith pe cherl [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] as pou woldist pi lord dide wip pe ift pou were in his plyt'. [763] Euery sinful man is a cherl as to synne ¶ I rede pe certes pat pou lord werke in such a wise wip by cherles pat pay raper loue pe pan drede pe. [764] I wot wel per is degre aboue degre as reson is and skil pat men don her deuoir per as it is dewe. ¶ But certes extorciouns and despit of oure vndirlinges is dampnable

[765] ¶ And forpermore vnderstonde wel pat conquerours or tyrauntes maken ful ofte pralles of hem pat born ben of als royal blood as ben pay pat hem conqueren. [766] pis name of cherldom was neuer erst' couth til noe sayde pat his sone chanaan schulde be pral of his breperen for his synne [767] ¶ what say we panne of hem pat pylen and doon extorciouns to holy chirche ¶ Certis the swerdes pat men zenen first to a knight when he is newe dubbyd signifieth faith and pat he schulde defende holy chirche [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap] [768] and as seith seint' austin. Thay ben pe deueles wolues pat strangel pe scheep of hiu crist', and doon wors pan wolues. [769] for sopely whan pe wulf hap ful his wombe: he stintith to strangle scheep. but soply pe pilours and pe destroyers of pe goodes of holy chirche ne doon noust: so. For pai stynte neuer to pile. [770] ¶ Now as I haue sayd. sith so is. pat synne was first' cause of praldom: panne is it
pus. pat' ilke tyme pat' al pis world was in synne. panne was al pis world in praldom and in subieccioun [771] But certis sith pe tyme of grace com: God ordeyned pat' somme folk' schulde be more heigh in estaate and in degre and somme folkes more lowe and pat' euerich schulde be serued in here estate and in degree [772] ¶ And perfors in somme contrees pe ray ben thralles whan pay han turned hem to pe faith: pay make here pralles free out of thraldom ¶ And perfors certis pe lord oweth to his man pat' pe man owith to pe lord. [773] ¶ The pope callith himself' servaunt of servaunts of god ¶ But for as moche as pe staat/ of holy chirche [ . . . . . . no gap] to pe commune profit' might' nought' haue ben kepte ne pees 1ne reste in erthe, but if' god had ordeyned som man of heiher degre and some men of' lower: [774] perfors was soueraigne ordeyned to kepe and to mayntene and defende her vnderlynges or her subiectis in resoun as ferforth as it lith in her power and not' to destroye ne confounde hem [775] ¶ wherfore I say pat' pilke lorde pat' be like wolues pat' deuoren pe possessioun of pe catel of' pore folk' wrongfully wipoute mercy or mesure: [776] pay schul receyve by pe same mesure pat' pay han mesured to pouer folk' pe mercy of' ihu crist' but' if' it be amendid [777] ¶ Now com' decept' bitwixe marchau/it and marchau/it. and pou schalt' vnder- stonde pat' marchauundise is in many maneres. pat' oon is bodily. and pat' oper is gostly. pat' oon is honest' and leful. and pat' oper is dishonest' & vnleful [778] ¶ Of' pilke bodily marchauundise pat' is honest' and leful is pis. pat' per as god haf ordeyned pat a regne or a cunte is suffisaunt/ to himself'. panne is it honest/ and leful pat' of' pe abundauce of' pis contre pe men helpe anooper cunte pat' is more needy [779] ¶ And perfors per moote be marchau/it to bringe fro pat' oon cunte to pat' oper her march-

[1 leaf 275]
That ofer marchaundise that men hauntyn with fraude and trecherie and deceipt/ with lesynges and fals othis is cursed and damnable

Espirituel marchaundise is properly symonie that is ententyf desire to beye ping/ espirituel that is ping that apperteyneth to seintuarie of god and to be cure of he soule this desir is if so be that a man do his diligence to perfornme it. al be it that his desir take noon effect, if is it to him a dedly synne. and if he be ordrid he is irreguler

Certis Symonye is cleped of Symon Magus that wolde han bought for temporel catel that god had iuen by pe holy gost to seint petir and to papsostlis

And perfor understonde that bope he that sellith and he that bieth pinges espirituels ben cleped Symonials be it by catel be it by procurement or by fleisshly prayere of his frendes eiper fleisshly frendes or spirituel frendes

Fleisshly in tuo maneres as by kynrede or oper frendes Sothely if pay pray for him. it is not worth if he take pe benefice it is Symonic. and if he be worthy & able. it is non

That oper is when man or womman prayen for folk to avaunce hem oonly for wikkid fleisshly affeccioun that pay haue vnto pe persone and that is ful Symonye. but certis in servuice

moot he be honest and ellis not. and eek that it be withoute bargaynynge and that pe persone be able

For as saith seint Damase Alle pe synnes of his world at he reward of his synne is a ping of nought. For it is pe gretteste synne that may be after pe synne of lucifer and antecrist

For by his synne god forlesith pe chirche and pe soule that he bouzt wip his precious blood by hem that seven chirches to hem that ben not dign an
SIX-TEXT
662 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

stelen pe soules of hũ crist and destroyen patri-moygne. [791] by suche vnaigne prestis and curates. han lewed men pe lasse reuereuce of pe sacrament/ of holy chirche and suche jeueres of chirches putten out pe children of crist. and putten in to pe chirche pe deueles oughne sone. [792] pay sellen soules pat lambes schulde kepe to pe wolf pat stranglith hem. And perfore schul pay neuer haue part of pe pasture of lambes pat is pe blisse of heuen [793] ¶ Now come hathardrie wif his appur-tenaunce. as tables. and rafles. of whiche come decept. fals othis. chidynges and alle raueynes. blasphemyng. and reneying of god and hate of his neighebors. wast of goodes out of tyme. and som tyme man-slaughter. [794] ¶ Certes hasardours ne mowe not be wiponge grete synne whil pay haunte pat craft [795] ¶ Of auarice come kep lesynges. peffe and fals witnesse and fals opes ¶ And pe schul vndirstonde pat pese ben gretesynnes and expresse agains pe comandement of god as I haue sayd [796] ¶ Fals witnesse is in word and eek in dede. In word: as for to bireue pin neighebor his good name by py witnesingse. or bireue him his catel or his heritage by py fals witnesse. whan þou for Ire or for meede. or for envie berest witnes or accusist him or accusist him by py fals witnes. or ellis excusist piself falsly. [797] ware 3ow questemongers and notaries ¶ Certis for fals witnessyng was Susanna in ful grete sorwe and peyne and many anoter mo [798] ¶ The synne of thefte is eek expresse agayns goddes hestis & pat in tuo maners corporel and spirituel. [799] Corporel: as for to take py neighebours catel agayns his wille. be it by force or by sleight. be it by mette. or by mesure. [800] by stelynge eek of fals enditements vpon him and in borwyng of pin negebores catelle in entent neuer to paye/ and in semblable pinges. [801] Es-pirituel peffe. is sacrilege pat is to sayn hurt-
SIX-TEXT 663

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON’S TALE. Harleian 7334. 663

ynge of holy pinges. or of ping sacred of críst! Sacrilege is in tuo 1 maneres pat vooon is by resoun of holy place as chirches or chircheshawes. [802] For whiche every vileins synne pat men doon in suche places may be clepid sacrilege or euery violence in semblable place ¶ pat oper maner is. as ão pat wiþdrawen falsly þe rightes pat longen to holy chirche [803] ¶ [ ... no gap] and generally sacrilege is to reue holy ping 1 out of holy place. or holy thing out of holy place

[No break in the MS.]

¶ Remediu contra Auariciam [from margin]

[804] Ow schul þe vnderstonde þat þe releuynge of auarice is misericorde and pite largely taken. And men might axen why þat misericord and pite is relieuyng; of auarice. [805] ¶ Certes þe avaricious man schewith no pite ne misericorde to þe needeful man. For he delitith him in kepyng of his tresor and nouȝt in þe rescowyng ne relieuyng of his euencristen. & þefore speke I first of misericord [806] ¶ Thanne is misericord as saith þe philosopher a vertu. by which þe corrage of a man is stired by þe myseyse of him þat is myseysed. [807] vpon which misericorde folwith in parformynge of chariteable werkis of misericord. [808] ¶ And certes þese moeuen men to þe misericord of ihû críst 1 3af himself for oure gult. and suffred dep for misericord and for3af for oure original synne [809] and þer by relessid vs fro peyne of helle and amenusid þe peynes of purgatorie by penitence and 3eueth grace wel to do and at þe laste þe ioye of heuen [810] ¶ The spices of misericorde ben for to loue and for to 3iue. and eek for to forgiue and for to relesse and for to haue pite in herte and compassion of þe meschief of his

[1 leaf 276]
euencristen and eek\textsuperscript{1} chastise \textit{pe} as neede is \[811\] ¶ An\textit{other} maner of\textsuperscript{1} remedye agayns avarice is resonable largesse but\textsuperscript{1} sothely here bihouith \textit{pe} consideracioun of\textsuperscript{1} \textit{pe} grace of\textsuperscript{1} 'i\texthbox{\textmu} h\textit{u} crist\textsuperscript{1} and of\textsuperscript{1} his temporel goodes and eek\textsuperscript{1} of\textsuperscript{1} his goodes perdurable \textit{pat}' crist \textit{3af\textsuperscript{1}} vs. \[812\] and eek\textsuperscript{1} to haue remembrance of\textsuperscript{1} \textit{pe} dep\textsuperscript{2} \textit{pat}/ he schal rescuyue he noot not\textsuperscript{1} whanne \[\textit{no gap}\] and eke he schal forgon al \textit{pat} he hath saue oonly \textit{pat} he ha\textsuperscript{1} dispendid in goode werkes

\[813\] ¶ But\textsuperscript{1} for als moche as some folk\textsuperscript{1} ben vnresonable men oughte to eschiewe foly largesse \textit{pan} clepen wast/ \[814\] Certes he \textit{pat}' is fool-large ne \textit{3iue\textsuperscript{2} nou\textsuperscript{1}t} his catel. \[\textit{no gap}\] Sothely what\textsuperscript{1} ping\textsuperscript{1} \textit{pat}' he \textit{3iue\textsuperscript{2} eth} for vayn glorie as to mynstrals and to folk\textsuperscript{1} for to bere his renoun in \textit{pe} world\textsuperscript{1} he hap\textsuperscript{1} synne and noon almes

\[815\] ¶ Certes he lesith foule his goodes \textit{pat}' sekith \textit{wip} \textit{pe} \textit{3ift\textsuperscript{1} of\textsuperscript{1} his good no ping\textsuperscript{1} but\textsuperscript{1} synne}. \[816\] he is like to an hors \textit{pat}' sekith raper to drynke drouy watir and trouble \textit{pan} for to drinke watir of\textsuperscript{1} \textit{pe} welle \textit{pat}' is cleer. \[817\] And for as moche as \textit{pay \textit{3iue\textsuperscript{2} per} as \textit{pay} schuld not \textit{3iue\textsuperscript{1}} to hem appendith \textit{pilke} malisou\textsuperscript{2} \textit{pat}' crist\textsuperscript{1} schal \textit{3iue at\textsuperscript{1}} \textit{pe} day of\textsuperscript{1} doom to hem \textit{pat}' schal be damplied.

\[No break in the MS.\]

\[818\] ¶ De Gula \textit{[from margin]} A

\[818\] Fter avarice come\textsuperscript{1} Glotenye which is expresse eke agayns \textit{pe} comamendment of\textsuperscript{1} god. Glotenye is vnresonable and desordeyned coueytise to ete and to drynke. \[\textit{no gap}\] \[819\] pis synne corruptid al pis world as is wel schewed in \textit{pe} synne of\textsuperscript{1} adam. and of\textsuperscript{1} Eu a\textit{\textsuperscript{1} loke eek\textsuperscript{1} what\textsuperscript{1} saith seint poul of\textsuperscript{1} glotouns \[820\] ¶ Many saith seint/ poul gon of whiche

\textsuperscript{1} leaf 276, back}
I haue ofte said to 3ow and now I say it wepyng
That thenemyes of pe cros of cristi of
whiche pe pende is deth and of whiche here wombe is
here god and here glorie in confusion pat so
saueren erpely pinges [821] ¶ he pat is vsant [. .
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [822] to pis
synne hath many spices ¶ The firste is dronkenes
pat is thorrable sepulture of mannes resoun. And
whan man is dronnen he hath lost/ his resoum and
pis is dedly synne [823] ¶ But shortly whan pat a
man is not wont to strong dinke and par auenture ne
knowip not pe strengpe of pe drynk or hath feblesse
in his heed or hap traualyd purgh whiche he drynkith
pe more and be sodeynly caught wip drynke it is
no dedly synne but venial [824] ¶ The secounde spice of
dedly synne is. whan pe spirit of a man wexith al trouble
for drunkenesse. and bireuip him his witte and his discres-
sioum [825] ¶ The pridde spice of glotouns is whan a man
deououreth his mete and hap no rightful maner of etynge
[826] ¶ pe ferpe is whan purgh pe grete abund-
aunce of of his mete pe humours of his body been dis-
temprid [827] ¶ pe fifte is pe Idilnes by to moche
drinking. For which a man som tymne forgetith by pe
morwe what he dide at eue or on pe night before

[828] In ouer maner ben distinct pe spices of
glotonye after seint Gregory ¶ The firste is for to ete or drynkke
byfore tymne to ete ¶ The secound is. whan man sjueth him
to delicate mete or drinke [829] ¶ The pridde is. whanne
man takith to moche perof ouer mesure ¶ The ferthe is
curiosite with gret entent to make and apparayle
his mete ¶ The fifte is. For to ete to greedly [830] ¶ These
ben pe fyue fyngres of pe deueles hand. by whiche
he drawith folk to synne. /
SIX-TEXT
GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

[831] Gayns Glotonye is þe remedie abstinence as saiþ Galien. But þat holde I nouȝt meritorio. If he do it oonly for þe hele of his body Þ Seint austyn wol þat abstinence be don for vertu and wiþ pacience. [832] Abstinence he saith is litil worth but if a man haue good willen þerto and but it be enforced by pacience. and by charite. and þat men doon it for goddes sake and in hope to haue þe blisse of heaven.

[833] The felawes of abstinence ben attemperance þat holdith þe mene in alle pinges. eek schame þat eschiewith al dishoneste. Suffisaunce þat seeketh noone riche metes ne drynkes ne dop no force of to outrageous apparailling of mete [834] Mesure also þat restreyneþ by resoun the dislaue appetit of etyng. Sobernes also restreyneþ [835] þe delicatþ wille to ete and þe lasse leysir [836] De luxuria

[837] Vnde paulus ad Ephesios Þ Nolite inebrarii vino &c. God wotþ þis synne is ful displesaunt þing to god. vino in quo est luxuria. For he sayde himself. Do no lecherie. and þefore he putte gretþ payne agayn þis synne / in þe olde lawe. [838] If a woman þal were take in þis synne. sche scholde be beten with stoones to þe deth. and if sche were a gentil womman? sche schulde be slayn wiþ stoones. / and if sche were a bisschoppis douȝter? sche schulde be brent by goddis comaundement. [839] Forther ouer by þe synne of lecherie: god dreinte al þe world at þe

[1 leaf 277]
SIX-TEXT 661

GROUP
diluue
1

layt

And

IF

1

and sonk hem

Now

1F

in to helle

vs thanne speke of f ilke stynkyng

1

let

1

synne of leccherie fat
1

folk

1

1

to

is

fat

be

in

of brimston

stynk
sacrament
J)is

god

himself

helle

witnesseth

1

of

1

1

for f e leccherie

[842]

Mathew

A

1F

brekyng
was makid of

schul ben two in oon fleisch [843]

enef fe knyttyng togider of
1

man

schal

wif

1

1

as

1

lete

and fay

1

1F

This sacramewt bitok-

crist

and of holy chirche

1

1

1

cmt

ihu

1

his

to

fe

of

1

fe
1

.

1

1

In brimston For

.

Certis

IF

1

seint

weddid

be weddid

1

mooder and take him

fader and

hem

1

hit
an horrible fing
of
Conformed
paradis

is

in

1

oon

fat

1

lohcm saith fat aduoutris
in watir brennyng of fuyr and

her ordure.

or

1

.

of*

clepen aduoutry
1

1

Seint

IF

In fuyr

1

men

1

if

sayn

or elles boj>e [841]

schuln

667

he dreynte fyue citees with thonder

after fat
1

[840]

Harleian 7334.

PARSON'S TALE.

2.

I.

1

oonly fat god forbad aduotrie in dedel
1
he
comaunded
but eek
fat fou scholdesf not coueyte fy
In fis
heste
IF
seint
neyhebors wif
[845]
seif
nat

1

[844]

1

1

1

1

1

1

forboden

is

austyn

1

what

who-so seth a

womman

1

seif seint

1

1

nou^t

in f e gospel

to coueytise of his lust
his herte

oonly fe dede of

[846]

.

1

1

synne

fis

!

here

IF

do

to

coueytise

mathew

1

1

doon lecchery wif hip in
se fat

maner

al

leccherie IF lo

that

1

.

he haf

may

30

forboden

is

f

but eek fe desir to do fat synne [847] 1F This cursod
synne annoyeth greuosly hem fat it haunten and first
1

1

1

1

to here soule
1

fe def fat
1

.

is

for

he obligith

it

to

1

1

synne and

1

to

pyne of

1

U vnto fe body annoyef
him and wastith him &

perdurable [848]

greuously. also for

it
dreyef
schent him. and of his blood he makith sacrifice to fe
deuel of helle 1F It wastith eek his catel and his substaunce

it

1

1

1

1

.

[849] and
his catel
for such

man to waste
on woramen ^if is it a fouler f ing whan fat
ordure wommen dispende vpon men here catel
certes if fat it
1

1

be a foul f ing< a
1

f

1

1

and here substauwce [850] 1F This synne as saith f e prophete
byreueth man and womman her good fame and al here
honour, and

1

it

is

fill

pleasau^t to fe deuel. For fer by
1

[i

leaf 111,

ftacfr]


wynneth he pe mooste pray of pis world [851] ¶ And right as a marchaunt delitep him most in chaffare pat he hap most auantage of: Right so delitith pe feend in pis ordue

[852] ¶ This is pe oper hond of pe deuel with fyue fyngres to cacche pe poeple to his vilonye [853] ¶ pe firste fynger is pe foule lokyng of pe foule womman and of pe foule man pat sleth right as a basilisk slep folk by pe venym of his sight. For pe coueytise of eyen folwip pe coueytise of pe herte [854] ¶ The secounde fynger is the vileynes toucliinge in wikkid manere. and perfore saith salamon pat who-so touchith and handelith a woman: he farith lik him pat handelith pe scorpion pat styngith and sodeinly sleeth purgh his enuenemyng as who so touchith warm picche. it schent his fyngres [855] ¶ The pridde is foule wordes pat farith lik fuyr pat right anoon brennep pe herte [856] ¶ The ferpe is pe kissyng. and trewely he were a greet fool pat wolde kisse pe mouth of a brennyng ouen or of a forneys: [857] and more fooles ben pay pat kyssen in vilonye. For pat mouth is pe moup of helle. and namely pise olde dotard fooles holours. 3it wol pay kisse pough pay may nought do & smater hem. [858] ¶ Certis pay ben like to houndes. For an hound when he comep to a roser or by oper beautes. pough he may noust pisse: 3et wil he heue vp his leg and make a countenaunce to pisse. [859] and for pat many man weneth he may not synne for licorousnes pat he doth with his wif: Certis pat oppinioun is fals. God wot a man may sle himself wip his owne knyf and mak himself dronke of his oughne tonne [860] ¶ Certis be it/ wif or child or eny worldly ping pat he louyth biforn god it is his maumet and he is an ydolastre /. [861] man schulde loue his wyf by discrescioun paciently and attemperelly. and paune is sche as it
were his suster [862] ¶ The fyfte fynger of the dueles hond is pe stynekynge dede of lecchery [863] ¶ Certes pe fyue fyngres of glotonye pe dueul put in pe wombe of a man. & his fyue fyngres of lecchery bygripeth hym by pe reynes for to prowve him in to pe fourneys of helle. [864] þere as þey schuln haue pe fuyr. and þe wormes þat euer schal lasten. and wepyng & wayling scharp hunger and þurst. and grislines of dueles þat schul alto-tere hem wipoute respit/ and wip-outen ende [865] ¶ Of lecchery as I sayde souldren diuers spices of fornicacion þat is bitwen man and womman þat ben nouþt maried and þis is dedly synne and against nature [866] al þat is enemy and destruccioun to nature. [867] þar fay þe resoun of a man tellip him wel þat it is dedly synne For als moche as god forbad lecchery and seint poule þeuith hem þat regne þat is due to no wight but hem þat doon synne dedly [868] Anopær synne of lecchery is for to bireue a mayden of hir maydenhede / for he þat so dopþ Certes he casteth maydenhede out of the heighest degré þat is in þe present lid [869] and bireuith hir þilke precious fruyþ þat þe book clepith þe hundrid fruyþ. I can þeue it noon opær name in englisch. but in latyn it is I-ëlepæd Centesimus fructus secundum Ieronimum contra Iouinianum [870] ¶ Certes he þat so doth is cause of many harnes and vileynes mo þan eny man can rekene. Right as he som tyme is cause of alle þe damages þat bestis doon in þe feelþ þat brekith þe hegge or þe closure purgh which he destroyþ þat may not be restored: [871] for certes no more may maydenhode be restored þan an arm þat is smyten fro þe body retourne agayn to waxe. [872] sche may haue mercy þis wotþ I wel if sche do penitence but neuer schal it be þat sche nas corruptþ [873] ¶ And al be it so þat I haue spoke som what of adoutre: þit is it good to speke of mo þerils þat longen to adoutre for to eschiewe þat foule

[1 leaf 278, back]
synne [874] ¶ Aduoutrie in latyn is for to sayn aproaching of oper mannes bed porugh pe which pat' whilom were oon fleisch abounden here bodyes to oper persones [875] ¶ Of' pis synne as saip pe wise man many harmes cometh per-of' ¶ First' brekyng' of' faith ¶ And certes faith is pe keye of' cristendom. [876] and when pat' faith is broke & lorn: soply cristendom stont' veyn and wipouten fruyt' [877] ¶ This synne is eek a peef'. For pef' te is generally to speke to reue a wight* his ping' 1 of' his Aville [878] ¶ Certis pis is pe foulest' thefte pat' may be whan a womanman stelith Hir body from hire housesbounde and giueth it' to hire holour to defoule hire & stelith Hir soule fro crist/ and zenith it' to pe deuel [879] ¶ This is a fouler thefte pan for to breke a chirche and stele chalis. For pese adouuteres breko pe temple of' god spirituely and stelen pe vessel of' grace pat' is pe body and pe soule ¶ For Ihu crist' schal destroyen hem as saith seint' poule [880] ¶ Sothely pis thefte doutyd gretly Ioseph whan pat' his lorde wyf praye him of' vilonye when he saide. lo my lady how my lord hap take to me vnder my warde al pat' he hap in pis world. ne no ping' of' his power is oute of' my power but' oonly ze pat' ben his wyft. [881] and how schuld I do pannes pis wikkidnes and synne so horribly agayns god and my lord. God it forbede ¶ Alas al to litel is suche troupe now I-founde [882] ¶ The pridde harm is pe filthe purgh which pay breken pe comauement' of' god and defoule pe auctour of' here matrimonye pat' is crist'. [883] For certis in so moche as pe sacrament of' mariage is so noble and so digne! So moche is it pe gretter synne for to breke it', for god makid mariage in paradis in pestat' of' Innocence to multiplie man kynde to pe service of' god [884] and perfore is pe brekyng' pe more greuous. Of' which breking' comep fals heires ofte tymes pat' wrongfully occupien mennes heritage. and perfore wolde crist' putte
hem out of he reigne of heaven that is heritage to good folk. [885] Of his breaking come he oft ofte tymhe that folk within war wedden or synnen with her kynrede and namely these harlottis that haunten bordels of these foule wommen that move be likened to a common gonge where as men purgen here entrayles of her ordure [886] what say we eth of putours that lyuen by he orrible synne of putrie & constreyne wyymen eis som tymhe his oughne wyf or his child as don these baudes to 3elde hem a certeyn rente of here bodily putrie. [887] Understonde eek that avoutrie is set gladly in he ten commaundments bituixe mauslauner and thefte. For it is grettest thefte that may be. for it is thefte of body and soule / [888] and it is lik homicide For it kerueth a-tuo hem that first were makid oon fleisch. and perfore by he olde lawe of god pay scholde be slayn [889] But napeles by he lawe of Ihū crist that is lawe of pite when he sayde to he woman that was founde in adoutri and schulde haue ben slayn with stoones after he wille of he Iewes as was her lawe. Go quod ihū crist and haue no more wille to synne. or wilne no more to do synne. [890] Sothely he vengeance of avoutrye is awarded to [. . . . no gap] helde / but it be destorbed by penitence [891] 3itt ben fer mo spices of his cursed synne. as whan he oon of hem is religious or ellis bothe or for folk that ben entred in to ordre as subdekin or dekin or prest or hospitalers and euer he higher that he be. he gretter is he synne. [892] he pinges that gretly aggreggeth her synne is he brekyng of here avow of chastite when pay rescyued ordre. [893] and forper ouer is sop that holy ordre is chef of alle he tresor of god and his especial signe and mark of chastite to schewe that pay ben ioyned to chastite which that is he moste precious lif that is [894] And eek these ordred folk ben specially tytled to god and of he
special meyne of god of whiche whom pay don dedly synne pay ben pe special traytours of god and of his poeple. [. . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] and whil pay ben suche traytours? here prayer auaylep not to pe poeple [895] ¶ Prestis ben aungels as by pe dignite of here misterie ¶ But forsope seint poul saith pat Sathanas transformeth him in aungel of light. [896] Sofely pe prest pay hauntith dedly synne he may be likened to pe aungel of light. [no gap] & he semeth aungel of light: but forsofe he is aungil of derknes [897] whiche ben pe sones of belie as schewith in pe book of kinges pat pay were pe sones of belial pat is pe deuel. [898] belial is to say wipoute luge and so faren pay pay pynke hem fre and han no Iuge no more han hath a fre bole pat takith which cow pat him likep in pe toun [899] so faren pay by wommen For right as a fre bole is y-nough for al a town:/ Right so is a wikked prest corrupcioun ynoough for al a parisch or for al a contray [900] ¶ These prestes as saip pe book ne conne not pe mistery of presthode. pe poeple ne 1god ne knowe pay not. pay holde hem nought apayed as saith pe book of soden fleissch pat was to hem offred: but pay tooke by force pe fleissch pat is raw: [901] Certes so pese schrewes holde hem not apayed with rosted fleissi and sode fleissi wip whiche pe poeple feeden hem in gret reverence. But pay wil haue raw fleissch of folkes wyues and here doutres [902] ¶ And certes pese wommen pat consenten to here harlotrie don gret wrong to crist and to holy chirche and alle halwes / and to alle soules for pay birenen alle pese hem pat schulde worships crist and holy chirche and praye for cristen soules [903] ¶ And perfore han suche prestis & here iemmans eeke pat consenten to here leccherie pe malisoun of al pe court cristian til pay come to amendement

[1 leaf 279, back]
The fridde spice of aduoutry is som tyme bitwix a man and his wif but pay be assemblid by cause pay ben maried. al is good ynough as pinkith hem. But in suche folk hap pe deuel power as saith fe aungel Raphael to Thoby in here assembling pay 'putten ihū crist out of her herte. And juien hemself to alle ordure and certes parenteal is in tuo maneres eyper gostly or fleisshly. gostly as for to dele wiþ her gossib. For riþ / so as he pat engendrith a child is his fleisshly fader: Riþ so is his godfader his fader espirituel. for which a woman may in no lasse synne assemble wiþ hir gossib. No gap in the MS. butough pat holy writ speke of horrible synne: Certes holy writ may not be defouled no more pan pe sonne pat schyneth on a dongehul but oþer synne appertenith to leechery pat comeþ in sleping: & pis synne comeþ ofte to hem pat ben maydenes and eek to hem pat ben corrupte and pis synne men clepen pollucioun pat cometh in .iiiij. maners: Som tyme of languisschynge of body for he humours ben to ranke and to abundaunt in pe body of man, somtyme of infirmite for he feblenesse of pe vertu retentyf as phisik makeþ mencioun. And som tyme for surfete of mete and drynke. [914] som tyme of
vileins poughites pati ben enclosed in mannes mynde
when he [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ] 
. . . . no gap in the MS.] kepe him wisely or elles
may men synne greuously

[No break in the MS.]

[915] ¶ Now cometh þe remedy aýens lecchery and pati
is generally chastite of wikkedhede and continence pati res-
streyneþ alle þe desordeigne moeuynges pati comen
of flesichly talentes. [916] and euer þe gretter meryþ
schal he han pati most restreyneth eschau-
ynges of ordure of þis synne. and þis is in þre
maneres. pati is to sayn chastite of marriage / chastite
of/ wickedhede [917] ¶ Now schalt þou vnderstonde pati
matrimoine is leful assemblynge of þe man and
womman pati resceyuen by vertu of þe sacrementþ þe
bond þurghi which þay may not be departid in al here
lifþ pati is to say whil þay lyuen bope. 
[918] þis as saith þe boke is a ful gretþ sacrementþ God makid it / as I haue said in paradis and wolde him-
selfþ be born in marriage [919] and for to holden marriag. 
he was at þe weddyng wher as he turnede watir in to
wyn which was þe firste miracle pati he wrought in
ërþe biforn his discipes [920] trewe effect of 
mariage clensith fornicaicoun and replenischith holy
chirche of good lynage. for pati is þe ende of marrieage
and it chaungith dedly synne in to venyal bituixe 
þem pati ben weddid [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] as wel as þe bodyes 
[921] ¶ þis is verray marriag þati was firstþ blessed by
god er þati þe synne bigan whan naturel lawe was in his 
firstþ poynþ in paradis. and it was ordeyned þati/ oþ man
schulde haue but oþ womman. and oþ womman but oþ 
man as saith seintþ augustyn by many resouns 
[922] ¶ Firstþ for marriag is figured bitwixe Cristþ and
holy chirche ¶ Anoþer is for a man is heed of a womman algate by ordinaunce it/ schulde be so [923] ¶ For if a womman had mo men þan oon: þanne schulde sche haue mo hedes þan oon & þat were an horrible þing¹ biforn god. And eek a womman: myȝte nouȝt please to many folk¹ al at¹ oones. and also þer ne schulde neuer be pees & rest² among³ hem. For euerych wolde aske his oughne þing¹. [924] and forþer-ourer no man schulde knowe his oughne engendrure ne who schulde haue his heritage and þe womman scholde be þe lasse loued fro þe tyme þat sche were ioyned to many men

[925] ¶ Now comeþ how þat¹ a man schulde bere him wip his wif² and namely in tuo þinges þat³ is ¹to sayn in suffraunce and in reuerence and þat⁴ schewed crist⁵ when he made first⁶ womman. [926] For he ne made hire not⁷ of⁸ þe heed of⁹ adam. for sche schulde not⁰ to gret¹ lordschipe haue / [927] þer as þe womman hap¹ þe maistry sche makith to moche disary. þer nedith noon ensample of¹ þis. þe experience of¹ þis of¹ day by day oughte suffice [928] ¶ Also certes god ne made nouȝt¹ womman of¹ þe foot⁴ of¹ adam. For sche ne scholde nouȝt¹ be holden to lowe for sche can not⁴ paciently suffre ¶ But god made womman of¹ þe ribbe of¹ adam For womman schulde be felawe vnto man [929] Man schulde bere him to his wif¹ in faith in troupe and in loue as saip² seint poule. aman schulde loue his wif³ as crist⁵ loued holy chirche [. . . . . no gap] þat⁶ deyed for it⁷. so schulde a man for his wyf if/ it² were neede

[930] ¶ Now how þat¹ a womman schulde be subiect to hir housbonde þat¹ tellith seint¹ peter. iiij⁶. co. first¹ in obedi-ence [931] and eek/ as saip² þe decre. A womman þat is a wif⁵ as longe as sche is a wif⁶ sche hap nun auctorite to swere ne to bere witnesse wipoute leue of¹ hir housbonde þat⁶ is hir lord. algate he schulde be so by resoun. [932] sche schulde eek¹ serue him in al

1 leaf 289, back] 2 x 2
honeste and ben attempre of hir array / I wot wel pat pay schulde sette here entent to please her housebondes but nought by here queyntise of array [933] ¶ Seint Ierom saith pat wyues pat ben arrayed in silk and in purpre ne move nouzt clope hem in ihū crist ¶ loke what saith saint Iohn eek in pe same matier [934] ¶ Seint gregori saith eek pat no wight sekith precious cloeping ne array but oonly for veyn glorie to ben honoured pe more biforn pe poeple [935] ¶ It is a gret foly a womman to haue fair array outward and hirsilf to ben foul inward [936] ¶ A wyt schulde eek be mesurable in lokyn and in beryng and in laugheing and discrete in alle hir wordes. [937] and aboue alle worldly pinges sche schulde loue hir housebonde/ with al hire herte and to him to be trewe of hir body. [938] so scholde an housebonde ecke ben to his wif. For sith pat al pe body is pe housebondes. so schulde here herte ben. or ellis per is bitwixe hem tuo as in pat no parfyte mariage [939] ¶ Thanne schal men vnderstonde: pat for pre pinges a man and his wyt move fleischly assemble ¶ The firste is in entent/ of engendrure of children to the servise of god. for certis pat is pe cause fy nal of matrimoyne [940] ¶ The seconde cause is to zelden euerych of hem his atte vn to oper of his body ¶ For euerych of hem hap power of his oughne body ¶ The pridde is for to eschiewe leccherie and vilenye. pe ferpe forsope is dedly synne. [941] as to pe firste it/ is meritory. The seconde also for as saipp pe decre pat sche hap merit of chastite pat zeldith to hir housebonde pe dette of hir body. pe pouf it/ be agayn hir likyng and pe lust of hir hert [942] ¶ The pridde maner is venial synne. and trewly scarsly may eny of pese be wipoute venial synne for pe corrupcioun and for pe delit. [943] The ferpe maner is for to vnderstonde as if pay assemble oonly for amorous lone and for noon of pe forsayde causes, but

[1 leaf 281]
for to accomplise pilke brennynge delytō pay rekke neuer how ofte. soþely it is dedly synne and ʒitō wip sorwe some folkō wole more peyne hem for to doon þan to her appetit suﬀiseþ.

[944] the secounde maner of chastite is to ben a clene wyedewe and to eschiew þe embrasynges ofþ men and desieren þe embrasynges of ihū cristā [945] þese ben þo þat han ben wyues and han forgon here hous-bondes and eekþ wommen þat han doon leccherie and be relieued by penitence / [946] and certis if þat a wyfþ couple kepe hir al chastþ by licence ofþ hir housebonde so þat sche þeue non occasioun þat he agiltþ itþ were to hir a gretþ meritþ [947] ¶ This maner wymmen þat obseruen chastite moste be clene in herte as wel as in body and in þoughtþ and mesurable in clopingþ & in countenaunce. abstinent in etyngþ and drynkyngþ in speche and in dede. and þanne is sche þo vessel or þe boystþ ofþ the blessed Magdaleyne þat fulliþth holy chirche ful of good odour. [948] ¶ The prkke maner ofþ chastite is virginite. and itþ bihouþ þat sche be holy in herte and clene ofþ body. and þanne is sche spouse ofþ ihū cristþ and sche is þe lif ofþ aungels. [949] sche is þe preysyngþ ofþ þis world. and sche is as þese martires in egalite. sche hapþ in hir þat tonge þat tonge may nouþþ telle. [950] virginite bar oure lord ihū cristþ and virgine was himselue

[951] ¶ Anóþer remedy agayns leccherie is specially to wipdrawe suche þinges as þiuen occasioun to þilke vilonye as is ease and etyngþ and drynkyngþ For certes whan þe potþ boyolith strongly. þe beste remedye is to wip-drawe þe fuyr [952] slepingþ eekþ in greþtþ quiete is eekþ a gretþ/ norice vnto leccherie

[953] ¶ Anóþer remedy agayns leccherie ìs þatþ a man or a woman eschiewe þe companye of þem by whiche he douþith to be tempted. for al be it so þatþ þe dede be wipstondeþ ʒitþ is þer greþtþ temptacioun

[1 leaf 281, back]
[954] sothely a whit wal al pough it brenne not fully by stikyng of a candel yet is pe wal blak of stiking of a candel ful ofte tyne. [955] I rede pat no man truste in his oughne perfecioun but he be strenger pan Sampson or holiere pan Dauyd. and wiser pan salamon

[956] ¶ Now after pat I haue declared sow pe seuen dedly synnes as I can & some of here braunches and here remedies: solely if I coupe I wolde telle sow pe ten comauadementes. [957] but so heigh a doctrine I leue to diuines. but/ napeles I hope to god pay ben touchid in pis litil tretys euellrich of hem alle

De secunda parte penitencie [in margyn]

[958] Now for as moche as pe seconde parte of penitence stant in confessione of mouth as I bega in pe chapitre I say seint austyn saith. [959] Synne is euery word and euery dede / and al pat men coueyten agayn pe lawe of ihū crīst. and pis is for to synne in herte in mouthe and in dede by py fyue wittis pat been. sight heryng smellyng tastynge or sauoryng or felyng; [960] ¶ Now it is good to understonden pe circumstauncces pat aggreggen moche to every synne. [961] pou schalt considere what pou art pat dost pe synne wheþir pat pou be mal or femal. old oþer zong gentil or pral. free or servaunt hool or seck. weddiel or sengle. ordrid. or vnordred wys or fool clerke or seeuler [962] if sche of py kyn bodily or gostly or noon. if eny of py kynrede haue synned wip hire or noon and many mo þinges

[963] ¶ That oþer circumstaunce is wheþer it be don in fornicacioen or in aduony or incest or noon or mayden or noon in maner of homicide or non horrible grete synnes or smale and how longe pou hast continued in synne [964] ¶ The priddle circumstaunce is pe place wher pou hast don synne wheþer in oþer
mennes houses or in pin owne in feld or in chirche
or in chirchehawe. in chirche dedicate or noon.
[965] For if [. . . . . . . . . . . . . .
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

no gap in the MS.] it be dedicate it is enterdited til it
be reconisiled by pe bischop [966] and pe
prest\' scholde be enterdyted pat\' dede such a vilonye to terme
of\' al his lyf\' & scholde no more synge no masse and if\' he dede
he schulde do dedly synne at euery tyme pat\' he song\' masse
[967] \[ The ferthe circumstauwce is by which media-
tours as by which messagers 1or for entysement\' or for
sentennent\' to bere companye with felawes For
many a wrecche for to bere companye wol go to pe
deuil of\' helle. [968] for \[ pay \[ pat\' egyn or con-
sentyn to pe synne ben parteneres of\' pe synne and
of\' pe dampnacioun of\' pe synnere
[969] \[ The fyfte is how many tymes
pat\' he hap\' synned if\' it\' be in his mynde / and how ofte
pat\' he hap\' falle. [970] For he pat\' ofte fallith in synne,
despisep pe mercy of\' god and encreseth his synne
and is vnkynde to crist\' and he waxith pe more feble
to wipstonde synne and synnep pe more lightly
[971] and pe latter arrisith and is pe more eschiewe
to schriue him. and namely to him pat\' hap\' ben his con-
fessour:\' [972] For whiche pat\' folk\' whan \[ pay \[ falle agayn
in here olde folies eyther \[ pay \[ forletin her confessours
al utterly or ellis \[ pay \[ departen here schrifte in diners
places. but sopely such departed schrifte hap\' no
mercy of\' god of\' his synnes [973] \[ The sixte circum-
stauance is why pat\' a man synnep as by which temptacioun
[ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap] or by ex-
cityng\' of\' ober folk\' or, if\' he synne wip a womman by
force or by hir owne assent\'. [974] or if\' pe womman
maugre hir heed hap\' ben enforced or noon. pis
schal sche telle. or for coueytise or for pouerte &
if\' it was hire procuryng\' or noon and alle such maner

[1 leaf 282]
harneys [975] ¶ The viij. circumstaunce is in what maner he hap don his synne or how pat sche hap suffred pat folk han doon to hire. [976] ¶ same schal be man telle pleynly alle be circumstaunces. and whepher he haue synned wip commune bordeal womman or noon. [977] or doon his synne in holy tyme or noon. in fast-ynge tyme or noon. or biforn his schrifte of after his latter schrifte [978] And hap par adventure broken his penaunce enioyned perfore. by whos help or by whos counsell by sorcery or by oher craft at moste be told [979] ¶ Alle these pinges after pay be grete or smale engreggen be consciens of a man and eek be prest pat is be iugge may be better ben auyed of his iugement in ziuyng of by penaunce / and pat is after by contricioun. [980] For vnderstonde wel pat after pe tyme pat a man hap defouled his baptisme by synne if he wol come to sauacioun per is noon ober wey but penitence and schrifte of mouthe and by satisfaccioun [981] and namely by po tuo. if per be a confessour to which he may schryue him. and pe bridde ife haue lif to parforme it.

[982] parne schal men loke it and considre pat ife he wol make a trewe and a profitable confessioun per moste be foure condiciouns [983] ¶ First it moste ben in sorweful bitternesse of herte as sayde pe king Ezechiel to god ¶ I wol remembre me alle pe zeres of my lif in bitternes of myn hert. [984] his condicioun of bitternes hap fyue signes. The first is pat confessioun moste be schamefast not for to couere ne hyde his synne but for he hap agultid his god and defoulid his soule [985] ¶ And herof saith seintf augustyn. The herte tremblith for schame of his synne. and for he hath gret schamefastnes he is digne to haue gret mercy of god. [986] Such was pe confessioun of pe publican pat wolde nou^t heue vp his ey3en to heuen. For he had offendid god of heuen For which schamefastnes he had anon pe mercy of god [987] ¶ And pere seith

[1 leaf 282, back]
The second signe is 

The plente of confession. If of which saip seint petre humbly in god's might of god. He hond of god is my3ty in confession. For them by god remissioun the synne he alone hap he power. [989] and his humilitie schal ben in herte and in signe outward. For right as he hap humilitie to god in his herte: right so schulde he humble his body outward to he prest: pat sittith in goddes place. For which in no manere sith pat crist is souerayn and he prest is his mene and mediatour bitwix crist and syynere. He and syynere is he lasse as by way of resoun: [991] pame schulde nou3t pe confessioun sitte as lowe as pe syynere but pe syynere schulde knele biforn him or at his feets but if he maladye destourbid it for he schal take no keep who sittith pere but in whos place pat he sitteth. [992] a man pat hap trespassed to a lord and cometh for to axe him of mercy and to maken his accord / and sittith him doun anooy by he lord. Men wolde holde him outrageous and not worpy so soone for to haue mercy ne remissioun. [993] The pridde signe is pat by schrifte schulde be ful of teeris if men may wepe. And if he may not wepe wip his bodily eyen let him wepe wip his herte. [994] Such was pe confessioun of seint petre. For after he hadde forsake ihū crist he wente out and wepte ful bitterly. [995] The ferthe signe is pat he lette nou3t for schame to schewen his confessioun. [996] Such was pe confessioun of pe magdaleyn pat spared for no schame of hem pat were at pe feste to go to oure lord ihū crist and byknowe to him hire synne. [997] The fifte signe is pat a man or a womman be obeisaunt/ to rescuye pe penaunce pat him is enioyed. For certis ihū crist for pe gultes of oon man was obedient: to his deth. [998] The ojer condicioun of verray confessioun is pat it hastily be doon. For certes if a man had a dedly wounde. Euer pe lenger pat he taried to

[1 leaf 238]
himself: he more wolde it corrupte and haste him to his deþ and eek: he wounde wolde be he worse to hele [999] ¶ and right: so farep synne þat long: time is in a man vnschewed [1000] Certes a man oughte soone schewe his synne for many causes as for drede of deth þat comeþ sodeinly and not: certeyn what: tyme it schal come or ben in what: place. and eek: he drecchyng: of oon synne drawep anope/* [1001] and eek: he lenger he tarieþ pe ferþer is he from crist: and if: he abyde vnto his laste day skarsly may he schrieue him or remembre him of: his synnes or repente for pe greuous malady of: his deth [1002] IT And for as moche as he hap not: in his lif herkened Ihu crist: when he hap spoken: he schal crie to ihu crist at: his laste day. and scarsly wol he herken him. [1003] And vnderstonde þat þis condiciow moste haue fourre pinges þy schrifte moste ben purueyed byforn and auysed. For wikked haste dop no profyt: and þat: a man can schryue him of: his synnes. be it: of: pride or of: enuye and so forþ alle þe spices and þe circumstaunces [1004] and þat: he haue comprehendid in his mynde the nombre and þe gretnes of: his synne [ . . . . . . . . . no gap] [1005] and eek: þat: he be contrib: of: his sinnes and in stedefast: purpos by þe grace of: god neuer eft: to falle in synne and eek: þat: he drede and countrewayeþ himself: and þat: he flee þe occasiouns of: synne to whiche he is enclyned [1006] ¶ Also þat: þou schalt: schrieue þe of: alle þin synnes to oon man. and nat: a parcel to oon man and a parcel to anoþer man þat: is vnderstonde in entent: to parte þy confession: as for schame or drede. for it nys but: strangelyng: of: þy soule [1007] For certes ihu crist: is enterely al good. in him is noon imperfeccioun. and þerfore ouþer he forjueth al parfitely or elles neuer a del. [1008] I say nought: if: þer be assigned to þy penitencere for certein synne þat: þou art: bounde to schewhe him al þe remenaunt: of: þy synnes of: whiche
SIX-TEXT 677

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON’S TALE. Harleian 7334. 683

[1009] ne I ne say not pere as I speke of diuisioun of confession 1pat if oun haue licence to schryue oun to a discret and to an honest prest whee likith and eek by licence of oun curate oun oun ne maist wel schrieu oun to him of alle pyn synnes. [1010] but let no synne be byhinde vntold as fer as oun hast remembraunce. [1011] and whee oun schalt pe schrieu to oun curate telle him eke al oun synne oun oun hast svo sith oun were last I-schryue. oun is no wikkid entent of diuisioun of schriftle

[1012] ¶ Also oun verrey schriftle askith certeyn condicioans. First oun oun schrieu oun by oun fre wille nou3t constreynd ne for schame of oun folk ne for maladye or such oun singe. for is resoun oun he oun trespaseth wiip his fre wille [. . . no gap in the MS.] confesse his trespass. [1013] noon oper man schal telle his synne but himselfe. ne he schal not nayte or denye his synne ne wrappe him with oun prest for his amonestyng to lete synne [1014] ¶ The secounde condicioan is oun that oun schriftle be laweful oun is to sayn oun oun oun oun next oun and eek oun prest oun herith oun confession leen verrayly in oun feith of oun holy chirche [1015] and oun a man be nought despaiy of oun mercy of Ihu crist as caym or Iudas. [1016] and eek a man moot accuse himselfe of his owne trespass and not another but he schal blame and wite himselfe and his owynne malice of his synne / and noon other [1017] ¶ Bute napelesse if oun anooper man by occasioun or ellis enticer of his synne or oun oun estate of a persone be such oun burgh which his synne agreggith or elles oun he may not playnly schryue hym but he telle oun persone wip which he ha synned oun may he telle it [1018] so oun his entent be noun to bakbyte oun persone but onlly to declare his confession

[1 leaf 288, back]
[1019] Thou shalt not eke make no lesyng in thy confession for humilite [. . . no gap] to sayn pat thou hast don synnes of which thou were neuer guilty [1020] as seint augustyn saip ¶ If thou by cause of humilite makest lesynges on piself. Though thou were not in synne biforn cit art pat thou ponne in synne purgh by lesynges [1021] ¶ Thou most scheve by synne by þyn oughne propre mouth but thou woxe dombe. and not by no lettre. for thou hast don þe synne þou shalt haue þe schame. [1022] þou shalt not peynte þy confession by faire subtil wordes to couer þe more þy synne for þanne bigilist þou piself and not þe prest. þou most telle it platly be it neuer so foul ne so horrible. [1023] þou shalt ek/ schriue þe to a prest pat is discrete to counsaile þe ¶ And þou shalt nouþ schryue þe for 1veinneglorie ne for ypocrisie. [. . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [1024] ¶ þou shalt not eek renne to þe prest sodeinly to telle him lightly þy synne as who-so tellith a tale or a iape. but auysily and wip gret deuocioun: [1025] and generally schriue þe ofte. if þou ofte falle: ofte þou aryse by confession [1026] ¶ And þough þou schryue þe ofter þan oones of þynne of which þou hast ben schriuen: it is þe more merite and as saith seint augustyn ¶ Thou shalt haue þe more lightly relessyng: and grace of god bothe of þynne and of þynne. [1027] and certes oones a 3er atte atte lest/way it is laweful to be houselyd. For sothely oones a 3er alle þinges renouelen

[No break in the MS.]

[1028] ¶ Now haue I told of verray confession pat is the secounde partye of penitence
De tercia parte penitencie

The pridde partye of penitence is Satisfaccioun and pat stondith generally in almes dede and bodily payne [1030] ¶ Now ben þer [.. . .] of almes dede ¶ Contricioun of herte where a man offerep himself to god ¶ The seconde is. to have pite of þe defaute of his neighboer ¶ The pridde is. in good counsel and comfyt and bodily where men han neede and namely in sustenauce of mennes foode. [1031] and take keep þat a man hap neede of [. . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] cloping and herberwe. he hap [. . . . .] charitable counsel and visitynge in prisoun and malady. and sepulture of his dede body [1032] ¶ And if þou may not visite þe needeful wip þy persone: visite by þy message and by þy gistes. [1033] þese ben general almesses or werkes of charite of hem þat han temporal riches or discricioun in counselynge. Of þese werkes schalt þou hieren at þe day of þoom

[1034] þis almes schalt þou doon of þin oughne propur þinges and hastily and priuely if þou maist+. [1035] But+ næþæþ þis þou maist not+ do priuely: þou schalt nouþt forbere to do almes þough þen se it / so þat þit be nouþt don for þank of þe world but only for þonk of ihû críst [1036] ¶ For as witnessith seint Mathewe .vþo. ¶ A cite may not+ ben hid þat is set on a mountayn ne non light not+ a lanterne and put+ it vnder a buissschel but+ men sette it+ on a candel stikkþ to lighte þe men in þe hous. [1037] Right+ so schal þouþ light+ lighten biforn þen þat+ men may se þouþ goode werkes and glorifien þouþ fader þat+ is in heuen

[1038] ¶ Now as to speke ofþ bodily payne. it is in prayere in wakinges in fastynges. in vertuous
techinges of orisouns. [1039] 3e schul vnderstonde pat orisouns or prayers is for to seyn a pitous wil of herte pat redressep in god and expressith it by word outward to remembre harmses and to haue jinges espirituel & durable and som tyme temporel jinges of whiche orisouns of 3e orisoun of 3e pater noster hap oure lord ihū cristi enclosed most jinges [1040] ¶ Certis it is priviledged of pre jinges in his dignite [. . . . . . . no gap] 3an any opher prayer. For ihū cristi himselfe made it. [1041] and it is schort for it schulde be coud 3e more lightly. and forto wipholde it 3e more esily in herte and helpe himselfe 3e oftere with 3e orisoun [1042] and for a man schulde be 3e lasse wery to say it. and for a man may not excuse him to lerne it. it is so schort and so easy and for it comprehendid in it self alle goodye prayers [1043] ¶ The exposicioun of 3is holy praiser pat is so excellent and so dine. I bitake to 3e men maystres of theology. saue 3us moche wol I sayn when 3ou prayest/ pat god schulde forgiue 3e by gultes as 3ou forgiuest hem pat 3ey gulten to 3e be ful wel war. pat 3ou be not out of charite. [1044] 3is holy orisoun amenisith eek venial synne. and perfere it appendith specially to penitence.

[1045] 3is praiser moste be trewely sayd and in verray faith. and pat men pray to god ordinatly and discretly & deuoutly and alway a man schulde putte his wille to be subiect/ to 3e wille of god [1046] ¶ 3is orisoun moste eek be sayd wip greefs humblese and ful pure honestly and nou3t to 3e annoyaunce of 3e man or womman ¶ It 3e moste eek be continued with 3e werkis of 3e soule / as seip seint Ierom ¶ By fastyng 3en saued 3e vices of 3e soule.

[1047] ¶ After 3is 3ou schalt vnderstonde pat bodily peyne stant in wakyng. for ihū cristi saith ¶ wakith and prayeth patt 3e ne entre not/ in to
temptacioun. [1049] 3e schul vnderstonde þat fast-
ynge stont in þre þinges ¶ In forbering of bodly mete
and drink, and in forberyng of worldly iolite, and in for-
bering of worldly synne. þis is to sayn þat a man schal
kepe him fro dedly synne in al þat he may

[1050] ¶ And þou schalt vnderstonde eek þat god
ordeyned fastynge, and to fastynge appurteynen foure
þinges [1051] ¶ largese to pouer folk. gladnes of
hert espirituel. not to ben angry ne annoyed ne
gruache for he fastith, and also resonable hour for to
ete. ete by mesure þat is to sayn a man schulde not ete in
vntyme ne sitte þe longer at his mete for he
fastith

[1052] ¶ Thanne schal þou vnderstonde þat bodly
peyne stant in discipline or teching by word or by
writyng or by ensample. Also in heires weryng or
of stamyn or of habeiouns on her naked fleisch for cristes
sake and suche maner penaunce [1053] ¶ But ware þe wel
þat such maner penaunce 1of þyn fleisssh make nouȝt
þin herte bitter or angry or annoyed of þiself. for better is
to cast away þin hayre þan for to caste away þe sweet-
nes of ihū crist. [1054] and þerfor seip seint poule
¶ Clothe þow as þay þat ben chosen of god in herte of
misericorde debonairete, sufferauce and such maner of
cloþing. of þe which ihū crist is more appayed þan of
haires or of hauberks

[1055] ¶ þan is eek in knokkyng on þe brest. in scourgyng wip zerdes. in knelynges. in
tribulacions [1056] in suffering paciently wronges þat
ben doon to him/ and eek in pacient sufferaunce of maleies
or lesyng of worldly catel or of wif. or of child or of
þip frenes

[1057] ¶ Thanne schalt þou vnderstonde whiche þinges
destourben penaunce / and þis is in foure þinges. þat is.
drede. schame. hope. and wanhope. þat is desperacioun
[1058].¶ And for to speke first/ of drede for which he
wenneth ſat he may suffre no penaunce. [1059] þer agayns is remedye for to ſinke ſat bodily penaunce is but schortely and litel at þe regard of ſe peyne of ſelle ſat is cruel and so longe ſat it/ lastith wipouten ende

[1060] ¶ Now agains þe schame þat a man hæp to schryue him and namely þese ypoerites þat wolde be holde so þarþyt þat þay haue no meede to schriue hem. [1061] agayns þat schame schulde a man ſinke þat by way of resoun þat he hath not ben aschamed to do foule þinges. Certis him oughte not ben aschamed to doon faire þinges & goode þinges and þat is confessione [1062] ¶ And man scholde eek ſinke þat god seeth alle þy poughtes and þy werkes to him may no þing be hyd ne couered [1063] men schulde eek remembre hem of þe schame þat is to come at þe day of doom to hem þat ben nought penitent and schriuen in þis present lif. [1064] For alle þe creatures in heuen ne in erthe and in helle schuln seen apertly al þat he hydith in þis world

[1065] ¶ Now for to speke of hem þat ben so negligent and slowe to schryue hem stant in tuo maneres [1066] ¶ þat oon is. þat he hopith for to lyue longe and for to purchase moche riches for his delyt, and þanne he wol schrine him. and as he saith he may as him semith tymely ynough come to schrīfte [1067] ¶ Another is of þe Surquidie þat he hæp in cristes mercy [1068] ¶ Agains þe firste vice he schal ſinke þatoure lif is in no sikernesse. and eek þat al þe riches in þis world ben in adventure and passen as a schadowe on þe wal [1069] and as saith seint Gregory þat þiþ apperteyneth to þe grete rightwisnes of god þat neuer schal þe þeyne styn̄te of þem þat neuer wolde wipdrawe þem fro synne her þankes. but ay continue in synne for þilke perpetuel wille to doon synne. schul þay haue perpetuel peyne

[1070] ¶ wanhope in tuo maneres is. þe firste wanhope is in þe mercy of þr crist ¶ That oper is þat þay
pinke pay mighte nought longe perseuer in goodnesse [1071] ¶ The firste wanhope come of pat he demyth pat he synned so highly and so ofte and so longe layn in synne pat he schal not be sauced [1072] ¶ Certis aëns pat cursed wanhope schulde he penke pat pe passioun of Ihû crist is more stronge for to vnbynde pan synne is stronge for to bynde [1073] ¶ Agains pe secounde wanhope he schal pinke pat als ofte as he fallith: he may arise agayn by penitence / And though he never so longe haue leyn in synne: pe mercy of crist is alway redy to rescuye him to mercy [1074] ¶ Agains pe wanhope pat he demeth pat he pinkith he schulde not longe perseuere in goodnesse. he schal pinke pat pe febles of pe deuel may no ping doon but men wol suffre him. [1075] And eek he schal haue strengte of pe help of god and of al holy chirche and of pe proteccion of aungels if him list:
[1076] ¶ Thanne schal men vnderstonde what is pe fruylt of penaunce And after pe word of ihû crist ¶ hit is pe endeles blisse of heuen [1077] ¶ per ioye hap no contrariete of wo ne of penaunce ne greuance. per alle harms ben passed of pis present lif. ther as is pe sikernesse fro pe peyne of helle. [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [. . . . . . . .] [no gap in the MS.] peere as is pe body of man pat whilom was seek. frel and feble and is immortal. and so stronge and so hool pat per may no ping empreire it. [1079] ¶ per nys neyper hunger purst ne colde. but every soule replenisched wip pe sight and pe parfyte knowynge of god [1080] ¶ This blisful regne may men purchase by pouerete espirituel and pe glorie by lowenes. pe plente of ioye by hunger and purst and reste by travaile and pe lif by deth and mortificacioun of synne.
[Small break in the MS.]
CANT. TALES.—HARL. 2 Y
NOW pray I to sowe alle pat heren pis litel tretis or reden pat if per be any ping pat likes hem pat per-of pay panke oure lord ihu crist of whom procedith alle witte and al goodnes [1082] And if per be eny ping pat displeseth hem I pray hem pat pay arette it to pe defaute of myu vnconnying and not to my wille pat wolde saye better if I hadde connying [1083] For pe book saip, al pat is written, for oure doctrine is written [ . . . . no gap] [1084] For I biseke sowe mekely for pe mercy of god pat pe pray for me pat god haue mercy on me and forze me my giltes [1085] and nameliche my translacions and of endityng in worldly vanites. whiche I reuoke in my retracciouns [1086] as is pe book of troyles. pe book also of fame. pe book of .29. ladies pe book of pe duchesses. pe book of seint day and of pe parliment of bridges. pe Tales of Caunterbury alle pilke pat souen in to synne [1087] pe book Many of pe leu. and oper bokes if pay were in to mynde / or remembrance and many a song and many a lecherous lay. Of pe whiche crist for his grete mercy forjue me pe synnes [1088] But of pe translacioun of boce de consolacione and oper bokes of consolacioun and legend of lyues of seintes and omelies and moralitees and of denocioun. [1089] that panke I oure lord ihu crist and his moder and alle pe seintes in heuen [1090] bisekyng hem pat pay fro hennysforth vn-to my lyues ende sende me grace to biwaille my gultes and to studien to pe sauacioun of my soule and graunte me grace and space of verray repentauce.
penitence. confession. and satisfaction. to don in his present life [1091] purghe be benigne grace of him pat is king of kynges and prest of alle prestis pat bought vs wip his precious blood of his hert [1092] So pat I moote be oon of hem at the day of doom that schal be sauyd Qui cum patre.
APPENDIX
TO THE HARLEIAN MS 7334
OF AN END-LINK, HYMN, AND CUTS, NOT IN THE MS.

1. The genuine Nun's Priest's End-Link, Group B, § 15, from MS Reg. 17 D xv, Brit. Mus. ... 694 ('Twould have followd p. 349 above, had it been in the Harleian MS.)

2. The Hymn of Chaucer's Oxford Clerk Nicholas, "Angelus ad Virginem" (A 3216, p. 92 abuv), from the Arundel MS 248, ab. 1250-60 A.D., in English and Latin; a facsimile and a print 695

3. Woodcuts of the Paintings of the 23 Tellers of the Canterbury Tales copied from the Ellesmere MS, and cut, by Mr. W. H. Hooper.

4. Woodcuts of 6 Tellers of 6 of the Canterbury Tales — the Reeve, Cook, Wife of Bath, Pardoner, Monk, and Manciple,—and of 6 Allegorical Figures for the Parson's Tale,— Envy and Charity, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity,—copied from MS Gg. 4. 27 in the Cambridge University Library, and cut, by Mr. W. H. Hooper.
THE NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK.

[MS Reg. 17 D xv., leaf 284 (paper, ?1460).]

Sir Nonnes prist', our host sayde anon
I-blessid be thy breche. and euery stroon
This was a mery tale of chauntillier
But be my trowth if thou were a seculer
Thow woldest bien. a tredefoule aright
For if thou have corage. as thou hast myght
The were nede. of hennys as I wene
Ya mo than .vij. tymes. seventene
Se whiche brawnes. hath this gentil prist
So grete a nekke. and so large a brist
He lokith as a sparhawke. with his Ien
Hym nedith nat'. his colours for to dyen
Withi brasil ne withi grayne of portyngale
Now sir faire fal yow. for youre mery tale
And after that he. withi ful myrry chiere
Sayde vnto another as ye chul here

Here endith the tale of the Maunciple. pe none prest/

[“the prolog of the Maunciple” follows in MS Reg. 17 D xv.]

CAMBRIDGE 28* (6-T. 301) [this page, MS. Reg. 17 D xv]
"ANGELUS AD VIRGINEM"
BRIT. MUS. ARUNDEL M.S. 248, LEAF 154.—AB. 1250-60 A.D.
2.

The Hymn of Chaucer's Oxford Clerk, NICHOLAS,

"ANGELUS AD VIRGINEM."

(Miller's Tale, Group A. 1. 3216, p. 92, abuv.)

ENGLISH (rymes ababcc, dde, cec).

Arundel MS. 248, leaf 154. Ab. 1250-60, A.D.

THE LATIN ORIGINAL:

1

Angelus ad virginem
subintrans in concluae,
Virginis formidinem
demulcens inquit, "Aue!
"Aue regina virginum!
"celi terreqque dominum
"concipies, & paries,
"intacta,
"salutem hominum,
"tu, porta celi facta,
"medela criminum."

2

'Quomodo conciperem,
'que uirum non cognoui?
'qualiter infringere
'quod firma mente oui !'
"Spiritus sancti gracia
"perficit hec omnia.
"ne timeas,
"sed gaudeas
"secura,
"quod castimonia
"manebit in te pura,
"dei potencia."

1 e is an overline insertion. In lines 3, 4, 26, 28, 53, 60, &c. the 'b' of 'be, pire, ple, berde, &c. stands for 'h'.

2 A later overline 'so' is before 'for'; but the line should be only 2 measures.
3
Wan þe maiden understud,
and þangles wordes þerde,
mildeliche, with milde mud,
to þangle þie andswerde:

33
'Hure lordes þenmaidenn iwis
'ics am, þat her abouen is;
'aneftis me
'fulfurthed be
'þi sawe,
'þat ics, sithen þis wil is,
'maiden, with-huten lawe,
'of moder haue þe blis.'

4
Þangle wente a-wei mid þan,
al hut of hire sichte;
and þire wombe arise gan,
þurw þoligastes mithe ;
in hire was crist biloken anon,
suth god, soth man, ine fleas and bon ;
and of hir fleas
iboren was
at time,
warþurw us kam god won,
þe bout us hut of pine,
and let im for us slon.³

5
Maiden moder makeles,
of milche ful ibunden,
Bid for hus, im þat þe ches,
at wam þu grace funde,
þat þe forgine hus senne and wrake,
and clene of euri gelt us make,
and eune blis,
wan hure time is
to steruen,
hus giue, for þine sake,
him so her for to seruen,
þat þe us to him take.

60
Ad hec, uirgo nobilis
respondens, inquit ei,
'Ancilla sum humilis
omnipotentis dei,
tibi celesti nuncio
tanti secreti conscio,
consentiens
& cupiens
uidere
factum quod audio,
'parata sum parere
dei consilio.'

4
Angelus disparuit,
& statim puellaris
uterus intumuit,
ui partus salutaris,
quo circumdatur utero
nouem mensium numero ;
post exiit,
& iniit
conflictum,
affigens humero
crucem qui dedit ictu
soli mortifero.

5
Eya mater domini
que pacem reddidisti
Angelis & homini
cum Christum genuisti,
tuum exora filium,
ute se nobis propicium
exhibeat,
& deleat
peccata,
prestans auxilium,
uita frui beata,
post hoc exilium. AmeN.

¹ 'h' is an overline insertion.
² 'and' underdotted and struck through: but see ' & ' in Latin, st. 4. 1. 2.
³ The 'n' is a taild final n, like a y.
3.

WOODCUTS OF THE PAINTINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS OF THE CANTERBURY TALES

COPIED FROM THE ELLESMERE MS

AND CUT BY MR W. H. HOOPER.
THE KNYGHT.

*Ellesmere MS, leaf 14.*

(The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for Miles—is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)
THE MILLERE.

*Ellesmere MS, leaf 28, back.*
THE REVE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.
THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.
THE MAN OF LAWE.
Ellesmere MS. leaf 54, back.
THE SHIPMAN.

[Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.]
THE PRIORESSE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 132, back.
CHAUCER.

*Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, back.*
THE MONK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 173.
THE NONNES PREEST.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 183.
THE DOCTOR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 137.
THE PARDONER.

Elteamore MS, leaf 142.
THE WYF OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 70.
THE FRERE.
Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.
THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.
THE CLERK OF OXENFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.
THE MERCHANT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 106, back.
THE SQUIRE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 119, back.
THE SECOND NUN.

*Ellesmere MS, leaf 191.*
THE CANON'S YEOMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 198.
THE MANCIPLE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 297.
THE PARSON.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 210, back.

[These coloured figures in the Ellesmere MS have evidently been drawn by two different persons. The little pieces of ground on which the later hand places his figures, mark those done by him.
His drawing is not so good as the first hand's; and his colours are badly ground, and of poor quality.—W. H. Hooper.]
THE REEVE.

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 180.
THE COOK OF LONDON
(with a raw on his Horse's ribs).

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 192, back.
THE WIFE OF BATH.

MS. Cp. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 222.
THE PARDONER
(with a Jawbone instead of a Sheep's Shoulderbone).

*MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 306.*
THE MONK
(without his Bells and Hounds).

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 332.
THE MANCIPLE.

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 395.
ENVY
(on his Wolf gnawing a Bone).

CHARITY
(with her wingd and flaming Heart).

Parson's Tale.

*MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 416.*
GLUTTONY AND ABSTINENCE. *Parson's Tale.*

*MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 432.*
LECHERY (with her Goat and Sparrow), and CHASTITY (trampling on the Dragon of Lust). *Parson's Tale.*

*MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 433.*